



Haas Technical Publications

Manual\_Archive\_Cover\_Page Rev A  
June 6, 2013

## HAAS SERVICE AND OPERATOR MANUAL ARCHIVE

### SL Series Service Manual 96-8710J RevJ English June 2004

- This content is for illustrative purposes.
- Historic machine Service Manuals are posted here to provide information for Haas machine owners.
- Publications are intended for use only with machines built at the time of original publication.
- As machine designs change the content of these publications can become obsolete.
- You should not do mechanical or electrical machine repairs or service procedures unless you are qualified and knowledgeable about the processes.
- Only authorized personnel with the proper training and certification should do many repair procedures.

**WARNING: Some mechanical and electrical service procedures can be extremely dangerous or life-threatening.  
Know your skill level and abilities.**

**All information herein is provided as a courtesy for Haas machine owners for reference and illustrative purposes only. Haas Automation cannot be held responsible for repairs you perform. Only those services and repairs that are provided by authorized Haas Factory Outlet distributors are guaranteed.**

**Only an authorized Haas Factory Outlet distributor should service or repair a Haas machine that is protected by the original factory warranty. Servicing by any other party automatically voids the factory warranty.**

**COMMON ABBREVIATIONS USED IN HAAS MACHINES**

AC	Alternating Current
AMP	Ampere
APC	Automatic Pallet Changer
APL	Automatic Parts Loader
ASCII	American Standard Code for Information Interchange
ATC	Automatic Tool Changer
ATC FWD	Automatic Tool Changer Forward
ATC REV	Automatic Tool Changer Reverse
AWG	American Wire Gauge
BHCS	Button Head Cap Screw
BT	British Tooling (Common usage)
CAD	Computer Assisted Design
CAM	Computer Assisted Manufacturing (Assisted Machining)
CAT-5	Category 5 Cable
CB	Circuit Breaker
CC	Cubic Centimeter
CCW	Counter Clock Wise
CFM	Cubic Feet per Minute
CNC	Computerized Numeric Control
CNCR SPINDLE	Concurrent Spindle with axis motion
CRC	Cyclic Redundancy Check digit
CRT	Cathode Ray Tube
CT	Caterpillar Tooling
CTS	Clear To Send
CW	Clock Wise
DB	Draw Bar
DC	Direct Current
DGNOS	Diagnostic
DHCP	Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol
DIR	Directory
DNC	Direct Numerical Control
DOS	Disk Operating System
DTE	Data Terminal Equipment
ENA CNVR	Enable Conveyor
EOB	End Of Block
EOF	End Of File
EPROM	Erasable Programmable Read Only Memory
E-STOP	Emergency Stop
FHCS	Flat Head Cap Screw
FT	Foot
FU	Fuse
FWD	Forward
GA	Gauge
HHB	Hex Head Bolts
HP	Horse Power
HS	Horizontal Series of Machining Centers
ID	Inside Diameter
IGBT	Isolated Gate Bipolar Transistor
IN	Inch
IOPCB	Input Output Printed Circuit Board
LAN	Local Area Network
LB	Pound
LED	Light Emitting Diode
LO CLNT	Low Coolant



SL-Series

LOW AIR PR	Low Air Pressure
LVPS	Low Voltage Power Supply
MB	Megabyte (1 million)
MCD RLY BRD	M -Code Relay Board
MDI	Manual Data Input
MEM	Memory
M-FIN	M -code Finished
MM	MilliMeter
MOCON	Motor Control
MOTIF	Motor Interface
MSG	Message
MSHCP	Metric Socket Head Cap Screw
NC	Numerical Control
NC	Normally Closed
NO	Normally Open
OD	Outside Diameter
OPER	Operator
P	Pocket
PARAM	Parameter
PCB	Printed Circuit Board
PGM	Program
POR	Power On Reset
POSIT	Positions
PROG	Program
PSI	Pounds per Square Inch
PST	Pallet Schedule Table
PWM	Pulse Width Modulation
RAM	Random Access Memory
RET	Return
REV CNVR	Reverse Conveyor
RJH	Remote Jog Handle
RPDBDN	Rotary Pallet Draw Bar Down
RPDBUP	Rotary Pallet Draw Bar Up
RPM	Revolutions Per Minute
RTS	Request To Send
RXD	Receive Data
S	Spindle Speed
SDIST	Servo Distribution PCB
SFM	Surface Feet per Minute
SHCS	Socket Head Cap Screw
SIO	Serial Input/Output
SKBIF	Serial Key Board Inter Face PCB
SMTC	Side Mount Tool Changer
SP	Spindle
T	Tool Number
TC	Tool Changer
TIR	Total Indicated Runout
TNC	Tool Nose Compensation
TRP	Tool Release Piston
TS	Tail Stock
TSC	Thru the Spindle Coolant
TXD	Transmit Data
VDI	Verein Deutscher Ingenieure
VMC	Vertical Machining Center
WAN	Wide Area Network

## 1. TROUBLESHOOTING

This section is intended for use in determining the solution to a known problem. Solutions given are intended to give the individual servicing the CNC a pattern to follow in, first, determining the problem's source and second, solving the problem.

The troubleshooting tips are organized in this section according to the area of the CNC that may be giving sign of a problem. (Ex.: Out-of round circles in drilling will be found under the heading General Machine Operation - Accuracy).

If the problem you are experiencing cannot be found under the heading you expect, please try several other possible headings. If the problem is still not found, contact Haas Automation for further details.

### BEFORE YOU BEGIN:

#### USE COMMON SENSE

Many problems are easily overcome by correctly evaluating the situation. All machine operations are composed of a program, tools, and tooling. You must look at all three before blaming one as the fault area. If a bored hole is chattering because of an overextended boring bar, don't expect the machine to correct the fault. Don't suspect machine accuracy if the vise bends the part. Don't claim hole mis-positioning if you don't first center-drill the hole.

#### FIND THE PROBLEM FIRST

Many mechanics tear into things before they understand the problem, hoping that it will appear as they go. We know this from the fact that more than half of all warranty returned parts are in good working order. If the spindle doesn't turn, remember that the spindle is connected to the gear box, which is connected to the spindle motor, which is driven by the spindle drive, which is connected to the I/O BOARD, which is driven by the MOCON, which is driven by the processor. The moral here is don't replace the spindle drive if the belt is broken. Find the problem first; don't just replace the easiest part to get to.

#### DON'T TINKER WITH THE MACHINE

There are hundreds of parameters, wires, switches, etc., that you can change in this machine. Don't start randomly changing parts and parameters. Remember, there is a good chance that if you change something, you will incorrectly install it or break something else in the process. Consider for a moment changing the processor's board. First, you have to download all parameters, remove a dozen connectors, replace the board, reconnect and reload, and if you make one mistake or bend one tiny pin it WON'T WORK. You always need to consider the risk of accidentally damaging the machine anytime you work on it. It is cheap insurance to double-check a suspect part before physically changing it. The less work you do on the machine the better.



## 1.1 GENERAL MACHINE OPERATION

### MACHINE NOT RUNNING

#### Machine cannot be powered on.

- Check input voltage to machine (see "Electrical Service").
- Check main circuit breaker at top right of electrical cabinet; switch must be at the on position.
- Check overvoltage fuses (see "Electrical Service").
- Check wiring to POWER OFF button on front control panel.
- Check wiring to AUTO OFF relay to IOPCB.
- Check connection between 24V transformer and K1 contactor
- Check IOPCB (see "Electrical Service").
- Check POWER PCB (see "Electrical Service").

#### Machine can be powered on, but turns off by itself.

- Check settings #1 and #2 for Auto Off Timer or Off at M30.
- Check alarm history for OVERVOLTAGE or OVERHEAT shutdown.
- Check AC power supply lines for intermittent supply.
- Check wiring to POWER OFF button on front control panel.
- Check connection between 24V transformer and K1 contactor.
- Check IOPCB (see "Electrical Service").
- Check Parameter 57 for Power Off at E-STOP.
- Check MOTIF or MOCON PCB (see "Electrical Service").

#### Machine turns on, keyboard beeps, but no CRT display.

- Check for power connections to CRT from IOPCB. Check for green POWER LED at front of CRT.
- Close doors and Zero Return machine (possible bad monitor).
- Check video cable (760) from VIDEO PCB to CRT.
- Check for lights on the processor.

#### Machine turns on, CRT works, but no keyboard keys work.

- Check keyboard cable (700B) from VIDEO to KBIF PCB.
- Check keypad (see "Electrical Service").
- Check KBIF PCB (see "Electrical Service").

## VIBRATION

Vibration is a subjective evaluation with perceptions varying among individuals, making it difficult to determine in mild cases if there is an actual problem. In obvious cases, it is a matter of determining the source - which is not easy, since all parts rotate together and sound can be transferred readily. Vibrations also need to be distinguished from noise such as a bad bearing. We will assume that vibrations would be something that could be felt by putting your hand on the spindle ring. One crude method of measurement would be to take an indicator on a magnetic base extended 10 inches between the turret and spindle housing and observe the reading of the indicator. A reading of more than .001 would indicate excessive vibration. The two common sources of noise are the spindle and axis drives. Most complaints about vibration, accuracy, and finish can be attributed to incorrect machining practices such as poor quality or damaged tooling, incorrect speeds or feeds, or poor fixturing. Before concluding that the machine is not working properly, ensure that good machining practices are being observed. These symptoms will not occur individually (Ex. A machine with backlash may vibrate heavily, yielding a bad finish). Put all of the symptoms together to arrive at an accurate picture of the problem.

### **Machine vibrates while spindle is on and is not cutting. Sometimes only at specific RPM.**

- If the spindle alone causes vibration of the machine this is usually caused by the belt/pulley drive system or the chuck jaws are not centered correctly.

### **Machine vibrates while jogging the axis with the jog handle.**

- The HAAS control uses very high gain accelerations curves. This vibration as you jog is simply the servos quickly trying to follow the handle divisions. If this is a problem, try using a smaller division on the handle. You will notice the vibration more at individual clicks than when you are turning the handle faster. This is normal.

### **The machine vibrates excessively in a cut.**

- This is a tough one to call because machining practices come into play. Generally speaking, the least rigid element of a cut is the tool because it is the smallest part. Any cutter will vibrate if pushed beyond its tensile strength. In order to eliminate the machine as the source of the problem, you need to check the spindle and the backlash of the axes as described in the following sections. Once machining practices have been eliminated as the source of vibration, observe the machine in both operation and "cutting air." Move the axes (individually) without the spindle turning and then turn the spindle without moving the axes. Isolate whether the vibration comes from the spindle head or from an axis.



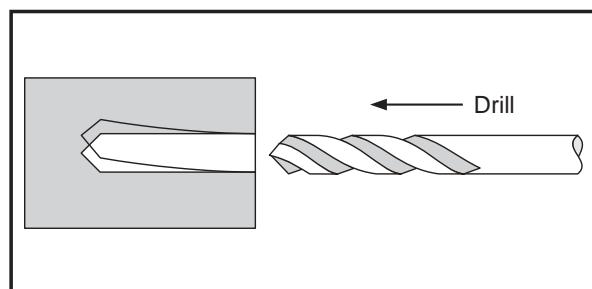
## ACCURACY

Before you complain of an accuracy problem, please make sure you follow these simple do's and don'ts:

- Ensure that the machine has been sufficiently warmed up before cutting parts. This will eliminate mispositioning errors caused by thermal growth of the ballscrews (see "Thermal Growth" section).
- Don't ever use a wiggler test indicator for linear dimensions. They measure in an arc and have sine/cosine errors over larger distances.
- Don't use magnetic bases as accurate test stops. The high accel/decel of the axis can cause them to move.
- Don't attach test points to the sheet metal of the spindle head.
- Don't check for accuracy/repeatability using an indicator with a long extension.
- Ensure that test indicators and stops are absolutely rigid and mounted to machined casting surfaces
- Check a suspected error with another indicator or method for verification.
- Ensure that the indicator is parallel to the axis being checked to avoid tangential reading errors.
- Center drill holes before using jobber length drills if accuracy is questioned.
- Once machining practices have been eliminated as the source of the problem, determine specifically what the machine is doing wrong.

### Diameters are out of round

- Check that tooling and machining practices are correct. Bores will be out of round due to tool deflection much more frequently than due to spindle bearing problems.



### Diameters are incorrect in X-axis

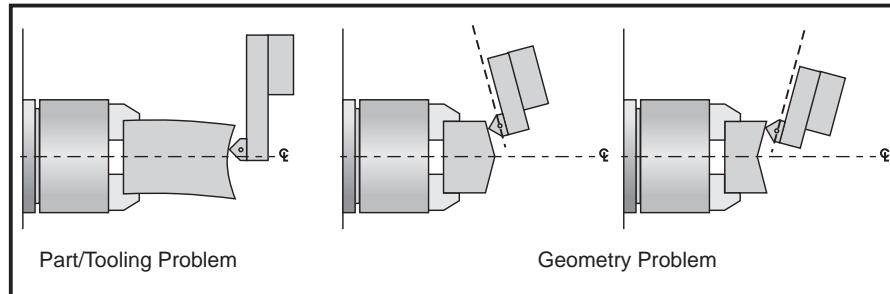
- Ensure the tool probe is set up correctly (settings, etc.)
- Ensure tool offsets are correct. Note that the coordinate system (FANUC, YASNAC, HAAS) must be selected *before* setting tools.
- Ensure Parameter 254, Spindle Center, is set correctly.
- Check for thermal growth of the X-axis ballscrew (see "Thermal Growth" section).

### Center holes are malformed

- Ensure tooling is tight.
- Ensure Parameter 254, Spindle Center, is set correctly.
- Check spindle to turret pocket alignment. It may be out of alignment due to a crash or misadjustment.
- Check for thermal growth of the X-axis ballscrew (see "Thermal Growth" section).

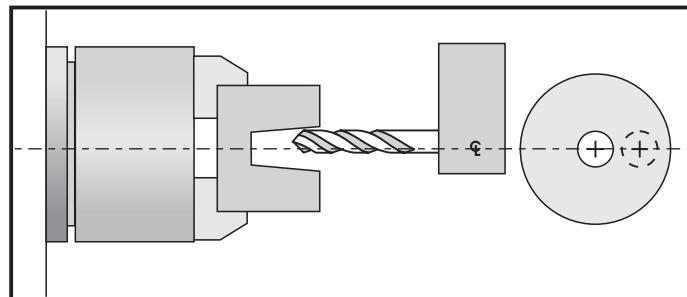
### Part faces are conical

- Wedge may be out of alignment due to a crash.
- Check tooling setup. Turning long, unsupported parts may cause conical part faces.
- Check for thermal growth of the ballscrews (see "Thermal Growth" section).



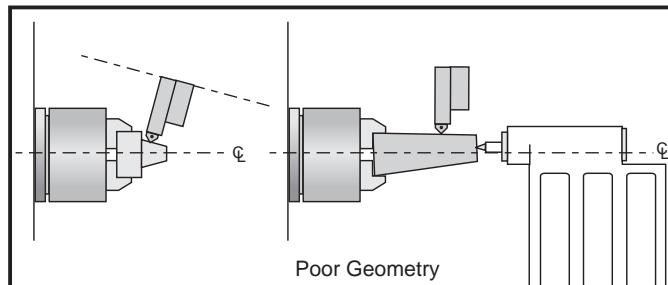
### Bores are tapered

- Check that tooling and machining practices are correct. Bores will be tapered if the tooling is inappropriate, the speeds and feeds are incorrect, or coolant is not getting to the cutting tool when required.
- Although it is rare, the spindle may be out of alignment due to a crash
- Check that the turret face is parallel with x-axis.



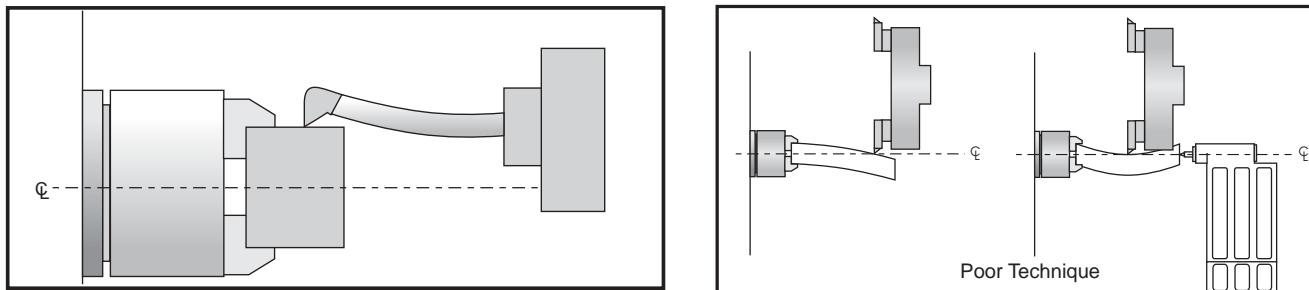
### Outside diameter (O.D.) is tapered

- Check tooling setup. Turning long, unsupported parts can cause a tapered O.D.
- Check tailstock setup. Excessive hold pressure on the tailstock can distort parts.
- Spindle to Z-axis may be out of alignment (not parallel).
- Program around it. Reduce depth of final rough cut and finish pass to reduce part deflection.



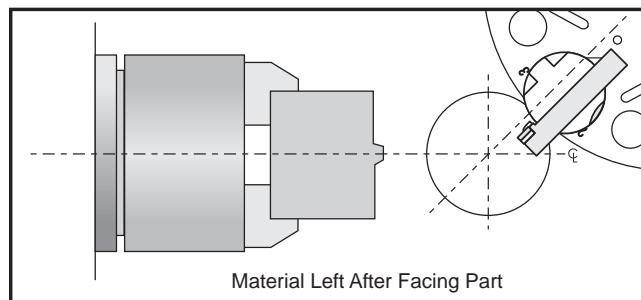


SL-Series



### Material left after facing a part

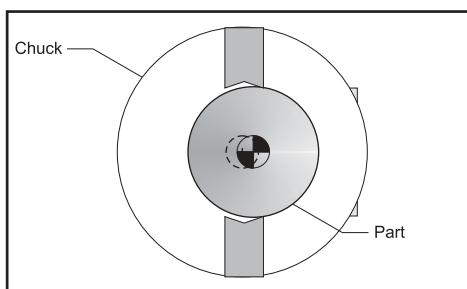
- Ensure tooling is correct.
- Ensure turret is aligned to X-axis travel.
- Ensure Parameter 254, Spindle Center, is set correctly.



### FINISH

Machining yields a poor finish

- Check the condition of the tooling and the spindle.
- Ensure turret is clamped.
- Ensure tooling is tight.
- Check tooling for chatter or lack of rigidity.
- Check the balance of the chuck, part, and fixture.
- Check for backlash.
- Check turret alignment.



## Thermal Growth

A possible source of accuracy and positioning errors is thermal growth of the ballscrews. As the machine warms up, the ballscrews expand in both linear axes (X and Z), causing accuracy and positioning errors. This is especially critical in jobs that require high accuracy.

---

**NOTE:** Thermal growth will be more noticeable in the X-axis, since errors will be doubled when cutting a diameter.

### Verify Thermal Growth

There are a number of ways to verify the problem. The following procedure will verify thermal growth of the X-axis reversed-anchored ballscrew in a machine that has not been warmed up:

1. Home the machine. In MDI mode, press POSIT and PAGE DOWN to the OPER page.
2. Jog to an offset location. Select the X-axis and press the ORIGIN key to zero it.
3. Press the OFSET key, then scroll down to G110 (or any unused offset). Cursor to X and press the PART ZERO SET key. This will set X) at this position.
4. Enter a program that will start at the new zero position, rapid a certain distance in the X direction, feed the final .25 inches slowly, and then repeat the X movement.
5. In order to set up the indicator, run the program in SINGLE BLOCK mode, and stop it when X is at the end of its set travel. Set the magnetic base on the spindle retainer ring or other rigid surface, with the indicator tip touching the turret in the X-axis, and zero it.
6. Exit SINGLE BLOCK mode, and run the program for a few minutes. Enter SINGLE BLOCK mode again, stop the program when X is at the beginning of its travel, and take a final reading on the indicator. If the problem is thermal growth, the indicator will show a difference in the X position.

---

**NOTE:** Ensure the indicator setup is correct as described in "Accuracy" section. Error in setup are common, and often incorrectly appear to be thermal growth.

7. A similar program can be written to test for thermal growth in the Z-axis.

### Solutions

Since there are many variables that affect thermal growth, such as the ambient temperature of the shop and program feed rates, it is difficult to give one solution for all problems.

Thermal growth problems can generally be eliminated by running a warm-up program for approximately 20 minutes before machining parts. The most effective warm-up is to run the current program, at an offset Z position before the part. This will allow the ballscrews to warm up to the correct temperature and stabilize. Once the machine is at temperature, the ballscrews won't expand any further, unless they are allowed to cool down. A warm-up program should be run after each time the machine is left idle.

**1.2 SPINDLE****Not Turning****Spindle not turning**

- If there are any alarms, see "Alarms" section.
- Check that the spindle turns freely when machine is off.
- If spindle is still not turning, replace MOCON PCB.
- Disconnect the drive belt. If the spindle will not turn, it is seized and must be replaced.

For Brush machines only:

- If spindle drive does not light the RUN LED, check forward/reverse commands from IOPCB. Check that the drawtube piston is not bound against the spindle shaft on the air cylinder style.
- Check the wiring of analog speed command from MOTIF PCB to spindle drive (cable 720).
- Disconnect the drive belt. If the spindle will not turn, it is seized and must be replaced.

**NOTE:** Before using the replacement spindle, the cause of the previous failure must be determined.

**Noise**

Most noise attributed to the spindle actually lie in the motor or drive belt of the machine. Isolate the sources of noise as follows:

**Excessive noise coming from the spindle head area.**

- Remove the left end covers and check the machine's drive belt tension.
- Run the motor with the drive belt disconnected. If the noise persists, the problem lies with the motor. If it disappears, go on to the next step.
- Check for the correct amount of lubrication to the spindle bearings (1cc per hour) in an air mist lubricated spindle.

**VECTOR DRIVE**

To properly troubleshoot the Vector Drive, use the following questions as a guide:

- What alarms are generated?
- When does the alarm occur?
- Is the Vector Drive top fault light on?
- Is there a fault light on any of the servo amplifiers?
- Does the alarm reset?
- Does the spindle motor turn at all?
- Does the spindle turn freely by hand?
- Have the C-axis parameters been confirmed?
- What is the input voltage to the vector drive unit?
- What does the DC Bus voltage measure? (320 VDC to 345 VDC)
- Does the DC Bus voltage displayed on the diagnostic page match the measured DC Bus voltage?

All of the questions above must be answered. The DC Bus voltage should be between 320 VDC to 345 VDC with the machine powered up but not running. If the voltage is not in this range, adjust the taps on the main line transformer until this voltage range is achieved. There is a possibility the drive is faulty, but low Bus voltage can also be caused by a shorted REGEN load or a shorted amplifier.

**If the DC Bus voltage is below 50 VDC and never goes any higher, perform Steps 1-6.**

1. With the machine powered up, is the green "POWER-ON" L.E.D. lit? If not, replace the Vector Drive unit.
2. Power down the machine. Disconnect the REGEN load (terminals 1 and 2 on the Vector Drive unit) and measure the resistance from each wire-to-chassis ground (open) and between the wire leads. The resistance should be 8.6 ohms for machines with 20/15 Vector drives and HT10K lathes equipped with 40/30 drives. All other machines with 40/30 drives should measure 6 ohms. If not, replace the REGEN load or cabling.
3. Disconnect cable 490 at terminals 2 and 3 of the Vector Drive and from the servo amplifiers. With a multimeter in the diode mode, place the red meter lead to the +HV terminal and the black meter lead to the -HV terminal of each amplifier. The meter should read open.
4. Reverse the leads: Place the red meter lead on the -HV terminal and the black lead on the +HV terminal. The meter should read .7 ohms in both instances. If not, replace the faulty amplifier.
5. Measure the resistance between terminals 1 and 3 of the Vector Drive. The meter should read greater than 100K ohms. If not, the Vector Drive is faulty.
6. If the green "POWER-ON" L.E.D. was lit (from Step 2), leave both 490 cables (2 and 3) disconnected from the drive and power up the machine.
  - a. Does the DC Bus voltage come up? If not, the Vector Drive is faulty.
  - b. Measure the voltage between terminals 1 and 3. The voltage should be 300 VDC or more. If not, the Vector Drive is faulty.

If both 'a' and 'b' check out okay, there is a problem with either the amplifiers or the REGEN load.

**If the fault occurs upon acceleration -or- the spindle accelerates slowly -or- the spindle makes noise, do the following:**

7. Disconnect the output cables to the spindle motor. Turn on the machine and press <RESET>. Do not command the spindle to turn. With a volt meter, measure the DC voltage between each output phase (terminals 9, 10, and 11) to the 320V RTN (terminal 3). The meter should read 165 VDC in each case, else one phase is faulty.
8. Measure the resistance across the motor wires from phase to phase and from each phase to chassis. The meter should read .1 ohms phase-to-phase and open phase-to-chassis.



SL-Series

**If the fault occurs upon deceleration or acceleration just as the spindle reaches its specified speed, or if an overvoltage alarm (119) occurred, do the following:**

9. Disconnect the REGEN load resistors (terminals 1 and 2) and measure the resistance from each wire lead-to-chassis ground and between the wire leads. The meter should read open lead-to-ground, and 6 ohms between the leads for machines with 40/30 Vector drives and 8.6 ohms between the leads on machines with 20/15 Vector drives and HT10K mills.
10. Measure the resistance from terminal 1 to terminal 3. If the resistance is less than 100K, the drive is faulty.
11. With the REGEN load left disconnected, power-up the machine and command a spindle speed of 700 RPM (300 RPM for lathes in high gear). Press <RESET> while monitoring the DC voltage between terminal 1 and terminal 3. The voltage should read 330 VDC and then drop to less than 50 VDC momentarily. If not, that drive is faulty. If the voltage at RESET was okay and the alarm was resettable, the REGEN load should be replaced even if the resistance appears to be

### 1.3 TRANSMISSION (SL 30 AND 40)

The transmission cannot be serviced in the field and must be replaced as a unit. Never remove the motor from the transmission, as this will damage the transmission and void the warranty.

#### Noise

##### Excessive or unusual noise coming from transmission.

Operate the machine in both high and low gears. Monitor for noise in both gear positions, and determine if the noise varies with the motor or output shaft speed.

- If the noise only occurs in one gear throughout the entire RPM range of that gear position, the problem lies with the transmission, and it must be replaced.
- If the noise occurs in both gear positions, disconnect the drive belts (see “Transmission” section, Mechanical Service) and repeat the previous step. If the noise persists, the transmission is damaged and must be replaced.
- Disconnect the drive belts (see “Transmission” section, Mechanical Service) and run the machine in high gear. Command a change of direction and listen for a banging noise in the transmission as the machine slows down to zero RPM and speeds back up in reverse. If the noise occurs, the motor has failed and the transmission must be replaced.

#### Gears Will Not Change

##### Machine will not execute a gear change.

- Check the voltage to the gear shifter motor. The voltage between pins 2 and 3 should be approximately +28V when high gear is commanded and -28V when low gear is commanded. If these voltages are correct, the gear shifter motor has failed and the transmission must be replaced. If these voltages are incorrect, the cabling or transmission power supply is at fault.

#### Incorrect Gear Selected or Sensed

##### Spindle speed is not consistent with selected gear.

- Monitor the discrete inputs and outputs SP HIG and SP LOW on the diagnostics display while commanding high and low gear. The output SP HIG should be 1 when high gear is selected, and SP LOW should be 1 when low gear is selected. The inputs SP HIG and SP LOW should be 0 when that gear is engaged, and should both be 1 when the transmission is between gears. These inputs should never read 0 at the same time.

If any of these inputs/outputs are incorrect, either the gear change limit switches or the wiring to the I/O PCB is at fault. The limit switches are located inside the transmission, and cannot be replaced.



## 1.4 SERVO MOTORS / BALLSCREWS

### Not Operating

All problems that are caused by servo motor failures should also register an alarm. Check the alarm history to determine the cause of the problem before any action is taken.

#### Servo motor is not functioning.

- Check the power cable from rear electrical cabinet to ensure connection is tight.
- Encoder is faulty or contaminated (Alarms 139-142, 153-156, 165-168, 182-185). Replace motor assembly on brushless machines
- Open circuit in motor (Alarms 139-142, 153-156, 182-185). Replace motor assembly ("Axis Motor Removal / Installation").
- Motor has overheated, resulting in damage to the interior components (Alarms 135-138, 176). Replace motor assembly ("Axis Motor Removal/Installation").
- Wiring is broken, shorted, or missing shield (Alarms 153-156, 175, 182-185).
- Motor has overheated; no damage to the interior components. OVERHEAT alarm has been triggered. After thorough check of motor (DO NOT DISASSEMBLE!), take necessary steps to eliminate the problem and alarm to resume operation. If motor is still inoperable, replace motor assembly ("Axis Motor Removal/Installation").
- Check for broken or loose coupling between the servo motor and the ball screw. Replace or repair the coupling ("Axis Motor Removal/Installation")
- Check for a damaged ball screw, and replace if necessary ("Ball Screw Removal and Installation" section).

**NOTE:** If a ball screw fails, it is most often due to a failed bearing sleeve. When replacing the ball screw in an older machine, always replace the bearing sleeve with the current angular contact bearing sleeve ("Bearing Sleeve Removal and Installation" section).

### Noise

Ball screw noise is usually caused by a lack of lubrication and is usually accompanied by heating. Other causes are misalignment, bearing sleeve damage, or ball nut damage. Check the alarm history of the machine and look for axis overcurrent and following error alarms.

**NOTE:** Do not replace ball screws or bearing sleeves without due consideration; they are extremely durable and reliable. Verify that customer complaints are not due to tooling, programming, or fixturing problems.

#### Servo motor noise.

- Disconnect the servo motor from the ball screw and rotate by hand. If the noise persists, replace the motor assembly ("Axis Motor Removal/Installation" section).
- If motor noise is caused by motor bearings, replace motor.

### Ball screw noise.

- Ensure oil is getting to the ball screw through the lubrication system. Look for a plugged metering valve.
- Check for damage to the bearing sleeve.

---

**NOTE:** The current angular contact design sleeve has a fixed pre-load; it cannot be adjusted.

- Run the axis back and forth. The motor will get very hot if the bearing sleeve is damaged. If so, turn the axis by hand and feel for roughness in the ball screw. Loosen the clamp nuts at both ends of the ball screw. If the symptom disappears, replace the bearing sleeve. Be certain to check for damage to the ball screw shaft where the bearing sleeve is mounted. If the noise persists, the ball screw is damaged and must be replaced. When replacing the ball screw in an older machine, always replace the bearing sleeve with the current angular contact design bearing sleeve.
- Misalignment in the ball screw itself will tend to cause the ball screw to tighten up and make excessive noise at both ends of the travel. The ballnut may get hot. Misalignment radially at the yoke where the ball screw ball nut mounts is indicated by heating up of the ball nut on the ball screw, and noise and tightness throughout the travel of the ball screw. Misalignment at the yoke where the ball nut mounts is indicated by noise and tightness at both ends of the travel of the ball screw. The ball nut may get hot.

---

**NOTE:** Customer complaints of Ball Screw noise may not indicate a bad screw. Screws from different manufacturers produce varying levels of noise. Often machines are built with two or more different brands of screws in the same machine. If complaints are generated about one axis screw in comparison to another, it is possible that the screws are simply sourced from different manufacturers.

### **ACCURACY / BACKLASH**

Accuracy complaints are usually related to tooling, programming, or fixturing problems. Eliminate these possibilities before working on the machine.

### Poor Z-axis accuracy.

- Check for a loose encoder on the servo motor. Also, ensure the key in the motor or the ball screw is in place and the coupling is tight (Brush motors only).
- Check parameters for that axis.
- Check for backlash in the ball screw as outlined below.

### Initial Preparation-

Turn the lathe ON. ZERO RET the machine and move the carriage to the approximate center of its travel in the Z-axis. Move the turret to the approximate center of the X-axis travel.



SL-Series

### X-Axis:

1. Place a dial indicator and base on the spindle retaining ring with the tip of the indicator positioned on the outside diameter of the turret, as shown in Fig. 1.4-1

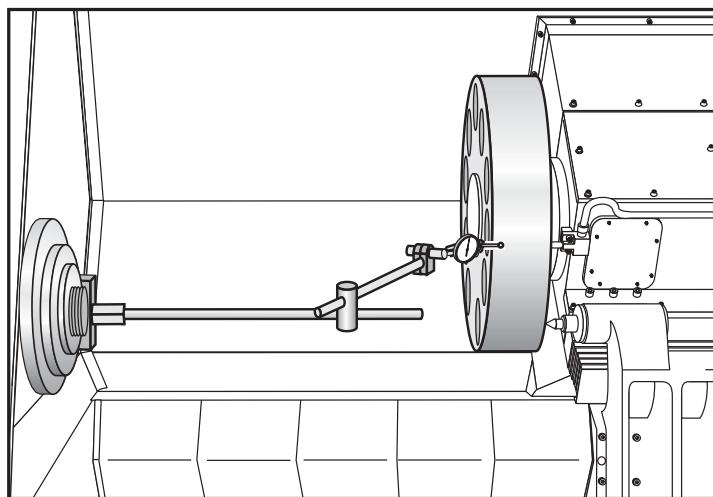


Fig. 1.4-1 Dial indicator in position to check X-axis.

2. Set dial indicator and the "Distance to go" display in HANDLE JOG mode to zero as follows:
  - Zero the dial indicator.
  - Press the MDI button on the control panel.
  - Press the HANDLE JOG button on the control panel.

The "Distance to go" display on the lower right hand corner should read: X=0 Z=0

3. Set the rate of travel to .001 on the control panel and jog the machine .010 in the positive (+) X direction. Jog back to zero (0) on the display. The dial indicator should read zero (0)  $\pm$  .0001.
4. Repeat step 3 in the negative (-) direction.

### **TOTAL DEVIATION BETWEEN THE DIAL INDICATOR AND THE CONTROL PANEL DISPLAY SHOULD NOT EXCEED .0002.**

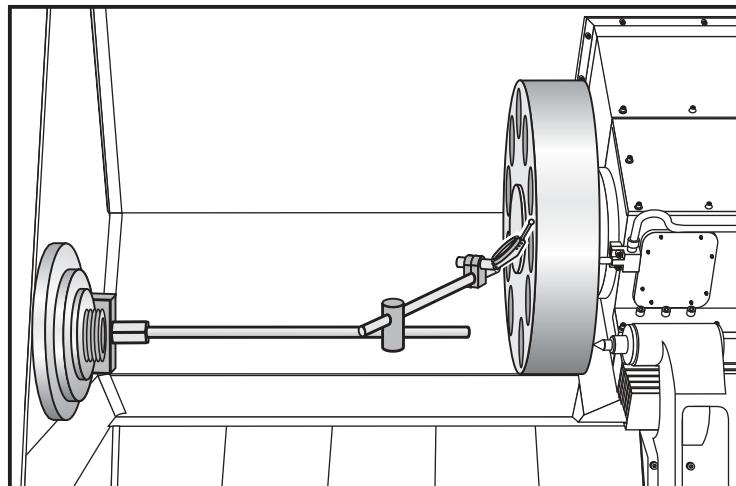
An alternate method for checking backlash is to place the dial indicator as shown in Fig. 4-1 and manually push on the turret in both directions. The dial indicator should return to zero after releasing the turret.

---

**NOTE:** The servos must be on to check backlash by this method.

### Z-Axis:

1. Place a dial indicator and base on the spindle retaining ring with the indicator tip positioned on the face of the turret as shown in Fig. 1.4-2.



*Fig. 1.4-2 Dial indicator in position to check Z-axis*

2. Set dial indicator and the “Distance to go” display in the HANDLE JOG mode to zero as follows:
  - Zero the dial indicator.
  - Press the MDI button on the control panel.
  - Press the HANDLE JOG button on the control panel. The “Distance to go: display on the lower right hand corner should read: X=0, Z=0
3. Set the rate of travel to .001 on the control panel and jog the machine .010 in the positive (+) Z direction. Jog back to zero (0) on the display. The dial indicator should read (0)  $\pm$  .001.
4. Repeat Step 3 in the negative (-) direction.

**TOTAL DEVIATION BETWEEN THE DIAL INDICATOR AND THE CONTROL PANEL DISPLAY SHOULD NOT EXCEED .0002.**

An alternate method for checking backlash is to place the dial indicator as shown in Fig. 4-2 and manually push on the turret in both directions. The dial indicator should return to zero after releasing the turret.

---

**NOTE:** The servos must be on to check backlash by this method.

## VIBRATION

**Excessive servo motor vibration.**

- Check all Parameters of the suspected axis against the Parameters as shipped with the machine. If there are any differences, correct those and determine how the Parameters were changed.
- A bad motor can cause vibration if there is an open or short in the motor. A short would normally cause a GROUND FAULT or OVERCURRENT alarm; check the ALARMS. An ohmmeter applied to the motor leads should show between 1 and 3 ohms between leads, and over 1 megohm from leads to chassis. If the motor is open or shorted, replace.



SL-Series

## **OVERHEATING**

### **Servo motor overheating.**

- If a motor OVERHEAT alarm occurs (ALARMS 135-138), check the Parameters for an incorrect setting. Axis flags in Parameters 1, 15, or 29 can invert the overheat switch (OVER TEMP NC).
- If the motor is actually getting hot to the touch, there is excessive load on the motor. Check the user's application for excessive load or high duty cycle. Check the ball screw for binding ("Accuracy/ Backlash" section). If the motor is binding by itself, replace in accordance with "Axis Motor Removal/ Installation".

## **SERVO ERROR**

### **"Servo Error Too Large" alarms occur on one or more axes sporadically.**

- Check motor wiring for shorts.
- Driver card may need replacement.
- Servo motor may need replacement.
- Check for binding in motion of ball screw.

## **BALL SCREWS - VISUAL INSPECTION**

The three main causes of Ball Screw failure are:

Loss of Lubrication  
Contamination  
Machine Crash

Wear of the nut balls and the screw threads is generally not an issue under proper operating conditions.

Each type of suspect cause will leave telltale signs on the Ball Screw itself.

### **Loss of Lubrication:**

The lubrication system of the machine provides a layer of oil for the Ball Screw components to operate on, eliminating metal-to-metal contact. Should a problem with the lubrication system develop, that failure will accelerate all wear issues.

1. Dry metal-to-metal contact following lube breakdown will create intense heat at the contact points. The nut balls will weld to the nut races due to the heat and pressure of the preload. When movement of the Ball Screw continues, the welds will be broken, ripping off particles of both the balls and the races. This loss of diameter will reduce the preload, reducing machine accuracy. Ball Screws with this type of wear, but no screw surface marring, can be repaired by the factory.
2. A second cause of wear of the Ball Screws is material fatigue. Material fatigue typically occurs at the end of the Ball Screw service life. Signs of material fatigue include black, contaminated coolant, pitting of the screw surface, loss of preload, and metal flakes on the Ball Screw. Ball Screws suffering from material fatigue are not repairable and are considered scrap.

## Contamination:

Contamination of the lubrication and/or coolant systems of the machine will produce problems with the Ball Screws.

Check the condition of the lube on the Ball Screw threads.

1. If the lube is wet and clean, this indicates a properly functioning lube system.
2. If the lube is thick and dark, but free of metal chips, the lube itself is old and must be changed out. The entire system should be cleaned of the old lube.
3. If the lube is wet and black, the lube system has been contaminated by metal particles. Inspect the Ball Screws for wear.

Contamination of the lube and/or coolant systems can be caused by a wearing Ball Screw, or by metal chips entering the systems through open or loose way covers. Check all way covers and seals for excessive clearances.

## Machine Crash:

A hard machine crash can cause a Ball Screw to lock up. The static overload created during a machine crash can break apart the Nut balls, denting the thread surfaces. Turning the Nut by hand will result in an obvious grinding feeling and/or sound.

1. Check the screw for straightness.
2. Look for ball dents at the ends of the screw length. These indents will be a sure sign of a hard machine crash. The inertia of the table is transferred, due to the sudden stop, directly to the balls inside the Nut, creating impressions on the screw surface.

## CLEANING

In most cases, a thorough cleaning of the suspect Ball Screw will resolve "bad screw" issues, including noise complaints.

1. Manually jog the Nut to one end of the screw.
2. Visually inspect the screw threads. Look for metal flakes, dark or thick lube, or contaminated coolant: See **Visual Inspection - Contamination** above.
3. Use alcohol, or other approved cleaning agents, to wash the screw.

---

**CAUTION!** Do not use detergents, degreasers, or solvents to clean Ball Screws or their components. Do not use water-based cleaners to avoid rust.

---

4. Jog the Nut to the other end of its travel. If metal flakes are now present on the screw threads, you may have wear issues.
5. Re-lubricate screw threads before returning the machine to service.

**1.5 TURRET CLAMP / UNLCAMP****Alarm 113 and 114**

- 1) Check the tool changer solenoid.
  - A) Does the solenoid appear to be activating.?
    - I) If no, check power to the solenoid during a tool change. If there is voltage replace the solenoid.
    - II) If yes, go on.
  - B) Are the exhaust mufflers dirty?
    - I) If yes, remove the muffler and do a tool change. If the alarm goes away then replace the muffler
    - II) If no, proceed to the next step.
  - C) Is there water in the airlines?
    - I) If yes, insure that the air is now dry and replace the solenoid.
    - II) If no, proceed to the next step.
- 2) Check air pressure.
  - A) Is the main regulator set to a minimum 85 psi?
  - B) Does the air pressure drop more than 10 psi during a tool change?
    - I) If no, go to the next check.
    - II) If yes, the lathe has an insufficient volume of air. Must have a supply of 100 psi at 4 sfm at the regulator. A small diameter air supply hose, hose length, and fitting size may restrict the volume of air going to the machine.
- 3) Remove the top toolchanger cover. Confirm that the air cylinder is fully clamping (114 alarm) or fully unclamping (113 alarm).
  - A) If yes, go to the next check.,
  - B) If no, try to push the air cylinder into position.
    - I) If the air cylinder will not fully clamp or unclamp disconnect the air cylinder from the cam lever and retry. If the air cylinder still does not fully clamp or unclamp, replace the air cylinder.
    - II) If the air cylinder fully clamps and unclamps then:
      - 1) Cam balls fell out of time with each other. This would be more common on the original style cams. This design does not have a cage. Fully clamping the air cylinder by hand should position the 3 balls correctly.
      - 2) If this problem persists then the cams might be damaged. Replace with part numbers 93-8138 "cam upgrade kit". This is a cam assembly with the cage. It is compatible with all lathes.
- 4) Clamp switch or unclamp switch is failing or is out of adjustment. (Reed style or telemecanique switches).
  - A) Switch identification and adjustment.
    - I) Reed style switches- these types of clamp/unclamp switches are mounted on the air cylinder to detect the clamp and unclamp position of the turret. The air cylinder has a magnetic piston, which activates the switch when the magnetic piston is under it. This style detects the movement of the piston, not the turret shaft.
      - 1) Adjust the switch by first confirming that the air cylinder is fully clamped. While observing the diagnostic data for the control, slide the switch in one direction until the bit changes from a "1" to a "0". Mark the position with a pen then do the same while sliding the switch in the other direction. Position the switch between the two markings and tighten the clamp.

2) If the alarm still persists then the switch might be failing. Change the clamp switch with the unclamp switch at the air cylinder and at the lube panel. If the problem goes away or changes to an unclamp alarm then replace the switch.

II) Telemecanique clamp/unclamp switches at the rear of the turret shaft- these types of switches detect the position of the turret shaft during a tool change, these switches are installed on the same bracket which supports the turret home switch, also called the a-axis home switch.

The amount of shaft movement or turret pop out is very important with this style of switch. The switches are a direct indication of the position of the shaft. If the turret in/out travel is not adjusted correctly or the switch bracket is holding the switches too far apart then alarms during a tool change will occur.



SL-Series

## 1.6 HYDRAULIC SYSTEM

### HYDRAULIC PRESSURE

#### “Low hydraulic pressure” alarm (143).

- Check for any leaks.
- Check that the oil level is above the black line.
- Check that the oil pressure is within 50-500 psi. If the hydraulic unit needs to be replaced, see “Hydraulic Unit Removal/Installation” section.
- Check that the temperature is less than 150 degrees. If the hydraulic unit needs to be replaced, see “Hydraulic Unit Removal/Installation” section.
- Phasing changes cause the hydraulic unit to change directions resulting in alarm 134.
- Make sure the filter has been replaced within the last 6 months.
- If pressure drops below 40 PSI during activation of chuck or tailstock, an alarm will occur.

### HYDRAULIC CHUCK

#### Chuck won’t clamp/unclamp.

- Check for alarm condition.
- Check display for “Low Hydraulic Pressure” alarm (134).
- Check that the oil pressure gauge is within 50-500 psi.
- Use a voltage meter to check the solenoid circuit breaker. Replace solenoid valve if faulty.

### NOISE IN HYDRAULIC POWER UNIT

#### Hydraulic power unit noise

**NOTE:** Noise in hydraulic unit should decrease a few minutes after start up

- Check for leaks in hose.
- Check that the oil level is above the black line.
- Check for loose pieces/hardware.
- Check for debris in motor/cooling fins.
- Remove, clean, and reinstall adjustment valves.

### HYDRAULIC TAILSTOCK

#### Tailstock pulsates as it moves

Check operating pressure (**Minimum operating pressure is 120 psi.**).

Check for leaks at hydraulic cylinder.

Check for leaks at hose fittings.

## 1.7 ELECTRICAL TROUBLESHOOTING

**CAUTION!**

Before working on any electrical components, power off the machine and wait approximately 10 minutes. This will allow the highvoltage power on the brushless amplifiers to be discharged.

### ELECTRICAL ALARMS

#### Axis Drive Fault Alarm

- Blown amplifier - indicated by a light at bottom of amplifier when power is on. Replace amplifier.
- Amplifier or MOCON is noise sensitive. If this is the case, the alarm can be cleared and the axis will run normally for a while.  
To check an amplifier, switch the motor leads and control cables between the amplifier and the one next to it. If the same problem occurs with the other axis, the amplifier must be replaced. If the problem stays on the same axis, It is either the MOCON or control cable. The problem could also be the axis motor itself, with leads either shorted to each other or to ground, which is very rare.
- Amplifier faulting out for valid reason, such as overtemp, overvoltage, or +/-12 volt undervoltage condition. This usually results from running a servo intensive program, or unadjusted 12 volt power supply. Adjust voltage to correct specifications or replace the power supply.  
Overvoltage could occur if regen load is not coming on, but this does not usually happen. The problem could also be the axis motor itself, with leads either shorted to each other or to ground, which is very rare.

#### Axis Overload

- The fuse function built into the MOCON has been overloaded, due to a lot of motor accel/decel, or hitting a hard stop with the axis. This safety function protects the amplifier and motor, so find the cause and correct it. If the current program is the cause, change the program. If the axis hits a hard stop, the travel limits may be set wrong.

#### Phasing Error

- The MOCON did not receive the proper phasing information from the motors. DO NOT RESET the machine if this alarm occurs. Power the machine down and back up. If the problem persists, it is probably a broken wire or faulty MOCON connectors. This problem could also be related to the Low Voltage Power Supply. Check to see if the LVPS is functioning properly.

#### Servo Error Too Large

- This alarms occurs when the difference between the commanded axis position and the actual position becomes larger than the maximum that is set in the parameter.  
This condition occurs when the amplifier is blown, is not receiving the commands, or the 320 volt power source is dead. If the MOCON is not sending the correct commands to the amplifier, it is probably due to a broken wire, or a PHASING ERROR that was generated.

#### Axis Z Fault or Z Channel Missing

- During a self-test, the number of encoder counts was found to be incorrect. This is usually caused by a noisy environment, and not a bad encoder. Check all shields and grounds on the encoder cables and the motor leads that come into the amplifiers. An alarm for one axis can be caused by a bad grounding on the motor leads of another axis.



## Axis Cable Fault

- During a self-test, the encoder cable signals were found to be invalid. This alarm is usually caused by a bad cable, or a bad connection on the motor encoder connectors. Check the cable for any breaks, and the encoder connectors at the motor controller board. Machine noise can also cause this alarm, although it is less common.

## Alarm 101, "MOCON Comm. Failure"

- During a self-test of communications between the MOCON and main processor, the main processor does not respond, and is suspected to be dead. This alarm is generated and the servos are stopped. Check all ribbon cable connections, and all grounding. Machine noise can also cause this alarm, although it is less common.

## Alarm 157, "MOCON Watchdog Fault"

- The self-test of the MOCON has failed. Replace the MOCON.

## Alarm 354 - Aux Axis Disconnected

When this alarm is generated, do not press **RESET**. Turn Setting 7 **OFF**. Enter **DEBUG** mode, then view the Alarms/Messages page. On the Messages page, a code will appear similar to WO1. The list of codes and their descriptions appears below:

- WO1** Power was just turned on or failed. Check the ribbon cables from the Aux Axis PCB to the processor for correct routing. Check for communication problems between the processor and the Aux Axis PCB.
- WO2** Servo following error too large. Check the encoder for contamination or dirt. Check for an intermittent connection at both ends of the motor cable.
- WO3** Emergency Stop. The E-STOP button was pressed, or an E-STOP condition occurred.
- WO4** High load. Check for binding in the tool changer gearbox and motor. Rotate the carousel by hand and feel for any binding. Make sure the tool holders are the correct weight.
- WO5** Remote RS-232 commanded off. Check the ribbon cable and the voltage to the Aux Axis PCB. Check for 115VAC (minimum) to the Aux Axis PCB from the main transformer. Check the fuse holder and the fuse that is protecting this circuit.
- WO6** Air or limit switch or motor overheat. Check that the motor is not hot. Check for any binding in the motor. Check for overweight tooling.
- WO7** Z channel fault. Either the encoder or the cable is bad. Change the encoder first, as it is easier to change than the cable. If the problem persists, change the cable.
- WO8** Over-current limit, stalled or PCB fault. Check for binding in the tool changer gearbox. Make sure the belt is not too tight. Ohm out the motor cable, checking pins G to F (should be open), G to H (should be open), and F to H (should read between 2.5 and 5 ohms). Check all the connections on the Aux Axis PCB and motor cable.
- WO9** Encode ES. Z channel is missing. Bad encoder or cable. See **WO7**.
- WOA** High voltage. Check the incoming voltage to the Aux Axis PCB. Incoming voltage must be 115 VAC. See **WO5**.
- WOB** Cable fault. Check the cable from the motor to the Aux Axis PCB. Check for loose connections at each end.

**KEYBOARD DIAGNOSTIC**

**NOTE:** Refer to the "Cable Locations" section of this manual for a drawing of the Keyboard Interface PCB.

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	OFFSET	SETNG GRAPH		↑		↓	B	H	N	T	Z
13	POSIT	PARAM DGNOS		HOME	◀	END	A	G	M	S	Y
14	PRGRM CONVRS	ALARM MESGS		CNT UP	CNT DOWN	AUX CNT	SHIFT	F	L	R	X
15	POWER DOWN	F4	PART ZERO SET	-Y	-X	-A					100% RAPID
16	POWER UP RESTART	F3	TOOL RELEASE	+Z	JOG LOCK	-Z		+10	+10	CCW	50% RAPID
17	RESET	F2	NEXT TOOL	+A	<+X	+Y		100%	100%	STOP	25% RAPID
18		F1	TOOL OFFSET MESUR	CHIP FWD	CHIP STOP	CHIP REV		-10	-10	CW	5% RAPID
19	CURNT COMDS	HELP	PAGE UP		→	PAGE DOWN	C	I	O	U	EOB
20	EDIT	MEM	MDI DNC	HANDLE	ZERO RET	LIST PROG	D	J	P	V	[ (
21	INSERT	SINGLE BLOCK	COOLNT	.0001 .1	AUTO ALL AXES	SELECT PROG	E	K	Q	W	] )
22	ALTER	DRY RUN	ORIENT SPNDLE	.0001 1.	ORIGIN	SEND RS232	&	%	*	+	
23	DELETE	OPT STOP	ATC FWD	.01 10.	ZERO SINGL AXES	RECV RS232	@	\$	,	-	CANCEL
24	UNDO	BLOCK DELETE	ATC REV	.01 100.	HOME G28	ERASE PROG	:	!	?	#	PERIOD WRITE

**KEYBOARD GRID**

**NOTE:** This Keyboard Grid is for machines with a Keyboard Interface only. This Keyboard Grid is not for machines with a Serial Keyboard Interface.

The following is an example of how to troubleshoot the keypad:

**NOTE:** Keypad Diodes 1-24 correspond to chart numbers 1-24.

**Example**

1. Pressing the **RESET** button will cause diodes 1 and 17 to conduct.
  - With the POWER OFF read across diode 1.
  - A typical reading is between .400-.700 ohms, note your reading.



2. Press and hold the **RESET** button. If the diode is conducting, the reading should drop about .03 ohms.
  - (If your reading was .486 and it dropped to .460, for a difference of .026; the diode is good).
  - The same will hold true for diode 17 in this example. If the reading stays the same or there is no change, the diode is not conducting. Pull P2 and read between pins 1 and 17.
  - Press and hold <**RESET**>. The meter should read a short (0 ohms) if not the keypad is bad.

### CRT TEST PATTERN

This current commands page displays a grid of 6 x 9 blocks which allows technicians to align the display on the CRT and make sure the display is centered and 'square'. The page is accessed by entering DEBUG mode from the alarms screen, pressing CURNT COMDS, and then pressing PAGE UP.

### SAVING THE MACHINE INFORMATION

To review a machine's set-up save the parameters, settings, offsets, variables and G-code programs and alarm history to a floppy disk. To do this, insert a blank diskette, press LISTPROG, POSIT, enter the machine's serial number and press F2. The new file suffix will be ".HIS".

### 1.8 BARFEEDER TROUBLESHOOTING

Push finger works but the pushrod will not load (during initial installation), ensure there are relays installed in the top two tool changer locations on the IOPCB. (K9 and K10). This can occur when installing a barfeeder on an older machine.

Problem with accuracy or incorrect pushes: Try doing a new set up as G105 Q2, Q4 or Q5 may have inadvertently been changed. Once the barfeeder is installed and running the set up procedures should not have to be repeated unless the bar feeder is moved or the collet or chuck is changed.

The End of Bar switch at the right of the transfer tray has a switch paddle that can stick in the down position. This will cause erroneous bar lengths and other problems. The switch paddle can be formed slightly to assure clearance in the opening in the transfer tray.

There is a small amount of play in between the ball screw and the ball nut. This can set up a small amount of vibration when very fast spindle speeds are used. This is **normal** operation and will not affect finished part.

Any time the transport assembly on the bar feeder is disassembled or changed, parameters 240, 1st Aux Max Travel, and 244, 1st Aux Min Travel, may be affected. If these parameters are not correctly set, malfunctioning of the pushrod can occur and in some instances the barfeeder can crash. These parameters can be checked by the following procedure:

1. Zero the bar feeder.
2. In handle jog mode, jog in the minus direction, until the V position on the screen matches parameter 244.
3. Push down on the control arm positioner on the right side of the pushrod to ensure the rotation control arm moves smoothly in and out of the notch on the left end. Loosen the two screws on the fork activator and adjust if necessary.

4. On the left end of the pushrod control arm is a pin that drops onto a notch when the pushrod is loaded. This pin should be just far enough to the left to clear the lobe in the notch. If this pin is not in the correct position, use the jog handle to adjust it and enter the new number from the screen into parameter 244.
5. To adjust parameter 240 ensure the pushrod is unloaded and jog the push finger all the way to the right. Parameter 240 should be set such that the carriage comes within about 3/8" of the ball screw support end without hitting it. If not, adjust it using the jog handle and enter the V position from the CRT into parameter 240.



SL-Series

## 2. ALARMS

Any time an alarm is present, the lower right hand corner of the screen will have a blinking "ALARM". Push the ALARM display key to view the current alarm. All alarms are displayed with a reference number and a complete description. If the RESET key is pressed, one alarm will be removed from the list of alarms. If there are more than 18 alarms, only the last 18 are displayed and the RESET must be used to see the rest. The presence of any alarm will prevent the operator from starting a program.

The **ALARMS DISPLAY** can be selected at any time by pressing the ALARM MESGS button. When there are no alarms, the display will show NO ALARM. If there are any alarms, they will be listed with the most recent alarm at the bottom of the list. The CURSOR and PAGE UP and PAGE DOWN buttons can be used to move through a large number of alarms. The CURSOR **right** and **left** buttons can be used to turn on and off the ALARM history display.

Note that tool changer alarms can be easily corrected by first correcting any mechanical problem, pressing RESET until the alarms are clear, selecting ZERO RET mode, and selecting AUTO ALL AXES. Some messages are displayed while editing to tell the operator what is wrong but these are not alarms. See the editing topic for those errors.

The following alarm list shows the alarm numbers, the text displayed along with the alarm, and a detailed description of the alarm, what can cause it, when it can happen, and how to correct it.

**101 COMM. FAILURE WITH MOCON/MOCON MEMORY FAULT** During a self-test of communications between the MOCON and main processor the main processor does not respond, and one of them is possibly bad. Check cable connections and boards. This alarm could also be caused by a memory fault which was detected on the MOCON.

**102 SERVOS OFF** Indicates that the servo motors are off, the tool changer is disabled, the coolant pump is off, and the spindle motor is stopped. Caused by EMERGENCY STOP, motor fault, or power failure.

**103 X SERVO ERROR TOO LARGE** Too much load or speed on X-axis motor. The difference between the motor position and the commanded position has exceeded Parameter 9. The motor may also be stalled, disconnected, or the driver failed. The servos will be turned off and a RESET must be done to restart. This alarm can be caused by problems with the driver, motor, or the slide being run into the mechanical stops.

**104 Y SERVO ERROR TOO LARGE** Too much load or speed on Y-axis motor. The difference between the motor position and the commanded position has exceeded Parameter 23. The motor may also be stalled, disconnected, or the driver failed. The servos will be turned off and a RESET must be done to restart. This alarm can be caused by problems with the driver, motor, or the slide being run into the mechanical stops.

**105 Z SERVO ERROR TOO LARGE** Too much load or speed on Z-axis motor. The difference between the motor position and the commanded position has exceeded Parameter 37. The motor may also be stalled, disconnected, or the driver failed. The servos will be turned off and a RESET must be done to restart. This alarm can be caused by problems with the driver, motor, or the slide being run into the mechanical stops.

**106 A SERVO ERROR TOO LARGE** Too much load or speed on A-axis motor. The difference between the motor position and the commanded position has exceeded Parameter 51. The motor may also be stalled, disconnected, or the driver failed. The servos will be turned off and a RESET must be done to restart. This alarm can be caused by problems with the driver, motor, or the slide being run into the mechanical stops.

**107 EMERGENCY OFF EMERGENCY STOP** button was pressed. Servos are also turned off. After the E-STOP is released, the RESET button must be pressed at least twice to correct this; once to clear the E-STOP alarm and once to clear the Servo Off alarm. This alarm will also be generated if there is a low pressure condition in the hydraulic counterbalance system. In this case, the alarm will not reset until the condition has been corrected.

**108 X SERVO OVERLOAD** Excessive load on X-axis motor. This can occur if the load on the motor over a period of several seconds or even minutes is large enough to exceed the continuous rating of the motor. The servos will be turned off when this occurs. This can be caused by running into the mechanical stops but not much past them. It can also be caused by anything that causes a very high load on the motors.

**109 Y SERVO OVERLOAD** Excessive load on Y-axis motor. This can occur if the load on the motor over a period of several seconds or even minutes is large enough to exceed the continuous rating of the motor. The servos will be turned off when this occurs. This can be caused by running into the mechanical stops but not much past them. It can also be caused by anything that causes a very high load on the motors.



**110 Z SERVO OVERLOAD** Excessive load on Z-axis motor. This can occur if the load on the motor over a period of several seconds or even minutes is large enough to exceed the continuous rating of the motor. The servos will be turned off when this occurs. This can be caused by running into the mechanical stops but not much past them. It can also be caused by anything that causes a very high load on the motors.

**111 A SERVO OVERLOAD** Excessive load on A-axis motor. This can occur if the load on the motor over a period of several seconds or even minutes is large enough to exceed the continuous rating of the motor. The servos will be turned off when this occurs. This can be caused by running into the mechanical stops but not much past them. It can also be caused by anything that causes a very high load on the motors.

**112 NO INTERRUPT** Electronics fault. Call your dealer.

**113 TURRET UNLOCK FAULT** The turret took longer to unlock and come to rotation position than allowed for in Parameter 62. The value in Parameter 62 is in milliseconds. This may occur if the air pressure is too low, the tool turret clamp switch is faulty or needs adjustment, or there is a mechanical problem.

**114 TURRET LOCK FAULT** The turret took longer to lock and seat than allowed for in Parameter 63. The value in Parameter 63 is in milliseconds. This may occur if the air pressure is too low, the tool turret clamp switch is faulty or needs adjustment, or there is a mechanical problem.

**115 TURRET ROTATE FAULT** Tool motor not in position. During a tool changer operation the tool turret failed to start moving or failed to stop at the right position. Parameters 62 and 63 can adjust the time-out times. This alarm can be caused by anything that jams the rotation of the turret. A loss of power to the tool changer can also cause this, so check CB5, relays 1-8, 2-3, and 2-4.

**116 SPINDLE ORIENTATION FAULT** Spindle did not orient correctly. During a spindle orientation function, the spindle rotated but never achieved proper orientation. This can be caused by failure of encoder, cables, belts, MOCON or vector drive.

**117 SPINDLE HIGH GEAR FAULT** Gearbox did not shift into high gear. During a change to high gear, the spindle is rotated slowly while air pressure is used to move the gears but the high gear sensor was not detected in time. Parameters 67, 70 and 75 can adjust the time-out times. Check the air pressure, the solenoids circuit breaker CB4, and the spindle drive.

**118 SPINDLE LOW GEAR FAULT** Gearbox did not shift into low gear. During a change to low gear, the spindle is rotated slowly while air pressure is used to move the gears but the low gear sensor was not detected in time. Parameters 67, 70 and 75 can adjust the time-out times. Check the air pressure, the solenoid's circuit breaker CB4, and the spindle drive.

**119 OVERVOLTAGE** Incoming line voltage is above maximum. The servos will be turned off and the spindle, tool changer, and coolant pump will stop. If this condition persists, an automatic shutdown will begin after the interval specified by parameter 296.

**120 LOW AIR PRESSURE** Air pressure dropped below 80 PSI for a period defined by Parameter 76. The LOW AIR PR alarm will appear on the screen as soon as the pressure gets low, and this alarm appears after some time has elapsed. Check your incoming air pressure for at least 100 PSI and ensure that the regulator is set at 85 PSI.

**121 LOW LUBE OR LOW PRESSURE** Way lube is low or empty or there is no lube pressure or too high a pressure. Check tank at rear of machine and below control cabinet. Also check connector on the side of the control cabinet. Check that the lube lines are not blocked.

**122 REGEN OVERHEAT** The regenerative load temperature is above a safe limit. This alarm will turn off the servos, spindle drive, coolant pump, and tool changer. One common cause of this overheat condition is an input line voltage too high. If this condition persists, an automatic shutdown will begin after the interval specified by parameter 297. It can also be caused by a high start/stop duty cycle of spindle.

**123 SPINDLE DRIVE FAULT** Failure of spindle drive, motor or regen load. This can be caused by a shorted motor, overvoltage, overcurrent, undervoltage, failure of drive or shorted or open regen load. Undervoltage and overvoltage of DC bus are also reported as alarms 160 and 119, respectively.

**124 LOW BATTERY** Memory batteries need replacing within 30 days. This alarm is only generated at power on and indicates that the 3.3 volt Lithium battery is below 2.5 volts. If this is not corrected within about 30 days, you may lose your stored programs, parameters, offsets, and settings.

**125 TOOL TURRET FAULT** Turret has not seated itself properly. There may be something obstructing the turret between the housing and the turret itself.

**126 GEAR FAULT** Gearshifter is out of position when a command is given to start a program or rotate the spindle. This means that the two speed gear box is not in either high or low gear but is somewhere in between. Check the air pressure, the solenoid's circuit breaker CB4, and the spindle drive. Use the POWER UP/RESTART button to correct the problem.

**127 DOOR FAULT** The control failed to detect a low signal at the Door Switch when the door was commanded to close, or a high signal at the Door Switch when the door was commanded to open after the time allowed by parameter 251.

**129 M FIN FAULT** M-Fin was active at power on. Check the wiring to your M code interfaces. This test is only performed at power-on.

**130 CHUCK UNCLAMPED** The control detected that the chuck is unclamped. The spindle RPM may be too high to allow the chuck to unclamp or the spindle was command on while the chuck was unclamped and the door was open. There may also be a possible fault in the air solenoids, relays on the I/O Assembly, or wiring.

**132 POWER DOWN FAILURE** Machine did not turn off when an automatic power-down was commanded. Check wiring to Power Interface (POWIF) card on power supply assembly, relays on the I/O assembly, and the main contactor K1.

**133 SPINDLE BRAKE ENGAGED** The brake is engaged. It must be released before the spindle can turn.

**134 LOW HYDRAULIC PRESSURE** Hydraulic pressure is sensed to be low. Check pump pressure and hydraulic tank oil level. Verify proper pump and machine phasing. Also, check 3-phase power phasing.

**135 X-AXIS MOTOR OVERHEAT** Servo motor overheat. The temperature sensor in the motor indicates over 150 degrees F (65 deg. C). This can be caused by an extended overload of the motor such as leaving the slide at the stops for several minutes.

**136 Y-AXIS MOTOR OVERHEAT** Servo motor overheat. The temperature sensor in the motor indicates over 150 degrees F (65 deg. C). This can be caused by an extended overload of the motor such as leaving the slide at the stops for several minutes.

**137 Z-AXIS MOTOR OVERHEAT** Servo motor overheat. The temperature sensor in the motor indicates over 150 degrees F (65 deg. C). This can be caused by an extended overload of the motor such as leaving the slide at the stops for several minutes.

**138 A-AXIS MOTOR OVERHEAT** Servo motor overheat. The temperature sensor in the motor indicates over 150 degrees F (65 deg.C). This can be caused by an extended overload of the motor such as leaving the slide at the stops for several minutes.

**139 X MOTOR Z FAULT** Encoder marker pulse count failure. This alarm usually indicates that the encoder has been damaged and encoder position data is unreliable. This can also be caused by loose encoder connectors.

**140 Y MOTOR Z FAULT** Encoder marker pulse count failure. This alarm usually indicates that the encoder has been damaged and encoder position data is unreliable. This can also be caused by loose encoder connectors.

**141 Z MOTOR Z FAULT** Encoder marker pulse count failure. This alarm usually indicates that the encoder has been damaged and encoder position data is unreliable. This can also be caused by loose encoder connectors.

**142 A MOTOR Z FAULT** Encoder marker pulse count failure. This alarm usually indicates that the encoder has been damaged and encoder position data is unreliable. This can also be caused by loose encoder connectors.

**144 TIMEOUT - CALL YOUR DEALER** Time allocated for use prior to payment exceeded. Call your dealer.

**145 X LIMIT SWITCH** Axis hit limit switch or switch disconnected. The stored stroke limits should stop the slides before they hit the limit switches. Verify the value of parameter 125 Grid Offset and check the wiring to the limit switch and connector P5 at the side of the main cabinet. Can also be caused by a loose encoder shaft at the back of the motor or coupling of motor to the screw.

**146 Y LIMIT SWITCH** Axis hit limit switch or switch disconnected. The stored stroke limits should stop the slides before they hit the limit switches. Verify the value of parameter 126 Grid Offset and check the wiring to the limit switch and connector P5 at the side of the main cabinet. Can also be caused by a loose encoder shaft at the back of the motor or coupling of motor to the screw.

**147 Z LIMIT SWITCH** Axis hit limit switch or switch disconnected. The stored stroke limits should stop the slides before they hit the limit switches. Verify the value of parameter 127 Grid Offset and check the wiring to the limit switch and connector P5 at the side of the main cabinet. Can also be caused by a loose encoder shaft at the back of the motor or coupling of motor to the screw.



SL-Series

**148 A LIMIT SWITCH** Normally disabled for rotary axis.

**149 SPINDLE TURNING** A signal from spindle drive indicating that the spindle drive is stopped is not present when an M85 was commanded. Command the spindle to stop or to an RPM less than or equal to parameter 586 before commanding an M85.

**150 I\_MODE OUT OF RANGE** Cycle power on the machine. If the alarm reoccurs, call your dealer and report the sequence of events that lead to the alarm.

**151 HPC LOW PRESSURE** A low coolant pressure condition has been detected. To disable this alarm, set parameter 209 Common Switch 2 DSBL CLNT IN to 1.

**152 SELF TEST FAIL** Control has detected an electronics fault. All motors and solenoids are shut down. This is most likely caused by a fault of the processor board stack at the top left of the control. Call your dealer.

**153 X AXIS Z CH MISSING** Z Reference signal from encoder was not received as expected. All servos are turned off. Can be caused by loose connections, encoder contamination, or parameter error.

**154 Y AXIS Z CH MISSING** Z Reference signal from encoder was not received as expected. All servos are turned off. Can be caused by loose connections, encoder contamination, or parameter error.

**155 Z AXIS Z CH MISSING** Z Reference signal from encoder was not received as expected. All servos are turned off. Can be caused by loose connections, encoder contamination, or parameter error.

**156 A AXIS Z CH MISSING** Z Reference signal from encoder was not received as expected. Can be caused by loose connections, encoder contamination, or parameter error.

**157 MOCON WATCHDOG FAULT** The self-test of the MOCON has failed. Call your dealer.

**158 VIDEO/KEYBOARD PCB FAILURE** During power-on tests, the control has detected a problem in either the keyboard or the video memory. Call your dealer.

**159 KEYBOARD FAILURE** Keyboard shorted or button pressed at power on. A power-on test of the membrane keypad has found a shorted button. It can also be caused by a short in the cable from the main cabinet or by holding a switch down during power-on.

**160 LOW VOLTAGE** The line voltage to control is too low. This alarm occurs when the AC line voltage drops below the voltage specified by Parameter 294.

**161 X AXIS DRIVE FAULT** Current in X servo motor beyond limit. Possibly caused by a stalled or overloaded motor. The servos are turned off. Running the axis into a mechanical stop can cause this. A short in the motor or a short of one motor lead to ground can also cause it.

**162 Y AXIS DRIVE FAULT** Current in Y servo motor beyond limit. Possibly caused by a stalled or overloaded motor. The servos are turned off. Running the axis into a mechanical stop can cause this. A short in the motor or a short of one motor lead to ground can also cause it.

**163 Z AXIS DRIVE FAULT** Current in Z servo motor beyond limit. Possibly caused by a stalled or overloaded motor. The servos are turned off. Running the axis into a mechanical stop can cause this. A short in the motor or a short of one motor lead to ground can also cause it.

**164 A AXIS DRIVE FAULT** Current in A servo motor beyond limit. Possibly caused by a stalled or overloaded motor. The servos are turned off. Running the axis into a mechanical stop can cause this. A short in the motor or a short of one motor lead to ground can also cause it.

**165 X ZERO RET MARGIN TOO SMALL** This alarm will occur if the home/limit switches move or are misadjusted. This alarm indicates that the zero return position may not be consistent from one zero return to the next. The encoder Z channel signal must occur between 1/8 and 7/8 revolution of where the home switch releases. This will not turn the servos off but will stop the zero return operation.

**166 Y ZERO RET MARGIN TOO SMALL** This alarm will occur if the home/limit switches move or are misadjusted. This alarm indicates that the zero return position may not be consistent from one zero return to the next. The encoder Z channel signal must occur between 1/8 and 7/8 revolution of where the home switch releases. This will not turn the servos off but will stop the zero return operation.

**167 Z ZERO RET MARGIN TOO SMALL** This alarm will occur if the home/limit switches move or are misadjusted. This alarm indicates that the zero return position may not be consistent from one zero return to the next. The encoder Z channel signal must occur between 1/8 and 7/8 revolution of where the home switch releases. This will not turn the servos off but will stop the zero return operation.

**168 A ZERO RET MARGIN TOO SMALL** This alarm will occur if the home/limit switches move or are misadjusted. This alarm indicates that the zero return position may not be consistent from one zero return to the next. The encoder Z channel signal must occur between 1/8 and 7/8 revolution of where the home switch releases. This will not turn the servos off but will stop the zero return operation.

**169 SPINDLE DIRECTION FAULT** Problem with rigid tapping hardware. The spindle started turning in the wrong direction.

**171 RPM TOO HIGH TO UNCLAMP** The spindle speed exceeded the max speed allow in parameter 248 to unclamp. Reduce the speed of the spindle to a value less than or equal to parameter 248.

**172 DOOR IS OPEN AND SPINDLE IS TURNING** The chuck is not allowed to unclamp while the door is open and the spindle is on.

**173 SPINDLE REF SIGNAL MISSING** The Z channel pulse from the spindle encoder is missing for rigid tapping synchronization.

**174 TOOL LOAD EXCEEDED** The tool load limit is set and the load limit for a tool was exceeded in a feed.

**175 GROUND FAULT DETECTED** A ground fault condition was detected in the 115V AC supply. This can be caused by a short to ground in any of the servo motors, the tool change motors, the fans, or the oil pump.

**176 OVERHEAT SHUTDOWN** An overheat condition persisted longer than the interval specified by parameter 297 and caused an automatic shutdown.

**177 OVERVOLTAGE SHUTDOWN** An overvoltage condition persisted longer than the interval specified by parameter 296 and caused an automatic shutdown.

**178 DIVIDE BY ZERO!** There are some parameters that are used as a divisor and therefore must never be set to zero. If the problem cannot be corrected by parameters, cycle power on the machine. If the alarm reoccurs, call your dealer and report the sequence of events that lead to the alarm.

**179 LOW PRESSURE TRANS OIL** Transmission oil is low or low pressure condition in oil lines.

**181 MACRO NOT COMPLETED - SPINDLE DISABLED** Macro code operating Haas optional equipment (bar feeder, etc.) was not completed for some reason (ESTOP, RESET, Power Down, etc.). Check optional equipment and run recovery procedure.

**182 X CABLE FAULT** Cable from X-axis encoder does not have valid differential signals.

**183 LIVE TOOLING CABLE FAULT** Cable from LT motor encoder does not have valid differential signals.

**184 Z CABLE FAULT** Cable from Z-axis encoder does not have valid differential signals.

**185 A CABLE FAULT** Cable from A-axis encoder does not have valid differential signals.

**186 SPINDLE NOT TURNING** Status from spindle drive indicates it is not at speed when expected. Commanding a feed when the spindle is stopped can cause this.

**187 B SERVO ERROR TOO LARGE** Too much load or speed on B-axis motor. The difference between the motor position and the commanded position has exceeded a parameter. The motor may also be stalled, disconnected, or the driver failed. The servos will be turned off and a RESET must be done to restart. This alarm can be caused by problems with the driver, motor, or the slide being run into the mechanical stops.

**188 B SERVO OVERLOAD** Excessive load on B-axis motor. This can occur if the load on the motor over a period of several seconds or even minutes is large enough to exceed the continuous rating of the motor. The servos will be turned off when this occurs. This can be caused by running into the mechanical stops but not much past them. It can also be caused by anything that causes a very high load on the motors.

**189 B-AXIS MOTOR OVERHEAT** Servo motor overheat. The temperature sensor in the motor indicates over 150 degrees F. This can be caused by an extended overload of the motor such as leaving the slide at the stops for several minutes.

**190 B MOTOR Z FAULT** Encoder marker pulse count failure. This alarm usually indicates that the encoder has been damaged and encoder position data is unreliable. This can also be caused by loose encoder connectors.

**191 B LIMIT SWITCH** Normally disabled for rotary axis.

**192 B AXIS Z CH MISSING** Z reference signal from encoder was not received as expected. Can be caused by loose connections, encoder contamination, or parameter error.



**193 B AXIS DRIVE FAULT** Current in B servo motor beyond limit. Possibly caused by a stalled or overloaded motor. The servos are turned off. Running the axis into a mechanical stop can cause this. A short in the motor or a short of one motor lead to ground can also cause it.

**194 B ZERO RET MARGIN TOO SMALL** This alarm will occur if the home/limit switches move or are misadjusted. This alarm indicates that the zero return position may not be consistent from one zero return to the next. The encoder Z channel signal must occur between 1/8 and 7/8 revolution of where the home switch releases. This will not turn the servos off but will stop the zero return operation.

**195 B CABLE FAULT** Cable from B-axis encoder does not have valid differential signals.

**197 MISC. SOFTWARE ERROR** This alarm indicates an error in the control software. Call your dealer and report this problem.

**198 SPINDLE STALLED** Control senses that no spindle fault has occurred; the spindle is at speed, yet the spindle is not turning. Possibly the belt between the spindle drive motor and spindle has slipped or is broken.

**199 NEGATIVE RPM** Cycle power on the machine. If the alarm reoccurs, call your dealer and report the sequence of events that lead to the alarm.

**201 PARAMETER CRC ERROR** Parameters lost maybe by low battery. Check for a low battery and low battery alarm.

**202 SETTING CRC ERROR** Settings lost maybe by low battery. Check for a low battery and low battery alarm.

**203 LEAD SCREW CRC ERROR** Lead screw compensation tables lost maybe by low battery. Check for low battery and low battery alarm.

**204 OFFSET CRC ERROR** Offsets lost maybe by low battery. Check for a low battery and low battery alarm.

**205 PROGRAMS CRC ERROR** Users program lost maybe by low battery. Check for a low battery and low battery alarm.

**206 INTERNAL PROG ERROR** Possible corrupted program. Save all programs to disk, delete all, then reload. Check for a low battery and low battery alarm.

**207 QUEUE ADVANCE ERROR** Cycle power on the machine. If the alarm reoccurs, call your dealer and report the sequence of events that lead to the alarm.

**208 QUEUE ALLOCATION ERROR** Cycle power on the machine. If the alarm reoccurs, call your dealer and report the sequence of events that lead to the alarm.

**209 QUEUE CUTTER COMP ERROR** Cycle power on the machine. If the alarm reoccurs, call your dealer and report the sequence of events that lead to the alarm.

**210 INSUFFICIENT MEMORY** Not enough memory to store users program. Check the space available in the LIST PROG mode and possibly delete some programs.

**211 ODD PROG BLOCK** Possible corrupted program. Save all programs to disk, delete all, then reload.

**212 PROG INTEGRITY ERROR** Possible corrupted program. Save all programs to disk, delete all, then reload. Check for a low battery and low battery alarm.

**213 PROGRAM RAM CRC ERROR** Electronics fault; possibly with main processor. Call your dealer.

**214 NO. OF PROGRAMS CHANGED** Indicates that the number of programs disagrees with the internal variable that keeps count of the loaded programs. Possible processor board problem. Call your dealer.

**215 FREE MEMORY PTR CHANGED** Indicates the amount of memory used by the programs counted in the system disagrees with the variable that points to free memory. Possible processor board problem. Call your dealer.

**216 PROBE ARM DOWN WHILE RUNNING** Indicates that the probe arm was pulled down while a program was running.

**217 X PHASING ERROR** Error occurred in phasing initialization of brushless motor. This can be caused by a bad encoder, or a cabling error.

**218 Y PHASING ERROR** Error occurred in phasing initialization of brushless motor. This can be caused by a bad encoder, or a cabling error.

**219 Z PHASING ERROR** Error occurred in phasing initialization of brushless motor. This can be caused by a bad encoder, or a cabling error.

**220 A PHASING ERROR** Error occurred in phasing initialization of brushless motor. This can be caused by a bad encoder, or a cabling error.

**221 B PHASING ERROR** Error occurred in phasing initialization of brushless motor. This can be caused by a bad encoder, or a cabling error.

**222 C PHASING ERROR** Error occurred in phasing initialization of brushless motor. This can be caused by a bad encoder, or a cabling error.

**223 DOOR LOCK FAILURE** In machines equipped with safety interlocks, this alarm occurs when the control senses the door is open but it is locked. Check the door lock circuit.

**224 X TRANSITION FAULT** Illegal transition of encoder count pulses in X axis. This alarm usually indicates that the encoder has been damaged and encoder position data is unreliable. This can also be caused by loose connectors at the MOCON or MOTIF printed circuit board.

**225 Y TRANSITION FAULT** Illegal transition of encoder count pulses in Y axis. This alarm usually indicates that the encoder has been damaged and encoder position data is unreliable. This can also be caused by loose connectors at the MOCON or MOTIF printed circuit board.

**226 Z TRANSITION FAULT** Illegal transition of encoder count pulses in Z axis. This alarm usually indicates that the encoder has been damaged and encoder position data is unreliable. This can also be caused by loose connectors at the MOCON or MOTIF printed circuit board.

**227 A TRANSITION FAULT** Illegal transition of encoder count pulses in A axis. This alarm usually indicates that the encoder has been damaged and encoder position data is unreliable. This can also be caused by loose connectors at the MOCON or MOTIF printed circuit board.

**228 B TRANSITION FAULT** Illegal transition of count pulses in B axis. This alarm usually indicates that the encoder has been damaged and encoder position data is unreliable. This can also be caused by loose connectors at the MOCON or MOTIF printed circuit board.

**229 C TRANSITION FAULT** Illegal transition of count pulses in C axis. This alarm usually indicates that the encoder has been damaged and encoder position data is unreliable. This can also be caused by loose connectors at the MOCON or MOTIF printed circuit board.

**230 DOOR OPEN** The spindle RPM has exceeded the max value in parameter 586 while the door is open. Stop the spindle, close the door, or lower your spindle rpm to a value less than or equal to the value of parameter 586.

**231 JOG HANDLE TRANSITION FAULT** Illegal transition of count pulses in jog handle encoder. This alarm usually indicates that the encoder has been damaged and encoder position data is unreliable. This can also be caused by loose connectors.

**232 SPINDLE TRANSITION FAULT** Illegal transition of count pulses in spindle encoder. This alarm usually indicates that the encoder has been damaged and encoder position data is unreliable. This can also be caused by loose connectors at the MOCON.

**233 JOG HANDLE CABLE FAULT** Cable from jog handle encoder does not have valid differential signals.

**234 SPINDLE CABLE FAULT** Cable from spindle encoder does not have valid differential signals.

**235 SPINDLE Z FAULT** Encoder marker pulse count failure. This alarm usually indicates that the encoder mounted on the spindle has been damaged and encoder position data is unreliable. Loose encoder connectors at P1-P4 can also cause this.

**236 SPINDLE MOTOR OVERLOAD** The spindle motor becomes overloaded.

**237 SPINDLE FOLLOWING ERROR** The error between the commanded spindle speed and the actual speed has exceeded the maximum allowable (as set in Parameter 184).

**239 UNKNOWN MOCON1 ALARM** Mocon has reported an alarm to the current software. The current version of software was unable to identify the alarm. See mocon software release notes for additional diagnostics.

**240 EMPTY PROG OR NO EOB** DNC program not found, or no end of program found.

**241 INVALID CODE** RS-232 load bad. Data was stored as comment. Check the program being received.

**242 NUMBER FORMAT ERROR-OR TOO LONG** Check input file for an improperly formatted number. Number may have too many digits or multiple decimal points. The erroneous data will be placed on the MESSAGES page as a comment with trailing question mark.

**243 BAD NUMBER** Data entered is not a number.

**244 MISSING (...)** Comment must end with a ')'. This alarm can also occur if a comment is greater than 80 characters long.



**245 UNKNOWN CODE** Check input line or data from RS-232. This alarm can occur while editing data into a program or loading from RS-232. See MESSAGE PAGE for input line.

**246 STRING TOO LONG** Input line is too long. The data entry line must be shortened.

**247 CURSOR DATA BASE ERROR** Cycle power on the machine. If the alarm reoccurs, call your dealer and report the sequence of events that lead to the alarm.

**248 NUMBER RANGE ERROR** Number entry is out of range.

**249 PROG DATA BEGINS ODD** Possible corrupted program. Save all programs to disk, delete all, then reload.

**250 PROG DATA ERROR** Possible corrupted program. Save all programs to disk, delete all, then reload.

**251 PROG DATA STRUCT ERROR** Possible corrupted program. Save all programs to disk, delete all, then reload.

**252 MEMORY OVERFLOW** Possible corrupted program. Save all programs to disk, delete all, then reload.

**253 ELECTRONICS OVERHEAT** The control box temperature has exceeded 140 degrees F (60 deg. C). This can be caused by an electronics problem, high room temperature, or clogged air filter.

**254 SPINDLE MOTOR OVERHEAT** Motor driving spindle is too hot. This alarm is only generated in machines equipped with a Haas vector drive. The spindle motor temperature sensor sensed a high temperature for greater than 1.5 seconds.

**257 PROG DATA ERROR** Possible corrupted program. Save all programs to disk, delete all, then reload. Possible processor board problem.

**258 INVALID DPRNT FORMAT** Macro DPRNT statement not structured properly.

**259 LANGUAGE VERSION** Problem with language files. Please reload foreign language files.

**260 LANGUAGE CRC** Indicates FLASH memory has been corrupted or damaged. Please reload foreign language files.

**261 ROTARY CRC ERROR** Rotary table saved parameters (used by Settings 30, 78) have a CRC error. Indicates a loss of memory - possible processor board problem.

**262 PARAMETER CRC MISSING** RS-232 or disk read of parameter had no CRC when loading from disk or RS-232.

**263 LEAD SCREW CRC MISSING** Lead screw compensation tables have no CRC when loading from disk or RS-232.

**264 ROTARY CRC MISSING** Rotary table parameters have no CRC when loading from disk or RS-232.

**265 MACRO VARIABLE FILE CRC ERROR** Macro variable file has a CRC error. Indicates a loss of memory. Possible processor board problem.

**268 DOOR OPEN @ M95 START** Generated whenever an M95 (Sleep Mode) is encountered and the door is open. The door must be closed in order to start sleep mode.

**270 C SERVO ERROR TOO LARGE** Too much load or speed on C-axis motor. The difference between the motor position and the commanded position has exceeded Parameter 506. The motor may also be stalled, disconnected, or the driver failed. The servos will be turned off and a RESET must be done to restart. This alarm can be caused by problems with the driver, motor.

**271 C SERVO OVERLOAD** Excessive load on C-axis motor. This can occur if the load on the motor over a period of several seconds or even minutes is large enough to exceed the continuous rating of the motor. The servos will be turned off when this occurs. This alarm can be caused by anything that causes a very high load on the motors.

**272 C-AXIS MOTOR OVERHEAT** Servo motor overheat. The temperature sensor in the motor indicates over 150 degrees F. This can be caused by an extended overload of the motor such as leaving the slide at the stops for several minutes.

**273 C MOTOR Z FAULT** Encoder marker pulse count failure. This alarm usually indicates that the encoder has been damaged and encoder position data is unreliable. This can also be caused by loose encoder connectors.

**274 C LIMIT SWITCH** Axis hit limit switch or switch disconnected. The stored stroke limits should stop the slides before they hit the limit switches. Verify the value of parameter Grid Offset and check the wiring to the limit switch and connector P5 at the side of the main cabinet. Can also be caused by a loose encoder shaft at the back of the motor or coupling of motor to the screw.

**275 C AXIS Z CH MISSING** Z reference signal from encoder was not received as expected. Can be caused by loose connections, encoder contamination, or parameter error.

**276 C AXIS DRIVE FAULT** Current in C servo motor beyond limit. Possibly caused by a stalled or overloaded motor. The servos are turned off. This can be caused by running the axis into a mechanical stop. It can also be caused by a short in the motor or a short of one of the motor leads to ground.

**277 C ZERO RET MARGIN TOO SMALL** This alarm will occur if the home/limit switches move or are misadjusted. This alarm indicates that the zero return position may not be consistent from one zero return to the next. The encoder Z channel signal must occur between 1/8 and 7/8 revolution of where the home switch releases. This will not turn the servos off but will stop the zero return operation.

**278 C CABLE FAULT** Cable from C-axis encoder does not have valid differential signals.

**292 MISMATCH AXIS WITH I, K CHAMFERING** I, (K) was commanded as X axis (Z axis) in the block with chamfering.

**293 INVALID I, K, OR R IN G01** The move distance in the block commanded with chamfering or corner rounding is less than the chamfering or corner rounding amount.

**294 NOT G01 AFTER CHAMFERING OR CORNER ROUNDING** The command after the block commanded with chamfering or corner rounding R is not G01.

**295 INVALID MOVE AFTER CHAMFERING** The command after the block commanded with chamfering or corner rounding is either missing or wrong. There must be a move perpendicular to that of the chamfering or corner rounding block.

**296 NOT ONE AXIS MOVE WITH CHAMFERING** Consecutive blocks commanded with chamfering or corner rounding, for example: G01 Xb Kk G01 Zb li After each chamfering or corner rounding block, there must be a single move perpendicular to the one with chamfering or corner rounding.

**297 320V POWER SUPPLY FAULT** 320 Volt P.S. fault has occurred. This alarm will be generated whenever overvoltage, undervoltage, short circuit, over temperature, or shorted regen fault occurs. Check hexadecimal LED display on Power Supply for fault conditions.

**302 INVALID R IN G02 OR G03** Check your geometry. R must be greater than or equal to half the distance from start to end.

**303 INVALID X,B OR Z IN G02 OR G03** Check your geometry.

**304 INVALID I,J OR K IN G02 OR G03** Check your geometry. Radius at start must match radius at end of arc within 0.001 inches (0.01 mm.)

**305 INVALID Q IN CANNED CYCLE** Q in a canned cycle must be greater than zero and a valid number.

**306 INVALID I,J,K, OR Q IN CANNED CYCL** I, J, K, and Q in a canned cycle must be greater than zero.

**307 SUBROUTINE NESTING TOO DEEP** Subprogram nesting is limited to nine levels. Simplify your program.

**308 INVALID TOOL OFFSET** A tool offset not within the range of the control was used.

**309 EXCEEDED MAX FEEDRATE** Use a lower feed rate.

**310 INVALID G CODE** G code not defined and is not a macro call.

**311 UNKNOWN CODE** Program contained a line or code that is not understood.

**312 PROGRAM END** End of subroutine reached before M99. Need an M99 to return from subroutine.

**313 NO P CODE IN M98, M97, M96 OR G65** In M96, M97, M98 or G65 Must put subprogram number in P code.

**314 SUBPROGRAM NOT IN MEMORY** Check that a subroutine is in memory or that a macro is defined.

**315 INVALID P CODE IN M97, M98 OR M99** An invalid P Code has been detected in M97, M98, M99, M133, M134 or canned cycle G71, G72, G73 or G70. The P code must be the name of a program stored in memory without a decimal point for M98 and must be a valid N number for all other uses.

**316 X OVER TRAVEL RANGE** Commanded X-axis move would exceed the allowed machine range. Machine coordinates are in the negative direction. This condition indicates either an error in the user's program or improper offsets.

**317 Y OVER TRAVEL RANGE** Commanded Y-axis move would exceed the allowed machine range. Machine coordinates are in the negative direction. This condition indicates either an error in the user's program or improper offsets.

**318 Z OVER TRAVEL RANGE** Commanded Z-axis move would exceed the allowed machine range. Machine coordinates are in the negative direction. This condition indicates either an error in the user's program or improper offsets.

**319 A OVER TRAVEL RANGE** Commanded A-axis move would exceed the allowed machine range. Machine coordinates are in the negative direction. This condition indicates either an error in the user's program or improper offsets.



SL-Series

**320 NO FEED RATE** Must have a valid F code for interpolation functions.

**321 AUTO OFF ALARM** Occurs in debug mode only.

**322 SUB PROG WITHOUT M99** Add an M99 code to the end of program called as a subroutine.

**324 DELAY TIME RANGE ERROR** P code in G04 is greater than or equal to 1000 seconds (over 999999 milliseconds). This alarm can also be generated by entering an invalid M95 time format.

**325 QUEUE FULL** Cycle power on the machine. If the alarm reoccurs, call your dealer and report the sequence of events that lead to the alarm.

**326 G04 WITHOUT P CODE** Put a Pn.n for seconds or a Pn for milliseconds.

**327 NO LOOP FOR M CODE EXCEPT M97, 98** L code not used here. Remove L Code.

**328 INVALID TOOL NUMBER** Tool number must be between 1 and the value in Parameter 65.

**329 UNDEFINED M CODE** That M code is not defined and is not a macro call.

**330 UNDEFINED MACRO CALL** Macro name O90nn not in memory. A macro call definition is in parameters and was accessed by user program but that macro was not loaded into memory.

**331 RANGE ERROR** Number out of range, or too large.

**333 X AXIS DISABLED** Parameter has disabled this axis.

**334 Y AXIS DISABLED** Parameter has disabled this axis.

**335 Z AXIS DISABLED** Parameter has disabled this axis.

**336 A AXIS DISABLED** An attempt was made to program the A-axis while it was disabled (DISABLED bit in Parameter 43 set to 1).

**337 GOTO OR P LINE NOT FOUND** Subprogram is not in memory, or P code is incorrect. P Not Found

**338 INVALID IJK AND XYZ IN G02 OR G03** There is a problem with circle definition; check your geometry.

**339 MULTIPLE CODES** Only one M, X, Y, Z, A, Q etc. allowed in any block, only one G codes in the same group. This alarm can also be caused by specifying more than one I, K or R in the same block with chamfer or corner rounding, or by specifying both P and R in M19.

**340 CUTTER COMP BEGIN WITH G02 OR G03** Select cutter compensation earlier. Cutter compensation must begin on a linear move.

**341 CUTTER COMP END WITH G02 OR G03** Disable cutter comp later.

**342 CUTTER COMP PATH TOO SMALL** Geometry not possible. Check your geometry.

**343 DISPLAY QUEUE RECORD FULL** Cycle power on the machine. If the alarm reoccurs, call your dealer and report the sequence of events that lead to the alarm.

**344 CUTTER COMP WITH G17 & G19** Cutter comp only allowed in XZ plane (G18).

**345 INVALID R VALUE IN M19 OR G105** R value must be positive.

**346 M CODE DISABLED** There was an M85 or M86 commanded. These commands are not allowed while Setting 51 DOOR HOLD OVERRIDE is OFF, the SAFETY CIRCUIT ENABLED, or the Parameter 251 is set zero. Also check Setting 131 for AUTODOOR and Parameter 57 for DOOR STOP SP

**348 ILLEGAL SPIRAL MOTION** Linear axis path is too long. For helical motions, the linear path must not be more than the length of the circular component.

**349 PROG STOP WITHOUT CANCELING CUTTER COMP** An X/Y cutter compensation exit move is required before a program stop. Damage to part may occur.

**350 CUTTER COMP LOOK AHEAD ERROR** There are too many non-movement blocks between motions when cutter comp is being used. Remove some intervening blocks.

**351 INVALID P CODE** In a block with G103 (Block Lookahead Limit), a value between 0 and 15 must be used for the P code.

**352 AUX AXIS POWER OFF** Aux C, U, V, or W axis indicate servo off. Check auxiliary axes. Status from control was OFF.

**353 AUX AXIS NO HOME A ZERO RET** has not been done yet on the aux axes. Check auxiliary axes. Status from control was LOSS.

**354 AUX AXIS DISCONNECTED** Aux axis not responding. Check auxiliary axes and RS-232 connections.

**355 AUX AXIS POSITION MISMATCH** Mismatch between machine and aux axis position. Check aux axes and interfaces. Make sure no manual inputs occur to aux axes.

**356 AUX AXIS TRAVEL LIMIT** Aux axes are attempting to travel past their limits.

**357 AUX AXIS DISABLED** Aux axes are disabled.

**358 MULTIPLE AUX AXIS** Can only move one auxiliary axis at a time.

**360 TOOL CHANGER DISABLED** Check Parameter 57. Not a normal condition for Lathes.

**361 GEAR CHANGER DISABLED** Check Parameter 57. Not a normal condition for Lathes.

**362 TOOL USAGE ALARM** Tool life limit was reached. To continue, hi-light the Usage count in the Current Commands Tool Life display and press ORIGIN. Then press RESET.

**363 COOLANT LOCKED OFF** Override is off and program tried to turn on coolant.

**364 NO CIRC INTERP AUX AXIS** Only rapid or feed is allowed with aux axes.

**365 P DEFINITION ERROR** P value not defined, or P value out of range. An M59 or M69 must have a P value between the range of 1100 and 1155. If using G154 command, then P value must be between 1 and 99.

**366 CUTTER COMP INTERFERENCE** G01 cannot be done with tool size.

**367 CUTTER COMP INTERFERENCE** G01 cannot be done with tool size.

**368 GROOVE TOO SMALL** Tool too big to enter cut.

**369 TOOL TOO BIG** Use a smaller tool for cut.

**370 TAILSTOCK EXCESSIVE DRIFT** The tailstock position has changed even though it has not been commanded to do so. Check for hydraulic leaks.

**372 TOOL CHANGE IN CANNED CYCLE** Tool change not allowed while canned cycle is active.

**373 INVALID CODE IN DNC** A code found in a DNC program could not be interpreted because of DNC restrictions.

**374 MISSING XBZA IN G31 OR G36** G31 skip function requires an X, B, Z, or A move.

**376 NO CUTTER COMP IN SKIP** Skip G31 and G37 functions cannot be used with cutter compensation.

**377 NO SKIP IN GRAPH/SIM** Graphics mode cannot simulate skip function.

**378 SKIP SIGNAL FOUND** Skip signal check code was included but skip was found when it was not expected.

**379 SKIP SIGNAL NOT FOUND** Skip signal check code was included but skip was not found when it was expected.

**381 G43,G44 NOT ALLOWED IN G36 OR G136** Auto work offset probing must be done without tool offset.

**382 D CODE REQUIRED IN G35** A Dnn code is required in G35 in order to store the measured tool diameter.

**383 INCH IS NOT SELECTED G20** was specified but settings have selected metric input.

**384 METRIC IS NOT SELECTED G21** was specified but settings have selected inches.

**385 INVALID L, P, OR R CODE IN G10** G10 was used to changes offsets but L, P, or R code is missing or invalid.

**386 INVALID ADDRESS FORMAT** An address A...Z was used improperly.

**387 CUTTER COMP NOT ALLOWED WITH G103** If block buffering has been limited, Cutter comp cannot be used.

**388 CUTTER COMP NOT ALLOWED WITH G10** Coordinates cannot be altered while Cutter Comp is active. Move the G10 outside of Cutter Compensation enablement.

**389 G17, G18, G19 ILLEGAL IN G68** Planes of rotation cannot be changed while rotation is enabled.

**390 NO SPINDLE SPEED** S code has not been encountered. Add an S code.

**391 FEATURE DISABLED** An attempt was made to use a control feature not enabled by a parameter bit. Set the parameter bit to 1.

**392 B AXIS DISABLED** An attempt was made to program the B-axis while it was disabled (DISABLED bit in Parameter 151 set to 1).



**393 INVALID MOTION IN G84 OR G184** Rigid Tapping can only be in the Z minus direction. Make sure that the distance from the initial position to the commanded Z depth is in the minus direction.

**394 B OVER TRAVEL RANGE** Tailstock (B-axis) will exceed stored stroke limits. This is a parameter in negative direction and is machine zero in the positive direction. This will only occur during the operation of a user's program.

**395 INVALID CODE IN CANNED CYCLE** Any canned cycle requiring a PQ path sequence may not have an M code in the same block. That is G70, G71, G72, and G73.

**396 CONFLICTING AXES** An Incremental and Absolute command cannot be used in the same block of code. For example, X and U cannot be used in the same block.

**397 INVALID D CODE** In the context that the D code was used it had an invalid value. Was it positive?

**398 AUX AXIS SERVO OFF** Aux. axis servo shut off due to a fault.

**399 INVALID U CODE** In the context that the U code was used it had an invalid value. Was it positive?

**400 SKIP SIGNAL DURING RESTART** A skip signal G-code (G31, G35, G36, G37, G136) was found during program restart.

**402 POSSIBLE CORRUPTED FILE** The parameters being loaded do not match the expected number of parameters. This can be due to the loading of an older or newer parameter file than the system binary, or the file is corrupted.

**403 TOO MANY PROGS** Cannot have more than 500 programs in memory.

**404 RS-232 NO PROG NAME** Need name in programs when receiving ALL; otherwise has no way to store them.

**405 RS-232 ILLEGAL PROG NAME** Check files being loaded. Program name must be Onnnn and must be at beginning of a block.

**406 RS-232 MISSING CODE** A receive found bad data. Check your program. The program will be stored but the bad data is turned into a comment.

**407 RS-232 INVALID CODE** Check your program. The program will be stored but the bad data is turned into a comment.

**408 RS-232 NUMBER RANGE ERROR** Check your program. The program will be stored but the bad data is turned into a comment.

**409 RS-232 INVALID N CODE** Bad Parameter or Setting data. User was loading settings or parameters and something was wrong with the data.

**410 RS-232 INVALID V CODE** Bad Parameter or Setting data. User was loading settings or parameters and something was wrong with the data.

**411 RS-232 EMPTY PROG** Check your program. Between % and % there was no program found.

**412 RS-232 UNEXPECTED END OF INPUT** Check Your Program. An ASCII EOF code was found in the input data before program was completely received. This is a decimal code 26.

**413 RS-232 LOAD INSUFFICIENT MEMORY** Program received does not fit. Check the space available in the LIST PROG mode and possibly delete some programs.

**414 RS-232 BUFFER OVERFLOW** Data sent too fast to CNC. Computer sending data may not respond to X-OFF.

**415 RS-232 OVERRUN** Data sent too fast to CNC.

**416 RS-232 PARITY ERROR** Data received by CNC has bad parity. Check parity settings, number of data bits and speed. Also check your cables.

**417 RS-232 FRAMING ERROR** Data received was garbled and proper framing bits were not found. One or more characters of the data will be lost. Check parity settings, number of data bits and speed.

**418 RS-232 BREAK** Break condition while receiving. The sending device set the line to a break condition. This might also be caused by a simple break in the cable.

**419 INVALID FUNCTION FOR DNC** A code found on input of a DNC program could not be interpreted.

**420 PROGRAM NUMBER MISMATCH** The O code in the program being loaded did not match the O code entered at the keyboard. Warning only.

**423 SERVO BAR EOB SWITCH POSITION UNKNOWN** Place 12 inch standard bar in charging position and run G105 Q5 to set End of Bar Switch Position

**424 SERVO BAR METRIC UNSUPPORTED** Metric mode is currently unsupported. Change setting (9) to inch.

**425 SERVO BAR LENGTH UNKNOWN** Both the bar length and reference position are unknown. Unload the bar, Run G105 Q4 followed by G105 Q2 or Q3.

**426 SERVO BAR ILLEGAL CODE G105** (feed bar) commanded with an illegal code on block. Legal codes are I, J, K, P, Q, R

**427 INTERRUPT OVERRUN** The control detected an interrupt overrun condition. An interrupt occurred before the previous interrupt was completed. Call your dealer.

**428 SERVO BAR SWITCH FAILURE** One of the switches controlling the Servobar failed.

**429 DISK DIR INSUFFICIENT MEMORY** CNC memory was almost full when an attempt was made to read the disk directory.

**430 FILE UNEXPECTED END OF INPUT** Ending % sign not found. Check your program. An ASCII EOF code was found in the input data before program receive was complete. This is a decimal code 26.

**431 DISK NO PROG NAME** Need name in programs when receiving ALL; otherwise has no way to store them.

**432 DISK ILLEGAL PROG NAME** Check files being loaded. Program must be Onnnn and must be at the beginning of a block.

**433 DISK EMPTY PROG** Check your program. Between % and % there was no program found.

**434 DISK LOAD INSUFFICIENT MEMORY** Program received does not fit. Check the space available in the LIST PROG mode and possibly delete some programs.

**435 DISK ABORT** Could not read disk. Possible corrupted or unformatted disk. Try a known good disk. Also caused by dirty drive heads. Use an appropriate cleaning kit.

**436 DISK FILE NOT FOUND** Could not find file. Possible corrupted or unformatted disk. Try a known good disk. Also caused by dirty drive heads. Use an appropriate cleaning kit.

**437 TAILSTOCK UNDERSHOOT** The tailstock did not reach its intended destination point. Check the value of parameter 293. It may be set too low.

**438 TAILSTOCK MOVED WHILE HOLDING PART** The tailstock moved more than a preset amount while holding a part (e.g., the part slips in the chuck).

**439 TAILSTOCK FOUND NO PART** During an M21 or G01, the tailstock reached the hold point without encountering the part.

**440 SERVO BAR MAX PARTS REACHED** Job Complete. Reset Current # Parts Run on Servobar current commands page.

**441 SERVO BAR MAX BARS REACHED** Job Complete. Reset Current # Bars Run on Servobar current commands page.

**442 SERVO BAR MAX LENGTH REACHED** Job Complete. Reset Current Length Run on Servobar current commands page.

**443 SERVO BAR ALREADY NESTED** An Illegal G105 Pnnn was found in cutoff subprogram.

**445 SERVO BAR FAULT** Servobar program error.

**446 SERVO BAR BAR TOO LONG** The bar that was just loaded is longer than the Length of Longest Bar as displayed on the Servobar current commands page. The system was unable to accurately measure it.

**447 SERVO BAR BAR IN WAY** The end of bar switch was depressed and a load or unload bar was commanded. Remove the bar.

**448 SERVO BAR OUT OF BARS** Add more Bars.

**449 SERVO BAR CUTTER COMP NOT ALLOWED** G105 cannot be executed while cutter compensation is invoked.

**450 BAR FEEDER FAULT** This means that discrete input 1030 (BFSPLK) is high. See parameter 278 bit 20 CK BF STATUS.

**451 BAR FEEDER SPINDLE INTERLOCK** This means that discrete input 1027 (BF FLT) is high. See parameter 278 bit 21 CK BF SP ILK.

**452 SERVO BAR GEARMOTOR TIMEOUT** The motor which loads bars and the push rod did not complete its motion in the allowed time. Check for jammed bars.



SL-Series

**453 C AXIS ENGAGED** A spindle command was given with the C axis drive engaged. The C axis motor must be disengaged with M155 before a spindle brake or gear change.

**454 C AXIS NOT ENGAGED** A command was given to the C axis without the C axis engaged. The C axis drive must be engaged with M154 before commanding the C axis.

**455 G112 BLOCK ENDS W/O CANCEL CUTTER COMP** An X/Y cutter compensation exit move is required before a G113 is issued to cancel the G112 block.

**456 PARAMETER CONFLICT** There is a conflict between two or more of the AXIS MOCON CHANNEL parameters.

**459 APL DOOR FAULT** Door was not completely open while APL was inside CNC, or parameter 315 bit 5 was set to zero.

**460 APL ILLEGAL CODE** Internal software error; call your dealer.

**461 APL GRIPPER TIMEOUT** The gripper failed to reach its target position within the allowed time.

**462 U OVER TRAVEL RANGE** Commanded u-axis move would exceed the allowed machine range. Machine coordinates are in the negative direction. This condition indicates either an error in the user's program or improper offsets.

**463 V OVER TRAVEL RANGE** Commanded V-axis move would exceed the allowed machine range. Machine coordinates are in the negative direction. This condition indicates either an error in the user's program or improper offsets.

**464 W OVER TRAVEL RANGE** Commanded W-axis move would exceed the allowed machine range. Machine coordinates are in the negative direction. This condition indicates either an error in the user's program or improper offsets.

**468 U LIMIT SWITCH** Axis hit limit switch or switch disconnected. The stored stroke limits should stop the slides before they hit the limit switches. Verify the value of parameter 373 Grid Offset and check the wiring to the limit switch and connector P5 at the side of the main cabinet. Can also be caused by a loose encoder shaft at the back of the motor or coupling of motor to the screw.

**469 V LIMIT SWITCH** Axis hit limit switch or switch disconnected. The stored stroke limits should stop the slides before they hit the limit switches. Verify the value of parameter 409 Grid Offset and check the wiring to the limit switch and connector P5 at the side of the main cabinet. Can also be caused by a loose encoder shaft at the back of the motor or coupling of motor to the screw.

**470 W LIMIT SWITCH** Axis hit limit switch or switch disconnected. The stored stroke limits should stop the slides before they hit the limit switches. Verify the value of parameter 445 Grid Offset and check the wiring to the limit switch and connector P5 at the side of the main cabinet. Can also be caused by a loose encoder shaft at the back of the motor or coupling of motor to the screw.

**501 TOO MANY ASSIGNMENTS IN ONE BLOCK** Only one assignment macro assignment (=) is allowed per block. Divide block into multiple blocks.

**502 [ OR = NOT FIRST TERM IN EXPRESNN** An expression element was found where it was not preceded by "[" or "=", that start expressions.

**503 ILLEGAL MACRO VARIABLE REFERENCE** A macro variable number was used that is not supported by this control, use another variable.

**504 UNBALANCED BRACKETS IN EXPRESSION** Unbalanced brackets, "[" or "]", were found in an expression. Add or delete a bracket.

**505 VALUE STACK ERROR** The macro expression value stack pointer is in error. Cycle power on the machine. If the alarm reoccurs, call your dealer and report the sequence of events that lead to the alarm.

**506 OPERAND STACK ERROR** The macro expression operand stack pointer is in error. Cycle power on the machine. If the alarm reoccurs, call your dealer and report the sequence of events that lead to the alarm.

**507 TOO FEW OPERANDS ON STACK** An expression operand found too few operands on the expression stack. Cycle power on the machine. If the alarm reoccurs, call your dealer and report the sequence of events that lead to the alarm.

**508 DIVISION BY ZERO** A division in a macro expression attempted to divide by zero. Re-configure expression.

**509 ILLEGAL MACRO VARIABLE USE** See MACROS section for valid variables.

**510 ILLEGAL OPERATOR OR FUNCTION USE** See MACROS section for valid operators.

**511 UNBALANCED RIGHT BRACKETS** Number of right brackets not equal to the number of left brackets.

**512 ILLEGAL ASSIGNMENT USE** Attempted to write to a read-only macro variable.

**513 VARIABLE REFERENCE NOT ALLOWED WITH N OR O** Alphabetic addresses N and O cannot be combined with macro variables. Do not declare N#1, etc.

**514 ILLEGAL MACRO ADDRESS REFERENCE** Alphabetic addresses N and O cannot be combined with macro variables. Do not declare N#1, etc.

**515 TOO MANY CONDITIONALS IN A BLOCK** Only one conditional expression is allowed in any WHILE or IF-THEN block.

**516 ILLEGAL CONDITIONAL OR NO THEN** A conditional expression was found outside of an IF-THEN, WHILE, or M99 block.

**517 EXPRSN. NOT ALLOWED WITH N OR O** A macro expression cannot be used with N or O. Do not declare O[#1], etc.

**518 ILLEGAL MACRO EXPRESSION REFERENCE** A macro expression cannot be used with N or O. Do not declare O[#1], etc.

**519 TERM EXPECTED** In the evaluation of a macro expression an operand was expected but not found.

**520 OPERATOR EXPECTED** In the evaluation of a macro expression an operator was expected but not found.

**521 ILLEGAL FUNCTIONAL PARAMETER** An illegal value was passed to a function, such as SQRT[ or ASIN[.

**522 ILLEGAL ASSIGNMENT VAR OR VALUE** A variable was referenced for writing. The variable referenced is read only.

**523 CONDITIONAL REQUIRED PRIOR TO THEN** A "THEN" was encountered and a conditional statement was not processed in the same block.

**524 END FOUND WITH NO MATCHING DO** An "END" was encountered without encountering a previous matching DO. DO-END numbers must agree.

**525 VAR. REF. ILLEGAL DURING MOVEMENT** Variable cannot be read during axis movement.

**526 COMMAND FOUND ON DO/END LINE** A G-code command was found on a WHILE-DO or END macro block. Move the G-code to a separate block.

**527 = NOT EXPECTED OR THEN REQUIRED** Only one Assignment is allowed per block, or a "THEN" statement is missing.

**528 PARAMETER PRECEDES G65** On G65 lines, all parameters must follow the G65 G-code. Place parameters after G65.

**529 ILLEGAL G65 PARAMETER** The addresses G, L, N, O, and P cannot be used to pass parameters.

**530 TOO MANY I, J, or K'S IN G65** Only 10 occurrences of I, J, or K can occur in a G65 subroutine call. Reduce the I, J, or K count.

**531 MACRO NESTING TOO DEEP** Only four levels of macro nesting can occur. Reduce the number of nested G65 calls.

**532 UNKNOWN CODE IN POCKET PATTERN** Macro syntax is not allowed in a pocket pattern subroutine.

**533 MACRO VARIABLE UNDEFINED** A conditional expression evaluated to an UNDEFINED value, i.e. #0. Return True or False.

**534 DO OR END ALREADY IN USE** Multiple use of a "DO" that has not been closed by an "END" in the same subroutine. Use another "DO" number.

**535 ILLEGAL DPRNT STATEMENT A DPRNT** statement has been formatted improperly, or DPRNT does not begin block.

**536 COMMAND FOUND ON DPRNT LINE** A G-code was included on a DPRNT block. Make two separate blocks.

**537 RS-232 ABORT ON DPRNT** While a DPRNT statement was executing, the RS-232 communications failed.

**538 MATCHING END NOT FOUND A WHILE-DO** statement does not contain a matching "END" statement. Add the proper "END" statement.

**539 ILLEGAL GOTO** Expression after "GOTO" not valid.

**540 MACRO SYNTAX NOT ALLOWED** A section of code was interpreted by the control where macro statement syntax is not permitted. In lathe controls, PQ sequences describing part geometry cannot use macro statements in the part path description.



**541 MACRO ALARM** This alarm was generated by a macro command in a program.

**542 OPERATION NOT AVAILABLE** This operation is not compatible with FNC mode.

**600 CODE NOT EXPECTED IN THIS CONTEXT** During program interpretation, the control found code out of context. This may indicate an invalid address code found in a PQ sequence. It may also indicate faulty memory hardware or lost memory. Examine the highlighted line for improper G-code.

**601 MAXIMUM PQ BLOCKS EXCEEDED** The maximum number of blocks making up a PQ sequence was exceeded. Currently, no more than 65535 blocks can be between P and Q.

**602 NON-MONOTONOUS PQ BLOCKS IN X** The path defined by PQ was not monotonic in the X axis. A monotonic path is one, which does not change direction starting from the first motion block.

**603 NON-MONOTONOUS PQ BLOCKS IN Z** The path defined by PQ was not monotonic in the Z axis. A monotonic path is one, which does not change direction starting from the first motion block.

**604 NON-MONOTONOUS ARC IN PQ BLOCK** A non-monotonic arc was found in a PQ block. This will occur in PQ blocks within a G71 or G72 if the arc changes its X or Z direction. Increasing the arc radius will often correct this problem.

**605 INVALID TOOL NOSE ANGLE** An invalid angle for the cutting tool tip was specified. This will occur in a G76 block if the A address has a value that is not from 0 to 120 degrees.

**606 INVALID A CODE** An invalid angle for linear interpolation was specified. This will occur in a G01 block if the A address was congruent to 0 or 180 degrees.

**607 INVALID W CODE** In the context that the W code was used it had an invalid value. Was it positive?

**608 INVALID Q CODE** A Q address code used a numeric value that was incorrect in the context used. Q used to reference tip codes in G10 can be 0...9. In M96 Q can reference only bits 0 to 63. Use an appropriate value for Q.

**609 TAILSTOCK RESTRICTED ZONE** This alarm is caused by an axis moving into the tailstock restricted zone during program execution. To eliminate the problem, change the program to avoid the restricted zone or change Setting 93 or Setting 94 to adjust the restricted zone. To recover, go to jog mode, press RESET twice to clear the alarm, then jog away from the restricted zone.

**610 G71/G72 DOMAIN NESTING EXCEEDED** The number of troughs nested has exceeded the control limit. Currently, no more than 10 levels of trough can be nested. Refer to the explanation of G71 for a description of trough nesting.

**611 G71/G72 TYPE I ALARM** When G71 or G72 is executing and the control detects a problem in the defined PQ path. It is used to indicate which method of roughing has been selected by the control. It is generated to help the programmer when debugging G71 or G72 commands. The control often selects Type I roughing when the programmer has intended to use Type II roughing. To select Type II, add R1 to the G71/G72 command block (in YASNAC mode), or add a Z axis reference to the P block (in FANUC mode).

**612 G71/G72 TYPE II ALARM** This alarm is similar to alarm 611, but indicates that the control has selected Type II roughing.

**613 COMMAND NOT ALLOWED IN CUTTER COMP** A command (M96, for example) in the highlighted block cannot be executed while cutter compensation is invoked.

**615 NO INTERSECTION TO OFFSETS IN CC** While cutter comp was in effect, a geometry was encountered whose compensated paths had no solution given the tool offset used. This can occur when solving circular geometries. Correct the geometry or change the tool radius.

**616 CANNED CYCLE USING P & Q IS ACTIVE** A canned cycle using P & Q is already executing. A canned cycle cannot be executed by another PQ canned cycle.

**617 MISSING ADDRESS CODE** A canned cycle using P & Q is already executing. A canned cycle cannot be executed by another PQ canned cycle.

**618 INVALID ADDRESS VALUE** An address code is being used incorrectly. For example, a negative value is being used for an address code that should be positive. Refer to the documentation of the G code that causes the alarm.

**619 STROKE EXCEEDS START POSITION** Stock removal stroke in canned cycle projects past start position. Change start position.

**620 C AXIS DISABLED** Parameters have disabled this axis.

**621 C OVER TRAVEL RANGE** C-axis will exceed stored stroke limits. This is a parameter in negative direction and is machine zero in the positive direction. This will only occur during the operation of a user's program.

**622 C AXIS ENGAGEMENT FAILURE** The C axis failed to engage or disengage in the time specified in parameter 572. Either the gears are not meshing or the mechanical stop is not set properly. Check the engage and disengage switches and the mechanical stop. Also, check the grid offset for the C axis. This alarm can also be caused by an obstruction or by low air pressure to the actuating piston.

**623 INVALID CODE IN G112** Only G0 to G3 and G17 are used in G112. G113 cancels G112. No incremental axes are used in G112. G18 cancels G17. G41 and G42 tool nose compensations are permitted.

**624 COMMAND NOT ALLOWED IN G14 MODE** G87 and G88 are not supported in G14 mode.

**629 EXCEEDED MAX FEED PER REV** For G77, reduce diameter of part or change geometry. For G5, reduce X or Z travel.

**652 U ZERO RET MARGIN TOO SMALL** This alarm will occur if the home/limit switches move or are misadjusted. This alarm indicates that the zero return position may not be consistent from one zero return to the next. The encoder Z channel signal must occur between 1/8 and 7/8 revolution of where the home switch releases. This will not turn the servos off but will stop the zero return operation.

**653 V ZERO RET MARGIN TOO SMALL** This alarm will occur if the home/limit switches move or are misadjusted. This alarm indicates that the zero return position may not be consistent from one zero return to the next. The encoder Z channel signal must occur between 1/8 and 7/8 revolution of where the home switch releases. This will not turn the servos off but will stop the zero return operation.

**654 W ZERO RET MARGIN TOO SMALL** This alarm will occur if the home/limit switches move or are misadjusted. This alarm indicates that the zero return position may not be consistent from one zero return to the next. The encoder Z channel signal must occur between 1/8 and 7/8 revolution of where the home switch releases. This will not turn the servos off but will stop the zero return operation.

**664 U AXIS DISABLED** Parameter has disabled this axis.

**665 V AXIS DISABLED** Parameter has disabled this axis.

**666 W AXIS DISABLED** Parameter has disabled this axis.

**701 U SERVO ERROR TOO LARGE MOCON2** Too much load or speed on U-axis motor. The difference between the motor position and the commanded position has exceeded Parameter 362. The motor may also be stalled, disconnected, or the driver failed. The servos will be turned off and a RESET must be done to restart. This alarm can be caused by problems with the driver, motor, or the slide being run into the mechanical stops.

**702 V SERVO ERROR TOO LARGE** Too much load or speed on V-axis motor. The difference between the motor position and the commanded position has exceeded Parameter 398. The motor may also be stalled, disconnected, or the driver failed. The servos will be turned off and a RESET must be done to restart. This alarm can be caused by problems with the driver, motor, or the slide being run into the mechanical stops.

**703 W SERVO ERROR TOO LARGE MOCON2** Too much load or speed on W-axis motor. The difference between the motor position and the commanded position has exceeded Parameter 434. The motor may also be stalled, disconnected, or the driver failed. The servos will be turned off and a RESET must be done to restart. This alarm can be caused by problems with the driver, motor, or the slide being run into the mechanical stops.

**704 Sp SERVO ERROR TOO LARGE** Too much load or speed on Sp-axis motor. The difference between the motor position and the commanded position has exceeded Parameter 184. The motor may also be stalled, disconnected, or the driver failed. The servos will be turned off and a RESET must be done to restart. This alarm can be caused by problems with the driver, motor, or the slide being run into the mechanical stops.

**705 Tt SERVO ERROR TOO LARGE MOCON2** Too much load or speed on Tt-axis motor. The difference between the motor position and the commanded position has exceeded Parameter 470. The motor may also be stalled, disconnected, or the driver failed. The servos will be turned off and a RESET must be done to restart. This alarm can be caused by problems with the driver, motor, or the slide being run into the mechanical stops.

**706 Ss SERVO ERROR TOO LARGE MOCON2** Too much load or speed on Ss-axis motor. The difference between the motor position and the commanded position has exceeded Parameter 542. The motor may also be stalled, disconnected, or the driver failed. The servos will be turned off and a RESET must be done to restart. This alarm can be caused by problems with the driver, motor, or the slide being run into the mechanical stops.

**707 J SERVO ERROR TOO LARGE MOCON2** Too much load or speed on J-channel motor. The difference between the motor position and the commanded position has exceeded a parameter. The motor may also be stalled, disconnected, or the driver failed. The servos will be turned off and a RESET must be done to restart. This alarm can be caused by problems with the driver, motor, or the slide being run into the mechanical stops.



SL-Series

**708 S SERVO ERROR TOO LARGE MOCON2** Too much load or speed on S-channel motor. The difference between the motor position and the commanded position has exceeded a parameter. The motor may also be stalled, disconnected, or the driver failed. The servos will be turned off and a RESET must be done to restart. This alarm can be caused by problems with the driver, motor, or the slide being run into the mechanical stops.

**711 U SERVO OVERLOAD MOCON2** Excessive load on U-axis motor. This can occur if the load on the motor over a period of several seconds or even minutes is large enough to exceed the continuous rating of the motor. The servos will be turned off when this occurs. This can be caused by running into the mechanical stops but not much past them. It can also be caused by anything that causes a very high load on the motors.

**712 V SERVO OVERLOAD MOCON2** Excessive load on V-axis motor. This can occur if the load on the motor over a period of several seconds or even minutes is large enough to exceed the continuous rating of the motor. The servos will be turned off when this occurs. This can be caused by running into the mechanical stops but not much past them. It can also be caused by anything that causes a very high load on the motors.

**713 W SERVO OVERLOAD MOCON2** Excessive load on W-axis motor. This can occur if the load on the motor over a period of several seconds or even minutes is large enough to exceed the continuous rating of the motor. The servos will be turned off when this occurs. This can be caused by running into the mechanical stops but not much past them. It can also be caused by anything that causes a very high load on the motors.

**714 Sp SERVO OVERLOAD MOCON2** Excessive load on Sp-axis motor. This can occur if the load on the motor over a period of several seconds or even minutes is large enough to exceed the continuous rating of the motor. The servos will be turned off when this occurs. This can be caused by running into the mechanical stops but not much past them. It can also be caused by anything that causes a very high load on the motors.

**715 Tt SERVO OVERLOAD MOCON2** Excessive load on Tt-axis motor. This can occur if the load on the motor over a period of several seconds or even minutes is large enough to exceed the continuous rating of the motor. The servos will be turned off when this occurs. This can be caused by running into the mechanical stops but not much past them. It can also be caused by anything that causes a very high load on the motors.

**716 Ss SERVO OVERLOAD MOCON2** Excessive load on Ss-axis motor. This can occur if the load on the motor over a period of several seconds or even minutes is large enough to exceed the continuous rating of the motor. The servos will be turned off when this occurs. This can be caused by running into the mechanical stops but not much past them. It can also be caused by anything that causes a very high load on the motors.

**717 J SERVO OVERLOAD MOCON2** Excessive load on J-axis motor. This can occur if the load on the motor over a period of several seconds or even minutes is large enough to exceed the continuous rating of the motor. The servos will be turned off when this occurs. This can be caused by running into the mechanical stops but not much past them. It can also be caused by anything that causes a very high load on the motors.

**718 S SERVO OVERLOAD MOCON2** Excessive load on S-axis motor. This can occur if the load on the motor over a period of several seconds or even minutes is large enough to exceed the continuous rating of the motor. The servos will be turned off when this occurs. This can be caused by running into the mechanical stops but not much past them. It can also be caused by anything that causes a very high load on the motors.

**721 U-AXIS MOTOR OVERHEAT MOCON2** Servo motor overheat. The temperature sensor in the motor indicates over 150 degrees F (65 deg. C). This can be caused by an extended overload of the motor such as leaving the slide at the stops for several minutes.

**722 V-AXIS MOTOR OVERHEAT MOCON2** Servo motor overheat. The temperature sensor in the motor indicates over 150 degrees F (65 deg. C). This can be caused by an extended overload of the motor such as leaving the slide at the stops for several minutes.

**723 W-AXIS MOTOR OVERHEAT MOCON2** Servo motor overheat. The temperature sensor in the motor indicates over 150 degrees F (65 deg. C). This can be caused by an extended overload of the motor such as leaving the slide at the stops for several minutes.

**724 Sp MOTOR OVERHEAT MOCON2** Servo motor overheat. The temperature sensor in the motor indicates over 150 degrees F (65 deg. C). This can be caused by an extended overload of the motor such as leaving the slide at the stops for several minutes.

**725 Tt MOTOR OVER HEAT MOCON2** Servo motor overheat. The temperature sensor in the motor indicates over 150 degrees F (65 deg. C). This can be caused by an extended overload of the motor such as leaving the slide at the stops for several minutes.

**726 Ss MOTOR OVER HEAT MOCON2** Servo motor overheat. The temperature sensor in the motor indicates over 150 degrees F (65 deg. C). This can be caused by an extended overload of the motor such as leaving the slide at the stops for several minutes.

**727 J-AXIS MOTOR OVERHEAT MOCON2** Servo motor overheat. The temperature sensor in the motor indicates over 150 degrees F (65 deg. C). This can be caused by an extended overload of the motor such as leaving the slide at the stops for several minutes.

**728 S-AXIS MOTOR OVERHEAT MOCON2** Servo motor overheat. The temperature sensor in the motor indicates over 150 degrees F (65 deg. C). This can be caused by an extended overload of the motor such as leaving the slide at the stops for several minutes.

**731 U MOTOR Z FAULT MOCON2** Encoder marker pulse count failure. This alarm usually indicates that the encoder has been damaged and encoder position data is unreliable. This can also be caused by loose encoder connectors.

**732 V MOTOR Z FAULT** Encoder marker pulse count failure. This alarm usually indicates that the encoder has been damaged and encoder position data is unreliable. This can also be caused by loose encoder connectors.

**733 W MOTOR Z FAULT MOCON2** Encoder marker pulse count failure. This alarm usually indicates that the encoder has been damaged and encoder position data is unreliable. This can also be caused by loose encoder connectors.

**734 Sp MOTOR Z FAULT** Encoder marker pulse count failure. This alarm usually indicates that the encoder mounted on the spindle has been damaged and encoder position data is unreliable. This can also be caused by loose encoder connectors.

**735 Tt MOTOR Z FAULT MOCON2** Encoder marker pulse count failure. This alarm usually indicates that the encoder has been damaged and encoder position data is unreliable. This can also be caused by loose encoder connectors.

**736 Ss MOTOR Z FAULT MOCON2** Encoder marker pulse count failure. This alarm usually indicates that the encoder has been damaged and encoder position data is unreliable. This can also be caused by loose encoder connectors.

**737 J MOTOR Z FAULT MOCON2** Encoder marker pulse count failure. This alarm usually indicates that the encoder has been damaged and encoder position data is unreliable. This can also be caused by loose encoder connectors.

**738 S MOTOR Z FAULT MOCON2** Encoder marker pulse count failure. This alarm usually indicates that the encoder has been damaged and encoder position data is unreliable. This can also be caused by loose encoder connectors.

**741 U AXIS Z CH MISSING MOCON2** Z reference signal from encoder was not received as expected. Can be caused by loose connections, encoder contamination, or parameter error.

**742 V AXIS Z CH MISSING** Z reference signal from encoder was not received as expected. Can be caused by loose connections, encoder contamination, or parameter error.

**743 W AXIS Z CH MISSING MOCON2** Z reference signal from encoder was not received as expected. Can be caused by loose connections, encoder contamination, or parameter error.

**744 Sp AXIS Z CH MISSING** Z reference signal from encoder was not received as expected. Can be caused by loose connections, encoder contamination, or parameter error.

**745 Tt AXIS Z CH MISSING MOCON2** Z reference signal from encoder was not received as expected. Can be caused by loose connections, encoder contamination, or parameter error.

**746 Ss AXIS Z CH MISSING MOCON2** Z reference signal from encoder was not received as expected. Can be caused by loose connections, encoder contamination, or parameter error.

**747 J AXIS Z CH MISSING MOCON2** Z reference signal from encoder was not received as expected. Can be caused by loose connections, encoder contamination, or parameter error.

**748 S AXIS Z CH MISSING MOCON2** Z reference signal from encoder was not received as expected. Can be caused by loose connections, encoder contamination, or parameter error.

**751 U AXIS DRIVE FAULT MOCON2** Current in U servo motor beyond limit. Possibly caused by a stalled or overloaded motor. The servos are turned off. This can be caused by running the axis into a mechanical stop. It can also be caused by a short in the motor or a short of one motor lead to ground.

**752 V AXIS DRIVE FAULT** Current in V servo motor beyond limit. Possibly caused by a stalled or overloaded motor. The servos are turned off. This can be caused by running the axis into a mechanical stop. It can also be caused by a short in the motor or a short of one motor lead to ground.

**753 W AXIS DRIVE FAULT MOCON2** Current in W servo motor beyond limit. Possibly caused by a stalled or overloaded motor. The servos are turned off. This can be caused by running the axis into a mechanical stop. It can also be caused by a short in the motor or a short of one motor lead to ground.



**754 Sp AXIS DRIVE FAULT** Current in Sp servo motor beyond limit. Possibly caused by a stalled or overloaded motor. The servos are turned off. This can be caused by running the axis into a mechanical stop. It can also be caused by a short in the motor or a short of one motor lead to ground.

**755 Tt AXIS DRIVE FAULT MOCON2** Current in Tt servo motor beyond limit. Possibly caused by a stalled or overloaded motor. The servos are turned off. This can be caused by running the axis into a mechanical stop. It can also be caused by a short in the motor or a short of one motor lead to ground.

**756 Ss AXIS DRIVE FAULT MOCON2** Current in Ss servo motor beyond limit. Possibly caused by a stalled or overloaded motor. The servos are turned off. This can be caused by running the axis into a mechanical stop. It can also be caused by a short in the motor or a short of one motor lead to ground.

**757 J AXIS DRIVE FAULT MOCON2** Current in J servo motor beyond limit. Possibly caused by a stalled or overloaded motor. The servos are turned off. This can be caused by running the axis into a mechanical stop. It can also be caused by a short in the motor or a short of one motor lead to ground.

**758 S AXIS DRIVE FAULT MOCON2** Current in S servo motor beyond limit. Possibly caused by a stalled or overloaded motor. The servos are turned off. This can be caused by running the axis into a mechanical stop. It can also be caused by a short in the motor or a short of one motor lead to ground.

**761 U CABLE FAULT MOCON2** Cable from U-axis encoder does not have valid differential signals.

**762 V CABLE FAULT** Cable from V-axis encoder does not have valid differential signals.

**763 W CABLE FAULT MOCON2** Cable from W-axis encoder does not have valid differential signals.

**764 Sp CABLE FAULT** Cable from spindle motor encoder does not have valid differential signals.

**765 Tt CABLE FAULT MOCON2** Cable from Tt-axis encoder does not have valid differential signals.

**766 Ss CABLE FAULT MOCON2** Cable from Ss-axis encoder does not have valid differential signals.

**767 J CABLE FAULT MOCON2** Cable from J-axis encoder does not have valid differential signals.

**768 S CABLE FAULT MOCON2** Cable from S-axis encoder does not have valid differential signals.

**771 U PHASING ERROR MOCON2** Error occurred in phasing initialization of brushless motor. This can be caused by a bad encoder, or a cabling error.

**772 V PHASING ERROR** Error occurred in phasing initialization of brushless motor. This can be caused by a bad encoder, or a cabling error.

**773 W PHASING ERROR MOCON2** Error occurred in phasing initialization of brushless motor. This can be caused by a bad encoder, or a cabling error.

**774 Sp PHASING ERROR** Error occurred in phasing initialization of brushless motor. This can be caused by a bad encoder, or a cabling error.

**775 Tt PHASING ERROR MOCON2** Error occurred in phasing initialization of brushless motor. This can be caused by a bad encoder, or a cabling error.

**776 Ss PHASING ERROR MOCON2** Error occurred in phasing initialization of brushless motor. This can be caused by a bad encoder, or a cabling error.

**777 J PHASING ERROR MOCON2** Error occurred in phasing initialization of brushless motor. This can be caused by a bad encoder, or a cabling error.

**778 S PHASING ERROR MOCON2** Error occurred in phasing initialization of brushless motor. This can be caused by a bad encoder, or a cabling error.

**781 U TRANSITION FAULT MOCON2** Illegal transitions of count pulses in U axis. This alarm usually indicates that the encoder has been damaged and encoder position data is unreliable. This can also be caused by loose connectors at the MOCON or MOTIF printed circuit board.

**782 V TRANSITION FAULT** Illegal transition of count pulses in V axis. This alarm usually indicates that the encoder has been damaged and encoder position data is unreliable. This can also be caused by loose connectors at the MOCON or MOTIF printed circuit board.

**783 W TRANSITION FAULT MOCON2** Illegal transition of count pulses in W axis. This alarm usually indicates that the encoder has been damaged and encoder position data is unreliable. This can also be caused by loose connectors at the MOCON or MOTIF printed circuit board.

**784 Sp TRANSITION FAULT** Illegal transition of count pulses in Sp axis. This alarm usually indicates that the encoder has been damaged and encoder position data is unreliable. This can also be caused by loose connectors at the MOCON or MOTIF printed circuit board.

**785 Tt TRANSITION FAULT MOCON2** Illegal transition of count pulses in Tt axis. This alarm usually indicates that the encoder has been damaged and encoder position data is unreliable. This can also be caused by loose connectors at the MOCON or MOTIF printed circuit board.

**786 Ss TRANSITION FAULT MOCON2** Illegal transition of count pulses in Ss axis. This alarm usually indicates that the encoder has been damaged and encoder position data is unreliable. This can also be caused by loose connectors at the MOCON or MOTIF printed circuit board.

**787 J TRANSITION FAULT MOCON2** Illegal transition of count pulses in J channel. This alarm usually indicates that the encoder has been damaged and encoder position data is unreliable. This can also be caused by loose connectors at the MOCON or MOTIF printed circuit board.

**788 S TRANSITION FAULT MOCON2** Illegal transition of count pulses in S channel. This alarm usually indicates that the encoder has been damaged and encoder position data is unreliable. This can also be caused by loose connectors at the MOCON or MOTIF printed circuit board.

**791 COMM. FAILURE WITH MOCON2** During a self-test of communications between the MOCON2 and main processor the main processor does not respond, and one of them is possibly bad. Check cable connections and boards. This alarm could also be caused by a memory fault, which was detected on the MOCON2.

**792 MOCON2 WATCHDOG FAULT** The self-test of the MOCON2 has failed. Call your dealer.

**796 SUB SPINDLE NOT TURNING** Status from spindle drive indicates it is not at speed when expected. Commanding a feed when the spindle is stopped can cause this.

**797 SUB SPINDLE ORIENTATION FAULT** Spindle did not orient correctly. During a spindle orientation function, the spindle rotated but never achieved proper orientation. This can be caused by failure of encoder, cables, belts, MOCON or vector drive.

**900 A PARAMETER HAS BEEN CHANGED** When the operator alters the value of a parameter, alarm 900 will be added to the alarm history. When the alarm history is displayed, the operator will be able to see the parameter number and the old value along with the date and time the change was made. Note that this is not a resetable alarm; it is for information purposes only.

**901 PARAMETERS HAVE BEEN LOADED BY DISK** When a file has been loaded from floppy disk, alarm 901 will be added to the alarm history along with the date and time. Note that this is not a resetable alarm; it is for information purposes only.

**902 PARAMETERS HAVE BEEN LOADED BY RS232** When a file has been loaded from RS-232, alarm 902 will be added to the alarm history along with the date and time. Note that this is not a resetable alarm; it is for information purposes only.

**903 CNC MACHINE POWERED UP** When the machine is powered up, alarm 903 will be added to the alarm history along with the date and time. Note that this is not a resetable alarm; it is for information purposes only.

**923 LOW OIL PRESSURE** Oil Pump for platter gear has no pressure. Check that pump is pumping oil through lines. Check to make sure filter next to pump is not plugged. PARAMETER 618 determines delay to check pressure after start.

**924 SS LOW LUBE OR LOW PRESSURE** Way lube is low or empty or there is no lube pressure or too high a pressure. Check tank at rear of machine and below control cabinet. Also check connector on the side of the control cabinet. Check that the lube lines are not blocked. PARAMETER 616 determines cycle time.

**932 BAR 100- ZERO VALUE** A non zero value must be entered for #3100 Part Length + Cutoff, #3102 Min Clamping Length and #3109 Length of Barstock on the Bar 100 Commands page.

**933 BAR 100- MAXIMUM PARTS COMPLETED** Job Completed. To Continue, reset #3103 Max # Parts and/or #3106 Current # Parts Run on the Bar 100 Commands page.

**934 BAR 100- CURRENT BAR FINISHED** Load a new bar. Reset alarm and press Cycle Start to continue.

**935 BAR 100 FAULT** Bar 100 program error. Cycle power on the machine. If the alarm reoccurs, call your dealer and report the sequence of events that lead to the alarm.

**938 LANGUAGES LOADED** Foreign languages were recently loaded into the control.



SL-Series

**939 LANGUAGES FAILED TO LOAD** Foreign languages failed to be loaded into the control. Languages either exceeded total flash memory, or not enough flash memory available. Try deleting a language from disk.

**958 TOOL OFS WEAR HAS BEEN CHANGED**

**961 FLOPPY OFFSET NOT FOUND** This alarm is generated because FNC has lost the offset placemark it needs to correctly advance program. Try to reload program.

**962 UNABLE TO RETRIEVE FILE INFORMATION** File functions are taking to long to process. Try loading again.

**963 UNABLE TO FNC FROM THIS DEVICE** This device may not function from FNC. Please change setting 134 connection type to an appropriate FNC device, from the operators manual.

---

**NOTE:** Alarms 1000-1999 are user defined.

The following alarms are for the VTC:

**1001 SMTCL FLT** Tool Not Found. Specified tool not found in tool table.

**1002 SMTCL POCKET UP TIMEOUT** Pocket did not reach UP position within time limit.

**1003 SMTCL FLT MS TOOL ONE SW** Carousel not on tool one when expected or when on tool one and not expected.

**1004 SMTCL FLT TC MARK TIMEOUT** Carousel did not come off mark switch or did not reach next mark switch within time limits.

**1007 GEAR FAULT** Machine did not reach specified gear within time limit.

**1008 DB CLAMP/UNCL FLT** Drawbar did not reach open or closed position within time limit.

**1009 SMTCL FAULT NOT FOUND** Errors in macro, call your dealer.

**1010 TSC FAULT** Through the tool coolant pressure not reached or not stabilized within time limit. Another cause could be that pressure is still present at completion of purge.

**1012 SMTCL ATC MTR TIMEOUT** Arm did not reach destination within time specified.

**1013 SMTCL MIS ORIGIN SW** Arm not at origin at start of tool change, start of carousel motion, or at the completion of arm motion.

**1014 SMTCL MIS CLAMP SW** Arm not at the clamp/unclamp position at completion of motion.

**1015 SMTCL-POCKET DWN TIMEOUT** Pocket did not reach the down position within time limit.

**1017 SMTCL TOO HI TOOL#** Specified tool exceeds max limit. Maximum number of tools is 26.

**1018 SMTCL SP NOT IN GEAR** Live tooling spindle not in gear at start of tool change.

**1021 NO DEPTH OF CUT DEFINED** Missing value on command line that is needed for canned cycle.

**1022 NO DEPTH OF HOLE DEFINED** Missing value on command line that is needed for canned cycle.

**1023 NO FEED RATE** Missing value on command line that is needed for canned cycle.

**1024 NO PECK AMOUNT DEFINED** Missing value on command line that is needed for canned cycle.

**1025 NO R PLANE DEFINED** Missing value on command line that is needed for canned cycle.

**1026 NO START DIAMETER DEFINED** Missing value on command line that is needed for canned cycle.

### 3. MECHANICAL SERVICE

#### RECOMMENDED TORQUE VALUES FOR MACHINE FASTENERS

The following chart should be used as a reference guide for torquing machine fasteners where specified.

<u>DIAMETER</u>	<u>TORQUE</u>
1/4 - 20	15 ft. lb.
5/16 - 18	30 ft. lb.
3/8 - 16	50 ft. lb.
M10 - 100	50 ft. lb.
M12 - 65	100 ft. lb.
1/2 - 13	80 ft. lb.
3/4 - 10	275 ft. lb.
1 - 8	450 ft. lb.

#### **3.1 TURRET**

##### **TURRET CRASH RECOVERY PROCEDURE**

1. Change Setting 7, "Parameter Lock", to OFF. Move to Parameter 43 on the Parameters Display. This is the tool turret motor parameters. Change INVIS AXIS from "1" to "0" (zero).
2. Move to the Alarm Display and type "DEBUG" and then press the WRITE key. Verify that the debug line is displayed.

**NOTE:** Ensure there is adequate clearance between the turret and chuck before performing the next step.

3. Press PRGRM/CNVR, then the MDI key. Type "M43" into MDI and press CYCLE START. This will unlock the turret by pushing it in the Z-direction.
4. Press the HANDLE JOG key, and then the POSIT key to get into the Position Display and Jog mode. The A axis should be displayed below the X and Z axes.
5. Press the letter "A", then "HANDLE JOG", and then a jog speed other than ".1". A message should indicate that the A axis is being jogged.
6. Turn the JOG handle until the obstruction is cleared and the turret rotates freely. If an OVERCURRENT alarm is received, press RESET and turn the JOG handle in the opposite direction.
7. Move to Parameter 43 on the Parameter Display and change INVIS AXIS back to "1". Change Setting 7 back to ON.
8. Turn the control power off and then back on. The turret can now be positioned by pressing either POWER UP/RESTART or AUTO ALL AXES.

**NOTE:** If alarms 111 or 164 occur after the obstruction is cleared, you may need to adjust the turret motor coupling.

#### **IMPORTANT!!**

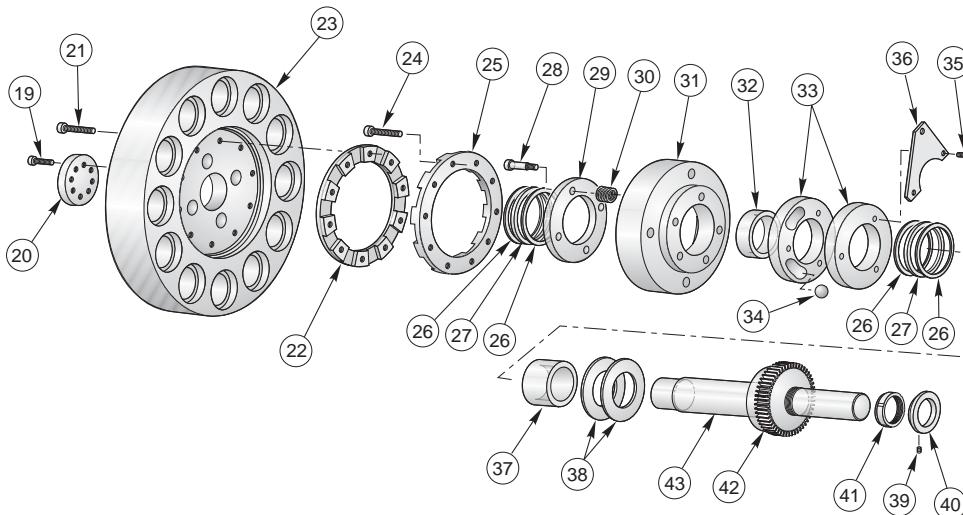
**After a crash the following procedures should be performed in order to verify proper turret alignment.**

1. Turret alignment verification (X-Axis)
2. Spindle alignment verification
3. Turret alignment verification (Spindle)



SL-Series

### TURRET REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT



#### Removal

1. Remove the sliding tool changer and turret assembly covers.
2. Change Parameter 76 from 500 to 50000 (so you will not trip on a low air pressure alarm).
3. Remove the air line.
4. Put a 3/4" wrench on the bolt at the end of the air cycle. Pull down (-X) until the turret is fully unclamped.
5. Place a block snugly between the back of the turret shaft and the casting to keep the turret shaft from shifting.

---

**CAUTION!**

If the shaft moves back when the turret is disconnected the ball bearings in the turret cam may fall and have to be replaced before the turret can be reassembled.

---

6. Remove the four bolts from the turret retainer and remove the retainer.

---

**NOTE:**

If a shaft extension is available install it at this time. Using the extension gives you greater movement of the turret and allows you to remove and easily install the key, washers and needle bearings

---

---

**CAUTION!**

The turret is heavy and could be slippery.

---

7. Remove the turret from the shaft.
8. The two washers, needle bearing, and key should be removed from the shaft and put aside at this time.

PARTS LIST	
19	SHCS 5/16-18 x 1
20	Turret retaining cap
21	SHCS 7/16-14 x 2-1/4
22	Turret male coupling
23	Turret
24	SHCS 7/16-14 x 2-1/4
25	Female turret coupling
26	Thrust washer
27	Thrust needle bearing
28	Shoulder bolt
29	Spring retainer
30	Die spring
31	Coupling mount
32	Coupling mount bushing (bronze)
33	Turret cam
34	15/16 steel ball
35	HHB 5/16-18 x 1
36	Lever cam
37	Belleville spacer
38	Belleville washers
39	Key
40	Ring switch
41	Lock nut
42	Spur gear
43	Turret shaft

## Installation

1. Put a small amount of grease on one side of the washers.
2. Place the washer on the surface of the turret and center it using your fingers. Be sure to keep grease off the surface facing the needle bearing.
3. Put a small amount of grease on both sides of the second washer.
4. Place the washer on the spring retainer on the lip of the turret shaft. Clean any grease that may have gotten on the shaft.
5. Place the needle bearing on the lip and stick it to the washer. Be sure the other surface of the bearing is clean and free of grease.
6. Put a small amount of grease on the turret key to hold it in place.
7. Place the turret on the shaft. (align the turret key)

---

**NOTE:** Check that the turret key did not fall off.  
Check that the washer is centered on the turret.  
Check that the washer and needle bearing are still on the shaft lip.

8. Slide the turret fully on the shaft.
9. Replace the turret retainer and snug the four bolts.

---

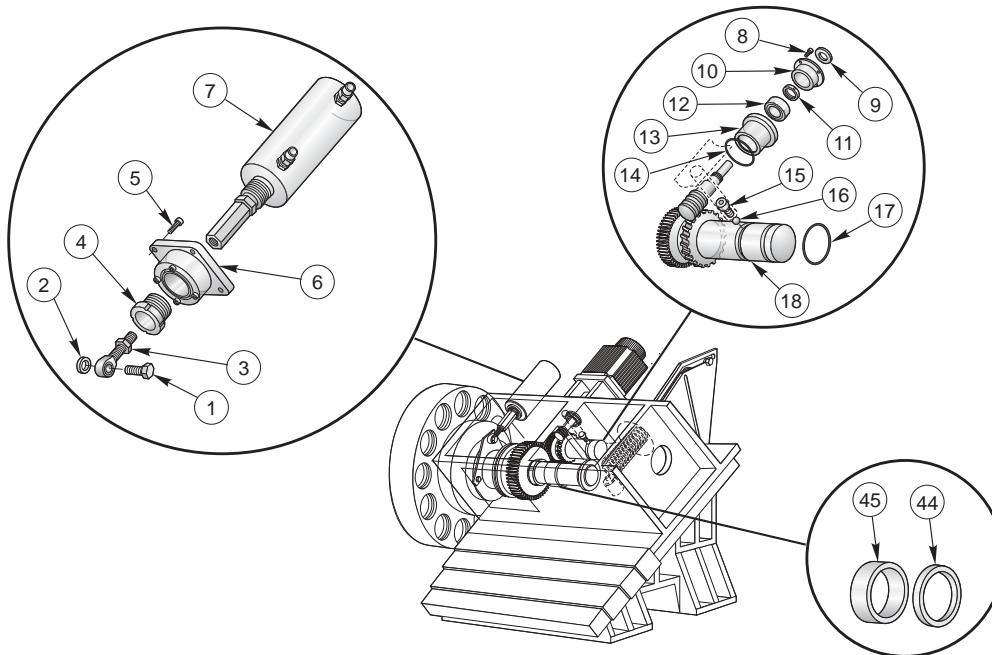
**NOTE:** Check the turret "O" ring. If you can see either the washer or the needle bearing they have slid off the shaft. Return to step 7 of the turret removal section.

10. Tighten the four turret retainer bolts.
11. Remove the brace from between the turret shaft and the casing.
12. Connect the air. The turret should clamp.
13. Change Parameter 76 back to 500.
14. Exercise the tool changer to verify proper operation.
15. Replace the turret assembly and sliding tool change covers.



SL-Series

### TURRET SHAFT REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT



#### PARTS LIST

1	HHB 1/2-20 x 1-1/2
2	Rod end spacer
3	1/2 Rod end male
4	Air cylinder nut
5	SHCS 1/4-20 x 1
6	Air cylinder housing
7	Air cylinder
8	SHCS 1/4-20 x 3/4
9	1/4 flat washer
10	Bearing retainer
11	Locknut
12	Bearing
13	Worm housing
14	O-ring
15	SHCS 3/8-16 x 2-1/2
16	5/16 Steel ball
17	O-ring
18	Cluster Gear Shaft
44	Rear turret shaft seal
45	Rear bearing (bronze bushing)

#### Turret Shaft Removal

1. Remove turret as described in previous section.
2. Mark the retaining ring and turret casting for alignment purposes.
3. Remove coolant tube bracket and move out of the way.
4. Remove inspection plate which will allow the gearbox oil to drain. Catch oil in a bucket.
5. Remove the bolt that holds the rod end to the lever cam. **Do not** adjust the rod end
6. Remove the lever cam.
7. Remove the switch bracket.
8. Remove the two set screws on the home switch cam at the back of the shaft, then remove the key. Turn the motor shaft to gain access to key or set screws. (servos off, E-stop).
9. Remove back half of curvic coupling (10-12 bolts), inspect O-ring.
10. Remove assembly (coupling holder and shaft) being careful to keep tension on the assembly to hold the cam and bearings in place.

#### Turret Shaft Replacement

Tools required: Installation tool for coupling mount

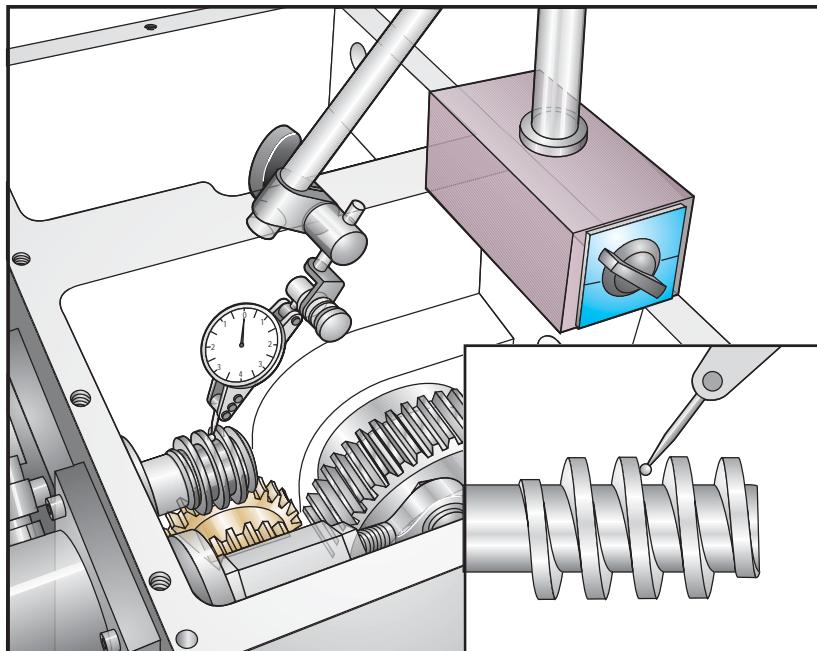
1. Apply grease to the ball bearing areas of the cam.
2. Install coupling mount (cams and bearing) using the installation tool, and line up key way with the bolt that is equidistant between the springs (or previous marked alignment).

3. Install turret shaft assembly (align mark on retaining ring with the mark on the casting).
4. Align keyway facing up.
5. Install back half of curvic coupling on to gearbox snug two bolts and center the play between the bolt holes. Install the remainder of the bolts and torque to specifications.
6. Install lever cam
7. Install key for limit switch cam.
8. Install limit switch cam.
9. Install limit switch bracket.
10. Attach actuator to lever cam.
11. Install inspection plate.
12. Install coolant tube bracket.
13. Add oil to the gear box 10 cups (2400 ml).
14. Install turret as described in previous section.

**Turret motor coupling adjustment procedure must be completed for proper alignment.**

#### **ADJUSTING TURRET BACKLASH**

1. Affix the magnetic base and indicator on a clean surface and check rigidity.
2. Set the indicator pointer on the worm gear. Pointer should be in line with the lead angle on the center thread of the worm gear. See figure.





SL-Series

3. Rotate the worm gear to the end of rotational travel in the counterclockwise direction. Zero your indicator.
4. Rotate the worm gear to the end of rotational travel in the clockwise direction. Record your reading.
5. Rotate the worm gear to exactly half the value of your recorded reading; this is the position to now clamp your coupler. Coupler torque value is 16 ft./lbs.

Example: Rotate the coupler and observe the indicated reading. The force used to rotate the coupler should be great enough so that when the force is removed you will see the indicated reading lesson; i.e. with little force T.I.R. is noted at .006 with more force T.I.R. is .012 (see note).

---

**NOTE:** While holding the coupler at its maximum rotational movement release the pressure and note that the backlash reading will fall to a lesser value. By experimenting with this method you will find a "spongy" area. This spongy area is the end play in the worm and cluster gear.

---

**NOTE:** Excessive backlash can come from the coupler or bearing retainer.

**Turret motor coupling adjustment procedure must be completed for proper alignment.**

#### **TURRET MOTOR COUPLING ADJUSTMENT**

---

**NOTE:** The turret must be at tool #1 and clamped to perform this procedure.

1. Remove the sliding tool changer cover.
2. Go to Setting 7 and turn off the Parameter Lock. Go to Parameter 43, change "Z CH ONLY" to "1".
3. Loosen the turret motor coupling clamp screw closest to the motor. (Refer to Figure 3.1-1)
4. Press the ZERO RET key, then the A key, and the ZERO SINGL AXIS key. This will cause the motor to go to the first encoder Z pulse.
5. With the servos on, move the turret motor coupling back and forth to find the center of its backlash, and torque the clamp screw as close to the center of the backlash as possible.

---

**NOTE:** If it is tight (no backlash) it will be necessary to force it in one direction or the other until it pops into its backlash area. If it gets tighter when it is turned, STOP; this is the wrong direction.

6. Change Parameter 43, "Z CH ONLY" back to "0" (zero).
7. Press the ZERO RET key, A key, and ZERO SINGL AXIS key. This will home the turret at tool #1.
8. Press the EMERGENCY STOP button and turn the turret motor coupling back and forth to verify that the backlash is centered.
9. Go to Setting 7 and turn on the Parameter Lock.
10. Replace the sliding tool changer cover.

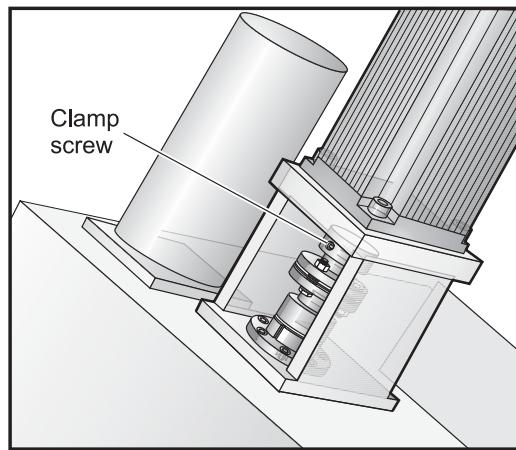


Figure 3.1-1. Turret motor adjustment.

#### TURRET ALIGNMENT VERIFICATION (X-AXIS)

##### TOOLS REQUIRED:

- MAGNETIC INDICATOR BASE • DIAL INDICATOR (0.0005" OR LESS RESOLUTION)

1. Remove all tool holders and fittings from the turret.
2. Jog the X-axis to the center of its travel.
3. Place the magnetic indicator base on the spindle retainer ring. Position the indicator tip on the turret face so there is at least 3.5" of travel in each direction from the center of the X axis and 1/4" below the center cap. Refer to Figure 3.1-2.
4. Jog the X axis so the indicator is at one end of its travel then zero the indicator.
5. Jog the X-axis to the other end of its travel and check your reading (tolerance 0.0003" TIR)
6. If the reading is greater than the tolerance specified the turret needs to be realigned.

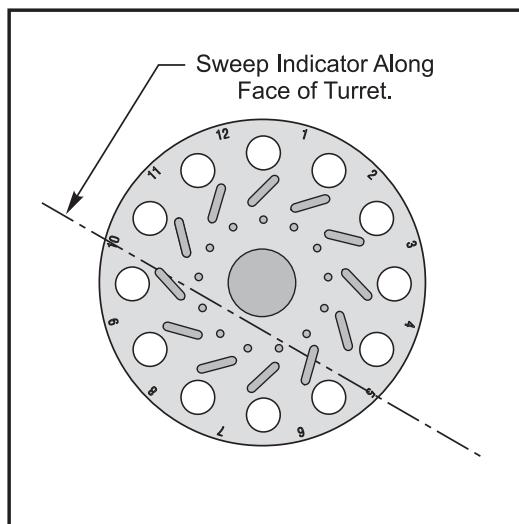


Figure 3.1-2. Turret alignment verification (X-axis)



SL-Series

### TURRET ALIGNMENT (X-Axis)

**It is recommended that you read the following sections in their entirety before starting the alignment procedures.**

1. Remove the rear cover.
2. Remove the sliding toolchanger cover.

---

**NOTE:** Be sure to remove the 4 SHCS located behind the turret. The X-axis wiper may also need to be replaced if damaged.

3. Remove top plate cover to the turret housing. Be sure to check the gasket and see if it needs replacement.
4. Remove the SHCS that mount the coolant adapter block to the turret housing. The turret must be in the unclamped position (M43) in order to lift the coolant line over the black access plate.
5. Remove the black access plate. The plate may need to be pried off with a screwdriver.

---

**NOTE:** Have a bucket ready to catch oil draining from the housing.

6. Loosen all turret housing mounting bolts except for the front left bolt nearest the turret.
7. Clamp the turret (M44) and jog to the center of the X-travel.
8. Tap on the turret casting in order to bring the face of the turret into alignment.

---

**NOTE:** In order to help keep the turret housing from slipping down during the alignment procedure, keep the turret housing bolts as snug as possible.

---

**NOTE:** Verify the turret alignment.

9. Apply Loctite and torque all turret housing mounting bolts to 50 FT LBS.
10. Recheck the turret face to ensure the measurement did not change.
11. Install the access cover and gasket.
12. Pour 10 cups of oil (DTE 25) into gear side of turret housing.
13. Install the Coolant Adapter Block.

---

**NOTE:** The turret must be in the UNCLAMPED position

14. Install Turret Housing Top plate.
15. Install Sliding Tool Changer Cover.
16. ZERO RETURN machine.

**After the turret face has been realigned it is important to verify that the spindle is still in alignment.**

Proceed to "Spindle Alignment Verification".

---

**NOTE:** All alignments done could change spindle centerline. Verify and enter new spindle centerline position in Parameter 254.

### TURRET ALIGNMENT VERIFICATION (SPINDLE)

This procedure should be performed after spindle alignment has been checked.

#### TOOLS REQUIRED:

- SPINDLE ALIGNMENT TOOL
- DIAL INDICATOR (0.0005" OR LESS RESOLUTION)

1. Remove all tool holders and fittings from the turret.
2. Clean the turret pockets and tool holders.
3. Mount the spindle alignment tool onto the spindle retainer ring with the dial indicator mounted to the end of the tool. Refer to Figure 3.1-3.
4. Jog the X axis to the spindle center line. This is the value stored in Parameter 254, found on the "Position Raw Data" page (this page is entered through Debug mode).
5. Position the indicator tip just inside pocket #1 so that it is almost parallel to the X- axis. Zero the indicator, then rotate the spindle 180°, the indicator should read ZERO.

---

**NOTE:** Use the jog handle in tenths mode to zero the pocket.

6. Next, rotate the spindle and take readings at both the top and bottom of the pocket.
7. If the reading exceeds .0010" from the centerline or .0020" TIR, the inner coupling may need adjustment.
8. Perform turret motor coupling adjustment.

---

**NOTE:** If the reading is within specifications, but the X axis position is different from parameter 254, enter the new number in parameter 254.

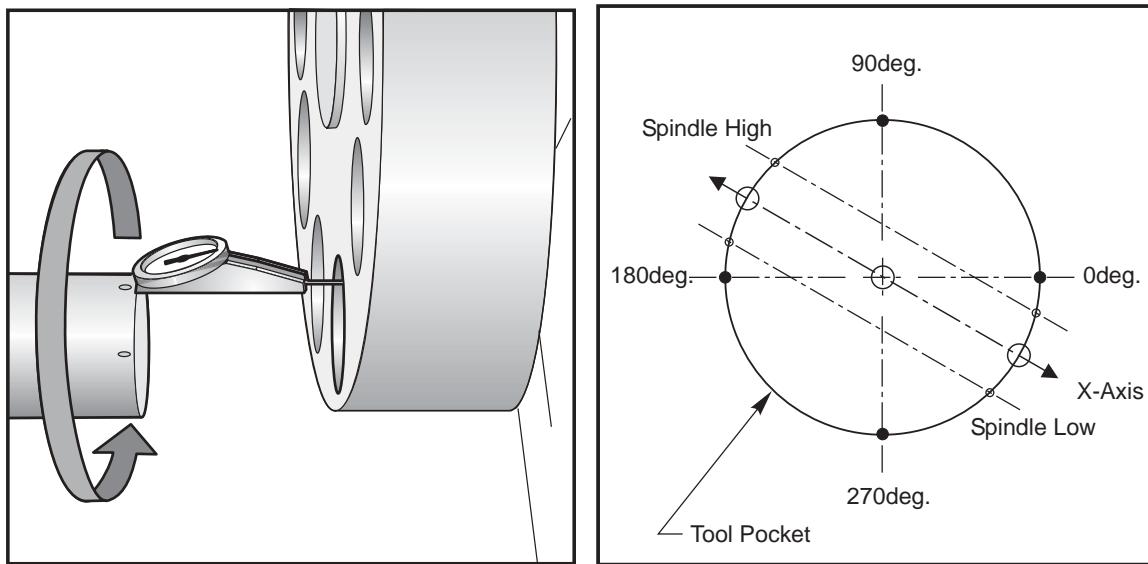


Figure 3.1-3. Turret Pocket Alignment



SL-Series

### TURRET ALIGNMENT VERIFICATION (PARALLELISM OF X-AXIS)

#### TOOLS REQUIRED:

- MAGNETIC INDICATOR BASE
- DIAL INDICATOR (0.0005" OR LESS RESOLUTION)
- A BAR APPROXIMATELY 12"x 4"x 1" (GROUND TO WITHIN 0.0001" ON THE 1" WIDTH SIDE)

1. Remove all tool holders and fittings from the turret.
2. Clean the turret pockets and tool holders then command tool #1 to the cutting position.
3. Place a clean and undamaged tool holder loosely (do not thread nuts) in the nearest pocket to the spindle and the other in the opposite tool holder.
4. Place the 12" x 4" x 1" bar across the small diameter of the two tool holders (ground side down).

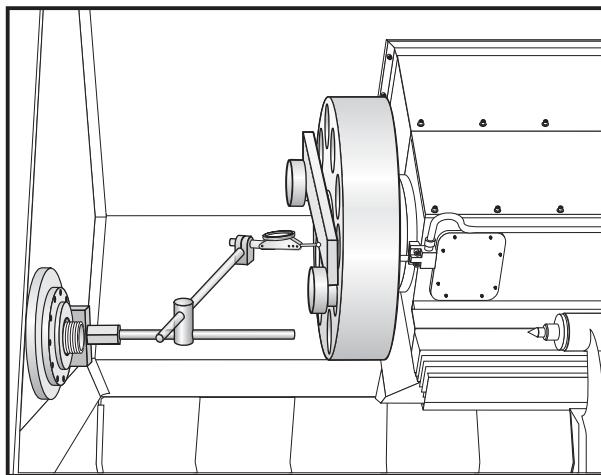


Figure 3.1-4. Turret Bar Sweep.

5. Jog the X axis to the center of its travel.
6. Mount the indicator to the spindle retainer ring. Position the indicator tip at the bottom edge of the bar.
7. Jog the X axis so the indicator is at one end of the bar, and zero the indicator.
8. Jog the X axis to the other end of the bar, and check your reading (tolerance is 0.0003" TIR).
9. If the reading is not within tolerance, loosen all (10) turret bolts with the turret in the clamped position
10. Rotate the turret 180 degrees and check for .0003" TIR or less with the indicator.
11. Tap on the turret until the readings are within tolerance.
12. Retighten all (ten) turret bolts.

- **If the reading is within tolerance, proceed to, Spindle Alignment Verification.**

- **If the reading is greater than the tolerance specified, proceed to the appropriate coupling adjustment procedure.**

**CENTERING INNER TURRET COUPLING (WITHOUT BRASS PLUG)**

**This procedure should only be performed if there is not enough adjustment to perform an outer coupling alignment.**

---

**NOTE:** If the turret has a 1/4" brass plug, proceed to the next section.

1. Before starting, make sure tool pocket #1 is in position.
2. Pull the turret air cylinder all the way forward (unclamp) and place something snugly between the back of the turret shaft and the casting to keep the turret shaft from shifting.
3. Remove the four bolts from the center turret shaft cover.
4. To gain access to the rear coupling, either remove the turret or install a turret shaft extension and slide the turret onto it.
5. Loosen the 10 bolts on the inner coupling and center the coupling to the bolt holes. Retighten them to the required specifications. (Refer to torque chart at beginning of the section)
6. Install the thrust bearing and both thrust bearing washers to the shoulder of the turret shaft.
7. Reinstall the turret and turret shaft cover. Make sure that the turret makes it over the O-ring before the bolts are tightened completely. If the bolts tighten up and the O-ring is still visible, one of the thrust washers is not on the shoulder of the turret shaft.
8. Return to Step 1 of the "Turret Alignment Verification" section and verify your readings.

---

**NOTE:** All alignments done could change spindle centerline. Verify and enter new spindle centerline position in Parameter 254.

**CENTERING INNER TURRET COUPLING (WITH 1/4" BRASS PLUG)**

**This procedure is only to be performed if there is not enough adjustment to perform an outer coupling alignment.**

---

**NOTE:** This procedure is only to be performed if the turret is equipped with a 1/4" brass plug.

1. Remove the 1/4" brass plug to gain access to the rear coupling.
2. Loosen, then lightly snug all the inner coupling bolts by doing a tool change to each station.
3. Using a toolholder placed in the turret, move the turret in the necessary direction with a rubber or plastic mallet to align the spindle.
4. Tighten all 10 inner coupling bolts (jogging the A axis for access) and torque them to the required specifications. Refer to torque chart at beginning of section.

---

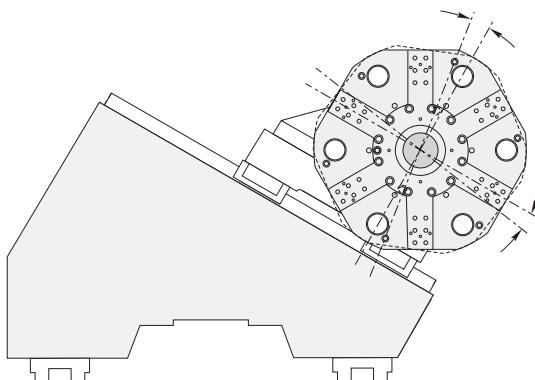
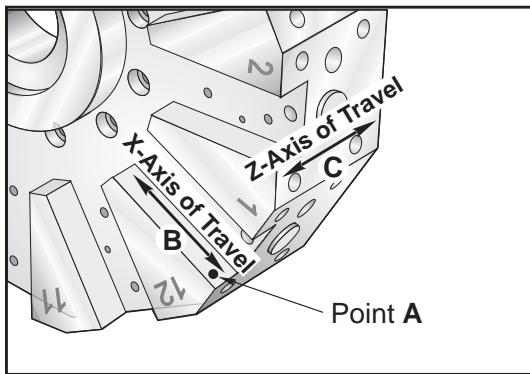
**NOTE:** All alignments done could change spindle centerline. Verify and enter new spindle centerline position in Parameter 254.



SL-Series

### BOLT ON TURRET ALIGNMENT

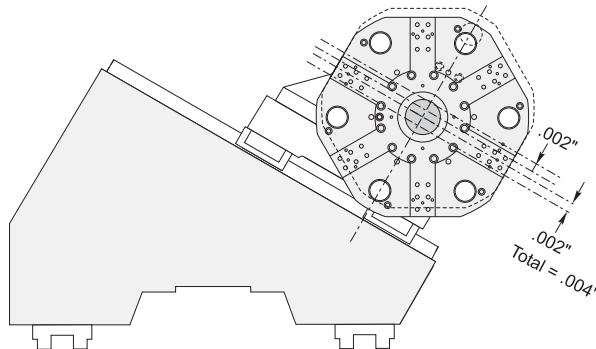
1. Clean the turret thoroughly before beginning alignment.
2. Index tool position #1 into the cutting position.
3. If the machine has a tailstock, move the turret and tailstock head next to each other and use the tailstock head as a secure mounting point for the indicator. If there is no tailstock, move the turret as close to the fixed spindle bulkhead as possible. Assemble a short and rigid indicator mount as possible on the spindle retaining cap. A rigid setup is critical for proper turret indication.
4. Select four (4) equally spaced SHCS that secure the turret to the coupler and mark them with a felt pen. Loosen all the remaining bolts.
5. Place the indicator tip at the outside edge of the turret, point A in the following figure. Sweep the indicator along this edge by jogging the X-axis, direction B. This edge should be parallel to the X-axis within 0.0002" along its entire length and should as close to zero as possible.



Hybrid Turret Shown

The previous illustrations shows a turret that is twisted about the coupler along direction "B" as described in step five. The turret flats should be parallel to the X-axis with in 0.0002".

6. If the reading is not within specification install a boring bar tool onto the top of the turret. Slightly loosen the four (4) marked SHCS and tap on the side of tool holder to twist the turret about the coupler. The clearance between the SHCS that secure the turret to the coupler allows for this adjustment. This step is to remove the twist between the turret tool positions and the center of rotation of the coupler. See the previous figure.
7. Place the indicator tip back at point A and set the indicator dial at zero (0). Jog the turret away from the indicator along the Z-axis (Direction C). Index the turret 180° so that tool position #7, on SL-10 and SL-30, or tool position #6 on SL-20 and SL-40, is in the cutting position.
8. Jog the turret back into position along the Z-axis relative to the indicator tip. This reading not to exceed 0.001". If the reading is out of specification, then the turret is not yet on the same center of rotation as the coupler. If the indicator is showing the turret is lower at this position, index the turret 180 degrees to bring tool position #1 back into the cutting position. Ensure that the turret is above the coupler center of rotation so that when the turret is moved onto center, gravity does not work against you.
9. Loosen the four (4) marked SHCS and tap on the turret perpendicular to the X-axis. Move the turret half of the distance indicated. This will place this half of the turret on the center of rotation of the coupler. See the following figure.



The above example illustrates a turret that is off center from the coupler center of rotation. The reading taken at point "A" in step seven, indicates how far off center the turret is. It must be moved half of this value to place it on to the coupler center of rotation. This must also be performed 90° from the first position.

10. Recheck that the turret did not become twisted by repeating step #5.
11. Index the turret so that tool position #4, on SL-10 and SL-30 or tool position #3 on SL-20 and SL-40, is in the cutting position.
12. Place the indicator at point A on the flat for this tool position. Repeat steps #7 through #10. This will move the turret on to the center of rotation of the coupler for the other half of the turret. See the previous figure.
13. If the turret is moved relative to the coupler again, twist and on-center, in both directions, must be measured again to ensure they are within specifications.
14. The tool positions of the turret are now on center with the coupler. Torque all of the SHCS and recheck readings.
15. Index tool position #1 into the cutting position.
16. Install the appropriate alignment bar onto the spindle and remove all runout from the alignment bar. Install a test indicator in the end of the spindle alignment bar.
17. On SL-10s there is not enough travel in the X-axis to reach the indication hole on the turret, so a good tool holder must be used. Install the tool holder in tool position #1. Ensure that the tool is seated completely against the turret and the front edge is pushed back against the turret face. Check with shim stock that the tool is completely seated against the turret.
18. Jog the X-axis to the centerline position listed in parameter 254. If the 3/16" pin hole is used for centerline verification, the turret must be moved 3.0000" (SL-20/SL-30; 3.5200 for SL-40) further away from the home position to place the pin hole in line with the spindle.
19. Place the indicator tip into the 3/16" indication hole in the turret or the tool holder. Sweep the hole 360 degrees. TIR not to exceed 0.002" for tool position #1.
20. Sweep all other tool positions in the same manner. All other positions TIR not to exceed 0.006"
21. After the turret is indicated into position, sweep the flats of the turret that are parallel to the Z-axis. They are to be parallel to the Z-axis within 0.001" along their length. Direction C. If they are out of specification, the turret gearbox may have to be re-squared on the X-axis.



SL-Series

### CONVERTING SPINDLE CENTERLINE TO ENCODER STEP

1. Jog the X-axis to the spindle center.
2. Press ALARMS, enter "DEBUG", press WRITE.
3. Press POSIT, and PAGE UP until you see the debug screen POS-RAW DAT 1.
4. Observe the X axis COMMAND position. This will be encoder steps. Ignore the negative sign and the decimal point.
5. Copy this number to parameter 254 as a positive number with no decimal point.
6. Press ALARMS, enter "DEBUG," press WRITE. Or simply turn the power off and back on. This deactivates debug mode.

### TURRET IN / OUT ADJUSTMENT

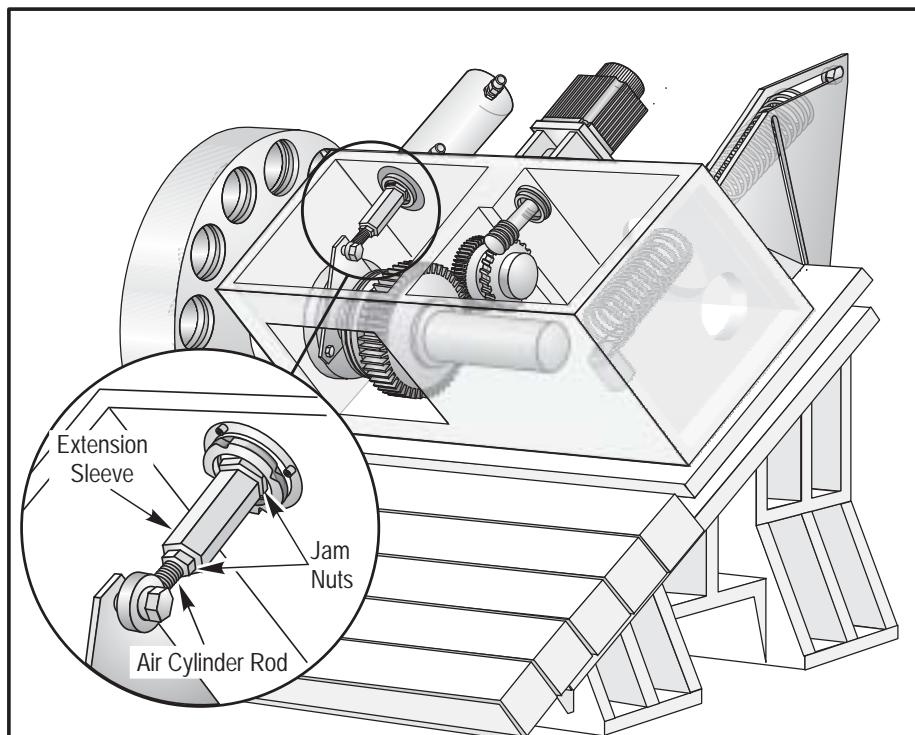


Figure 3.1-5. Turret travel adjustment components.

**NOTE:** Alarms 113 and 114, "Turret Unlock Fault" and "Turret Lock Fault", can indicate that a turret in/out adjustment is necessary. These alarms occur when the Turret Clamp and Unclamp switches sense a turret positioning error.

1. If the turret travel is not .150", ensure there is no mechanical problem or obstruction affecting the travel. If no problem is found, the air cylinder rod travel needs to be adjusted. To make this adjustment, loosen the two jam nuts, and screw the extension sleeve **away** from the air cylinder to increase the turret travel, or **towards** the air cylinder to decrease the turret travel. When adjustment is complete, tighten the jam nuts to the extension sleeve.

2. Once the turret travel is set, the Clamp/Unclamp switches must be adjusted. Enter the diagnostic data page in order to monitor the TT UNL (Turret Unlocked) and TT LOK (Turret Locked) discrete inputs.

For the following procedures follow:

*Section I - For production units making turret in / out adjustments with trip switches.*

*Section II - For production units making turret in / out adjustments using air cylinder mounted reed switches*

### Section I

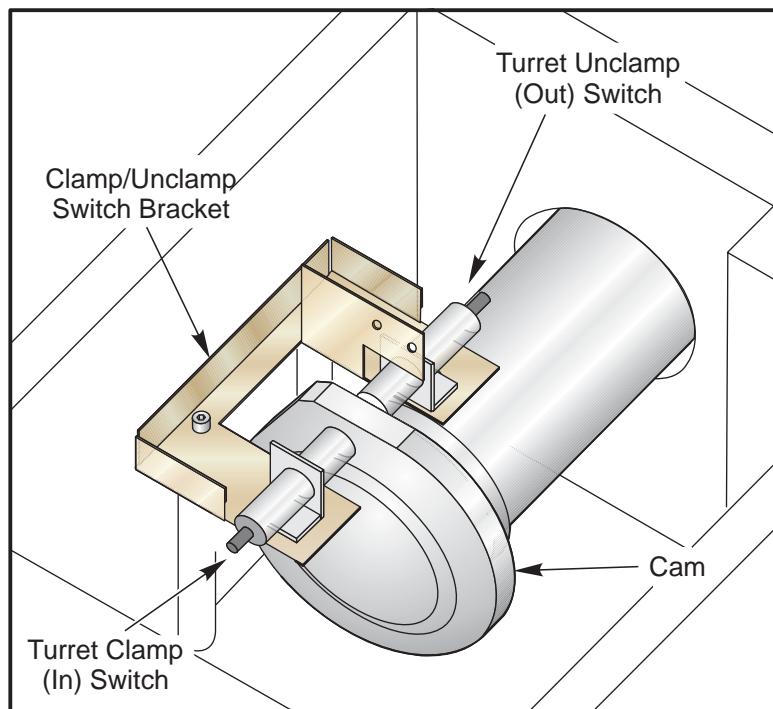


Figure 3.1-6. Turret Clamp/Unclamp switches.

- a. In MDI, enter an M43 (Unlock Turret). The Turret Unclamp switch should be tripped at this point, and discrete input TT UNL should read "1".
- b. Place a 0.160" gage block between the Turret Clamp switch and the side of the cam, ensuring it is flat against the cam. The Turret Clamp switch should trip and the discrete input TT LOK should read "1". Remove the gage block.

If either switch does not trip when the gage block is in place, the switches need to be adjusted. Adjust the switches by loosening the two SHCS and moving the entire switch bracket; DO NOT move the individual switches unless absolutely necessary.

- c. Enter an M44 (Lock Turret). The Turret Clamp switch should be tripped at this point, and discrete input TT LOK should be "1".



SL-Series

- d. Place a 0.160" gage block between the Turret Unclamp switch and the side of the cam, ensuring it is flat against the cam. The Turret Unclamp switch should trip and discrete input TT UNL should read "1". Remove the gage block.
- e. If either switch does not trip when the gage block is in place, the switches need to be adjusted. Adjust the switches by loosening the two SHCS and moving the entire switch bracket; DO NOT move the individual switches unless absolutely necessary. Refer to Figure 3.1-6.

## Section II

- a. In MDI, enter an M43 (Unlock Turret). The Turret Unclamp switch should be tripped at this point, and discrete input TT UNL should read "1".

If this does not occur, the lower air cylinder mounted reed switch needs to be adjusted by loosening the worm drive clamp retaining the sensor and moving it until the input reads "1". Mark the location. Move the sensor slowly in both directions until the input reads "0" and mark the location. Place the sensor in between the marks and tighten the worm-drive clamp. Retighten sensor. When the turret is in any other position than Unlock Turret, the discrete input should read "0."

- b. In MDI, enter an M44 (Lock Turret). The Turret Clamp switch should be tripped at this point, and discrete input TT LOK should read "1".

If this does not occur the upper air cylinder mounted reed switch needs to be adjusted by loosening the worm drive clamp retaining the sensor and moving it until the input reads "1". Mark the location. Move the sensor slowly in both directions until the input reads "0" and mark the location. Place the sensor in between the marks and tighten the worm-drive clamp. Retighten sensor. When the turret is in any other position than Lock Turret, the discrete input should read "0."

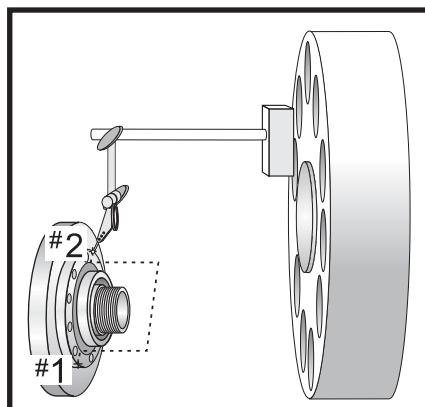
## WEDGE ALIGNMENT

This procedure is meant to be followed using the data collected and entered on the "Service Lathe Alignment" report. It is important that this form be filled out in its entirety before any adjustments of the wedge are attempted.

Run the spindle at its highest RPM to check for noise and vibration. If vibration or noise is detected, repair this first before making any wedge adjustments.

Verify the spindle alignment and if necessary correct before beginning the wedge alignment (see the "Spindle Alignment Verification" section)

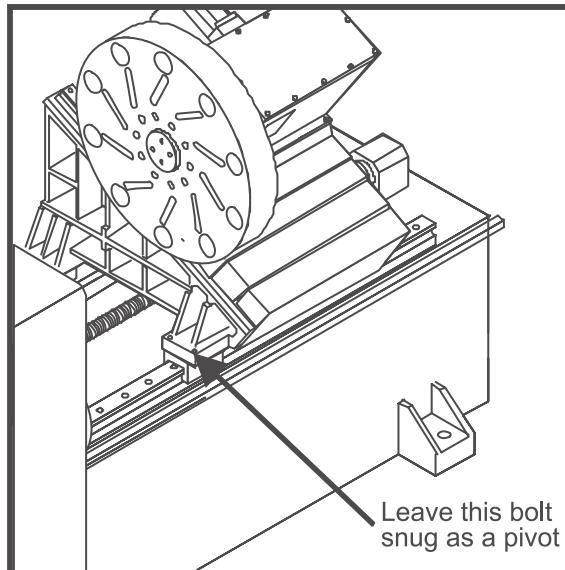
1. Mount the magnetic base on turret face and take check two positions on the spindle face (see the following figure).



2. A difference in readings between the two positions proves the wedge is out of alignment. To correct the alignment, loosen all linear guide truck bolts for the wedge, leaving the outside corner bolt, closest to the spindle snug. This will create a pivot when the wedge is moved for alignment (see the following figure).

---

**NOTE:** X and Z-axis way covers will need to be disconnected from the wedge in order to access the linear guide trucks



3. Loosen the bolts on the ballscrew nut face on the Z-axis.
4. Pivot the wedge to bring the spindle face reading to zero.
5. Snug the wedge bolts to keep the wedge from moving during the next procedure.
6. Verify the turret alignment by completing the steps in the "Turret Alignment Verification" sections

---

**NOTE:** While moving the wedge try not to change the squareness of the wedge to the Z-axis.

7. When both alignments are correct, gently snug all the Z-axis linear guide truck bolts then torque to the required values.
8. Jog the Z-axis towards the spindle stopping 1" from the end of travel. Torque nut face bolts to required values (tighten in star pattern)
9. Check for binding at the start, middle and end of travel.



SL-Series

### 3.2 SPINDLE

#### SPINDLE ALIGNMENT VERIFICATION

**This procedure should be performed after the turret face has been realigned.**

##### TOOLS REQUIRED:

- SPINDLE ALIGNMENT TEST BAR (P/N# T-1312)

1. Mount a 0.0001" indicator (*short setup*) to face of turret.

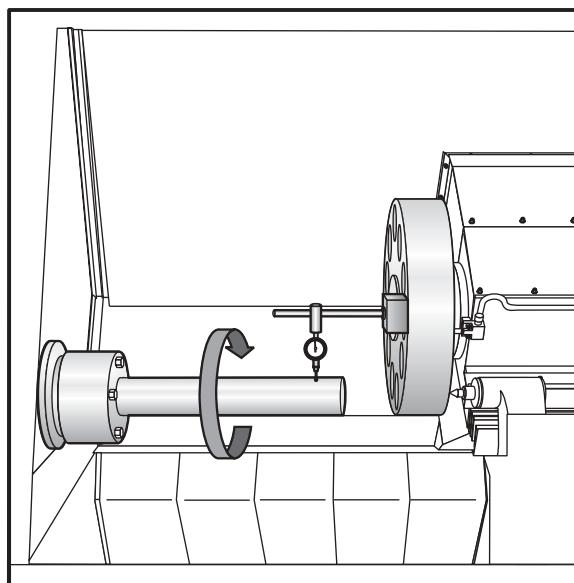


Figure 3.2-1. Checking runout.

2. Install Spindle Alignment Test Bar. Take up any slack between bolts with washers.
3. Place the indicator tip onto the test bar near the spindle. Rotate the spindle to determine the runout. The tolerance is .0001"

---

**NOTE:** If the tolerance is greater than .0001 then loosen the test bar mounting bolts, rotate the spindle and tap on the mounted end of the fixture until the runout within tolerance.

4. Tighten the bolts to the test bar being careful not to alter the alignment.
5. Move the indicator tip to the end of the test bar and check for runout. Tolerance should not exceed 0.0001".

---

**NOTE:** If the reading is greater than 0.0001" remove the test bar, clean both mating surfaces.

6. Next rotate the test bar until the reading is 1/2 of the total runout. Using the Z-axis, jog the indicator tip over 10 inches of the test bar to determine if the spindle is high or low. Tolerance should not exceed (0.0004/10")

---

**NOTE:** •If the measurement is greater than the allowable tolerance then the spindlehead casting must be realigned. Before realigning the spindlehead, perform a Turret Alignment Verification (Parallelism of X-axis).  
•If the measurement is within the allowable tolerance, go to step 7.

7. Position the indicator tip on the backside of the test bar. Jog the indicator tip over 10 inches of the test bar to determine spindle parallelism. The maximum allowable tolerance is 0.0004/10".

---

**NOTE:** •If this tolerance is out, call HAAS Automation Service Department..  
•If the spindle is in alignment, proceed to Turret Alignment Verification section.

### **SPINDLE REMOVAL**

---

**NOTE:** **POWER OFF THE MACHINE BEFORE PERFORMING THE FOLLOWING PROCEDURE.**

1. Remove the chuck or collet nose from the Lathe and the necessary covers to gain access to the spindle assembly.
2. Disconnect oil return hose and coolant drain hose from Hydraulic Cylinder after powering OFF machine.
3. Loosen the clamp and unclamp hoses, then remove.
4. Loosen the SHCS from the adapter, and detach the hydraulic cylinder.
5. Loosen the eight SHCS on the inside of adapter and detach from spindle shaft.



SL-Series

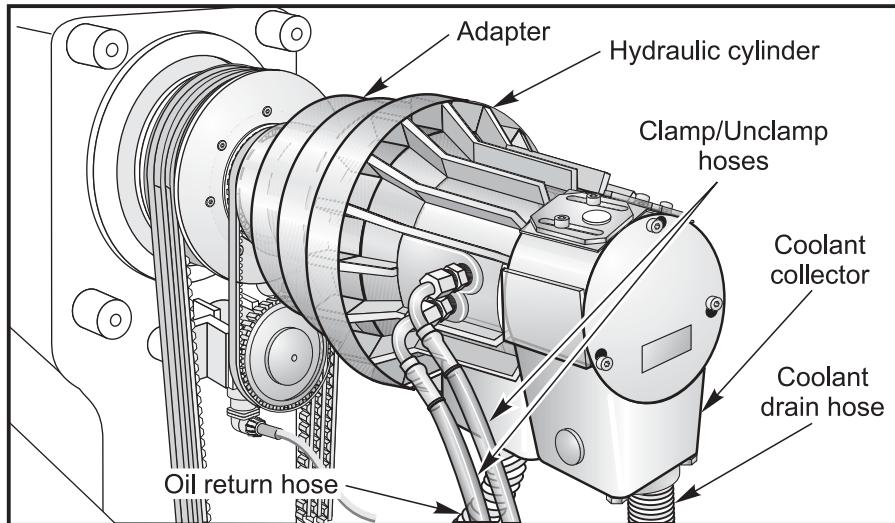


Figure 3.2-2. Hydraulic cylinder.

6. Unplug the encoder. Unscrew the encoder bracket, remove the encoder, then remove the belt.
7. Loosen the four SHCS holding the spindle motor. Slide the motor up by squeezing the belts. Tighten the SHCS and remove the drive belts from the spindle assembly.
8. Loosen the six SHCS and remove the spindle drive pulley.
9. Disconnect the two lubrication hoses and unscrew the fittings from the spindle housing. Note the direction of the flat sides of the fittings for lubricating the spindle bearings.
10. Unscrew the six SHCS holding the spindle retaining ring and remove. Also remove the O-ring.
11. Remove Spindle Carefully. (For SL-40 spindle removal, contact HAAS Service for removal tool)

#### **SL-10 SPINDLE REMOVAL**

---

**NOTE: POWER OFF THE MACHINE BEFORE PERFORMING THE FOLLOWING PROCEDURE.**

1. Remove the chuck or collet nose from the Lathe and the necessary covers to gain access to the spindle assembly.
2. Disconnect oil return hose and coolant drain hose from Hydraulic Cylinder after powering OFF machine.
3. Loosen the clamp and unclamp hoses, then remove.
4. Loosen the SHCS from the adapter, and detach the hydraulic cylinder.
5. Loosen the SHCS on the inside of adapter and detach from spindle shaft.

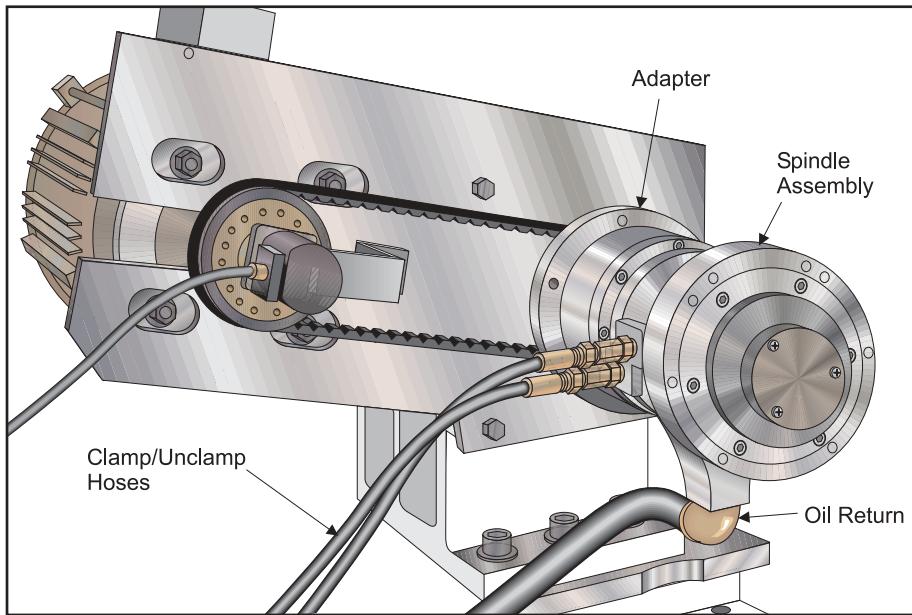


Figure 3.2-2. Hydraulic cylinder (Coolant Collector not shown)

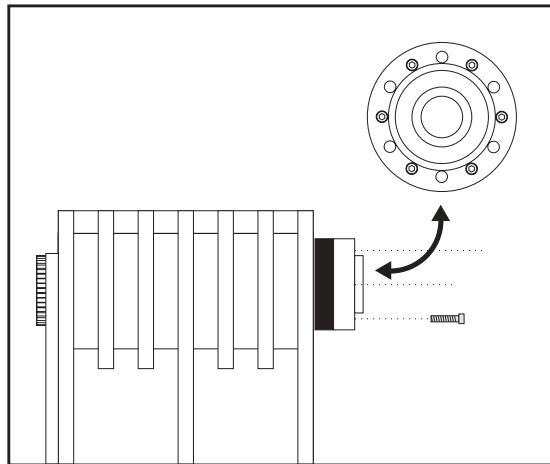
6. Unplug the encoder.
7. Loosen the four SHCS holding the spindle motor. Slide the motor towards the spindle to remove tension from the belts. Slide the belts off of the spindle drive pulley.
8. Disconnect the two lubrication hoses and unscrew the fittings from the spindle housing. Note the direction of the flat sides of the fittings for lubricating the spindle bearings.
9. Unscrew the SHCS holding the spindle retaining ring and remove. Also remove the O-ring.
10. Remove Spindle Carefully.

#### **MINI LATHE SPINDLE REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT**

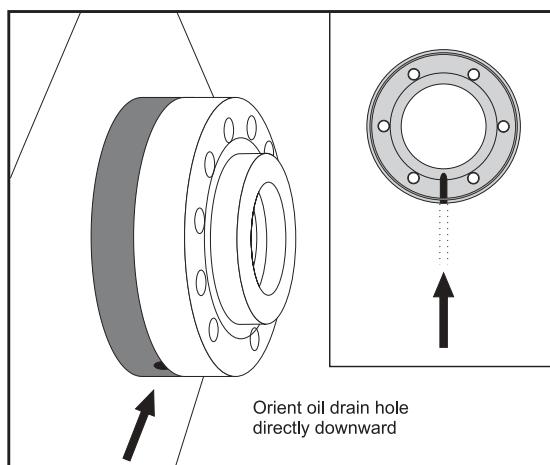
1. Remove the door, the coolant collector, and left front and left side enclosure panels.
2. Disconnect the air/oil lube lines that supply the spindle and the air closer.
3. Remove the work holding device, air closer, adapter and drawtube.
4. Remove the belt from the driven pulley.
5. Attach the spindle drive sprocket removal tool as specified by the factory to the driven sprocket.
6. Using a hydraulic ram, pull the sprocket off the end of the spindle.
7. Remove the oil injection cover off the back of the spindle.
8. Remove the SHCS that secure the spindle front cap to the spindle housing. These are accessed via the through holes in the spindle nose itself.



SL-Series



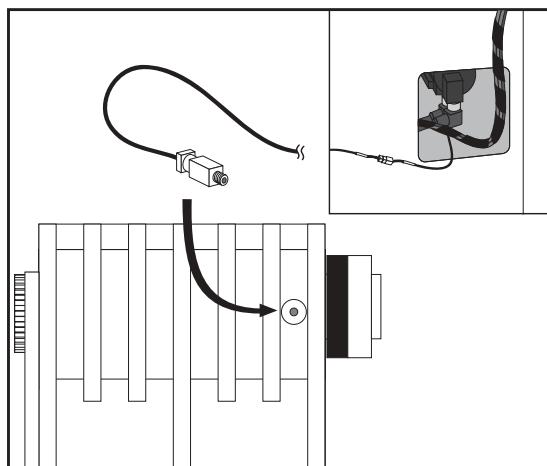
9. Remove the spindle cartridge from the spindle housing.
10. Thoroughly clean out the spindle cavity. Ensure that there are no particulates or other contaminants are removed. Clean thoroughly with alcohol.
11. Ensure that the spindle is also free from any contaminates before installing it into the spindle head housing.
12. Slide the spindle cartridge into the spindle head housing.
13. Orient the front cap such that the oil drain passage is pointed downwards. Also ensure that the O-ring is installed on the front cap and that it is cut at the oil passage point.



14. Once the spindle front cap is oriented properly, evenly torque the front cap bolts to 10 ft-lb.
15. Reinstall the oil injection cover.
16. Heat the drive sprocket on a hot plate at 450 degrees F for at least 5 minutes and then install onto the spindle shaft.
17. After the sprocket cools, reinstall the air closer, adapter, drawtube and work holding device.
18. Reconnect the air/oil lube lines.

## MINI LATHE SPINDLE BREAK-IN

1. Load the Mini Lathe spindle break in program, o02222, into the control. Ensure that Parameter 57, bit 22 is set to 1 so that the Macro feature is enabled. Parameter 266, bit 3 must also be set to 1 to ensure the control is reading the thermal probe.
2. Attach a thermal probe cable P/N 33-9022 to the side of the spindle head casting with a 1/4-20 x 3/4" SSS. Ensure that the thermal probe is seated completely against the casting. This will ensure accurate readings.
3. From the control cabinet, there is a cable that normally plugs into the X-axis ball screw thermal probe cable (33-9022A). Disconnect them from each other and plug the spidle head thermal probe cable in place of the X-axis ball screw thermal probe cable.



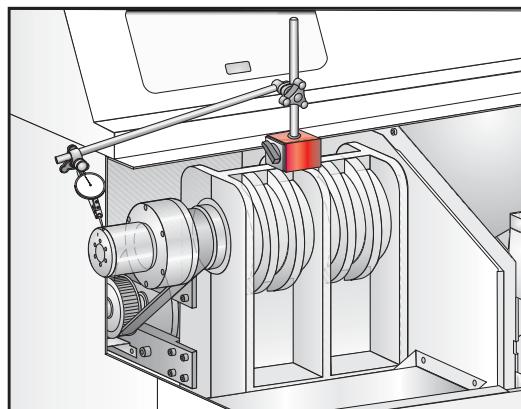
4. Verify that the thermal probe is working by inputting the following code into MDI; #119 = #1092 / 65534 \* 500; M99
5. Press 'Cycle Start' and then look at the macro page under the 'Current Commands' menu. Macro #119 should read some where around the ambient temperature. This verifies that both the probe and macros are functioning properly.
6. Double check that the spindle air/oil lines are attached and that the air regulator for the spindle air/oil is set to 25 psi.
7. Run the program. It should take around 5 hours. If the spindle does not pass, the control will state this. Do not reset the program. There is important information in the macro page. Call the Factory.
8. Remove the thermal probe from the spindle. Reattach X-axis thermal probe and reinstall the sheet metal.



SL-Series

### MINI LATHE REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT OF AIR CLOSER

1. Install the air closer adapter onto the spindle drive sprocket.
2. Measure the runout of the O.D. of the adapter. Runout should not exceed .001.
3. Install the air closer onto the adapter.
4. Measure the radial runout of the non-rotating portion the air closer as close the end as possible. If the readings are high, reclock the air closer to remove the excess runout. Runout NTE .0005".

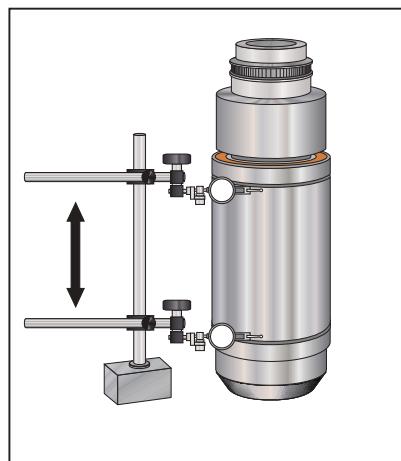


### SPINDLE INSTALLATION

#### TOOLS REQUIRED:

- Blue Loctite
- 1/2" Torque Wrench (Up to 250 ft-lbs)
- HAAS Belt Tensioning Tool P/N# T1510 (SL 20), P/N# T1537 (SL 30 and 40)

1. Inspect the new spindle once it is removed from the packaging. Check the alignment of the spacer between the two bearings. Use a dial indicator on the spacer and bearings to check the run-out. The run-out should be between .0005-.0015, adjust if necessary.



2. Install spindle into housing. Check location of oil holes for proper alignment.

3. Place the retainer ring on the spindle with the O-ring toward the spindle. Ensure that the drain holes are at the bottom of the retainer ring and that the O-ring remains in place.
4. Apply blue Loctite to the six retainer ring mounting bolts and install them. Place a .001 shim between the spindle and retainer ring. Torque the mounting bolts to 50 FT-LBS.

---

**NOTE:** The bolts should be torqued in a star pattern and in increments of 10, 20, 30, 40 and finally 50 FT-LBS. Check alignment of the spindle and retaining ring with a .001 shim at each torque value.

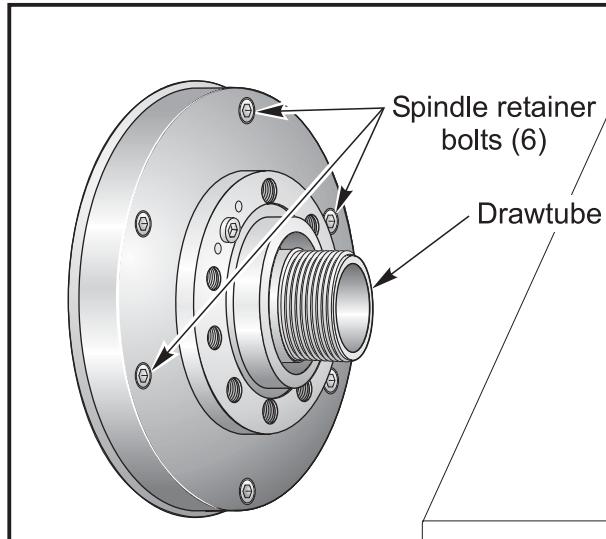


Figure 3.2-3. Spindle retaining bolts.

5. Ensure that the spindle can spin freely and the spindle and housing oil mist holes are aligned. If not, remove the retainer ring and spindle and reinstall.
6. Screw the oil mist nozzles in by hand until they bottom. Then back off the nozzles 1.5- 2 turns ensuring that the holes on the nozzles and spindle housing are aligned correctly and pointed towards the bearings. Make sure the nozzles do not come into contact with spindle shaft.
7. Tighten the hex nut on the nozzles, ensuring the nozzles do not spin. After tightening the nuts, verify the nozzle oil mist holes are still positioned correctly.
8. Attach the two 1/4" nylon tubes onto the swivel fittings.



SL-Series

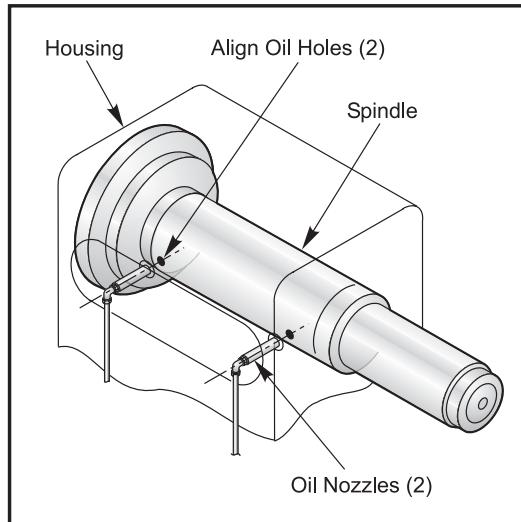
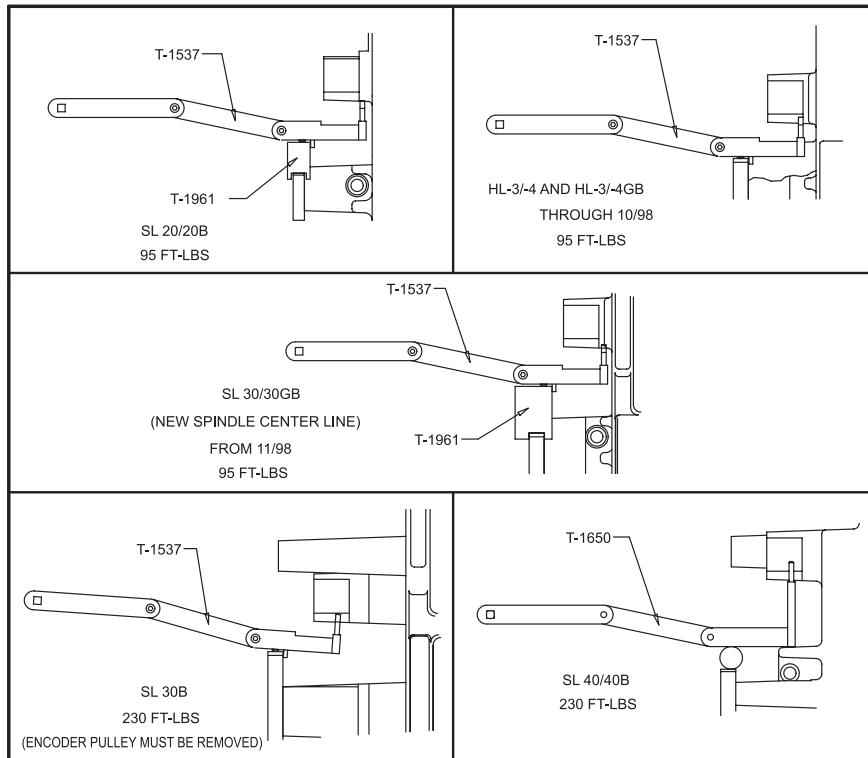


Figure 3.2-4. Alignment of oil mist holes.

9. Install the spindle drive pulley.
10. Install the drive belts onto the spindle and motor pulleys.
11. Apply proper tension to belts by wedging the T-shaped belt tensioner tool underneath the spindle head casting web, between the spindle head pulleys and motor / gearbox pulleys and the motor / gearbox mounting plate. Attach the 1/2" drive torque wrench to tensioner tool and apply the required torque value. The path of the applied torque should be inline with the motor assembly. The following chart includes values for proper belt tensioning.



12. While applying correct torque amount, tighten the four mounting motor / gearbox plate bolts.

---

**CAUTION!**

This procedure should be performed with two service persons. One will apply correct torque amount and the other will tighten mounting bolts.

---

13. Mount the encoder onto the spindle housing below the spindle shaft with four mounting bolts.

14. Place the 3/8" timing belt on the spindle pulley, with the other end on the encoder pulley.

15. Align and attach the hydraulic cylinder adapter onto the spindle shaft with the mounting bolts.

Tolerance on the face of the adapter plate perpendicular to centerline within .001". Check tolerance of large I.D. bore circular within .002".

16. Slide the hydraulic cylinder into spindle shaft. Insert and snug the mounting bolts.

17. Attach and clamp the oil drain hose and coolant drain hose onto hydraulic cylinder.

18. Attach and screw in clamp and unclamp hoses.

19. Set the magnetic base on top of the spindle housing with the indicator touching the top of the hydraulic cylinder.

20. Spin the hydraulic cylinder and verify that the runout is under 0.001 inches. If runout is over 0.001 inches, spin the hydraulic cylinder to its high point and tap cylinder with a rubber mallet. Tighten and torque the bolts.

21. Replace all previously removed sheet metal.

### **SPINDLE HEAD ALIGNMENT**

#### **TOOLS REQUIRED:**

- Dual Indicator Stand

**Depending on lathe model, the following sheet metal pieces may need to be removed:**

- The front left panel
- The front bottom panel
- The drain rail
- The front door

1. Loosen all spindle head mounting bolts.
2. Loosen the locknuts on the two jack screws (adjustment bolts) underneath the spindle head casting, then screw them in to lower the spindle casting.
3. Bolt spindle alignment bar tool to spindle and attach a 0.0001" indicator onto the face of the turret.
4. Jog indicator such that the indicator runs tangent to alignment bar along the Z-axis.
5. Level the spindle head assembly by adjusting the jack screws up or down and jogging the indicator along the alignment bar in the Z-axis. The tolerance reading should be .0001" within 10".



SL-Series

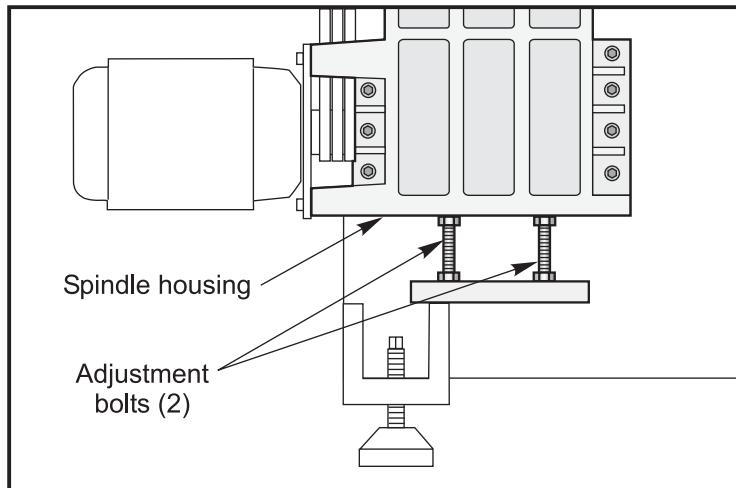


Figure 3.2-5. Adjustment bolts.

6. Once the spindle head assembly is level, setup dual indicators on the large magnetic base and place on the base casting to the rear. Indicate them at the machined bosses to maintain the spindle head level. See Figure 3.2-6.

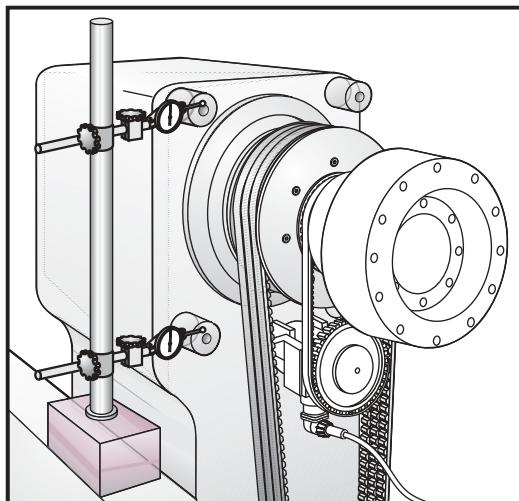


Figure 3.2-6. Indicator setup.

---

**NOTE:** This setup is to ensure the spindle remains parallel in the Z-axis plane while raising the spindlehead. It is recommended to only turn the jackscrews a quarter turn each time so that the spindle head does not become positioned too high above the turret pocket. Should this happen, you will have to start the procedure again.

---

**NOTE:** If the boss on the spindle head casting is not machined, then an alternate method to set up the indicators is to retract the B-axis waycover from the left side and mount the mag base to the base casting. Then position two indicators on the machined surface beneath the spindle head casting.

7. Place the tenths indicator at the end of the spindle alignment bar and jog tool turret in the Z- axis towards the spindle until the indicator rest on the inside of the tool pocket.
8. Align the tool pocket holder along the X-axis with the spindle alignment bar by rotating the spindle and sweeping the indicator 180° along the axis. Refer to Figure 3.1-3.

---

**NOTE:** The tool holder alignment pins create a bump in the pocket that should be ignored.

9. Jog the turret along the X-axis until a measurement reading within .001" is indicated.

---

**NOTE:** Use the jog handle in tenths mode to zero pocket

10. Next, zero the spindle alignment at the top and bottom of the turret pocket by sweeping the indicator at those positions and adjusting the jack screws equally.
11. Rotate the spindle 180° and adjust the jackscrews until the indicator reads within a .001" at the top and bottom of pocket. Repeat Steps 8 and 9, to ensure the X-axis is zeroed for each adjustment in the vertical direction.
12. Torque the spindle head mounting bolts to 500 ft-lbs so as not to change the spindle's position.
13. Once the pocket is zero, X-axis value on the screen becomes the new machine spindle centerline.
14. Tighten the jam nuts on the jack screws under the spindle head.

---

**NOTE:** The X-axis value in the Positions page is the new machine centerline. This value should be stored in Parameter 254.

15. Repeat Steps 3-5 to ensure that the shaft has remained horizontal. If the shaft has moved, return to Step 11 and recheck the pocket position.
16. Test the other pockets in the same way as pocket #1 (Step 11) without moving the x-axis position. The tolerances for the other pockets are 0.003 inch from the centerline.
17. Reinstall the following sheet metal pieces if removed:
  - The front left panel
  - The front bottom panel
  - The drain rail
  - The front door

---

**NOTE:** All alignments done could change spindle centerline. Verify and enter new spindle centerline position in Parameter 254. (Refer to Section 1.9)

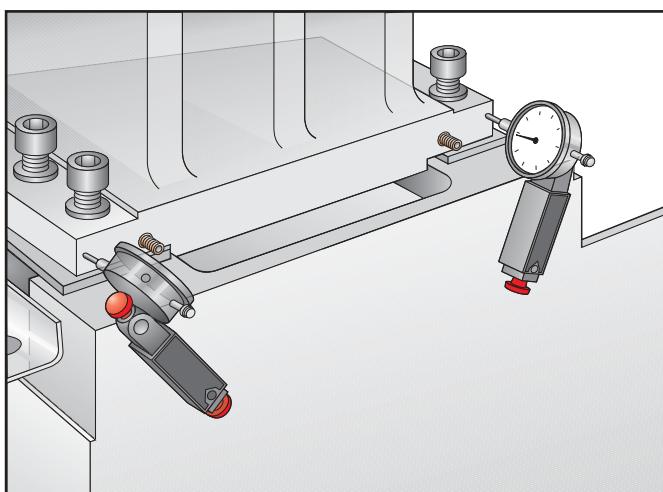
### **SL-10 SPINDLE HEAD ALIGNMENT**

1. Attach the spindle alignment bar to the spindle. Adjust the position of the alignment bar until the measured runout at both the base and end of the bar is less than 0.0001". To adjust the position of the alignment bar, slightly loosen the mounting bolts and tap on the mounting end of the alignment bar.
2. Loosen the 8 SHCS mounting bolts for the spindle head.
3. Back out the two set-screws on the front side, lower edge of the spindle head.



SL-Series

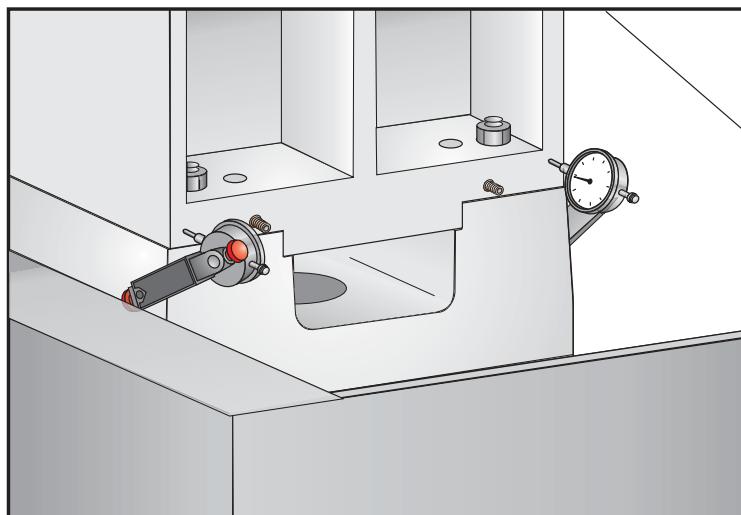
4. Attach a 0.0001" dial indicator to the turret.
5. Jog the X and Z-axes to position the dial indicator on the side of the alignment bar.
6. Sweep down the length of the alignment bar to measure the spindle head parallelism with the Z-axis.
7. Push the spindle head towards the back of the machine. Run in the set-screws on the front, lower edge of the spindle head until they contact the locating dowels underneath the spindle head. Adjust the spindle head parallelism with the Z-axis using these two set-screw. The spindle head should be parallel with in 0.0004"/10".
8. Mount two travel dial indicators onto the side of the base. Place the tips at the extreme ends of the spindle head casting. Zero the indicators.



9. Attach a 0.0001" dial indicator into the end of the alignment bar.
10. Install a boring bar tool holder into tool position #1. Ensure that the bore of the tool holder is clean and free of any burrs, chips or other contaminants. The tool holder must be seated completely against the turret.
11. Jog the X-axis down to the original spindle centerline.
12. Jog the Z-axis until the tip of the dial indicator can be placed on the inside of the bore in the tool holder. Sweep the bore to measure the concentricity of the spindle head to the tool position. The tool holder bore must be concentric with the spindle within 0.002" TIR.
13. Adjust the position of the spindle head by carefully screwing in the set-screws. Ensure that the spindle head parallelism to the Z-axis remains constant by moving the spindle equal amounts as indicated on the two travel dial indicators.
14. Once the runout is less than 0.002" TIR, verify that the spindle head parallelism to the Z-axis is within 0.0004"/10".
15. Evenly torque the spindle head bolts to 300 ft. lbs and ensure that all SSS in the spindle head casting are bottomed out on the dowel pins.

**MINI LATHE SPINDLE HEAD ALIGNMENT**

1. The X and Z-axes must be perpendicular to each other prior to aligning the spindle head.
2. Remove the door, the left side and the end panel.
3. Install a spindle alignment bar (P/N T-2113) on the spindle.
4. Remove the run-out from the base and end of the alignment bar. NTE 0.0001" at each end.
5. Place an indicator on the tool platter and run the indicator along the side alignment bar along the Z-axis. Alignment bar parallelism to the Z-axis NTE 0.0004" per 10" of travel.
6. Loosen the nuts that secure the spindle head to the base casting.
7. Using the  $\frac{1}{2}$ "-13 SSS, adjust the position of the spindle head on the base casting until the parallelism of the alignment bar to the Z-axis is within 0.0004" over 10" of travel. There are socket set screws (SSS) on both sides of the spindle head casting.
8. Once the alignment of the spindle is achieved, torque the nuts that secure the spindle head to the base casting to 250 ft-lb.
9. After torquing the nuts, ensure that all of the SSS are bottomed out on the dowels within the spindle head.





SL-Series

### 3.3 TL-SERIES SUB SPINDLE

#### SPINDLE MOTOR REPLACEMENT

1. Remove the sheet metal covering the sub spindle motor and the union.
2. Cut all plastic ties to the motor wiring. Disconnect the wiring from the motor.
3. **Remove the encoder:**  
Loosen the set screw that holds the encoder to the motor shaft. Remove the screw that holds the encoder bracket to the motor.
4. Remove the four (4) bolts that mount the motor to the spindle head.

---

**Caution!** You may need to use a hoist to lift the sub spindle motor as it weights approx. 90 lbs.

---

5. Install the replacement motor in reverse steps for removal. Make sure the wiring is fed beneath the belt.

#### SUB SPINDLE MOTOR BELT REPLACEMENT

1. Remove all sheet metal covering the sub spindle motor.
2. Remove the chuck and unhook the hoses to the union.
3. Disconnect the electrical wiring to the encoder.
4. Loosen the set screw that holds the encoder to the motor shaft.
5. Remove the screw that holds the encoder bracket to the motor.
6. Loosen but do not remove the four (4) sub spindle motor mounting bolts.
7. Remove and replace the motor belt.
8. Reassemble in reverse steps for removal. Make sure the motor wiring is connected and secured properly.

#### SUB SPINDLE HEAD ALIGNMENT

1. Insure that the main spindle is aligned. Following standard alignment procedures in the lathe service manual.
2. Mount the spindle alignment bar (**Part # T-2113**) to sub spindle face. Before installing the test bar, insure that both mating surfaces are cleaned thoroughly.

3. Mount a magnetic base and a .0001" indicator on the turret face. Rest the indicator tip on the top surface nearest the sub-spindle face and manually rotate the sub-spindle. Tap on the alignment bar flange and indicate it to zero runout. Jog the indicator in the Z-axis direction to the end of the alignment bar and set the indicator to read zero. Rotate the sub spindle to check runout. runout should not exceed .0002. If the runout exceeds .0002, then use different tension on the test bar mount bolts to adjust. (See figure 3.3-1.)

**NOTE:** Test bar should be indicated to .0 runout before checking alignment of sub-spindle

4. Rest indicator tip on the top surface. Using the "Z" axis jog the indicator tip over eight inches of the test bar to check spindle flatness, max tolerance is .0003".

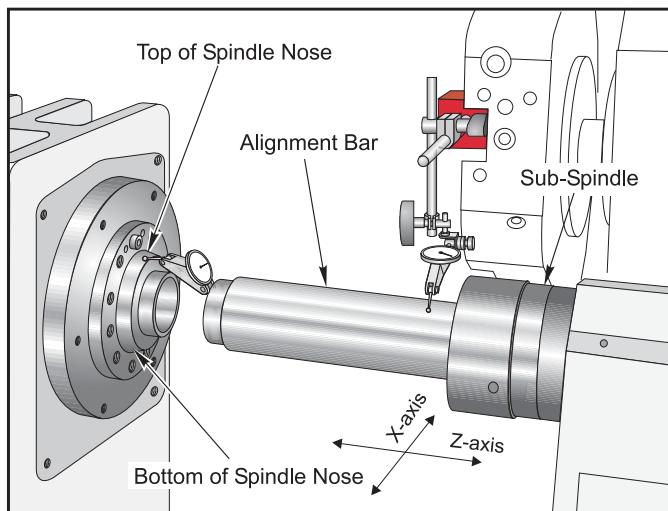


Figure 3.3-1

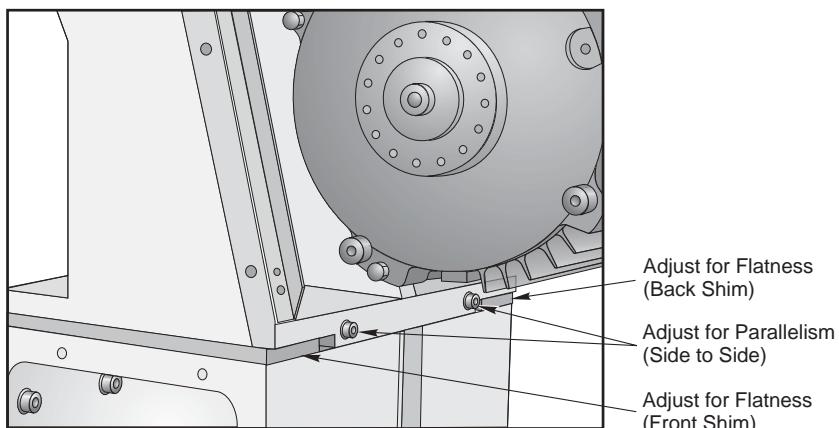
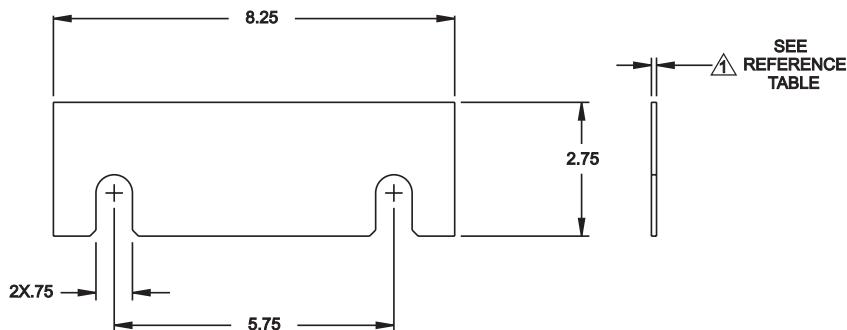


Figure 3.3-2

5. If the sub-spindle is out of tolerance then shimming is necessary. See figure 3.3-3 for shim stock information and figure 3.3-2 for the location of where the shim stock will be inserted.



SL-Series



THICKNESS TABLE

PART NO.	REF DIM TOL: $\pm 0.0010$	'SIZE'
20-6460	0.1040	NOMINAL
20-6461	0.0840	-0.0200
20-6462	0.0890	-0.0150
20-6463	0.0940	-0.0100
20-6464	0.0990	-0.0050
20-6465	0.1090	+0.0050
20-6466	0.1140	+0.0100
20-6467	0.1190	+0.0150
20-6468	0.1240	+0.0200

THICKNESS TABLE

PART NO.	REF DIM TOL: $\pm 0.00015$
20-8812	0.2300
20-8813	0.2275
20-8814	0.2280
20-8815	0.2290
20-8816	0.2295
20-8817	0.2305
20-8818	0.2310
20-8819	0.2320
20-8820	0.2325

Figure 3.3-3

Repeat steps 4 and 5 until the flatness is within specifications.

6. With the indicator on the nose of the test bar, place the indicator tip on the top of the beveled lip of the main spindle and set it to zero. (See figure 3.3-1)
7. Rotate the bar 360° and check the concentricity of the sub spindle to the main spindle. The tolerance is .002" TIR. Adjust side to side using set screws (Figure 3.3-2)
8. If the height is out of tolerance you need to change the front and back sub-spindles shims by the amount of correction necessary, and still maintain flatness.
9. Repeat steps 5 –9 until the **Flatness** and Top to Bottom **Centerline** tolerance are within specifications.
10. Rest the indicator tip that is riding on the top of the test bar to run along the side of the test bar. Use the "Z" axis to jog the indicator tip over eight inches of the test bar to check the sub-spindle parallelism, max tolerance is .0003" (see figure 3.3-1).
11. If the sub-spindle is out of tolerance adjust the parallelism adjusting screws to bring it in (see figure 3.3-2).

Repeat steps 10 and 11 until parallelism is within specifications.

12. With the indicator on the nose of the test bar place the indicator tip on the side (90° position) of the beveled lip of the main spindle and zero (see figure 3.3-1).
13. Rotate the bar 360° and check the concentricity of the sub to main spindle. The tolerance is .002" TIR.

### 3.4 TAILSTOCK ALIGNMENT

**Tailstock alignment procedures should only be done after the X and Z axes have been checked for proper alignment.**

**There are two different tailstocks, a one-piece original design and the newer two-piece design. If the tailstock needs to be aligned, follow the procedure for that type of tailstock**

#### ONE-PIECE TAILSTOCK ALIGNMENT VERIFICATION

##### TOOLS REQUIRED:

- Spindle Alignment Test Bar (P/N# T-1312)
- Tailstock Taper Bar (P/N# T-1416)
- .0001" Indicator and Magnetic Base

1. Mount the spindle alignment test bar to the spindle.

**NOTE:** Make sure all contact surfaces, including the test bar, are clean.

2. Mount a .0001 indicator to the end of the alignment bar.
3. Insert the tailstock taper alignment test bar.
4. Place the indicator tip at the base of the tailstock test bar (closest to the tailstock). Check the total runout at base of the test bar by rotating the indicator 360°. Max. tolerance is .001" from centerline.
5. Jog the tailstock back and measure the runout at the end of the tailstock test bar.

**NOTE:** •If these measurements are out of tolerance from top to bottom (0° and 180°), then proceed to the Tailstock Leveling Procedure.  
•If this measurement is out of tolerance from side to side (90° and 270°), then the insert needs to be replaced and realigned as described in the Tailstock Insert Removal and Installation section.

#### TAILSTOCK LEVELING PROCEDURE

**This procedure should only be performed after the Tailstock Alignment has been checked.**

##### TOOLS REQUIRED:

- Tenths Indicator
- Tailstock Alignment Tool (Test Bar P/N# T-1416)
- Tailstock Leveling Assembly (Leveling Stand P/N# 93-6001)
- Spindle Alignment Test Bar (P/N T-1312)

1. Loosen the mounting bolts that attach the TS to the linear guide trucks, allowing TS to rest on bolts. Place the Leveling Stand under the bottom edge of TS and manually raise the jack bolts. (Refer to Figure 3.4-1)
2. Attach a tenths indicator to the face of the turret. Level the TS by jogging the indicator along the test bar in the Z-axis and level to within .0005" by adjusting the jack bolts.
3. Sweep the diameter of the Test Bar and note the vertical runout. Refer to Figure 3.4-1.



SL-Series

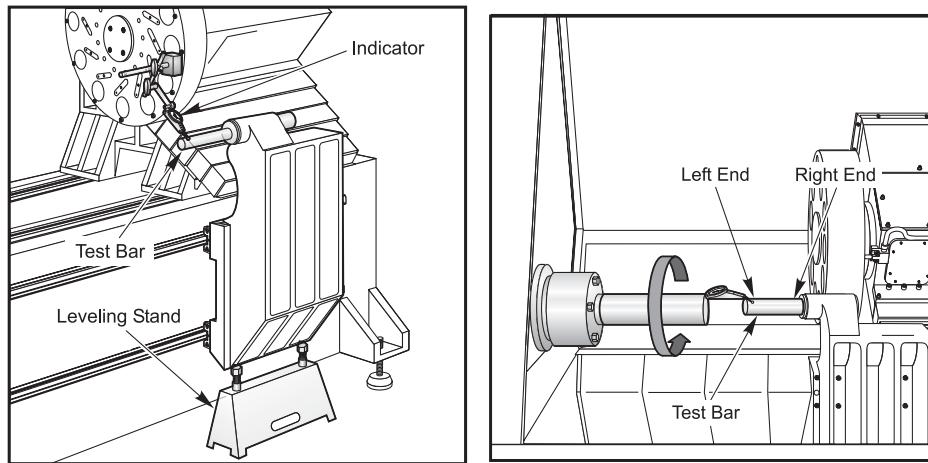


Figure 3.4-1. Tailstock leveling indicator setup.

4. Raise the TS and bring up to center by equally turning the jack bolts ( do not turn one jack bolt more than 1/4 turn without turning the other). Adjust to within .0003" and lightly snug bolts during procedure.

**NOTE:** Check tailstock parallelism each time the tailstock is raised.

5. Check for TS level change. Adjust by setting the indicator to zero at the right end of the Test Bar and jog the indicator over to left end of bar. Snug bolts in upper left corner and loosen the others. Adjust the right-hand jack bolt only and bring the indicator to within .0005".
6. Once the TS is leveled, the mounting bolts should be torqued to 50 ft-lbs in a clockwise fashion (first, the inner mounting bolts than the outside). If the horizontal runout is unacceptable, the tapered insert may have to be reset as described in the following section

**NOTE:** These steps may have to be repeated to achieve proper alignment.

#### TWO-PIECE TAILSTOCK ALIGNMENT

1. Using a spindle alignment tool and a Morse taper tool, indicate from spindle to tailstock. Measure flatness and TIR (total indicated run-out). Determine which direction the tailstock is out of alignment (Figure 3.4-2).

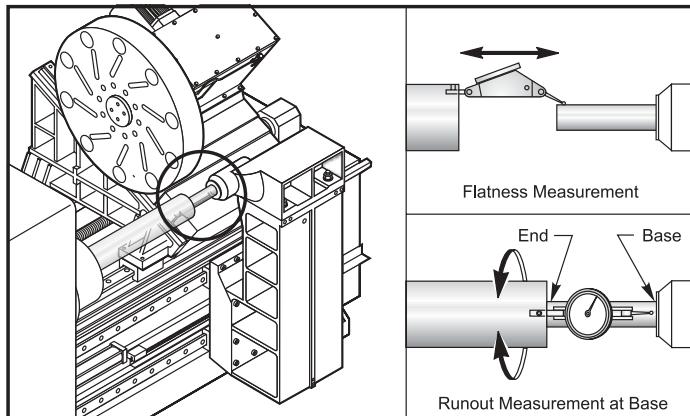


Figure 3.4-2

2. If the tailstock is out of alignment in both flatness and parallelism, remove the head from the tailstock base. Mark the shims so they can be installed in the same order, and inspect them. If the tailstock is only out of parallel alignment go to step 6.
3. Check the top surface of the tailstock base for parallelism to the Z axis. Check for dents and lightly stone the top mating surface of the tailstock. Indicate from the turret to the top of the tailstock base. Readings must be no more than +/- .0004" for 10 inches of travel.
4. Install the shims, lightly stone and clean the shims before installing
5. Install the head of the tailstock and snug the four retaining nuts.
6. Rotate the spindle and measure parallelism. Tap the head into place using a mallet. If flatness is within tolerance, proceed to step 8.
7. Measure flatness from base to end of tailstock. Add or remove shims if necessary using the tailstock head alignment tool. To adjust the number of shims, bolt on alignment tool, snug alignment bolts against the tailstock head, then remove the tool (Figure 3.4-3). Loosen either the front or rear pair of tailstock retaining nuts and add or remove shims as necessary. This will keep parallelism. Re-tighten the nuts. If necessary loosen the other end to add or remove shims as well. To re-align, install the alignment tool and position the tailstock against the adjustment bolts of the alignment tool. Snug the tailstock nuts and remove the tool.

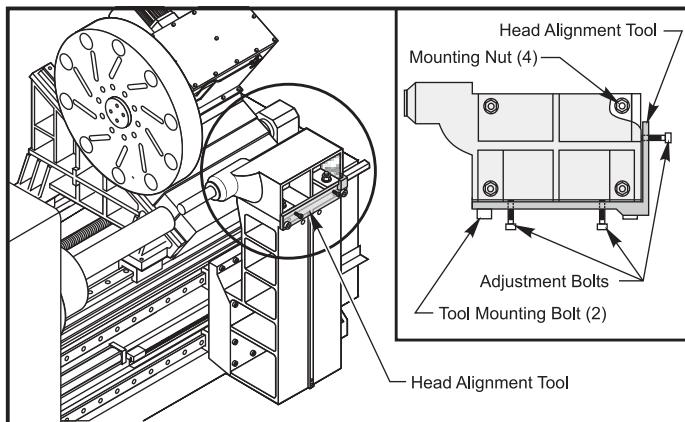


Figure 3.4-3

8. Rotate the spindle and measure run-out at the base and the end of the tailstock. Tap into place using a mallet. Tolerance is less than .001 TIR.
9. Torque the tailstock head retaining nuts.

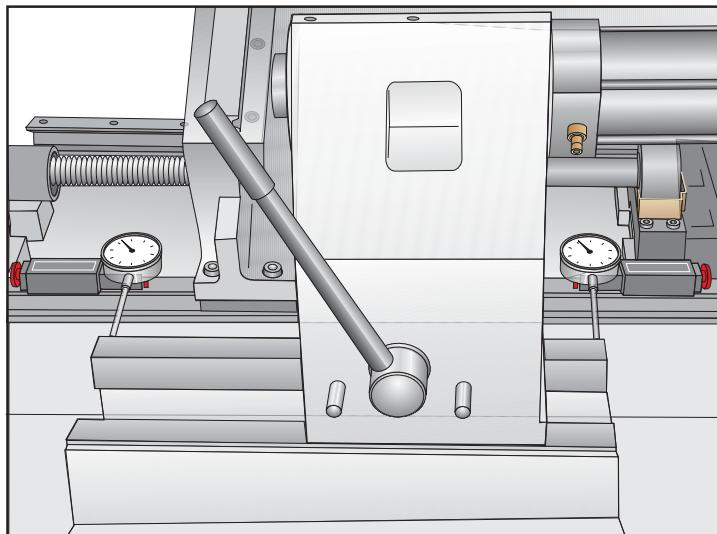
#### **SL-10 TAILSTOCK ALIGNMENT**

1. Insert the Tailstock Alignment Bar into the tailstock quill.
2. Place a 0.0001" indicator onto the turret. Position the X-axis so that the flatness and parallelism of the alignment bar can be measured.
3. Place the indicator stylus onto the side of the alignment bar and sweep along the Z-axis. The tailstock should be parallel with the Z-axis within 0.0004" over the length of the tailstock alignment bar. If the Z-axis parallelism is not within 0.0004", then the tailstock foot will need to be adjusted.



SL-Series

4. Loosen the four SHCS that attach the tailstock foot to the lathe base and back out the set screws at the base of the foot. Push the tailstock foot as close to the turret as possible. Place the indicator stylus onto the machined surface along the backside of the tailstock foot. Jog the Z-axis to sweep along this surface. Adjust the position of the tailstock foot until the runout along this machined surface is less than 0.0001" along the entire length.
5. Install the spindle alignment bar onto the end of the spindle. Install a 0.0001" dial indicator into the end of the spindle.
6. Set up two travel dial indicators at the extreme ends of the tailstock foot.



7. Measure the side to side runout of the concentricity of the spindle to the tailstock quill. The total side to side runout cannot exceed 0.0005".
8. Using the set screws in the tailstock base, move the entire tailstock assembly until the total side to side runout does not exceed 0.0005". Maintain the parallelism with the Z-axis by insuring that the travel indicators move an equal amount.
9. Torque the SHCS that attach the foot to the lathe base in an even and gradual pattern to 200 ft-lb. Verify that the runout has been maintained after the tailstock foot is torqued.

### TAILSTOCK INSERT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

---

**CAUTION!** Contact HAAS before attempting this procedure.

---

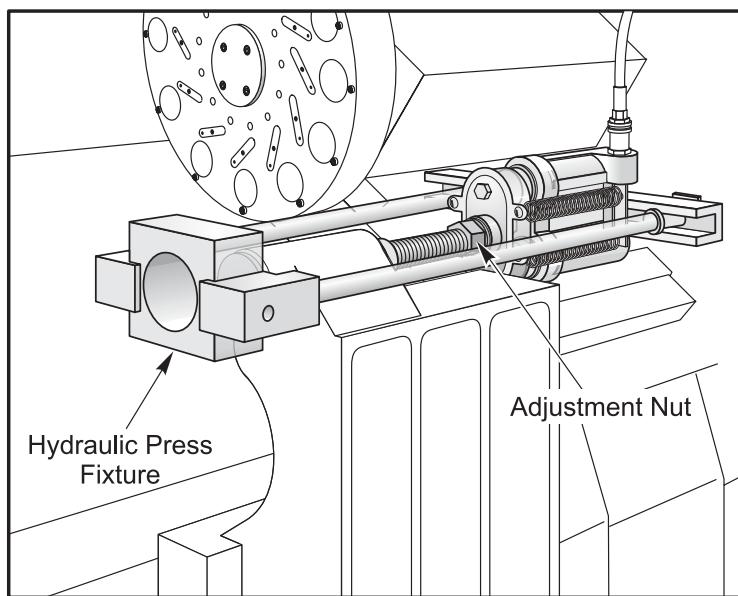
#### Tools Required:

- |  |                                     |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| •Press Fixture and Spacer                    | •Blow torch                         |
| •Spindle Alignment Test Bar (P/N# T-1312)    | •Devcon liquid steel (P/N# 99-4530) |
| •Tailstock Taper Alignment Bar (P/N# T-1416) |                                     |

#### Removal -

1. Remove the six screws that mount the back plate to the tailstock insert.
2. Remove the 3 screws that mount the insert to the casting.

3. Run the screw nut completely down to its farthest travel (far right).



*Figure 3.4-4 Tailstock insert press.*

4. Mount the fixture to the tailstock casting as shown.
5. Pump the hydraulic press a few times so that the fixture stabilizes itself against the tailstock.

**WARNING!**

Keep hydraulic lines away from the blow torch flame or serious injury could result.

6. Use the blow torch to heat the insert casting. This will take approx. 30 minutes.
7. Pump the hydraulic press to its maximum pressure while continuing to heat the casting.

---

**NOTE:** When the pressure on the gauge begins to drop the insert should begin to slip out. Once the press is fully extended, run the nut down again and repeat step 6.

---

**NOTE:** Use a spacer if the adjustment screw on the press is not long enough to remove the insert.

8. Once the insert is removed, use a small screw driver or chisel to remove any Devcon. Make sure fill hole is clear.

#### Installation -

1. Clean the tailstock bore and all mounting surfaces.
2. Mount the spindle alignment test bar onto the spindle.



SL-Series

3. Then mount a tenths indicator to the nose of the test bar.
4. Make sure the fill hole at the back of the tailstock casting is not clogged
5. Install the tailstock insert and three mounting screws.
6. Insert the tailstock taper alignment bar.
7. Position the indicator tip at the base of the tailstock test bar.
8. Adjust the insert until the runout at the base of the test bar is less than .0003" TIR. Then tighten all three screws.
9. Install the rear insert plate. Tighten the three 1/4 x 20 bolts but leave the three 10 x 32 bolts loose.
10. Position the indicator at the end (far left) of the tailstock taper alignment bar.
11. Insert a pry bar into the rear of insert and adjust the runout at the end of the shaft until the reading is .001" or less from centerline. Then tighten the remaining screws.
12. Inject the Devcon and let stand overnight.

### **HYDRAULIC TAILSTOCK CYLINDER**

#### **WARNING!**

Before performing any service on the hydraulic cylinder or pump, the machine should be powered off.

#### **REMOVAL -**

1. Remove front and rear waycovers.

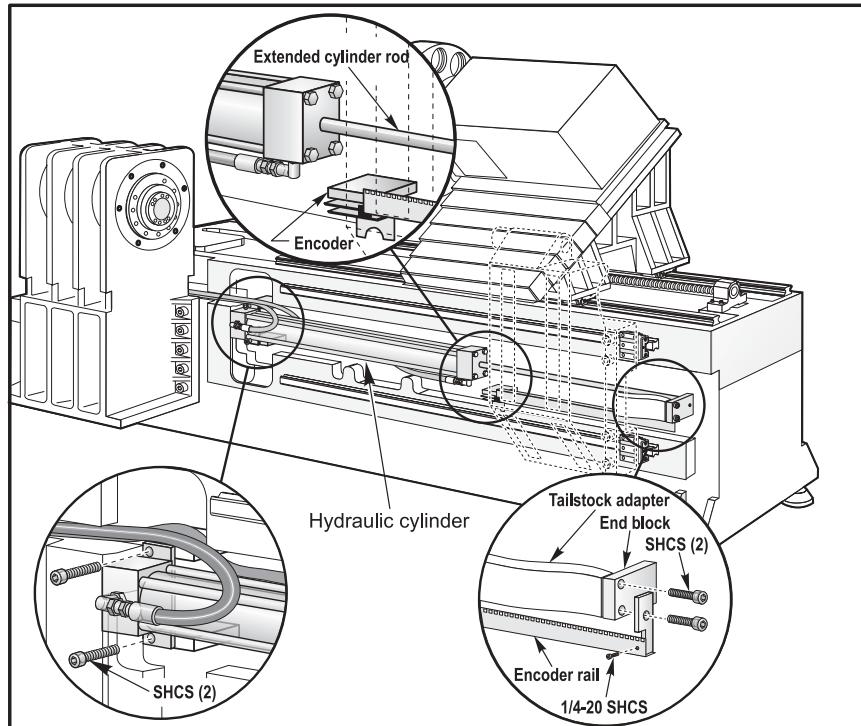


Figure 3.4-5. Hydraulic cylinder replacement.

2. Move to mid travel before disconnecting
3. Disconnect the hydraulic lines from both ends of the cylinder.

**CAUTION!**

Although the hydraulic system is not under pressure oil will spill out of the hydraulic lines once disconnected from the cylinder. Have a bucket ready to catch any oil that spills out.

4. Remove the (2) SHCS that mount the cylinder rod end block to the rear of the hydraulic tailstock adapter.
5. Remove the 1/4 - 20 SHCS that mounts the encoder rail to the bottom of the cylinder rod end block
6. Extend the cylinder shaft so that you can place a wrench on the end of the cylinder rod in order to unscrew it from the end block.
7. Remove the (2) SHCS that mount the hydraulic cylinder body to the base casting.
8. Unscrew the end block from the cylinder.
9. Collapse the hydraulic cylinder then push the tailstock to the rear of travel.
10. Pull the hydraulic cylinder out from the frontside of the tailstock.

**INSTALLATION -**

11. With the new cylinder in position, push the tailstock to the front of travel.
12. Install the (2) SHCS that mount the cylinder body to the base casting. Before tightening move the tailstock to the front end of travel.
13. Thread the end block onto the end of the cylinder rod and tighten.
14. Install the (2) SHCS that attach the end block.
15. Install the 1/4 - 20 SHCS that hold the encoder rail to the bottom of the mounting block.
16. Attach the hydraulic lines to both the front and rear of the cylinder. Check for leaks.
17. Reinstall waycovers.
18. Check the fluid level at the hydraulic tank to determine how much fluid needs to be added.



SL-Series

### 3.5 TRANSMISSION

#### Removal

##### TOOLS REQUIRED:

- Hoist and lifting straps OR floor jack and (4) wood blocks**

1. Power off the machine.
2. Remove the left side panel to access the spindle motor and transmission assembly.

**NOTE:** If you are using a floor jack, the bottom left front panel needs to be removed.

3. Disconnect all electrical lines from the motor and transmission assembly.
4. Position the hoist directly to the rear of the motor and place the lifting straps around the motor and transmission. Make sure there is enough tension on the straps so that when you loosen the mounting bolts, the motor assembly does not shift.

**NOTE:** If you are using a floor jack, slide the jack under the transmission assembly from the front side of the machine. Being careful not to damage any components, place the wood block supports under the transmission and motor .

5. Remove the four transmission mounting plate bolts. Raise the transmission enough to remove the drive belts, then slide the entire assembly out.

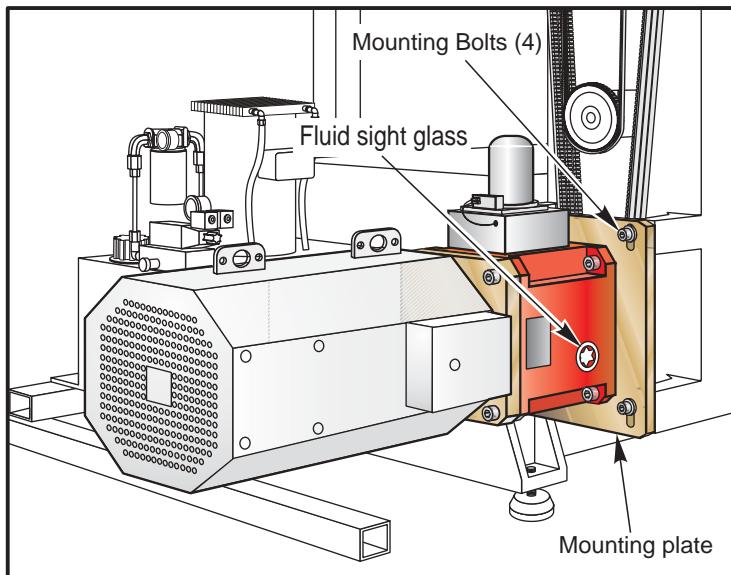


Figure 3.5-1. Lathe transmission mounting plate.

## Installation

1. Place lifting straps under new transmission assembly and lift just enough to put tension on the cables.

---

**NOTE:** If you are using a floor jack, slide the jack under the front side of the machine. Being careful not to damage any components, place the wood block supports on the jack and slide the transmission and motor onto the jack.

2. Ensure the new transmission is seated securely on the straps and lift up slowly. Lift only high enough to install the drive belts, then gently swing the assembly into place.
3. Insert the four bolts that secure the transmission mounting plate to the spindle head.
4. Adjust the drive belt tension, then tighten down screws completely. Refer to the Spindle Installation section, for proper belt tension procedures and tension chart.
5. Reattach all electrical lines at this time.
6. Replace the left side panel.

---

**NOTE:** If you are using a floor jack, replace the bottom left front panel.

### 55 HP LATHE TRANSMISSION AND MOTOR

## Removal

1. Remove the sheet metal on the left side of the lathe in order to gain access to the motor and transmission
2. Remove the motor cables from the buss, under the motor.
3. Disconnect all the motor feedback cables at the subplate on the motor/transmission.

---

**Note:** The next step requires the use of additional lifting means, for example use a forklift to pick up the assembly.

4. Use lifting eyes to support the motor/transmission assembly. There is a provision for a lifting eye close to the center of the motor cover and another at the pulley end. Use a lifting strap between the two lifting eyes and secure the strap to the lifting equipment.
5. Support the motor/transmission assembly.
6. Remove the bolts that secure the transmission to the spindle casting.
7. Lift the motor/assembly up to clear the belts and then pull the assembly away from the spindle casting.

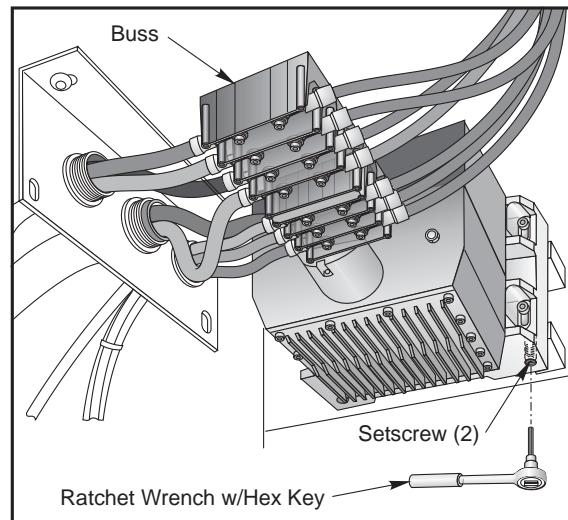
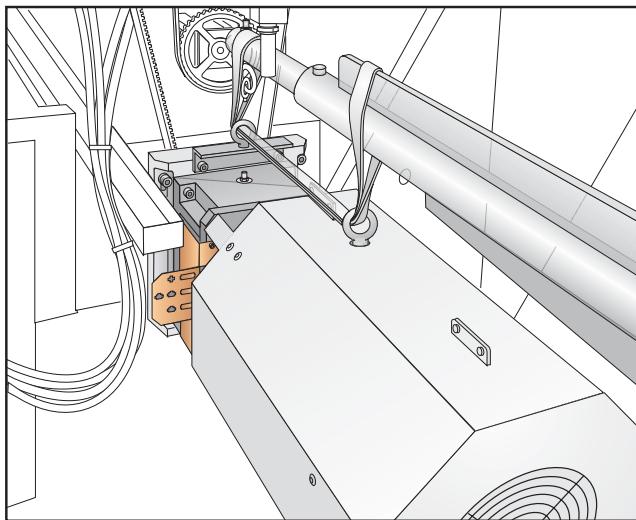


SL-Series

## Installation

1. Install new belts on the spindle pulley. These need to be a matched set.

Note: The next step requires the use of additional lifting means, for example use a forklift to pick up the assembly. Use lifting eyes to lift and position the motor/transmission assembly. There is a provision for a lifting eye close to the center of the motor cover and another at the pulley end. Use a lifting strap between the two lifting eyes and secure the strap to the lifting equipment.



2. Lift the assembly and position it over the belts. Lower the assembly into position and loosely install the four mounting bolts.
3. Tension the belts using the tension adjusting screws. These 2 screws are located under the transmission. A long 1/4" Allen wrench and a torque wrench are needed to adjust these screws. Adjust them to 44 in lb. Once both are adjusted recheck the first one, then the second. It may be necessary to recheck the screws a few times in order to attain the proper torque.
4. Torque the mounting bolts to 80 ft lb.
5. Replace the wires on the motor. Match the cables numbers, from the machine, to the numbers on the buss.
6. Replace the motor feedback cables. These are located on the sub-panel on the left of the motor assembly.
7. Ensure all cables are away from moving parts.
8. Reinstall any other spindle related pieces that were removed (e.g. Coolant collector and hose)
9. Command the spindle forward at low RPM (Do not exceed 500 rpm); look for leaks. Start the run-in program. This program will run for about 2 hours.

### 3.6 GRID OFFSET CALCULATION

**Please read this section in its entirety before attempting to set the grid offset.**

#### GUIDELINES -

The encoder Z channel signal must occur between 1/8 and 7/8 revolution from where the home switch is released. If DISTANCE TO GO is less than 1/8 (.0295) or greater than 7/8 (.2065) of a revolution, it will alarm to "Zero Return Margin Too Small".

In ZERO RETURN mode, the DISTANCE TO GO is the amount the encoder rotated from when the switch was released until it found the Z channel signal. The ideal amount for the DISTANCE TO GO is  $\frac{1}{2}$  of a revolution of the encoder. These values are: X-axis = .236, Z-axis=.118, B-axis (TL-15) = .118. Older HL series machines with ball screw tailstocks will have the grid offset set to .050.

---

**Note:** Machines with non hydraulic tailstock machines have no grid offset to set.

#### SETTING THE OFFSET -

1. Set the grid offset to zero. (Parameter 125 or 127 depending on the axis being set.) Setting #7 (PARAMETER LOCK) must be OFF to reset grid offset.
2. Press ZERO RET and ZERO SINGLAXIS the axis you are setting (X, Z, or B).
3. Calculate the grid offset using the following formula, and write the result in Parameter 125 (X-axis), 127 (Z-axis), or 170 (B-axis), depending on the axis being set.

**(DISTANCE TO GO - .236) x Ratio = Grid Offset**

The Ratio (steps/unit) for the X and Z axes are the values in Parameters 5 and 33 respectively.

4. ZERO RET the axis again to use this offset.

---

**NOTE:** If X-axis grid offset is reset, Parameter 254 should be checked and adjusted accordingly.

A-axis (tool changer) grid offset always must be set to zero.

#### Setting the Offset using the Grid Feature

The control will calculate grid offset parameters (125, 126, 127, and so on) using the 'GRID' command. It is recommended that the GRID command be used on each axis separately as follows:

- 1) Turn the machine off and back on. This will un-zero all the axes.
- 2) Select the ALARMS screen and enter DEBUG mode.
- 3) Perform a ZERO SINGLE AXIS on each of the desired axes individually. Ignore any ZERO RET MARGIN TOO SMALL alarms. Note: if a SERVO ERROR TOO LARGE alarm was generated, this indicates that a GRID OFFSET parameter is out of range (make sure it is -138718 to +138718.)
- 4) Select the Positions screen, enter GRID and press ENTER. The message GRID OFSET DONE should appear and the GRID OFFSET parameters for the homed axes will have been updated. If the message "NO ZERO" appears, this indicates that none of the axes had been zeroed.
- 5) Perform AUTO ALL AXIS and verify that the DIST TO GO value for each of the selected axes is now close to 0.118". Note that on a lathe with a C axis (such as a TL-15), the C axis does not have a home switch. Consequently the GRID command will not alter parameter 517 C axis GRID OFFSET. The grid offset for the C axis must continue to be calculated my hand.



SL-Series

### 3.7 LUBE AIR PANEL

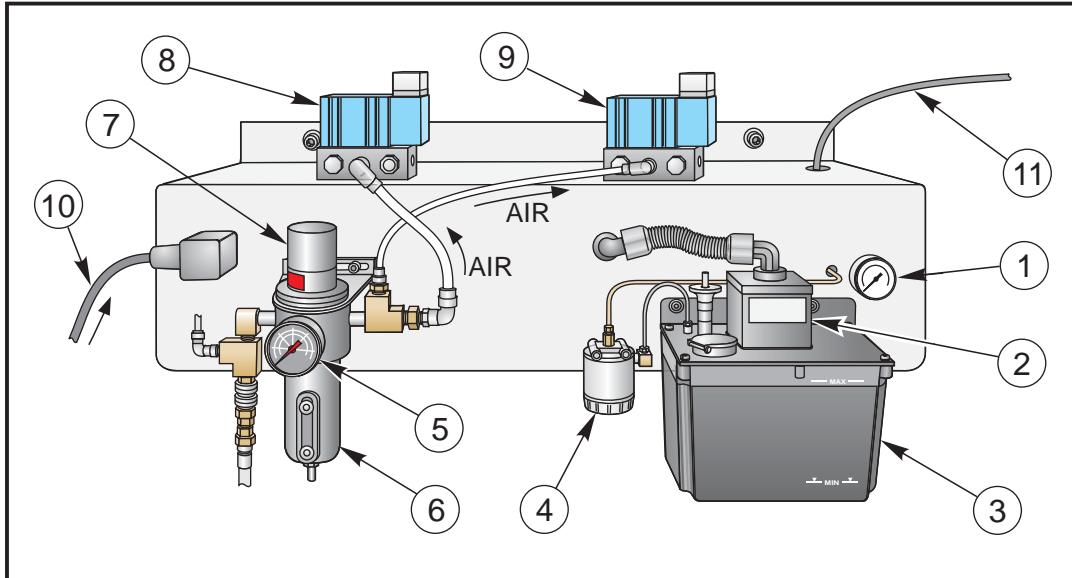


Figure 3.7-1. Lube Air Panel (Front View).

#### LUBE AIR PANEL COMPONENTS

The following is a list of the Lube Air Panel Assembly components, each with a description of its specific function.

1. **Oil Pressure Gauge** - Indicates the pressure (in psi) at which the oil is pumped from the reservoir.
2. **Oil Pump** - Pumps the oil from the reservoir to various parts of the lathe. Every 30 minutes the pump cycles and pumps approximately 3cc of oil (at approximately 20 psi).
3. **Oil Reservoir** - Stores the oil (Vactra #2) that is used for lubrication in the linear guides and ball screws. Oil is also mixed with air and sent to the spindle bearing for lubrication and cooling.
4. **Oil Filter** - Filters the oil from the reservoir before it is pumped to the necessary areas.
5. **Air Pressure Gauge** - Indicates the pressure (in psi) at which the air is being regulated.
6. **Air Filter** - Filters the air and removes moisture before it is sent to the solenoid valves.
7. **Air Pressure Regulator** - Maintains the air supplied from the outside source (via the main air line) at a constant, desired pressure (approximately 85-90 psi).
8. **Air Solenoid Assembly** - 4-way 2-position valve that controls the air to the turret air cylinder.
9. **Air Solenoid Assembly** - 3-way 2-position valve that controls the air to the parts catcher air cylinder. This assembly is only on machines equipped with a part catcher.
10. **Power Cable** - Supplies power to the Lube Air Panel from the main control box and carries signals from switches to control box.
11. **Foot Pedal Cable** - Connects chuck actuator foot pedal to the lube air panel.

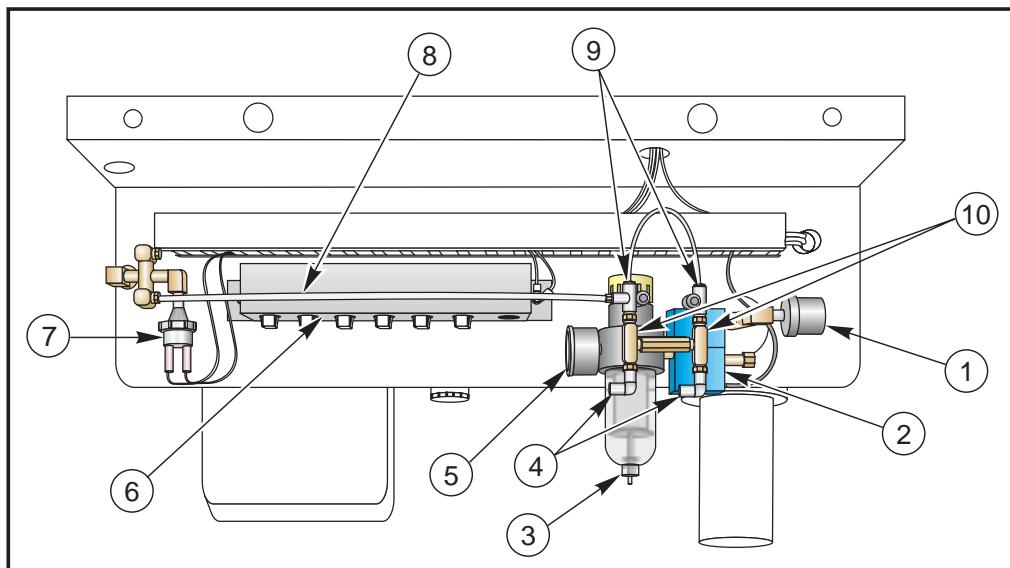


Figure 3.7-2. Lube Air Panel (Rear View).

The following is a list of the Lube Air Panel Assembly components on the rear of the panel, each with a description of its specific function.

1. **Air Pressure Switch** - Monitors the air supply pressure, and sends a signal to the control panel to "alarm out", or stop, the machine when the air pressure falls below 70 psi.
2. **Solenoid Valve** - Opens when the spindle is turning to permit air to be sent to the spindle bearings.
3. **Air Regulator** - Maintains the correct air pressure (10-12 psi) being sent to the spindle bearings.
4. **Oil Mist Ports** - Connect to nylon tubing that carries the oil-air mist to the spindle bearings. One port supplies the front spindle bearing, and one supplies the rear bearing.
5. **Air Pressure Gauge** - Indicates the pressure of the air being mixed with oil and supplied to the spindle bearings.
6. **Connector Plate** - Contains all of the connectors for the Lube Air Panel.
7. **Pressure Switch** - Monitors the oil supply pressure, and sends a signal to the control panel to stop the machine if the pressure drops below the minimum level for a set period of time.
8. **Oil Line** - Carries oil to the ports, where it is then sent to the ball screws, linear guides, and spindle bearings.
9. **Oil Ports** - Connect to nylon tubing that carries the oil to the ball screws and linear guides.
10. **Flowmeters** - Maintain the correct amount of oil dropping from the upper ports to the lower ports where they are mixed with air and sent to the spindle bearings.



SL-Series

### LUBE PANEL REMOVAL

---

**CAUTION!** Power off the machine before performing the following procedure.

---

1. Remove the rear panel.
2. Disconnect the main air line.
3. Disconnect limit switches from lube panel.
4. Disconnect spindle air lines.
5. Disconnect oil line at lube panel.

---

**NOTE:** All plastic ties must be cut in order to remove the lube air panel.

6. Remove all conduits.
7. Disconnect main oil line.
8. Remove the mounting screws located at the top of the lube panel.

### 3.8 HYDRAULIC POWER UNIT

#### Removal

**CAUTION! Power off** the machine before performing this procedure.

1. Remove necessary panels to access the hydraulic unit.
2. Loosen and disconnect the drawtube clamp and unclamp hoses. Drain the hydraulic fluid.
3. If the unit comes with a hydraulic tailstock solenoid, disconnect the 2 hoses that lead to the tailstock cylinder. Remember to mark the hoses or else the tailstock and chuck will not function properly.

**NOTE:** Right clamp/unclamp hose of hydraulic unit is attached to bottom port of hydraulic cylinder and left hose is attached to top port. The ports are located on the side of the hydraulic cylinder.

4. Unclamp and remove oil return hose from hydraulic unit and hydraulic cylinder.

**NOTE:** The oil return hose is shrink-fitted and should be replaced with a new one whenever removed.

5. Disconnect pressure switch cable and solenoid valve cable.
6. Disconnect pump motor cable.
7. Loosen and remove the four bolts from base of unit, then slide hydraulic unit out.

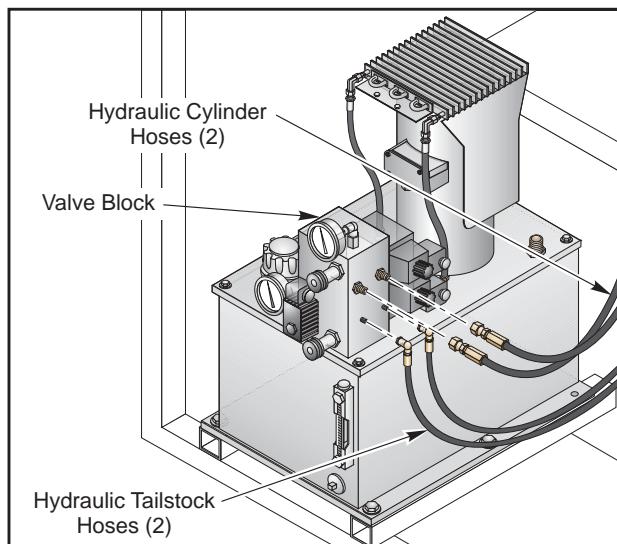


Figure 3.8-1. Hydraulic power unit.



SL-Series

## INSTALLATION

---

### CAUTION! POWER OFF THE MACHINE BEFORE PERFORMING THIS PROCEDURE.

---

1. Slide hydraulic power unit into place and attach with four mounting bolts.
2. Connect pump motor cable.
3. Connect pressure switch cable and solenoid valve cable.
4. Replace oil return hose and clamp to hydraulic unit and hydraulic cylinder.

---

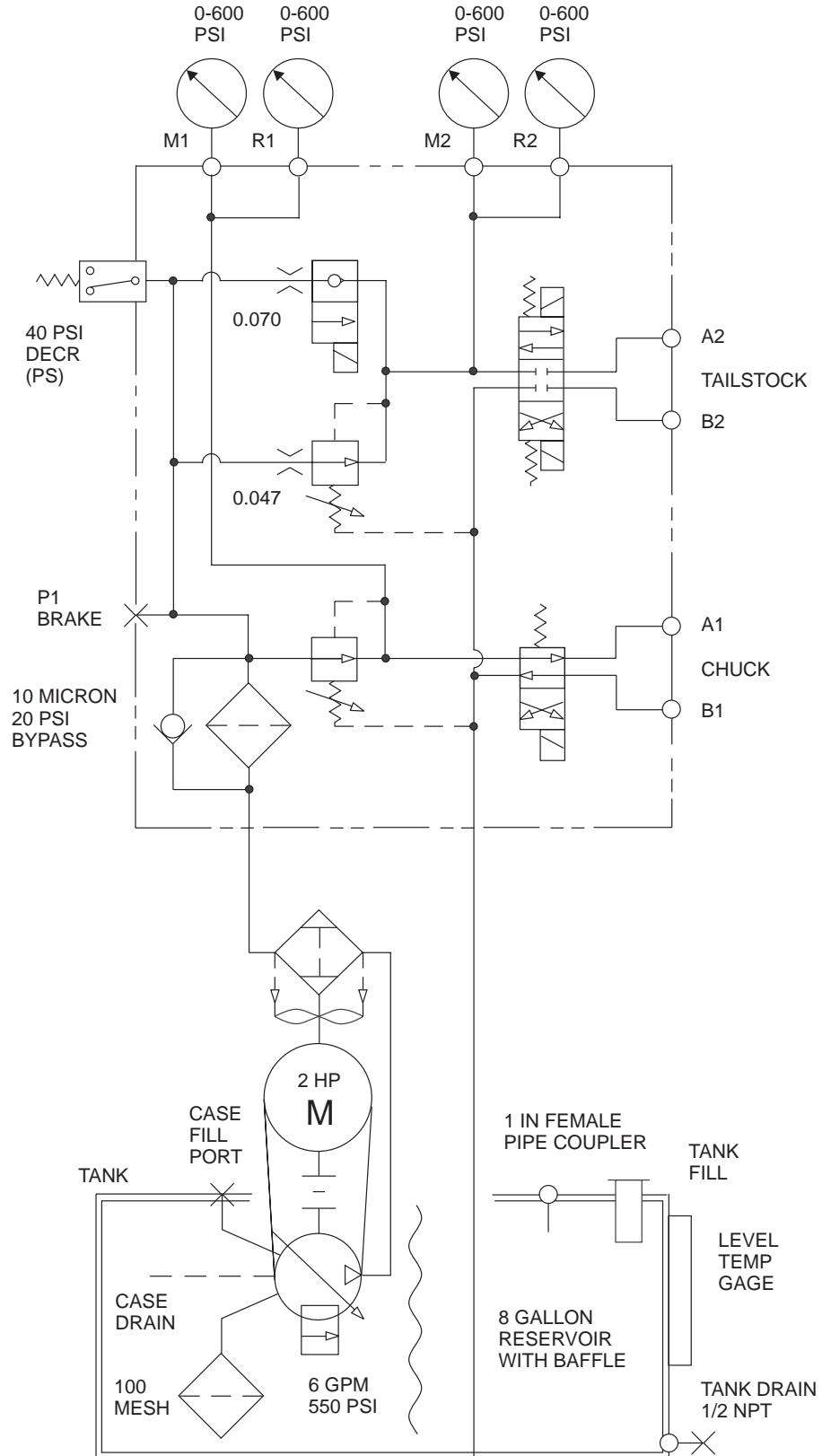
**NOTE:** The oil return hose is shrink-fitted and should be replaced with a new one if damaged during removal.

5. Connect the clamp and unclamp hoses. Connect tailstock hoses.

---

**NOTE:** Right clamp/unclamp hose of hydraulic unit is attached to bottom port of hydraulic cylinder and left hose is attached to top port. The ports are located on the side of the hydraulic cylinder.

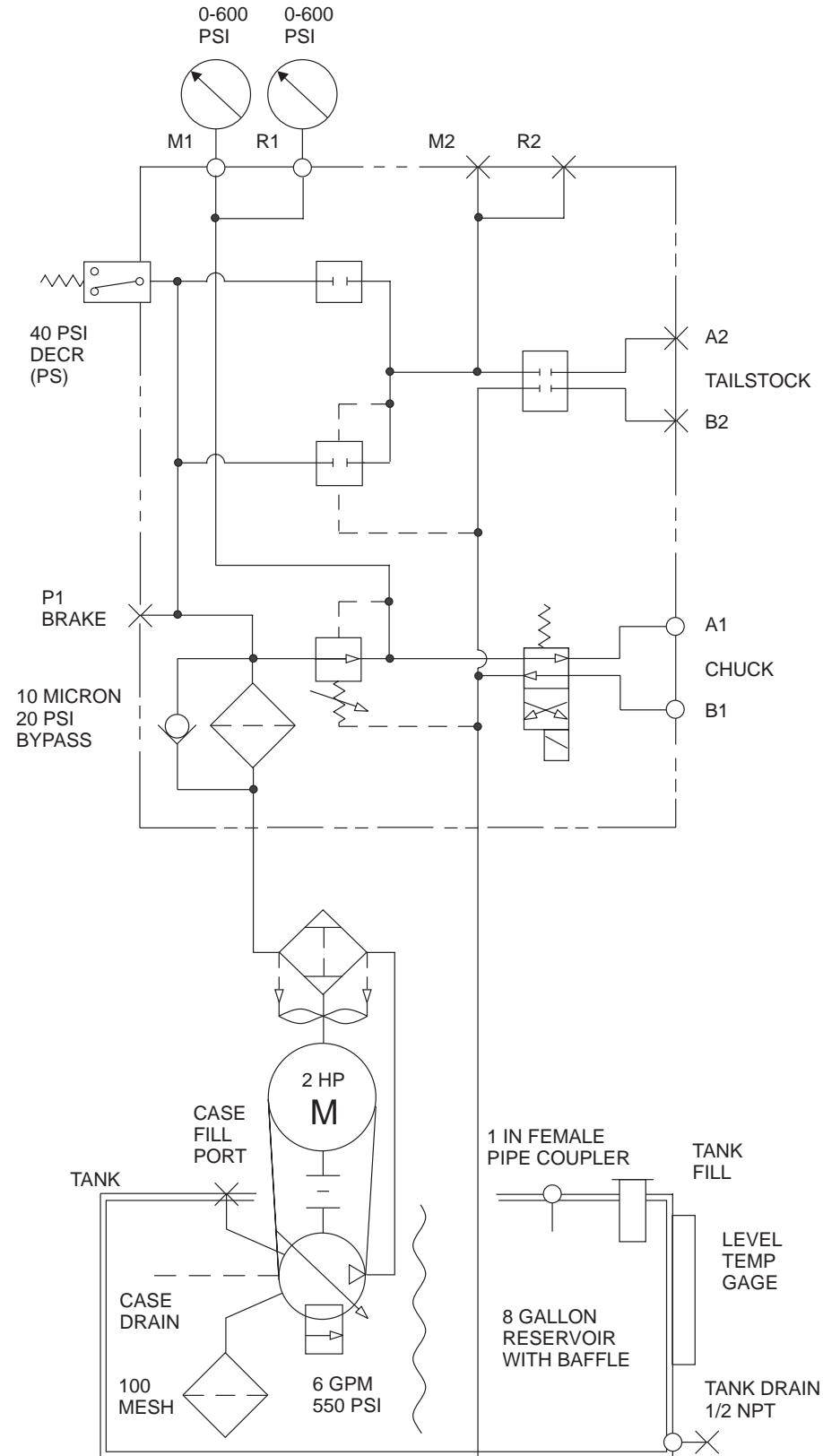
6. Fill the hydraulic unit with DTE25 to the top of the sight glass.
7. Replace any panels that were removed to access the hydraulic unit.

**SL-SERIES HYDRAULIC SCHEMATICS**
**Chuck and Tailstock 6GPM**


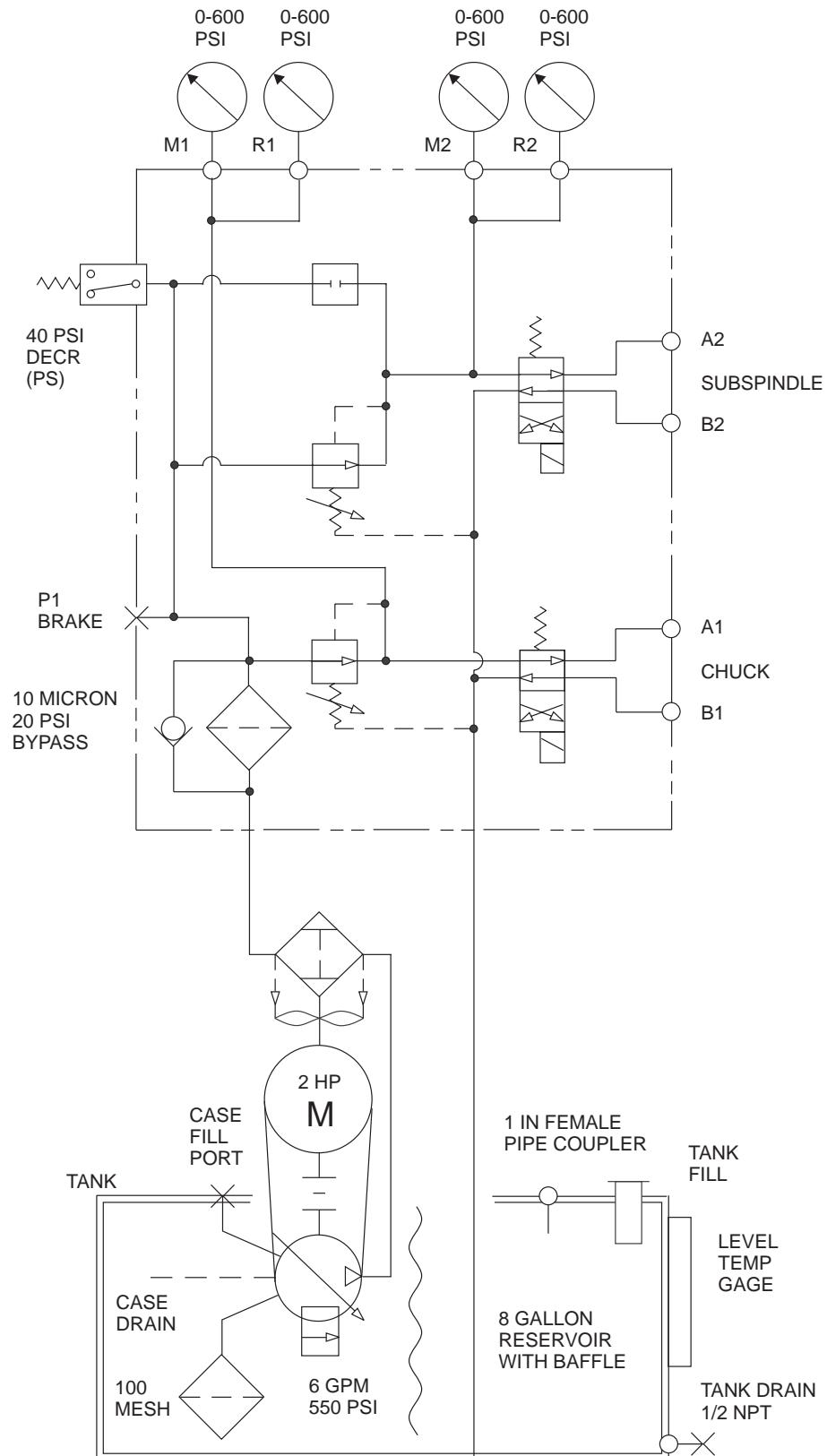


SL-Series

## Chuck Only 6GPM



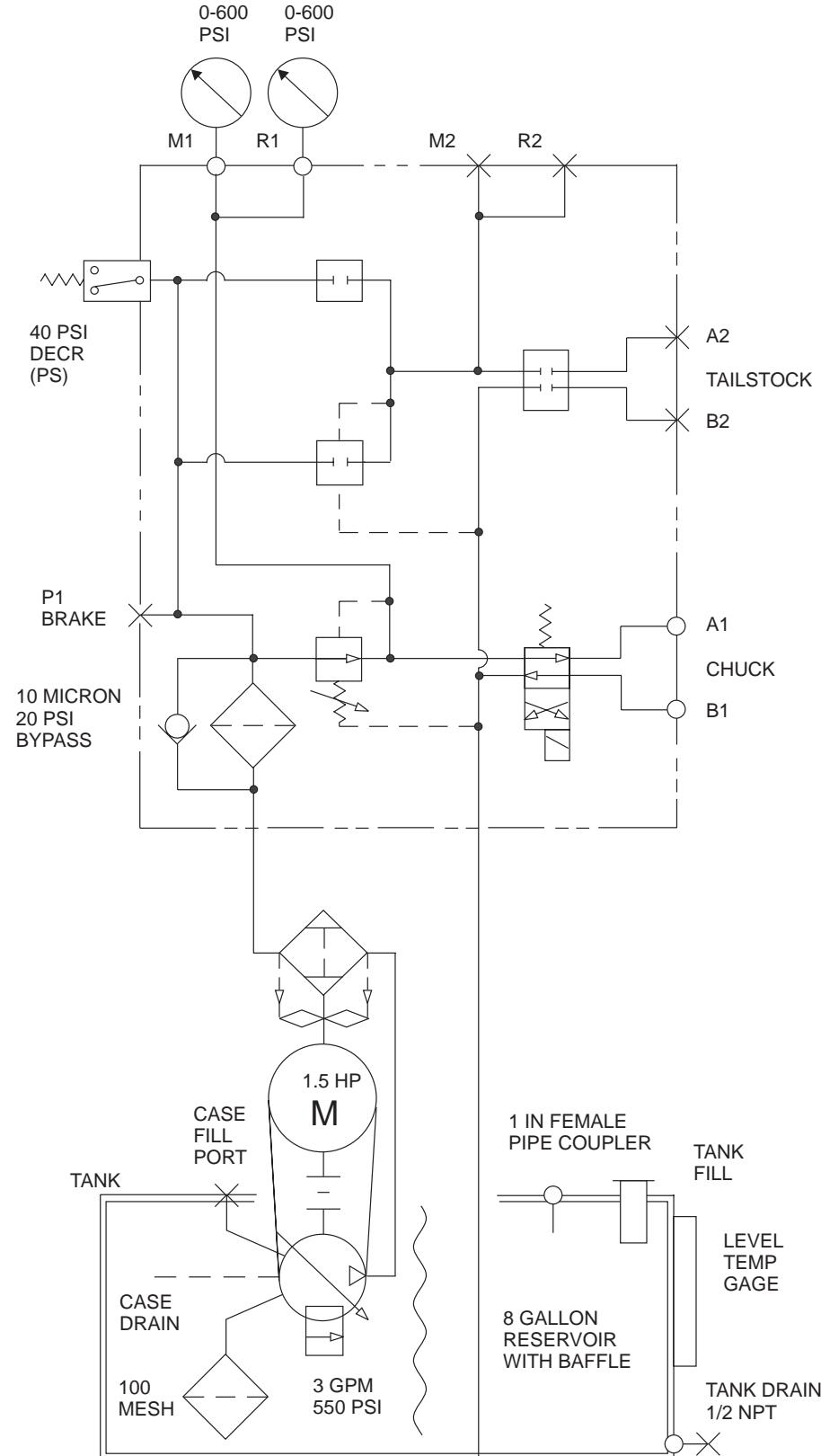
## Chuck and Subspindle 6GPM



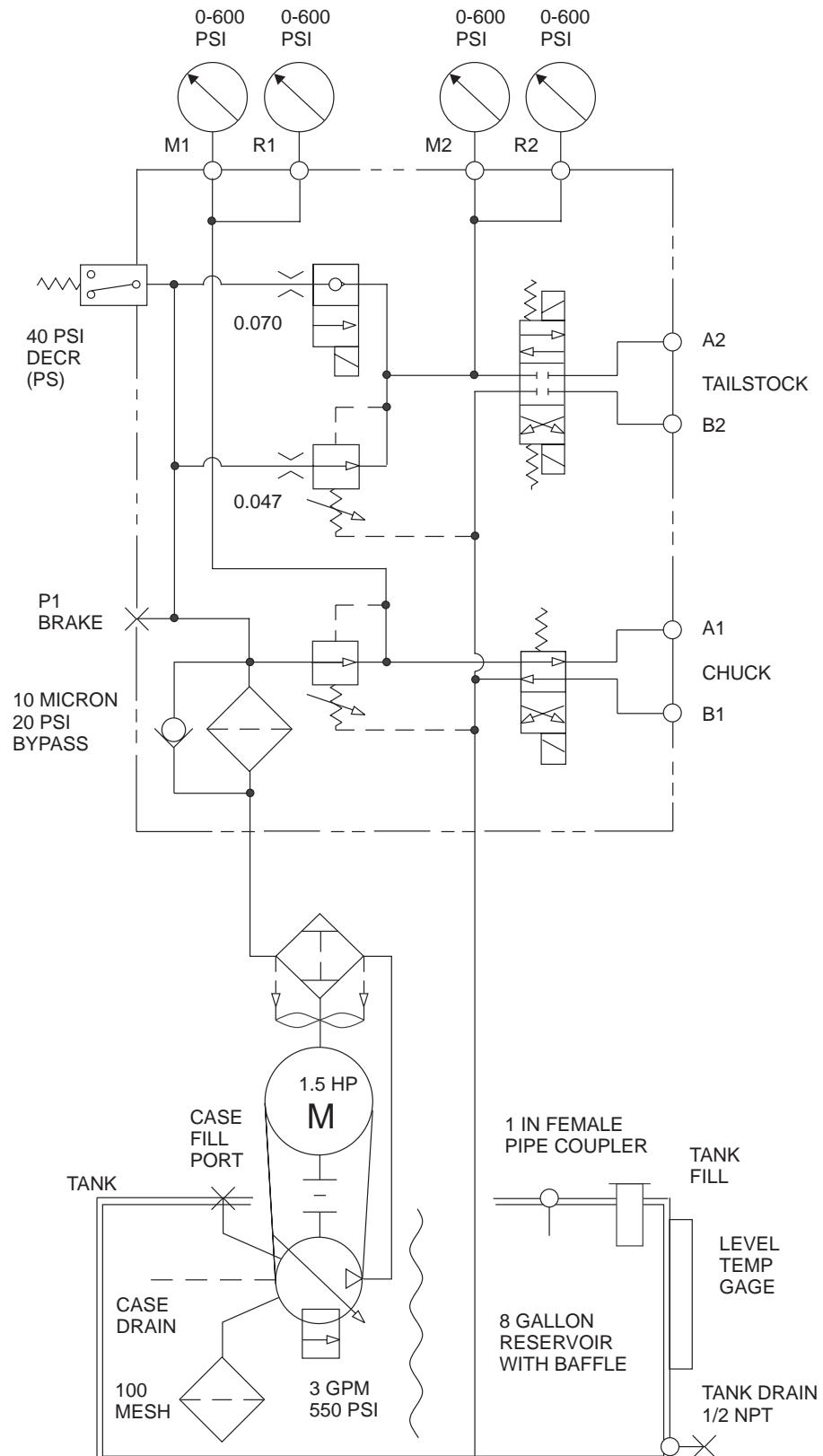


SL-Series

### Chuck Only 3GPM



## Chuck and Tailstock 3GPM





SL-Series

## Legend

	Pressure Gauge		Non-Return Valve
	Control Valves		Pressure Compensating Valve
	Control Valve (with spring return)		Filter
	Control Valve (direct operated by solenoid with spring return)		Heat Exchanger
	Orifice		Fan
	Electrical Switch (with spring return)		Motor
	Solenoid		Tank Fill
	Coupler		Line
	Line Junction		Manifold Block
	Power Take-Off		Pilot Line
	Motor Coupling		Variable Pump

### 3.9 TURRET CROSS-SLIDE SPRING

#### **WARNING!**

Power on machine, but DO NOT PRESS EMERGENCY STOP, or turret will fall during spring removal.

#### **REPLACEMENT**

1. Remove sliding tool changer cover, located in the back of the machine, to gain access to spring.

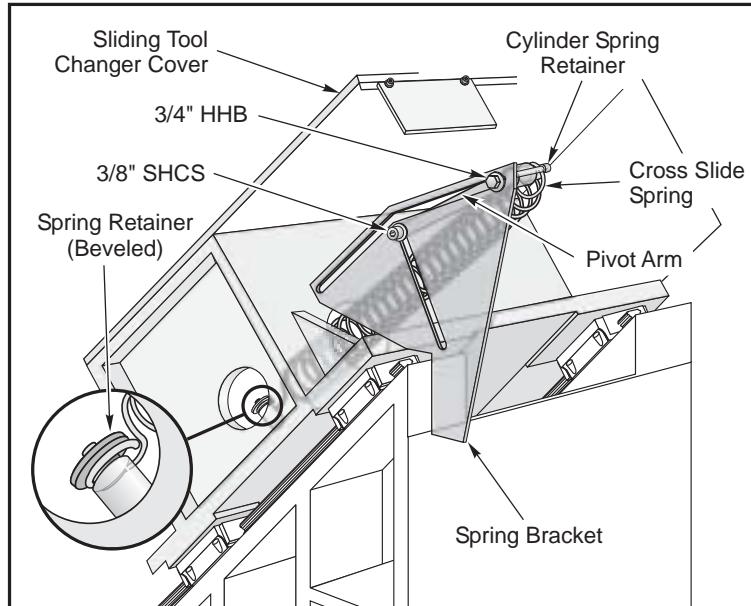
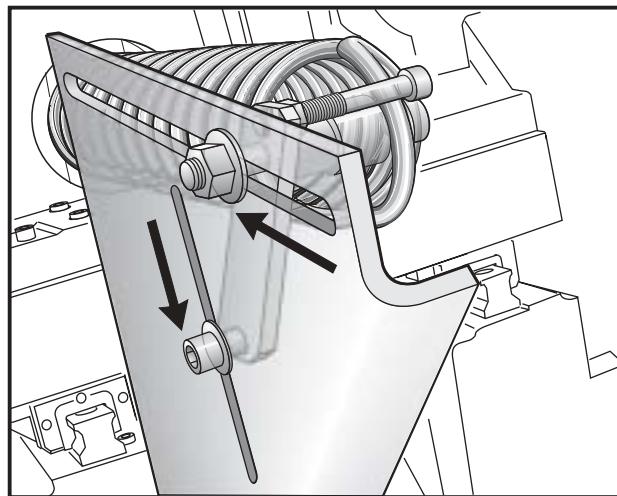


Figure 3.9-1. Cross-slide spring components.

2. Unbolt X-axis waycover from tool changer box.
3. Jog the turret to top of X-axis travel.
4. Insert a wood block between ballscrew support and ballscrew nut to safely block the assembly.
5. Loosen 3/8" SHCS that holds lower pivot arm to spring bracket, then loosen 3/4" nut of upper pivot arm of spring bracket.



SL-Series



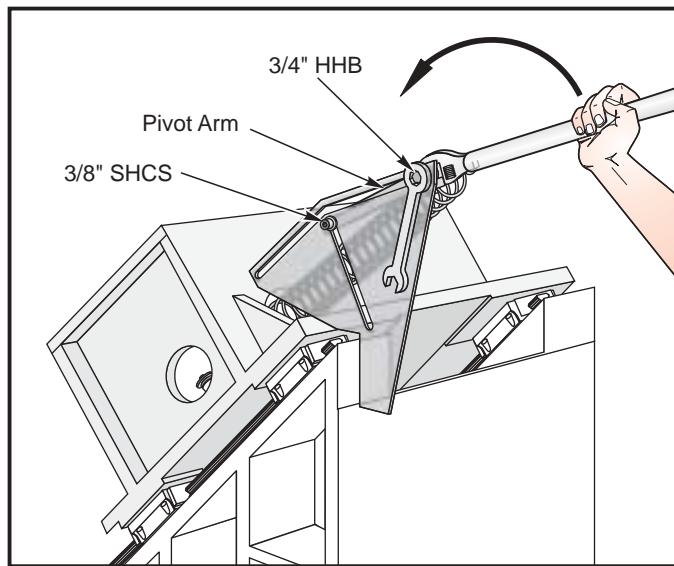
6. Place a wrench on the pivot arm and push the spring forward slowly to relieve the spring tension.

**WARNING!**

**Be careful not to release tension too fast.**

---

**NOTE:** Recommend using a wrench with a cheater bar for leverage when relieving spring tension.



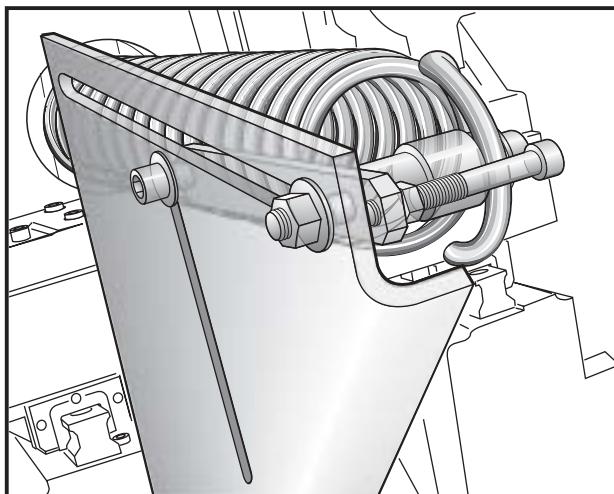
*Figure 3.9-2. Spring tension relief.*

7. Remove cross slide spring and remove spring retainer located inside turret housing. Use access hole located on the opposite side of turret to remove spring retainer. Replace used spring retainer with new beveled spring retainer.

---

**NOTE:** Old style bracket is not equipped with a cylinder spring retainer. Remove the two mounting bolts and old style bracket then replace with new bracket equipped with pivot arm and remount with two mounting bolts. Skip to Step 7.

8. Remove cylinder spring retainer attached to pivot arm and replace with new cylinder spring retainer.
9. Install new cross slide spring. Attach spring to spring retainer in turret housing and cylinder spring retainer of pivot arm.
10. Place a wrench on pivot arm then pull towards rear of bracket until pivot arm locks to restore spring tension.



11. Tighten 3/8" SHCS of lower pivot arm and nut of upper pivot arm on spring bracket.
12. Remove the wood safety block.
13. Re-attach the X-axis way cover.
14. Install sliding tool changer cover.



SL-Series

### 3.10 PARTS CATCHER

#### REMOVAL

**CAUTION!** Power off the machine before performing the following procedure.

1. Disconnect the main air line.
2. Remove necessary panels to access the parts catcher unit
3. Loosen 1 1/2" shaft collar that locates the parts catcher tray, and slide out tray and inner shaft.
4. Unclamp outer retaining ring that retains the shaft collar on the outer shaft, remove shaft collar and inner retaining ring.
5. Remove rubber seal from outer shaft.
6. Detach 5/32" airlines attached to the barrel end and rod end ports of the air cylinder.
7. Remove 7/16" hex nut that attaches the air cylinder to the parts catcher shaft.
8. Loosen and remove 1/4" SHCS and washer that attaches air cylinder to cylinder mount and remove air cylinder.
9. Remove 3/8" SHCS holding the parts catcher pivot mount assembly to the spindle head casting and slide out mount assembly.

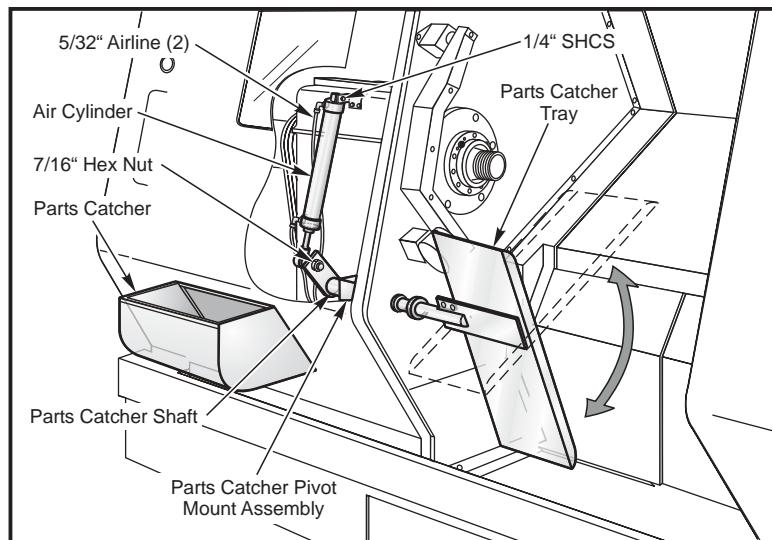


Figure 3.10-1. Front view of parts catcher/tray

**INSTALLATION**

1. Slide parts catcher pivot mount assembly through the sheet metal seal and attach to spindle head casting using 3/8" SHCS.
2. Install air cylinder to cylinder mount using 1/4" SHCS and washer.
3. Attach air cylinder rod in its fully retracted position to parts catcher shaft with the hex nut.
4. Connect air lines to air cylinder ports.
5. Install rubber seal on outer shaft.
6. Place inner retaining ring on outer shaft, slide shaft collar on and attach outer retaining ring.
7. Connect main air line.

---

**NOTE:** Machine must be powered up and controlled in MDI mode to check for proper activation and deactivation of parts catcher. It must be stopped with the rod fully extended to properly position chute assembly to the collector door.

8. Slide the inner shaft of the tray assembly into outer shaft of pivot assembly. Locate tray assembly far back enough to catch the part and clear chuck.
9. Rotate the tray position to open the sliding door of the collector. Tighten the shaft collar to the parts catcher shaft. Step through MDI program and check tray operation
10. Install necessary panels that were removed.



### 3.11 LATHE TOOL PROBE

#### PROBE SETTING

1. Power off the machine and unfasten the forward end panel on the left side of the machine.
2. Loosen all fasteners and set screw on the mounting block.
3. Lower tool setter arm to horizontal position. Install a turning tool in the cutting position pocket on the turret and jog the Z axis in slow motion until the tool tip touches the square tip of the probe.
4. By tightening 1/4-20 set screw on the mounting block, adjust the height of probe so the tip of the turning tool touches the middle of the side of square tip. After proper alignment, tighten all four 3/8-16 screws on mounting block and torque them to **50 ft/lb**. Also tighten the 1/4-20 nut on the set screw against the mounting block.
5. Install .0001" indicator on a safe place on the turret, align the tip of probe within **.0005"** to X and Z axes by loosening the four 4-40 clamping screws and rotating the probe body. Tighten the clamping screws.
6. Rotate tool setter arm to vertical position (home position) and check the alignment of probe, ball stud and home switch actuator groove to home assembly. If there is misalignment, loosen the two 1/4-20 button head screws and let home assembly self center to the ball stud. Tighten screws after proper alignment.
7. Home position verify by jog functions normal on X and Z axes.
8. Move turret away and pull down tool setter arm. Control should switch to Tool set offset screen. X and Z will jog only in slow motion. Using your finger, trigger probe, speaker should beep and diagnostics input should change from 0 → 1 → 0. Using slow jog button, move X or Z clear of the part, tap the probe, the motion in current direction should stop, offset should update.

#### PROBE TIP REPLACEMENT

1. Install stylus tip with supplied wrenches. Additional information can be found in the probe manufacturer's manual.
2. Install .0001" indicator on a safe place on the turret, align the tip of probe within **.0005"** to X and Z axes by loosening the four 4-40 clamping screws and rotating the probe body. Finally tighten the clamping screws.

#### LATHE TOOL PRESETTER SETUP

This procedure measures probe faces and sets parameters based on the actual distances. If a diameter difference greater than the tolerance of +/- 0.002 is noticed, performing this procedure will correct the setup without any mechanical changes.

1. Parameter 254, spindle center distance must be set correctly before setting LTP.
2. Install 1" diameter axial reference tool in position 1.
3. Select YASNAC for SETTING #33 coordinate system.

4. Offset G54 must be set X=0, Z=0.
5. Tool wear #1 must be set to 0.
6. Handle jog to a position for clear X travel
7. In OFFSET page, use F2 to set tool 1 work shift to centerline.
8. Enter this program in MDI:  
G54  
G50 T5100  
X0
9. Run MDI program, the Tool will move to spindle center
10. Select handle jog mode, Distance to go will read X=0.0000, Z=0.0000
11. Manually jog in Z to a position clear of the LTP arm, **don't move the X**.
12. Lower the LTP arm, the display will switch to OFFSETS,
13. Select POSITION display again in order to view DISTANCE TO GO Display.
14. Manually jog to probe tip and "probe" the 1"dia reference tool in the -X direction (move down) using 0.0001 feed rate.
15. Record the X distance to go. (e.g.; 4.9993)
16. Subtract 1" from the number in step 15 (e.g.; 4.9993 - 1.0000 = 3.9993).
17. Enter the number from step 16 in SETTING #59 (**X+ DISTANCE**).
18. Manually jog the tool and "probe" the 1" reference tool in the X+ direction (move up) using 0.0001 feed rate.
19. Record the X distance to go for this position. (e.g. 2.2309).
20. Add 1" to the number in step 19. (e.g. 2.2309 + 1.0000 = 3.2309).
21. Enter the number from step 20 in SETTING #60 (**X- DISTANCE**).
22. Subtract the number in SETTING #60 from SETTING #59 (e.g. 3.9993 - 3.2309 = 0.7684).
23. Divide the number in step 22 by 2 (e.g. 0.7684 / 2 = 0.3842 ).  
(This is the effective width of the probe head, recall the actual width is 10mm or 0.3937)
24. Enter the number from step 23 (effective probe width) in SETTING #62 and SETTING #63.



SL-Series

### **VERIFICATION**

( Method assumes cut geometry is smaller than Tool Probe setting diameters.)

#### **O.D.**

25. Using Handle jog and an OD turning tool, OD turn a diameter. Set DISTANCE TO GO to X=0.000.
26. Measure the diameter. (e.g. 2.125)
27. Jog away in Z direction and lower the tool presetter.
28. Jog to probe the OD tool in the X- direction using the 0.0001 feed rate.
29. Record the X DISTANCE TO GO number. (e.g. 1.8743)
30. Add the number from step 29 to the measured diameter in step 26. (e.g.  $2.125 + 1.8743 = 3.9993$ )
31. The SUM from step 30 should equal the number in SETTING #59 (**X+ DISTANCE**) +/- 0.0020.

#### **I.D.**

32. Using Handle jog and an ID boring tool, ID bore a diameter. Set DISTANCE TO GO to X=0.000.
33. Jog away in Z direction and lower the tool presetter.
34. Measure the bore diameter. (e.g. 1.750)
35. Jog to probe the ID tool in the X+ direction using the 0.0001 feed rate.
36. Record the X DISTANCE TO GO number. (e.g. 1.4809)
37. Add the number from step 36 to the measured diameter in step 34. (e.g.  $2.125 + 1.4809 = 3.2309$ )
38. The SUM from step 37 should equal the number in SETTING #60 (**X- DISTANCE**) +/- 0.0020.
39. If verifying tool setter arm settings with cut diameters larger than tool probe setting diameter, subtract the X DISTANCE TO GO from the measured diameter and compare result to the appropriate X +/- setting (#59 or #60).

### 3.12 BALL SCREW REPLACEMENT

**Please read this section in its entirety before attempting to remove or replace the ball screws.**

#### TOOLS REQUIRED:

- Spanner Wrench (32mm or 40/50mm)
- Shaft Lock (32mm or 40/50mm)

#### Z-AXIS BALL SCREW REMOVAL

1. Turn the machine ON. ZERO RETURN all axes and put the machine in HANDLE JOG mode.
2. Remove rear and right side covers. Remove the hard stops from the bearing support and motor end of the ball screw.
3. Remove the cover from the motor housing. Disconnect the oil line from the ball screw nut.

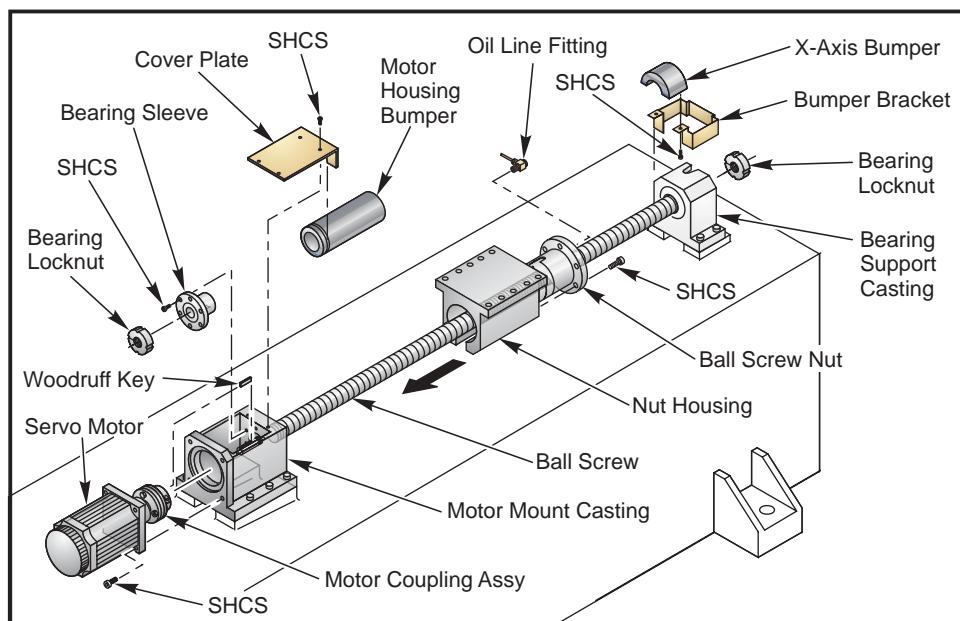


Figure 3.12-1

#### For 32mm Ball Screw:

- a. At the bearing support side, loosen the lock nut screw. Unscrew the clamp nut an 1/8" and retighten clamp nut screw. Attach shaft lock tool to bearing support side of ball screw.
- b. At the motor end, loosen the motor coupling on the ball screw side of the coupling. Remove the four motor mount SHCS and the motor. Remove the Woodruff key from the key way on the ball screw.
- c. In the motor housing, loosen the lock nut screw, attach the spanner wrench to the clamp nut and remove the nut from the ball screw in the motor housing. Unfasten the six 1/4-20 x 1" SHCS from the bearing sleeve and remove the bearing sleeve from the motor housing. On the bearing support side, remove bearing support clamp nut.



- d. Push the wedge all the way towards the motor end. Underneath the wedge, remove the SHCS that attach the ball screw nut to the nut housing. Pull the ball screw forward to clear the nut from the housing and angle the ball screw towards the right of the bearing support. Carefully remove ball screw.

---

**CAUTION!**

Be careful during removal or installation of ball screw, to protect the surfaces.

---

**40mm Ball Screws:**

- a. At the bearing support side, loosen the lock nut screw. Unscrew the clamp nut an 1/8" away from the bearing support and retighten clamp nut screw. Attach shaft lock tool.
- b. At the motor end, loosen the motor coupling on the ball screw side of the coupling. Remove the four motor SHCS and the motor. Remove the Woodruff key from the key way on the ball screw. In the motor housing, loosen the lock nut screw and attach the spanner wrench. Remove the clamp nut.
- c. Disconnect the oil line.
- d. Underneath the wedge, remove the SHCS from the ball screw nut and push the wedge towards the motor housing.
- e. On the bearing support side, remove the shaft lock tool and clamp nut. Remove the alignment pins and the SHCS from the bearing support casting. Make note of any shims. Hold the ball screw in place and remove the bearing support. Pull forward on the ball screw and carefully remove.

---

**CAUTION!**

Be careful during removal or installation of ball screw, to protect the surfaces.

---

**Z-AXIS BALL SCREW INSTALLATION**

Ensure all mating surfaces on the bearing sleeve, motor housing, nut housing and the ball screw nut are free of dirt, burrs, grease or other contaminants.

---

**CAUTION!**

Mating surfaces must be clean or misalignment may occur, seriously affecting the proper operation of the machine.

---

**For 32mm Ball Screw:**

1. Reinsert the ball screw, with the motor housing bumper on it, from the right hand side of the bearing support into the motor housing. Align the ball screw with the bearing support end and insert the ball screw. Prevent contact with the screw threads, to avoid any possible damage.
2. Hold the ball screw level on the motor side. Slide the bearing sleeve onto the ball screw and insert bearing sleeve into motor housing. Attach bearing sleeve to the housing with six 1/4-20 x 1" SHCS. Place a drop of blue Loctite on each of the SHCS before inserting. Torque the bearing sleeve SHCS to **15 FT-LBS**.

---

**CAUTION!** Do not use more than one drop of Loctite. An excessive amount will cause a film to develop between the sleeve and housing which could result in backlash.

---

3. The following sequence is important to ensure proper installation of the ball screw:
    - a. On the bearing support end, install the lock nut an 1/8" away from the bearing. Tighten the lock nut screw. Install the shaft lock onto the bearing support end of the ball screw.
- 
- CAUTION!** Do not attach bearing clamp nut against bearing support until the motor side clamp nut is torqued to its proper specification. Damage will occur to the bearing and ball screw on the support side.
- 
- b. At the motor side of the ball screw, attach lock nut.
  - c. Place a spanner wrench on the lock nut in the motor housing and torque it against the bearing to **15 FT-LBS**.
  - d. Torque the clamp nut screw and mark with yellow paint.
  - e. At the bearing support end, remove the shaft lock and loosen the clamp nut screw. Tighten the lock nut against the bearing to **4 IN-LBS**. Retighten the clamp nut screw and mark with yellow paint.
  - f. Align the ball screw nut to the nut housing on the wedge, check oil line fitting is in the correct position. Apply a drop of blue Loctite to the five SHCS and fasten the nut to the housing. Torque the ball screw nut SHCS to **15 FT-LBS**.
  - g. Place the Woodruff key back into the key way slot on the ball screw.
  - h. Install the motor with the coupling attached check condition of the coupler and tighten the four motor mounting SHCS. Torque the motor mounting SHCS to **30 FT-LBS**.
4. Tighten the collar on the motor coupling to the ball screw and torque to **15 FT-LBS**. Attach bumper, and replace motor housing cover.
  5. Check for binding in the beginning, middle and end of travel. You should be able to rotate the ball screw by hand when the servos are off. Check for backlash or noisy operation.
  6. Replace the bearing support end hardstops and reconnect oil line to the ball screw nut.
  7. Zero return Z axis and set grid offset.

#### For 40mm Ball Screw:

1. Reinsert the ball screw with bumpers into the bearing sleeve in the motor housing. (Make sure the ball screw nut will be able to slide in to the wedge nut housing). Support the ball screw on the bearing support end and re-attach the bearing support housing and bearing.
2. Reinsert alignment pins through the housing into the base casting, replace shims if needed. Fasten to the base casting using the six bearing support housing SHCS, lock washers and Loctite.
3. The following sequence is important to ensure proper installation of the ball screw:



SL-Series

- a. On the bearing support end, install the lock nut an 1/8" away from the bearing and tighten clamp nut screw. Install the shaft lock into the bearing support end of the ball screw.

---

**CAUTION!** Do not attach bearing clamp nut against bearing support until the motor side clamp nut is torqued to its proper specification. Damage will occur to the bearing and ball screw on the support side.

---

- b. Attach the clamp nut onto the motor side of the ball screw.
  - c. Place a spanner wrench on the lock nut at the motor end of the assembly. Torque the clamp nut against the bearing to **50 FT-LBS**.
  - d. At the motor end, tighten the lock nut screw and mark with yellow paint.
  - e. At the bearing support end, remove the shaft lock.
  - f. Align the ball screw nut with the nut housing on the wedge. Apply a drop of blue Loctite to the five SHCS and attach the nut to the housing. Torque ball screw nut SHCS to **30 FT-LBS**.
  - g. Place the Woodruff key back into the key way slot on the ball screw.
  - h. Install the motor with the coupling attached to the ball screw and tighten the four motor mounting SHCS. Torque the motor mount SHCS to **30 FT-LBS**.
4. Tighten the collar on the motor coupling and re-torque the collar SHCS to **15 FT-LBS**. Replace the motor housing cover.
  5. Move turret to support housing end, taking care to stop before hitting the support housing.
  6. Torque the bearing support housing SHCS to **30 FT-LBS**. Prevent contact with the ball screw threads, to avoid any possible damage.
  7. Loosen the lock nut screw. Tighten the lock nut against the bearing to **4 IN-LBS**. Retighten the clamp screw and mark with yellow paint.
  8. Check for binding in the beginning, middle and end of travel. You should be able to rotate the ball screw by hand when the servos are off. Check for backlash or noisy operation.
  9. Replace the ball screw hardstops and reconnect oil line to the ball screw nut.
  10. Zero return Z axis and set grid offset according to section 3.5.

#### **MINI LATHE Z-AXIS BALLSCREW ALIGNMENT**

1. Move the Z-axis Ballscrew nut to the middle of the ballscrew. With all the bolts loose, take a "before" torque reading on the ballscrew.
2. Screw down (do not torque) the SHCS on the face of the nut.
3. Torque down the SHCS that fasten the nut housing to the side.
4. Now loosen the SHCS on the face of the nut. Run the Z-axis fully each way, then return the nut to the middle of the ballscrew.

5. Torque the SHCS on the face of the nut. Run the ballscrew nut to the motor end of the ballscrew. screw down the SHCS (do not torque) the bearing support.
6. Run the ballscrew nut to the bearing end of the ballscrew. Run the ballscrew nut back to the motor end and torque the SHCS.
7. Run the ballscrew nut back to the bearing end and torque the SHCS. Take three ballscrew torque readings. One approximately 1" from each end, then one reading at the middle. Readings NTE 3 in-lb of each other.

### X-AXIS BALL SCREW REMOVAL

**Please read this section in its entirety before attempting to remove or replace the ball screws.**

#### SPECIAL TOOLS REQUIRED:

- Torque Wrench
- Spanner wrench (32mm)
- Lock collar Nut Wrench P/N T-1601
- Straight Nose Snap Ring Tool
- Coupler Installation Tool (Haas part number T-1451)

1. Turn the machine on. Zero return all axes and put the machine in handle jog mode.
2. Remove all sheet metal necessary to gain access to the X-axis ball screw, servo motor, and coupler. Remove the way cover.
3. Handle jog the turret down the X-axis until there is access to the motor housing cover.

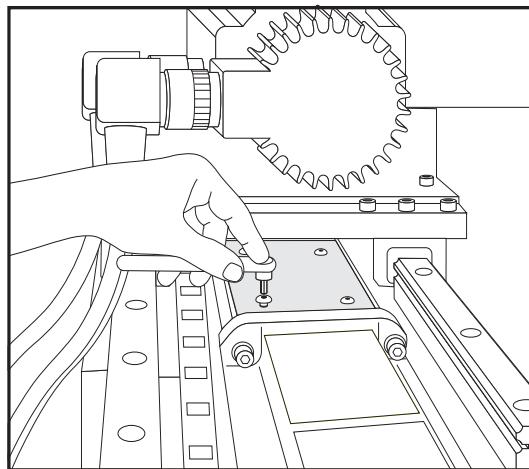


Figure 3.12-2

4. Remove the motor housing cover. (See figure 3.12-2.)
5. Loosen the clamp collar that ties the X-axis motor coupler to the ball screw.
6. Jog the X-axis to the home position. Remove the temperature sensor and oil line. Remove all but one of the SHCS that secure the ball nut to the nut mount. Loosen the remaining SHCS to hand tight. (See figure 3.12-3.)



SL-Series

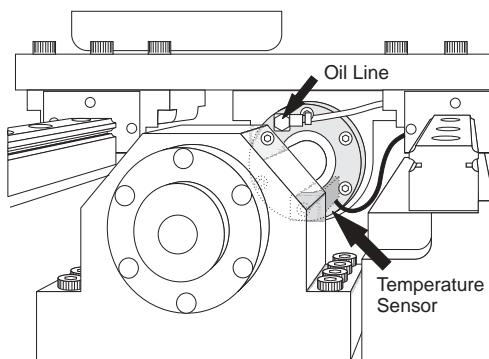


Figure 3.12-3

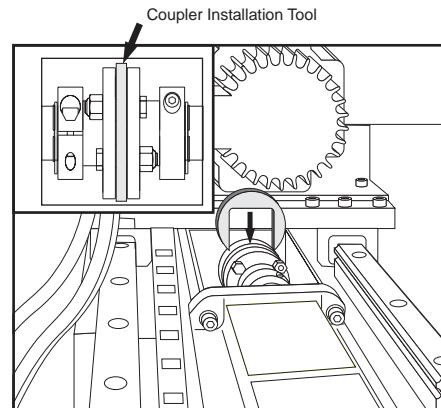


Figure 3.12-4

7. Carefully handle jog the X-axis until there is just enough room to install the coupler installation tool (P/N T-1451). Install the coupler installation tool into the coupler to prevent damage to the coupler when the motor is removed. (See figure 3.12-4)
8. Brace the gearbox casting to prevent it from movement when disconnected from the nut. Use a block of wood or other such material that will not cause damage. (See figure 3.12-5.)

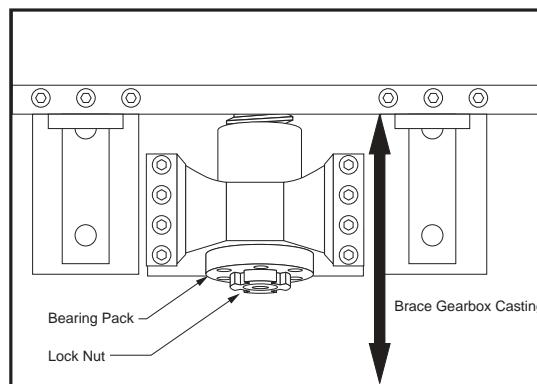


Figure 3.12-5

9. Disconnect the motor cables. Remove the four (4) SHCS that secure the axis motor to the motor housing. Pull the motor away from the casting, this will slide the coupler off of the ball screw, leaving it attached to the motor output shaft.
10. Remove the bearing locknut and the bearing housing from the bearing support end of the ball screw.
11. Remove the ball screw retaining ring from the motor end of the ball screw.
12. Ball screw removal for the (SL-10):
  - a. Remove the last SHCS from the ball nut.
  - b. Slide the ball screw down through the bearing support casting.
  - c. Thread the ball nut up the ball screw towards the motor end, as you feed the ball screw down through the bearing support casting.
  - d. Thread the nut up the ball screw until the ball screw can be swung down through the opening in the wedge casting.

- e. Remove the ball screw through the back side of the wedge casting.
- f. Take extreme care not to damage the ball screw while pulling it through the castings.

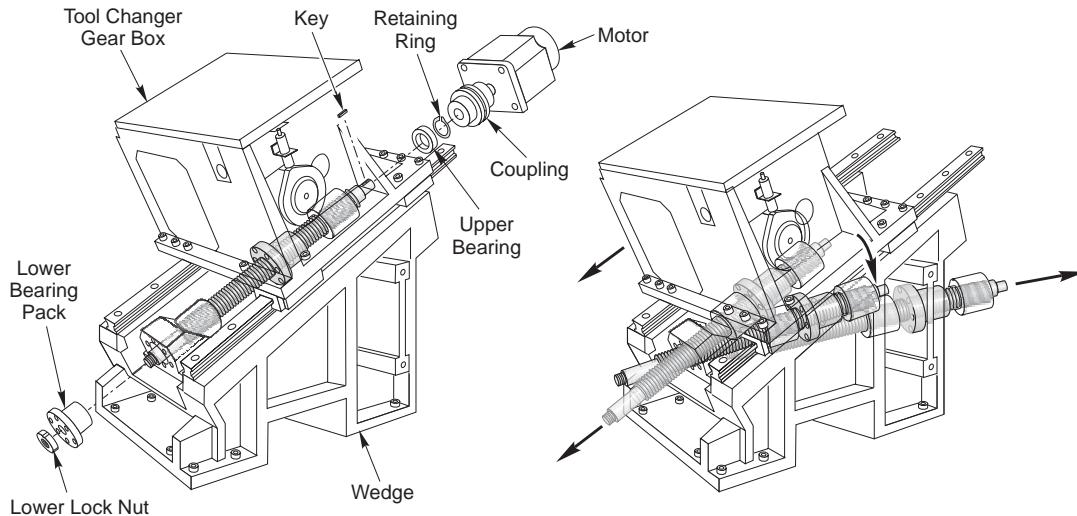


Figure 3.12-6a

Figure 3.12-6b

Ball screw removal for (SL-20, SL-30, and SL-40):

- a. Loosen the counterbalance spring nut at the motor end of the ball screw. Using a crescent wrench, hold swing arm and loosen upper hex bolt to slowly release the spring tension.
- b. Remove the last SHCS from the ball nut.
- c. Guide the ball screw out of the front of the machine

#### X-AXIS BALL SCREW INSTALLATION (SL-10)

1. Reinstall the bumpers onto the ball screw.
2. Replace the ball screw into the wedge casting in the reverse order by which it was removed:
  - a. Thread the ball nut up the ball screw towards the motor end until there is clearance to install the ball screw through the wedge casting.
  - b. Slide the bearing support end of the ball screw through the bearing support casting.
  - c. Swing the ball screw up through the hole in the wedge casting.
  - d. Thread the ball nut down the ball screw, towards the bearing support end, until the ball screw can be reinserted into the motor end bearing.
3. Ensure that the upper bearing is properly seated and then install the retaining ring.
4. Reinstall the bearing support cartridge into the bearing support casting and over the ball screw. Secure with the SHCS and torque in a crisscross pattern to **15 ft-lbs**.



SL-Series

5. Reinstall the lock nut onto the bearing support end of the ball screw. Torque the lock nut to 50 ft-lbs and then torque the SHCS in the lock nut to 15 in-lbs.
6. Thread the ball nut up the ball screw until the nut is back in alignment with the nut housing. Torque the SHCS to 15 ft-lbs.
7. Reinstall the oil line and the temperature sensor.
8. Check for binding in the beginning, middle and end of travel. Check for backlash or noisy operation.

#### **X-AXIS BALL SCREW INSTALLATION (SL-20,30,40)**

1. Reinstall the bumpers onto the ball screw.
2. Replace the ball screw into the wedge casting in the reverse order by which it was removed:
  - a. Thread the ball nut up the ball screw towards the motor end until there is clearance to install the ball screw through the wedge casting.
  - b. Slide the bearing support end of the ball screw through the bearing support casting.
  - c. Thread the ball nut down the ball screw, towards the bearing support end, until the ball screw can be reinserted into the motor end bearing.
3. Ensure that the upper bearing is properly seated and then install the retaining ring.
4. Reinstall the bearing support cartridge into the bearing support casting and over the ball screw. Secure with the SHCS and torque in a crisscross pattern to **15 ft-lbs**.
5. Retighten the counterbalance spring: See the Turret Cross Slide Spring Replacement section of this manual.
6. Reinstall the lock nut onto the bearing support end of the ball screw. Torque the lock nut to 50 ft-lbs and then torque the SHCS in the lock nut to 15 in-lbs.
7. Thread the ball nut up the ball screw until the nut is back in alignment with the nut housing. Torque the SHCS to 15 ft-lbs.
8. Reinstall the oil line and the temperature sensor.
9. Check for binding in the beginning, middle and end of travel. Check for backlash or noisy operation.

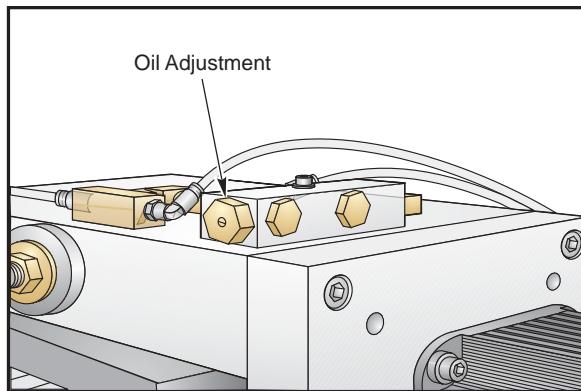
### 3.13 C-Axis

---

**NOTE:** This option requires the use of a second MOCON PCB. Care should be taken when tracing signals to and from the MOCONs.

#### LUBRICATION

The C-Axis gears are automatically lubricated by the machine lube system. The gears are lubricated with one drop of oil every ten engagements. The amount of oil used is adjusted by a slotted screw on the side of the oiler block. Turn the screw in (clockwise) for less oil.



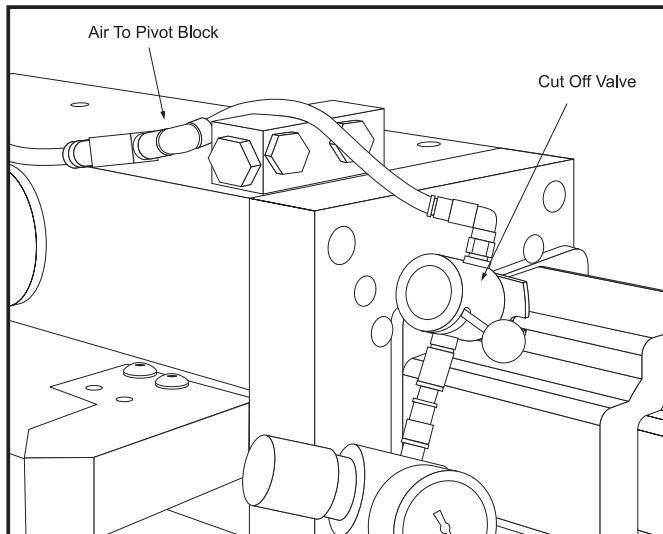
For a base line adjustment, turn the screw in completely, then back out 1/2 turn. Check lubrication frequency and adjust for approximately one drop every ten engagements.

#### SETTING GRID OFFSET

---

**NOTE:** Grid Offset must be checked and reset if the drive gear or the "C" drive servo motor is replaced.

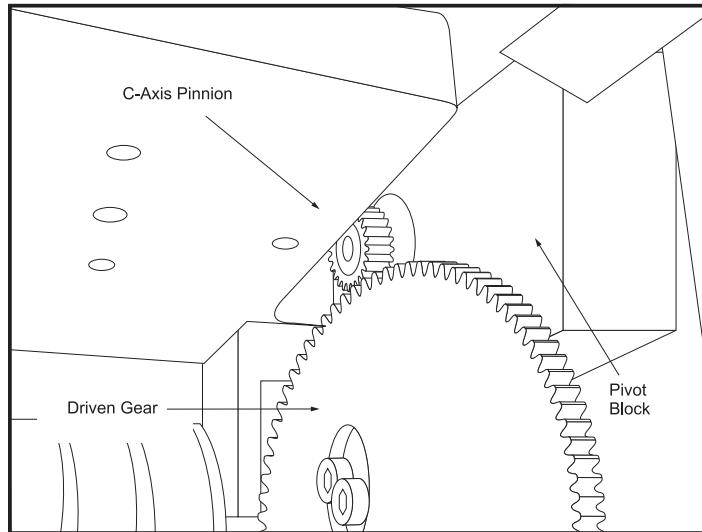
1. Disconnect air supply to C-axis actuator block and install an in-line regulator, with a cut off valve.





SL-Series

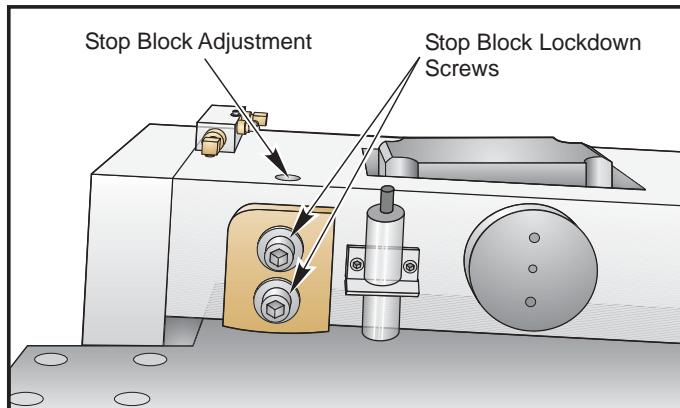
2. Press <SETNG GRAPH> and turn setting #7 off. Press <ALARM MESGS>, Type DEBUG and press <ENTER>.
3. Press <ZERO RETURN>, type "C" and Press <ZERO SINGLE AXIS>
4. Set parameter 278 (C-axis drive) to zero (0), which will prevent the actuator block from engaging the C-axis. Set parameter 478 (C-axis Disable) to one (1).
5. Command M19 (spindle orient) in MDI mode.
6. Engage the actuator block by applying pressure to the in-line regulator. Set the pressure to 45 psi.
7. Observe the mesh gear contact, insure full contact and smooth mesh of gears if necessary move the drive gear by hand to insure full gear mesh.



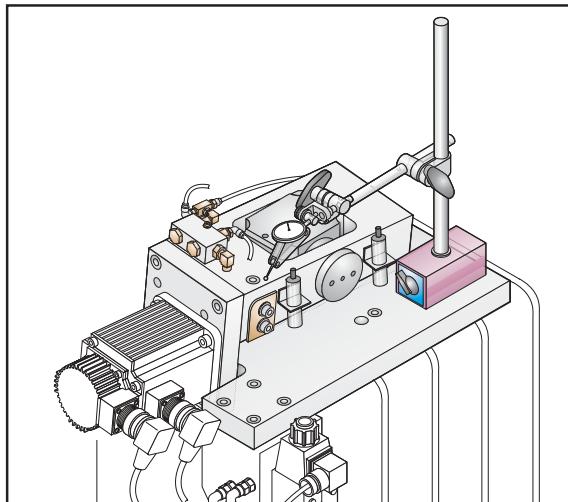
8. Press <POSIT>, use page up or down to find "Pos-Raw Dat 1 data page. Locate the "C" Axis actual column and record the value. Replace the value in parameter 517 (C-axis Grid Offset) with this number. This value should be between 0 and 1260.
9. Release the air from the actuator block and set parameter 498 back to zero (0). Zero return the C-axis; the value in the raw-data page Actual column should now read zero.
10. Engage and disengage the actuator block several times and insure that the gears are meshing smoothly, observe the raw data Actual column to insure it remains at zero.
11. Disconnect the regulator from actuator block and reconnect normal air supply, enable parameter 278 bit 27 C-axis drive.
12. Press <MDI/DNC> and enter the following program.  
M154;  
M155;  
M99;
13. Press <RESET><CYCLE START>, the machine should orient the spindle, engage and disengage the C-axis without fault.
14. If the machine displays an alarm, double check the grid offset and spindle encoder pulley for proper operation.

### SETTING GEAR MESH CONTACT LOAD

1. Install the in-line air regulator to the actuator block, adjust the air pressure on the regulator to 45 psi. Activate the air supply to the C-Axis pivot block. Ensure the regulator is set to 45psi.
2. Loosen the two SHCS Stop Block Lockdown Screws, located on the side of the pivot stop block. Remove stop block adjustment set screw and apply one drop of Loctite to the threads.



3. Install the set screw, but do not put pressure on the stop block.
4. Place a magnetic base indicator on top of the spindle head and rest the indicator finger on top of the pivot block.



5. Handle jog the C-axis and observe the indicator. If runout is over .0001" in 360° check the grid offset and/or servo motor installation. If the grid offset and servo motor installation are correct and the runout is still over .0001" in 360°, inspect the driven gear for damaged teeth.
6. Once the proper runout is achieved set the indicator finger to zero at the lowest point of the runout.
7. Screw down the adjustment set screw until the pivot block is .0005" from the gear mesh contact point.
8. Tighten the two SHCS Stop Block Lockdown Screws, located on the side of the pivot stop block. Torque to 35 ft/lbs. Reconnect the C-Axis air supply from the C-Axis solenoid.



SL-Series

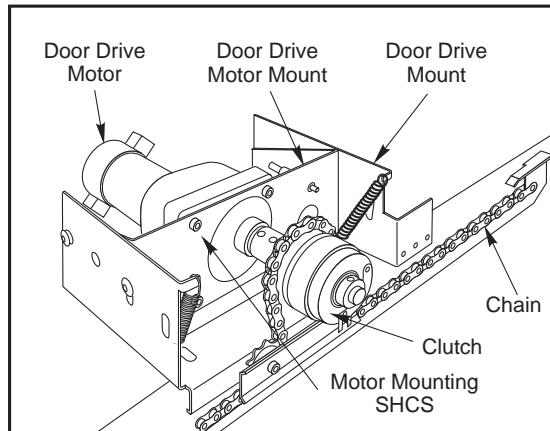
### 3.14 Auto Door Removal and Replacement

The following section describes the removal and replacement of the Auto-Door motor, clutch, and chain, and how to adjust the action of the door.

#### MOTOR REPLACEMENT

##### Motor Removal

1. Shut off power to the machine.
2. Detach the motor cable from the extension cable 33-1312.
3. Loosen the front two FBHCS on the door drive mount. This will loosen the tension on the chain.
4. Detach the clutch and shaft adapter from the motor shaft by loosening the two (2) SSS on the shaft adapter.
5. Remove the four (4) SHCS and lock washers that mount the motor to the door drive motor mount and remove the motor.



##### Motor Replacement

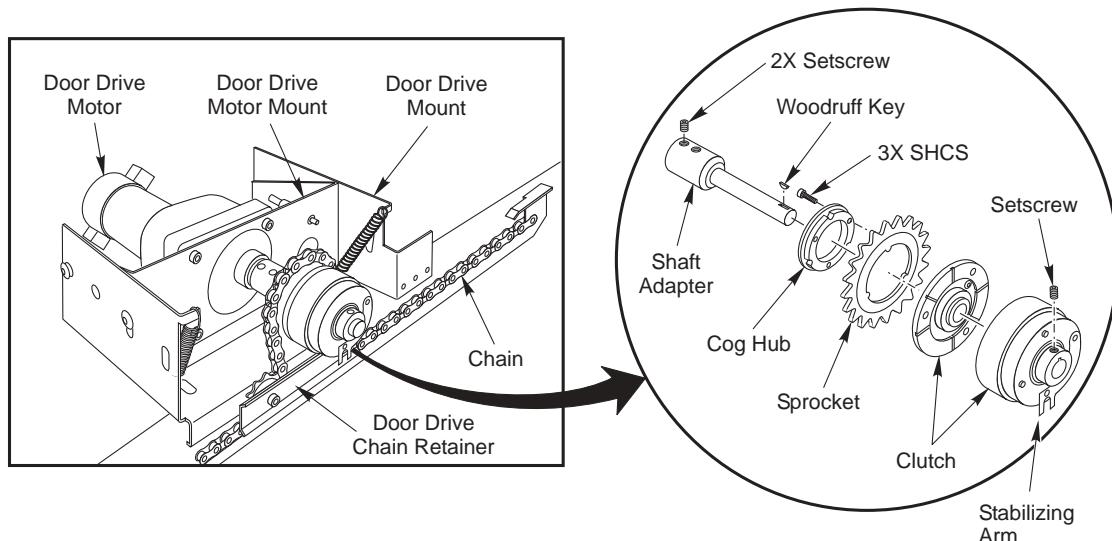
6. Remount the motor to the motor mount by the way in which it was removed.
7. Remount the clutch with the shaft adapter to the new motor. Hook the stabilizing arm of the clutch to the prong on the door drive chain retainer.
8. Reassemble the chain to the motor assembly see the Chain Replacement and Adjustment section for instructions.
9. Reattach the motor cable to the extension cable 33-1312.

#### CLUTCH REPLACEMENT

##### Clutch Removal

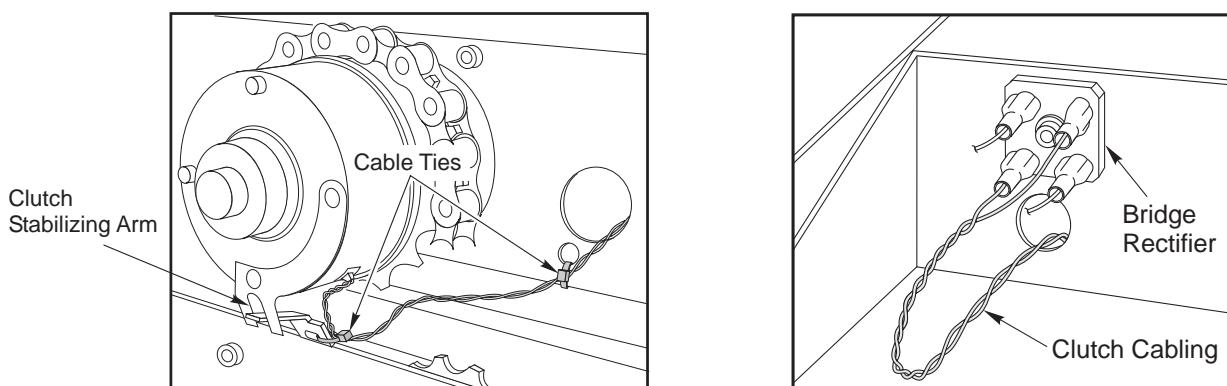
1. Turn off power to the machine.
2. Unplug both of the clutch cables from the bridge rectifier on the motor mount.

3. Loosen the front two FBHCS on the door drive mount. This will loosen the tension on the chain. Remove the chain from the sprocket on the clutch assembly.
4. Cut the cable ties that fasten the clutch cable to the motor mount. Loosen the two (2) set screws on the shaft adapter and remove the clutch assembly.
5. Loosen the set screw on the front end of the clutch assembly and dismantle the clutch with the sprocket from the shaft adapter. Be careful not to lose the woodruff key on the shaft.
6. Remove the three (3) SHCS that fasten the sprocket and cog hub to the clutch (the clutch is in two parts).



### Clutch Replacement

1. Replace the clutch as it was removed. When tightening the set screw on the clutch, make sure that the sprocket turns freely. Hook the stabilizing arm of the clutch to the prong on the door drive chain retainer.
2. The clutch sprocket should be aligned with the nylon derailers (sprockets) on the chain rail. Fasten the clutch cable with ties as shown in the following figure.
3. See the Chain Replacement and Adjustment section to reattach the chain.
4. Operate the door using the program in the Autodoor Parameters section. When the door opens, hold it open for a few seconds by hand. Do this three times to brake in the clutch.



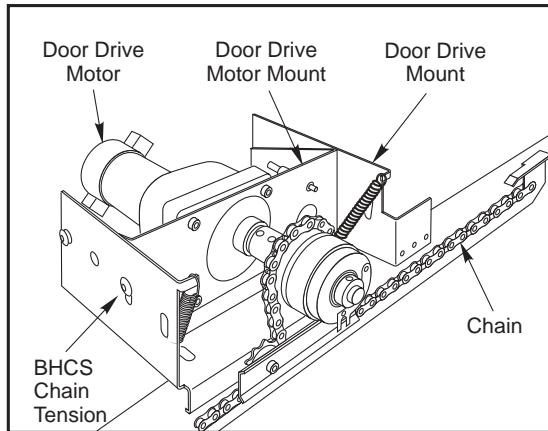


SL-Series

## CHAIN REPLACEMENT AND ADJUSTMENT

### Chain Removal

1. Shut off power to the machine.
2. Loosen the front two FBHCS on the door drive mount. This will loosen the tension on the chain.
3. Detach the master chain link from the left and right sides of the chain rail and remove the chain.



### Chain Replacement

1. Replace the chain by fastening the left and right master links to the chain rail on the left and right ends.
2. Run the chain under the two nylon derailers (sprockets) and over the sprocket on the motor assembly.
3. Adjust the chain tension by pivoting the motor assembly on the back two screws and tighten the front two FBHCS on the door drive mount. There should be about 1/8" [3.2cm] clearance between the chain and the chain rail.
4. Actuate the door manually to test the door movement. If the chain can be heard grinding on the sprockets, it is too tight. Adjust the chain tension as necessary.

## AUTODOOR PARAMETERS

The movement of the Auto-Door is controlled by parameters 235, 236, and 251. See the parameters chapter in this manual for their descriptions.

Adjust the parameters to assure that the door opens and closes properly.

1. Verify Setting 131 is set to ON. Set the value in parameters 235 and 236 to 3.
2. Set parameter 251 to a value of 3000 (Autodoor motor-on time is 3 seconds). The time needed to fully open or close the door depends on the size of the machine.
3. Test the door by running this short program:  
G04 P3.;  
M30;
4. When closing, the door should stop about one inch [2.54cm] before reaching the end. Adjust parameter 251 as necessary.
5. Adjust parameters 235 and 236 as necessary for proper closure.

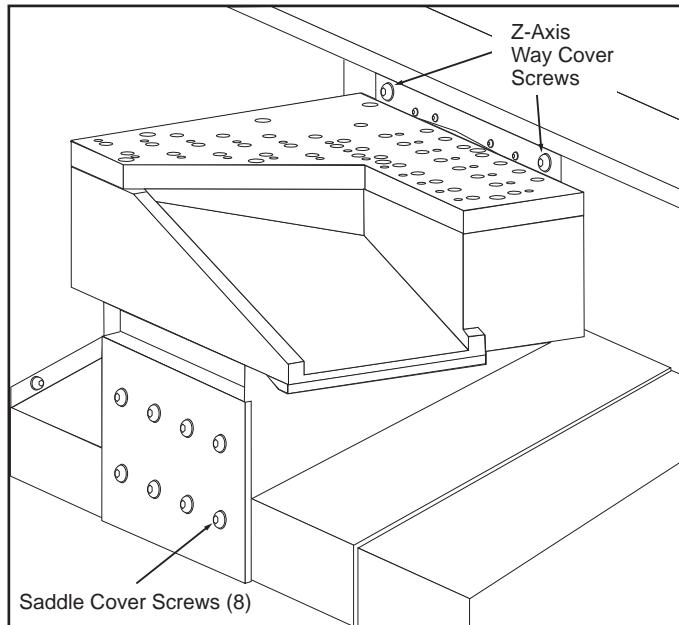
### 3.15 WAY COVERS

#### MINI-LATHE X-AXIS WAYCOVERS

##### Removal

The front and rear way covers are removed in the same manner; but have to be done independently. The following describes the steps to remove the front way cover - The rear is done in similarly.

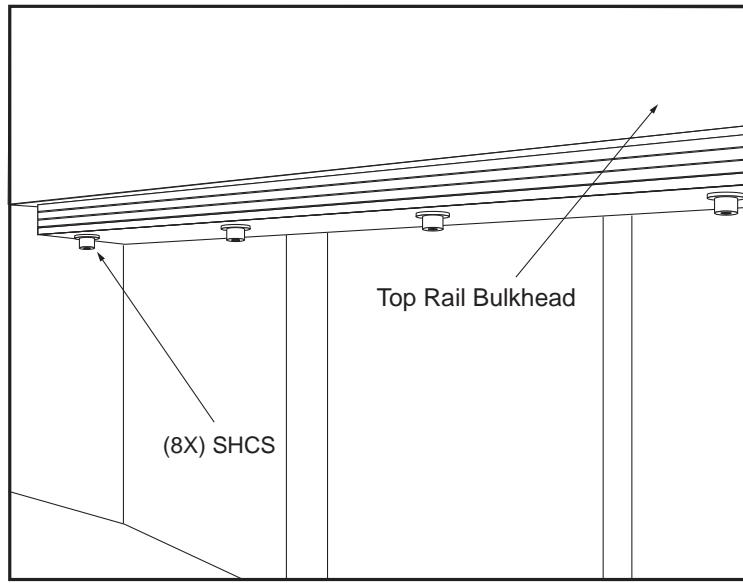
1. Jog the X-axis to the rear of the machine and press E-stop.
2. Remove the 8 screws from the left side of the saddle and the 2 from the right side of the saddle.



3. Push down on the way cover leaf closest to the saddle and then pull towards the front of the machine.
4. Loosen the screws on the bottom, underneath the way cover and remove the one closest to the front of the machine.
5. Loosen the 8 the top rail bolts. These are accessible from the right side of the machine. It will be necessary to remove the right side exterior panel. Loosen all the bolts, but remove the two end bolts.



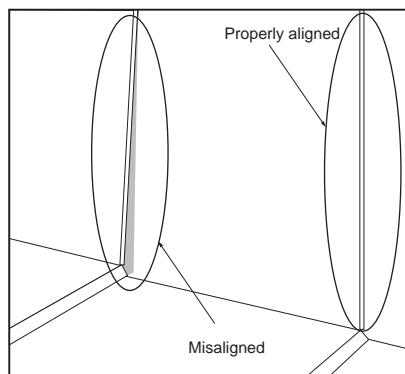
SL-Series



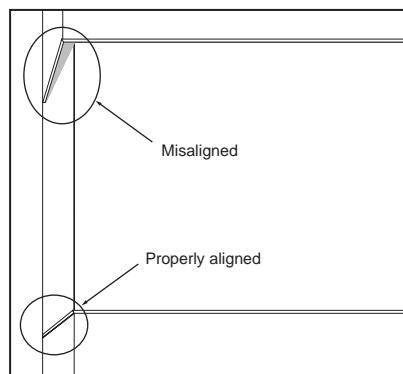
6. Remove the 4 screws holding the front flange to the front of the machine.
7. Remove the way cover from the machine.

## Installation

1. Install the new way cover.
2. Loosely install the top rail bolts.
3. Jog the X-axis all the way to the front of the machine. Adjust the top rail bulkhead towards or away from the spindle to align the way covers.
4. Check for vertical misalignment. Check in two places; the lower area closest to the floor pan and the upper right side.



Lower- floor pan section

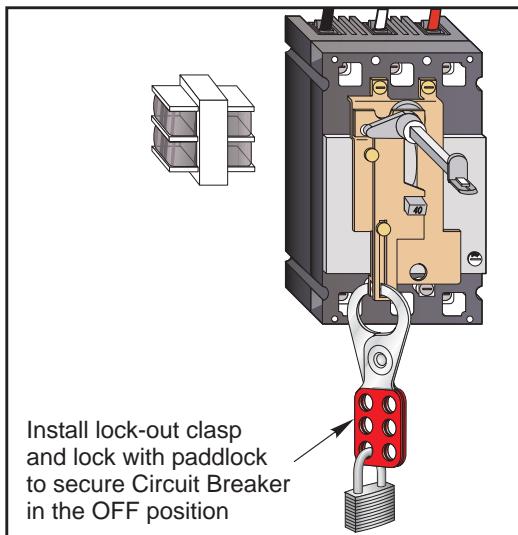


Upper right side

5. Tighten the top rail screws once the alignment is achieved.
6. Install the screws securing the way cover to the saddle and the screws securing the way cover to the front of the machine.
7. Install the remaining screws for the saddle cover and Z-axis wiper.

Cycle the X-axis a number of times and check for proper operation and look for any misalignment. Misalignment can also be noticed by movement of the front enclosure ("oil-canning").

## 4. ELECTRICAL SERVICE



Make sure the circuit breaker is locked in the off position before attempting any electrical work to avoid possible shock.

### 4.1 SOLENOIDS

**Please read this section in its entirety before attempting to replace any solenoid assemblies.**

#### PNEUMATIC CHUCK CLAMP/UNCLAMP SOLENOID

##### REMOVAL -

1. Turn machine power off and remove the air supply from the machine.
2. Disconnect the two air hoses from the pneumatic chuck clamp/unclamp solenoid.
3. Unplug the solenoid electrical lead at the switch bracket (located on the rear of the lube air panel).
4. Remove the two SHCS holding the assembly to the bracket and remove the assembly.

##### INSTALLATION -

5. Replace the air solenoid assembly and attach it to the bracket with the two SHCS. Tighten securely.
6. Reconnect the electrical connection to the solenoid at the switch bracket.
7. Reconnect the two air lines, ensuring that all connections are tight and do not leak.
8. Restore the air supply to the machine.



SL-Series

### TURRET CLAMP/UNCLAMP SOLENOID

#### REMOVAL -

1. Turn machine power off and remove the air supply from the machine.
2. Disconnect the three air hoses from the turret clamp/unclamp solenoid (see section 3.6).
3. Disconnect exhaust lines.
4. Unplug the solenoid electrical lead in the wire channel (located on the rear of the lube air panel).
5. Remove the two SHCS holding the assembly to the bracket and remove the assembly.

#### INSTALLATION -

6. Replace the air solenoid assembly and attach to the bracket with the two SHCS. Tighten securely.
7. Reconnect the electrical connection to the solenoid at the switch bracket.
8. Reconnect the three air lines, ensuring that all connections are tight and do not leak.
9. Reconnect exhaust lines.
10. Restore the air supply to the machine.

### SPINDLE LUBE AIR SOLENOID

#### REMOVAL -

1. Turn the machine power off and remove the air supply from the machine.

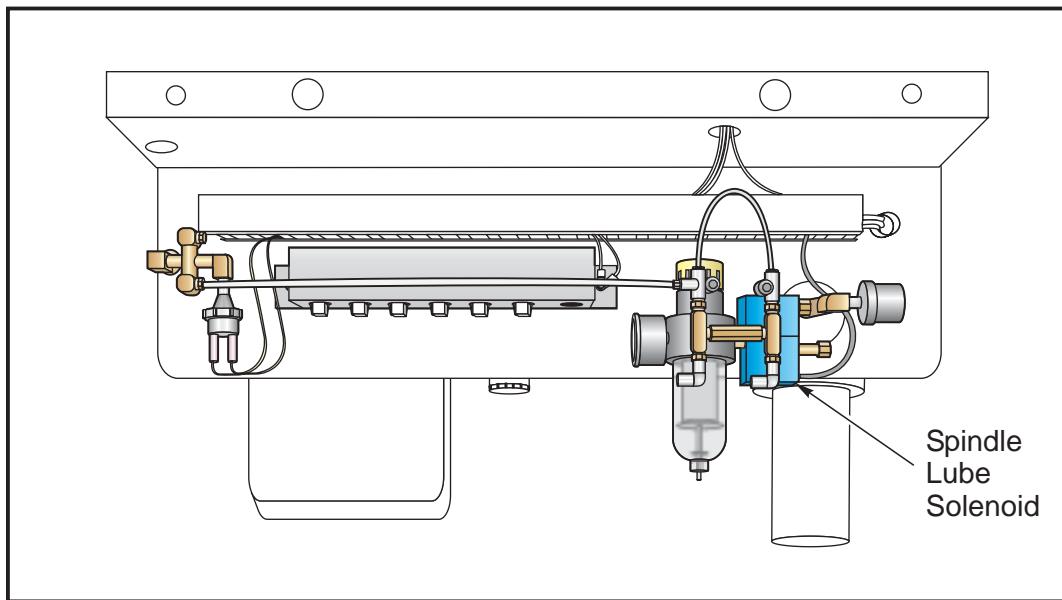
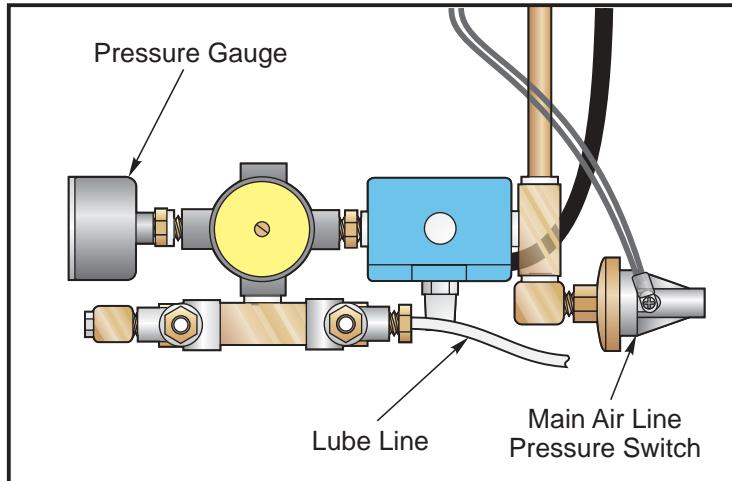


Figure 4.1-2. Rear view of lube/air panel.

2. Disconnect the lube line from the spindle lube air solenoid assembly.

3. Disconnect the electrical leads from the main air line pressure switch.
4. Unscrew the solenoid assembly pressure gauge from the assembly.
5. Unscrew the entire solenoid assembly from the T-fitting.



*Figure 4.1-3. Top view of spindle lube/air solenoid assembly.*

#### **INSTALLATION -**

6. Reattach the solenoid assembly at the T-fitting.
7. Reattach the pressure gauge onto the solenoid assembly.
8. Reconnect the lube line to the assembly.
9. Reconnect the electrical leads to the main air line pressure switch.
10. Restore the air supply to the machine.



SL-Series

#### 4.2. LINE VOLTAGE ADJUSTMENTS

**Please read this section in its entirety before attempting to adjust the line voltage.**

##### TOOLS REQUIRED:

- LARGE FLAT TIP SCREWDRIVER
- DIGITAL VOLTMETER

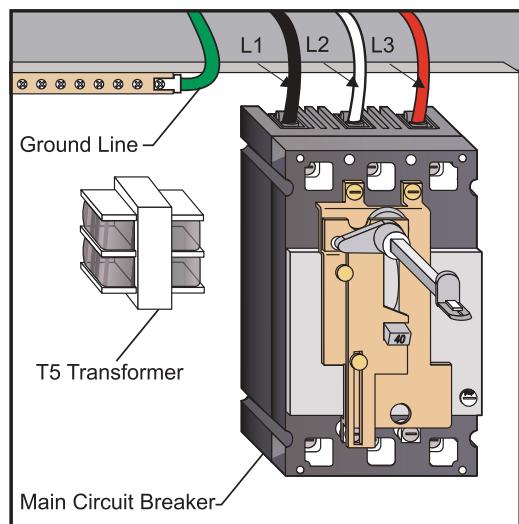
#### ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

**NOTE:** The machine must have air pressure at the gauge or a "Low Air Pressure" alarm will be present on power up.

**CAUTION!** Working with the electrical services required for the SL can be extremely hazardous. The electrical power must be off and steps must be taken to ensure that it will not be turned on while you are working with it. In most cases this means turning off a circuit breaker in a panel and then locking the panel door. However, if your connection is different or you are not sure how to do this, check with the appropriate personnel in your organization or otherwise obtain the necessary help BEFORE you continue.

#### WARNING!

The electrical panel should be closed and the three latches on the door should be secured at all times except during installation and service. At those times, only qualified electricians should have access to the panel. When the main circuit breaker is on, there is high voltage throughout the electrical panel (including the circuit boards and logic circuits) and some components operate at high temperatures. Therefore, extreme caution is required.



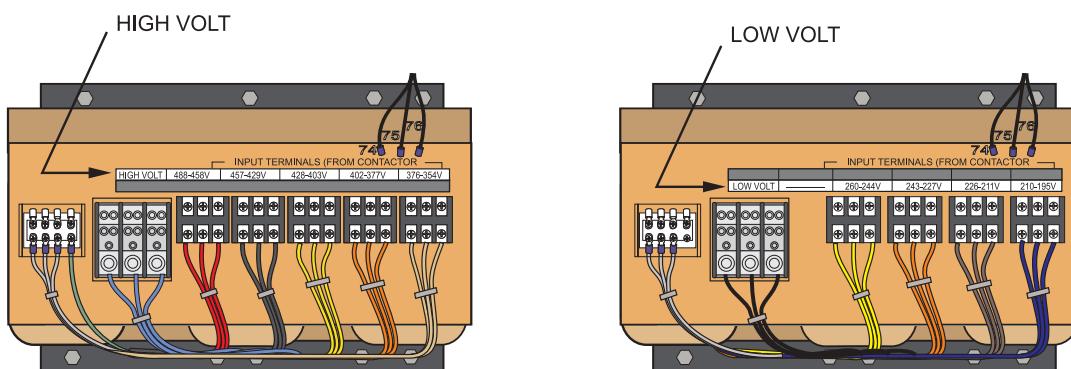
1. Hook up the three power lines to the terminals on top of the main switch at upper right of electrical panel and the separate ground line to the ground bus to the left of the terminals.

- NOTE:** Make sure that the service wires actually go into the terminal-block clamps. (It is easy to miss the clamp and tighten the screw. The connection looks fine but the machine runs intermittently or has other problems, such as servo overloads.) To check, simply pull on the wires after the screws are tightened.
2. After the line voltage is connected to the machine, make sure that main circuit breaker (at top-right of rear cabinet) is OFF (rotate the shaft that connects to the breaker counterclockwise until it snaps OFF). Turn ON the power at the source. Using an accurate digital voltmeter and appropriate safety procedures, measure the voltage between all three pair phases at the main circuit breaker and write down the readings. The voltage must be between 195 and 260 volts (360 and 480 volts for high voltage option).

---

**NOTE:** Wide voltage fluctuations are common in many industrial areas; you need to know the minimum and maximum voltage which will be supplied to the machine while it is in operation. U.S. National Electrical Code specifies that machines should operate with a variation of +5% to -5% around an average supply voltage. If problems with the line voltage occur, or low line voltage is suspected, an external transformer may be required. If you suspect voltage problems, the voltage should be checked every hour or two during a typical day to make sure that it does not fluctuate more than +5% or -5% from an average.

- 
- CAUTION!** Make sure that the main breaker is set to OFF and the power is off at your supply panel BEFORE you change the transformer connections. Make sure that all three black wires are moved to the correct terminal block and that they are tight.
3. Check the connections on the transformer at the bottom-right corner of the rear cabinet. The three black wires labeled **74**, **75**, and **76** must be moved to the terminal block triple which corresponds to the average voltage measured in **step 2** above. The labels showing the input voltage range for each terminal position are as shown in the following illustrations:

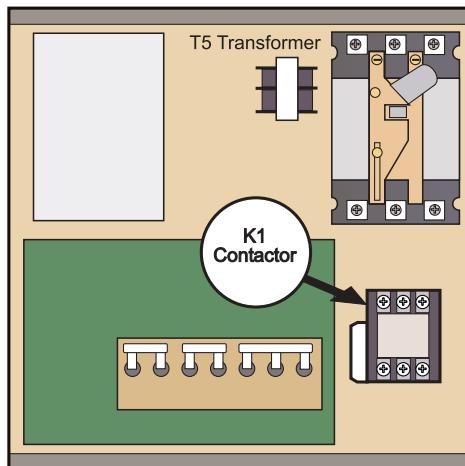


4. Transformer T5 supplies 24VAC used to power the main contactor. There are two versions of this transformer for use on 240 and 480V machines (32-0964B and 32-0965B, respectively). The 240V transformer has two input connectors located about two inches from the transformer, which allow it to be connected to either 240V or 200V. Users that have 220V-240V RMS input power should use the connector labeled 200V. Users with the External High Voltage Option should use the 240V connector if they have 420V-510V 60Hz power or the 200V connector if they have 50Hz power. Failure to use the correct input connector will result in either overheating of the main contactor or failure to reliably engage the main contactor.



SL-Series

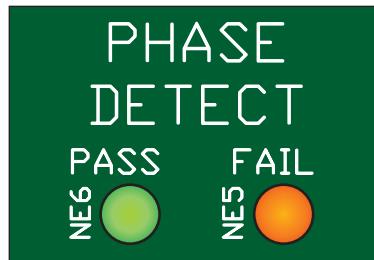
5. Set the main switch to ON (rotate the shaft that engages the handle on the panel door clockwise until it snaps into the ON position). Check for evidence of problems, such as the smell of overheating components or smoke. If such problems are indicated, set the main switch to OFF immediately and call the factory before proceeding.



**WARNING!**

Through the Spindle Coolant (TSC) pump is a three phase pump and must be phased correctly! Improper phasing will cause damage to the TSC pump and void the warranty. Refer to the TSC start up section IF YOUR MACHINE IS EQUIPPED WITH TSC.

6. After the power is on, measure the voltage across the upper terminals on the contactor K1 (located below the main circuit breaker). It should be the same as the measurements where the input power connects to the main breaker. If there are any problems, check the wiring.
7. Apply power to the control by pressing the Power-On switch on the front panel. Check the high voltage buss on the Vector Drive (pin 2 with respect to pin 3 on the terminal bus at the bottom of the drive). It must be between 310 and 360 volts. If the voltage is outside these limits, turn off the power and recheck steps 2 and 3. If the voltage is still outside these limits, call the factory. Next, check the DC voltage displayed in the second page of the Diagnostic data on the CRT. It is labeled DC BUS. Verify that the displayed voltage matches the voltage measured at pins 2 and 3 of the Vector Drive +/- 7 VDC.
8. Electrical power must be phased properly to avoid damage to your equipment. The Power Supply Assembly PC board incorporates a "Phase Detect" circuit with neon indicators, shown below. When the orange neon is lit (NE5), the phasing is incorrect. If the green neon is lit (NE6), the phasing is correct. If both neon indicators are lit, then you have a loose wire. Adjust phasing by swapping L1 and L2 of the incoming power lines at the main circuit breaker.



### **WARNING!**

**ALL POWER MUST BE TURNED OFF AT THE SOURCE PRIOR TO ADJUSTING PHASING.**

9. Turn off the power (rotate the shaft that engages the handle on the panel door counterclockwise until it snaps into the OFF position). Also, set the main switch handle on the panel door to OFF. (Both the handle and the switch must be set to OFF before the door can be closed). Close the door, lock the latches, and turn the power back on.
10. Remove the key from the control cabinet and give it to the shop manager.

### **INSTALLATION PROCEDURE FOR EXTERNAL 480V TRANSFORMER**

#### **Introduction**

The external transformer adds to overall machine reliability and performance, however it does require extra wiring and a place to locate it. The external transformer provides electrostatically shielded isolation. This type of transformer acts to isolate all common mode line transients and improve EMI conducted emissions.

The external transformer has a 45 KVA rating.

#### **Installation**

The transformer should be located as close to the machine as possible. The input and output wiring of the transformer should conform to the local electrical codes and should be performed by a licensed electrician. The following is for guidance only, and should not be construed to alter the requirements of local regulations.

The input wire should not be smaller than the 6AWG for the 45KVA transformer. Cable runs longer than 100" will require at least one size larger wire. The output wire size should be 4 AWG.

The transformer is 480V to 240V isolation transformers with delta wound primary and secondary windings. The primary windings offer 7 tap positions, 2 above and 4 below the nominal input voltage of 480V.

For domestic installations and all others using 60Hz power, the primary side should be wired as follows:

#### **Input Voltage Range**

493-510  
481-492  
469-480  
457-468  
445-456  
433-444  
420-432

#### **Tap**

1 (504)  
2 (492)  
3 (480)  
4 (468)  
5 (456)  
6 (444)  
7 (432)



SL-Series

This should produce a voltage on the secondary side of 234-243 V RMS L-L. Verify this and readjust the taps as required. At the machine, connect the cables at the input of the internal 230V transformer to the 227-243V taps. Apply power to the machine and verify that the DC voltage between pins 2 and 3 of the Vector Drive (2nd and 3rd pins from the left) is 329-345VDC. If not, return to the 480V isolation transformer and readjust the taps as required. Do not use the taps on the internal 230V transformer to adjust the voltage.

### 50Hz Installations

The external transformers are 60Hz rated, and cannot be used at 50Hz without derating the input voltage. For these applications, the internal 230V transformer should be tapped on the lowest setting (195-210V RMS). The external transformer should be tapped according to the table shown below. If these tap setting do not produce a DC bus voltage between pins 2 and 3 on the Vector Drive between 320 and 345VDC, readjust the taps on the external transformer as required. DO NOT move the taps on the internal transformer from the lowest position.

<b>Input Voltage Range</b>	<b>Tap</b>
423-440	1 (504)
412-422	2 (492)
401-411	3 (480)
391-400	4 (468)
381-390	5 (456)
371-380	6 (444)
355-370	7 (432)

#### 4.3 FUSE REPLACEMENT

*Please read this section in its entirety before attempting to replace any fuses.*

##### TOOLS REQUIRED:

- REPLACEMENT FUSES

#### OVERVOLTAGE FUSES

##### WARNING!

The electrical panel will have residual voltage, even after power has been shut off and/or disconnected . Never work inside this cabinet until the small green POWER ON light on the servo amplifiers (servo drive assembly on brush machines) goes out. The servo amplifiers / servo drive assembly is on the left side of the main control cabinet and about halfway down. This light(s) is at the top of the circuit card at the center of the assembly. Until this light goes out, there are dangerous voltages in the assembly EVEN WHEN POWER IS SHUT OFF.

1. Turn machine power off.
2. Turn the main switch (upper right of electrical cabinet) to the off position.

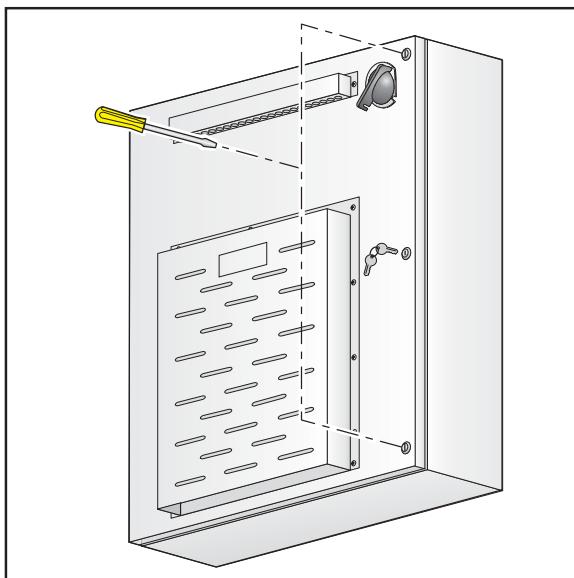


Figure 4.3-1. Unscrew the two screws to open the cabinet door. (Control cabinets require a key)

3. Using a large flat tip screwdriver, loosen the two screws on the cabinet door and then open the door enough to safely work on the electrical panel. Wait until at least the green POWER ON light on the servo amplifiers (servo drive assembly on brush machines) goes out before beginning any work inside the electrical cabinet.
4. On the POWER SUPPLY board there are three fuses located in a row at the upper right of the board; these are the overvoltage fuses. An orange light will be on to indicate the blown fuse(s).



SL-Series

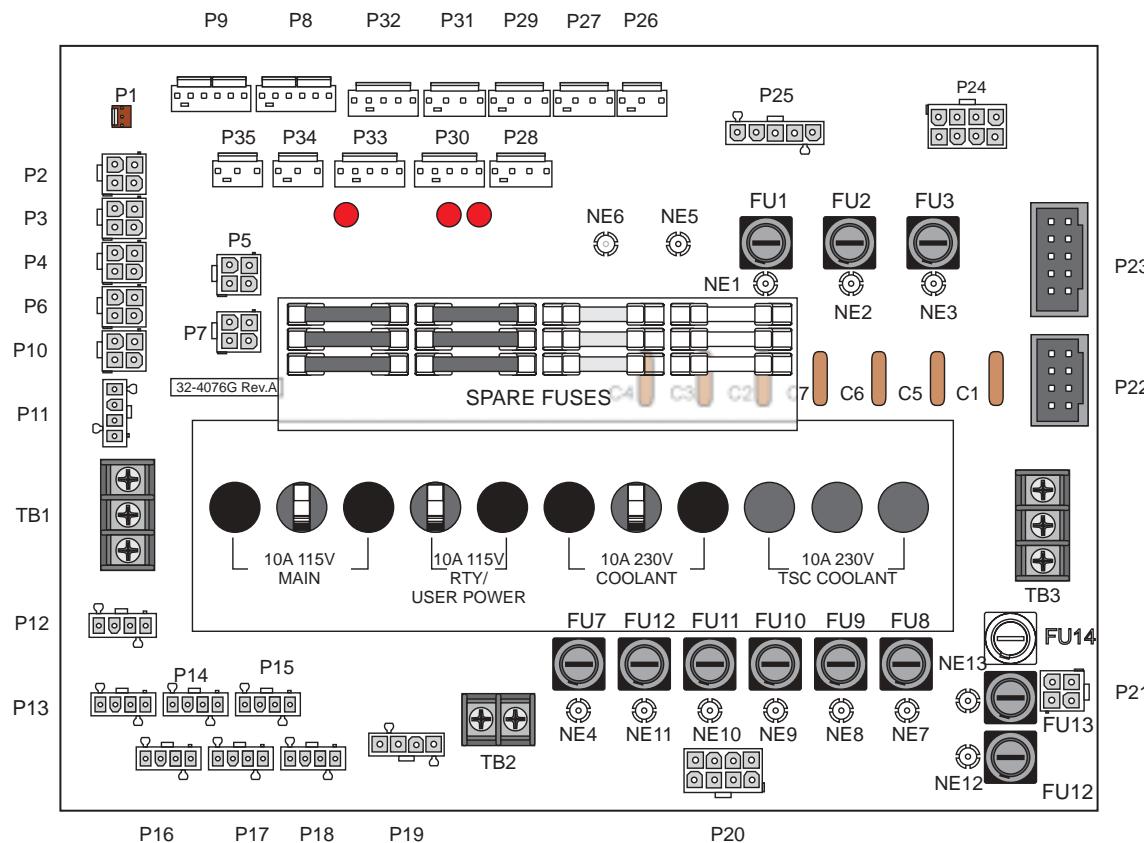


Figure 4.3-2. Power supply board; fuse locations.

5. Using a flat tip screwdriver, turn the fuse(s) counterclockwise to remove and replace the blown fuse(s) with ones having the same type and rating ( $\frac{1}{2}$  amp, type AGC, 250V).

---

**CAUTION!** When the left fuse is blown, it is still possible to operate the machine, thereby making an overvoltage situation possible. VERIFY absolute voltage to the machine does not exceed 200 volts (Max 260 leg to leg or leg to ground, or 400 volts on high voltage machines-max 520 volts leg to leg or leg to ground).

---

#### 4.4 PCB REPLACEMENT

**Please read this section in its entirety before attempting to replace any PCBs.**

##### **MICROPROCESSOR, MOCON (MOTIF), & VIDEO / KEYBOARD**

##### **WARNING!**

An anti-static strap should be worn when changing any PCB.

---

**NOTE:** The arrangement of these boards may differ from the order of replacement that follows. The steps for replacement will only differ in which board may need to be removed before getting to the necessary board.

##### **WARNING!**

The electrical panel will have residual voltage, even after power has been shut off and/or disconnected. Never work inside this cabinet until the small green POWER ON light on the servo amplifiers (servo drive assembly on brush machines) goes out. The servo amplifiers / servo drive assembly is on the left side of the main control cabinet and about halfway down. This light(s) is at the top of the circuit card at the center of the assembly. Until this light goes out, there are dangerous voltages in the assembly EVEN WHEN POWER IS SHUT OFF.

##### **MOCON (or MOTIF) BOARD -**

---

**NOTE:** Refer to "Cable Locations" for a diagram of this board.

1. Turn machine power off.
2. Turn the main switch (upper right of electrical cabinet) to the off position.
3. Loosen the two screws on the cabinet door and then open the door enough to safely work on the electrical panel. Wait until at least the green POWER ON light on the servo amplifiers (servo drive assembly on brush machines) goes out before beginning any work inside the electrical cabinet.
4. Disconnect all leads to the Motor Controller (MOCON), or Motor Interface (MOTIF) board (for brush machines). Ensure all cables are properly labeled for reconnecting later.
5. After all cables have been disconnected, unscrew the standoffs, taking care to hold the board in place until all standoffs have been removed.

---

**NOTE:** If the VIDEO / KEYBOARD or PROCESSOR boards need replacing, please skip the next step.

6. Replace the MOCON (or MOTIF) board, attaching it to the VIDEO / KEYBOARD (beneath the MOCON / MOTIF board) with the standoffs.
7. Reconnect all leads (previously removed) to their proper connections.



SL-Series

## VIDEO / KEYBOARD -

---

**NOTE:** Refer to "Cable Locations" for a diagram of this board.

8. Remove the MOCON (or MOTIF) board as described in Steps 1-5.
9. Disconnect all leads to the Video / Keyboard. Ensure all cables are properly labeled for reconnecting later.
10. After all cables have been disconnected, unscrew the standoffs, taking care to hold the board in place until all standoffs have been removed.

---

**NOTE:** If the PROCESSOR board needs replacing, please skip the next step.

11. Replace the Video / Keyboard, attaching it to the PROCESSOR board (beneath the Video / Keyboard) with the standoffs.
12. Reconnect all leads (previously removed) to their proper connections.

## PROCESSOR BOARD -

---

**NOTE:** Refer to "Cable Locations" for a diagram of this board.

13. Remove the MOCON (or MOTIF) board as described in Steps 1-5, and the Video / Keyboard as described in Steps 8-9.
14. Disconnect all leads to the Processor board. Ensure all cables are properly labeled for reconnecting later.
15. After all cables have been disconnected, unscrew the standoffs, taking care to hold the board in place until all standoffs have been removed.
16. Replace the Processor board, attaching it to the electrical cabinet (beneath the Processor board) with the standoffs.
17. Reconnect all leads (previously removed) to their proper connections.

## **INPUT / OUTPUT (I/O) BOARD**

---

**NOTE:** Refer to "Cable Locations" for a diagram of this board.

1. Follow all precautions noted previously before working in the electrical cabinet.
2. Turn the main switch (upper right of electrical cabinet) to the off position.
3. Using a large flat tip screwdriver, loosen the two screws on the cabinet door and then open the door enough to safely work on the electrical panel.
4. Disconnect all leads to the Input/Output board and move aside for removal. Ensure all cables are properly labeled for reconnecting later. Refer to the Cable Locations section for illustrations showing all cable numbers and the locations on the I/O board.

5. Remove the board by first removing the twelve screws that fasten it to the cabinet. Take care to hold the board in place until all screws have been removed.
6. Replace the I/O board, attaching it to the cabinet with the twelve screws previously removed.
7. Reconnect all leads to the I/O board at this time.

### **POWER & LOW VOLTAGE SUPPLY**

#### **POWER BOARD -**

---

**NOTE:** Refer to "Cable Locations" for a diagram of this board.

1. Follow all precautions noted previously before working in the electrical cabinet .
2. Turn the main switch (upper right of electrical cabinet) to the off position.
3. Using a large flat tip screwdriver, loosen the two screws on the cabinet door and then open the door enough to safely work on the electrical panel.
4. Disconnect all leads to the Power Distribution (POWER) board and move aside for removal. Ensure all cables are properly labeled for reconnecting later.
5. After all cables have been disconnected, remove the seven screws holding the POWER board to the cabinet and remove the board. Take care to hold the POWER board in place until all screws have been removed.

---

**NOTE:** If you need to replace the LOW VOLTAGE POWER SUPPLY board, please skip steps 6 and 7.

6. Replace the POWER board, attaching it with the seven screws previously removed. Don't forget to use the lower left screw for a ground connection.
7. Reconnect all cables to the POWER board at their proper location.

#### **LOW VOLTAGE POWER SUPPLY - (Brush machines only)**

8. Remove the Power Distribution (POWER) board as described in Steps 1-5.
9. Disconnect all leads to the Low Voltage Power Supply (LVPS) board. Ensure all cables are properly labeled for reconnecting later.
10. After all cables have been disconnected, unscrew the two standoffs at the bottom of the board. Unscrew the remaining two screws at the top of the LVPS board, taking care to hold the board in place until all screws have been removed.
11. Replace the LVPS board, attaching it to the cabinet with the two screws and two standoffs previously removed.
12. Replace the POWER board as described in Steps 6-7.



SL-Series

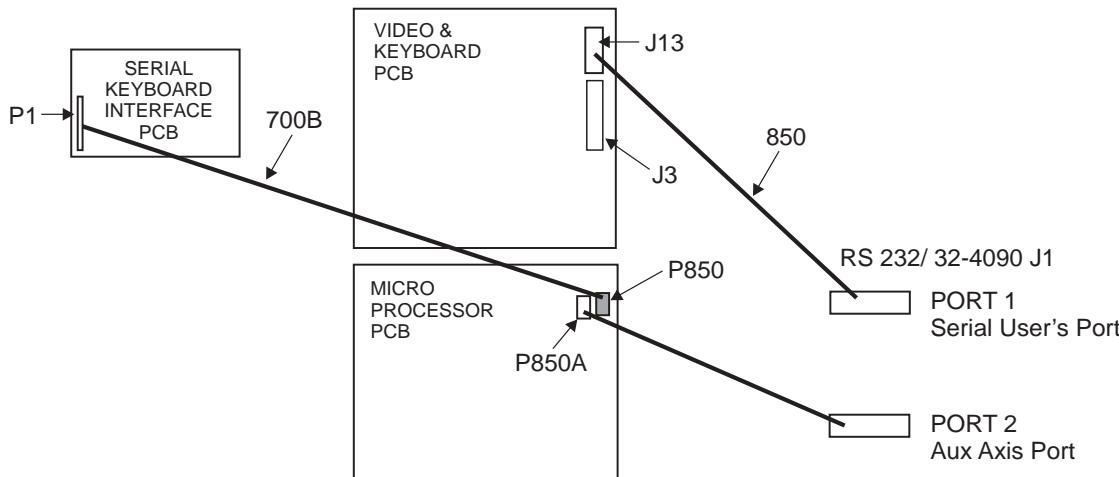
## RS-232 PCB

**NOTE:** Refer to "Cable Locations" for a diagram of this board.

1. Follow all precautions noted previously before working in the electrical cabinet.
2. Turn the main switch (upper right of electrical cabinet) to the off position.
3. Using a large flat tip screwdriver, loosen the two screws on the cabinet door and then open the door enough to safely work on the electrical panel.

**NOTE:** It is suggested to make use of a step ladder high enough to allow you to work from the top of the electrical cabinet. It will be necessary, when replacing the RS-232 board, to work from the inside and outside of the cabinet at the same time.

4. On the left side of the cabinet, at the top of the side panel are two serial port connections labeled "SERIAL PORT #1" and "SERIAL PORT #2", SERIAL PORT #1 being the upper connection.



\* Serial interface replaces cable 700 with cable 700B.

Figure 4.4-1. RS-232 wiring pictorial (with serial keyboard).

5. To remove the RS-232 board, unscrew the two hex screws (on the exterior of the cabinet) holding the connector to the cabinet. From the inside of the cabinet, pull the connector through the panel, and disconnect the cable.
6. Replace the RS-232 board by first connecting the appropriate cable to the board (850 to SERIAL PORT #1, 850A to SERIAL PORT #2, then inserting the board (cable side up) through the left side panel. Attach with the two hex screws previously removed. Ensure the board for Serial Port #1 is the upper connector and the board for Serial Port #2 is the lower connector.

## RS-232 SERIAL INTERFACE

There are two connectors used for the RS-232 interface. The RS-232 connector on the back of most PC's is a male DB-25, so only one type of cable is required for connection to the controller, or between controllers. This cable must be a DB-25 male on one end and a DB-25 female on the other. Pins 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, and 20 must be wired one-to-one. It cannot be a Null Modem cable, which inverts pins 2 and 3. To check cable type, use a cable tester to check that communication lines are correct. The controller is DCE (Data Communication Equipment). This means that it transmits on the RXD line (pin 3) and receives on the TXD line (pin 2). The RS-232 connector on most PC's is wired for DTE (Data Terminal Equipment), so no special jumpers should be required.

The Down Line DB-25 connector is only used when more than one controller is to be used. The first controller's down line connector goes to the second controller's up line connector, etc.

The RS-232 interface sends and receives **seven data bits, even parity, and two stop bits**. The interface must be set correctly. The data rate can be between 110 and 19200 bits per second. When using RS-232, it is important to make sure that Parameters 26 (RS-232 Speed) and 33 (X-on/X-off Enable) are set to the same value in the controller and PC.

If Parameter 33 is set to **on**, the controller uses X-on and X-off codes to control reception, so be sure your computer is able to process these. It also drops CTS (pin 5) at the same time it sends X-off and restores CTS when it sends X-on. The RTS line (pin 4) can be used to start/stop transmission by the controller or the X-on/X-off codes can be used. The DSR line (pin 6) is activated at power-on of the controller and the DTR line (pin 20 from the PC) is not used. If Parameter 33 is 0, the CTS line can still be used to synchronize output.

When more than one HAAS controller is daisy-chained, data sent from the PC goes to all of the controllers at the same time. That is why an axis selection code (Parameter 21) is required. Data sent back to the PC from the controllers is OR'ed together so that, if more than one box is transmitting, the data will be garbled. Because of this, the axis selection code must be unique for each controller.

## RS-232 Remote Command Mode

Parameter 21 must be non-zero for the remote command mode to operate as the controller looks for an axis select code defined by this parameter. The controller must also be in RUN mode to respond to the interface. Since the controller powers-on in RUN mode, remote unattended operation is thus possible.

## RS-232 LINE NOISE

To minimize line noise on the serial port, reroute the cables; route them straight up the left-hand side of the control to the processor stack. Do not run them above the I/O PCB or up the center wire channel to the processor.

The best way to minimize transmission errors is to have a good common ground between the PC and CNC control



SL-Series

#### 4.5 FRONT PANEL

**Please read this section in its entirety before attempting to replace any component of the control panel.**

##### LCD ASSEMBLY REPLACEMENT

**CAUTION!** Use an electro-static discharge (ESD) strap on wrist when working inside the pendant.

1. Turn the power off and disconnect power to the machine.
2. Remove the screws holding the cover panel on the back of the control panel. Take care to hold the cover panel in place until all screws have been removed.
3. Disconnect the data cable from the receiver board on the LCD assembly (J3).
4. Disconnect the power cable and ground wire from the power supply board on the LCD assembly (TB1).
5. Disconnect the cables to the keyboard from the receiver assembly (P1) and power supply (TB2) on the LCD assembly.
6. Remove the four (4) hex nuts and washers beginning with the bottom, then remove the LCD assembly and set aside in a safe place.

**CAUTION!** Take extreme care to not drop or damage the LCD assembly when removing from the control panel.

7. Replace by sliding the new assembly onto the four bolts (two each on top and bottom). Place the washers and hex nuts on the bolts to hold in place. Refer to Fig. 4.5-1. Once all washers have been attached and nuts have been hand-tightened, tighten down completely.

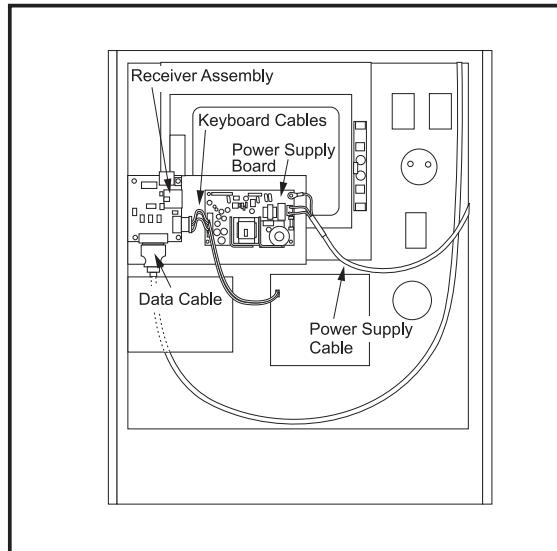
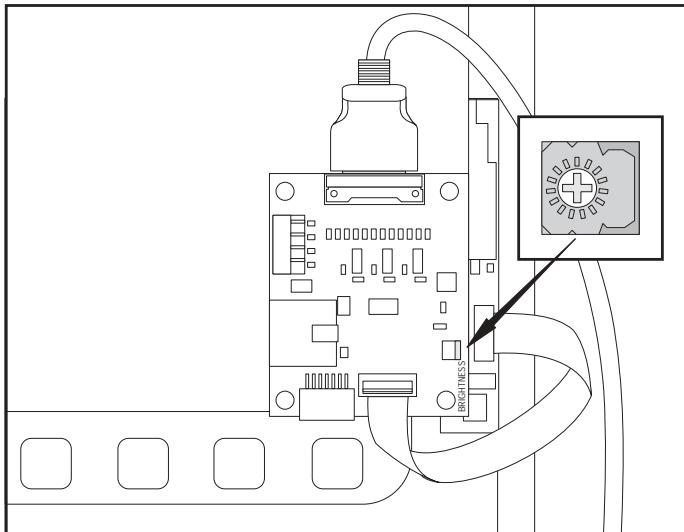


Figure 4.5-1 Interior of control panel (rear).

8. Plug the keyboard cables into the new receiver board (P1) and the power supply (TB2).
9. Plug the power cable into the power supply board (TB1) and attach the green wire to ground.
10. Plug the data cable into the receiver board (J3).
11. Replace the back cover panel and attach with the four screws previously removed.

#### **LCD MONITOR BRIGHTNESS ADJUSTMENT**

1. Remove the screws holding the cover panel on the back of the pendant. Take care to hold the cover panel in place until all screws have been removed.
2. Turn the BRIGHTNESS knob to the left or right until the screen is adjusted to the desired brightness level.
3. Replace the back cover panel and attach with the four screws previously removed.



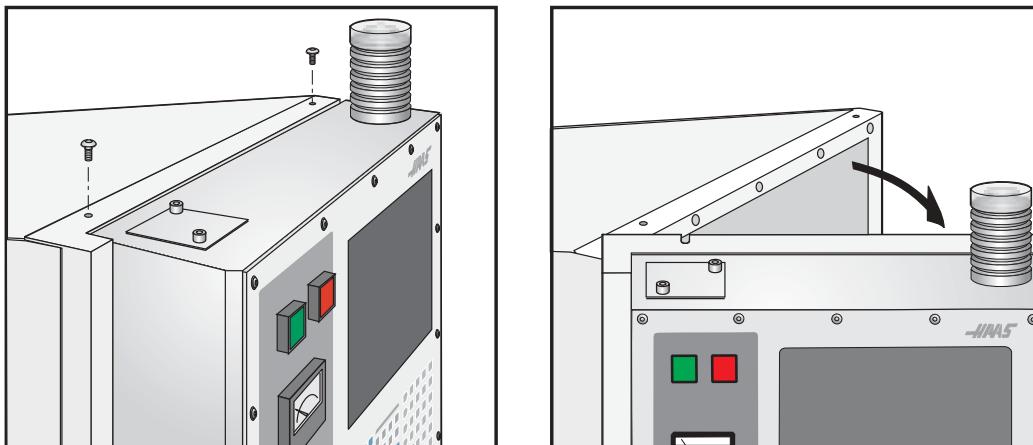
#### **SL-10 PENDANT COMPONENTS ACCESS**

The SL-10 pendant door hinges on the left side. There are two (2) screws on top of the pendant that need to be removed so that the pendant door may pivot open.

**Caution: when closing the door, be sure not to pinch the cable.**



SL-Series



### JOG HANDLE REPLACEMENT

The JOG handle is actually a 100-line-per-revolution encoder. We use 100 steps per revolution to move one of the servo axes. If no axis is selected for jogging, turning of the crank has no effect. When the axis being moved reaches its travel limits, the handle inputs will be ignored in the direction that would exceed the travel limits.

Parameter 57 can be used to reverse the direction of operation of the handle.

1. Turn the machine power off.
2. Remove the screws holding the cover panel on the back of the control panel. Take care to hold the cover panel in place until all screws have been removed.
3. Unplug the cable leading to the jog handle encoder. **IMPORTANT!** The blank pin side of the connector must face as shown in Fig. 4.5-2 when reconnecting; otherwise, damage may occur to the machine.

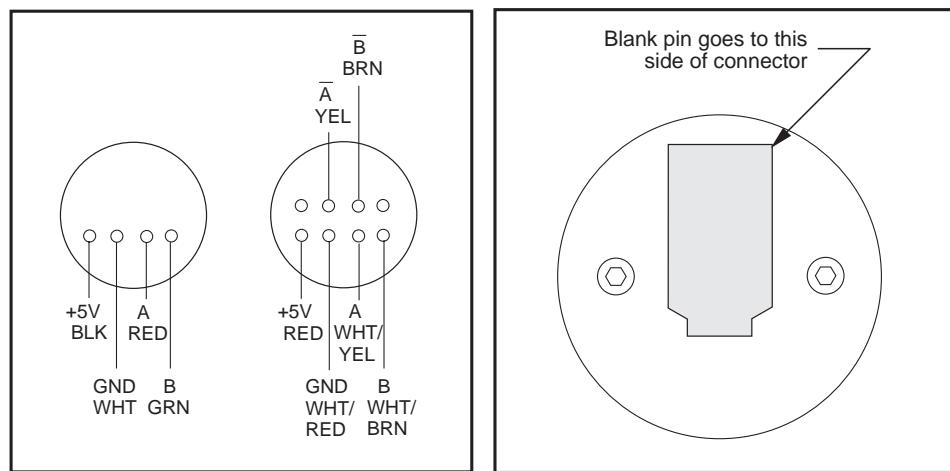


Figure 4.5-2. Jog handle encoder.

4. Using the 5/64" allen wrench, loosen the two screws holding the knob to the control panel and remove.

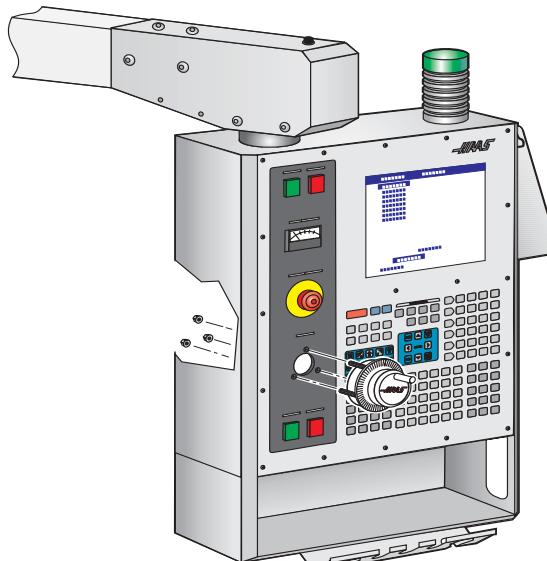


Figure 4.5-3. Jog handle removal.

5. Remove the three screws holding the jog handle encoder to the control panel and remove.
6. Replacement is reverse of removal. Keep in mind the important notice in Step 3.

### **SWITCH REPLACEMENT**

---

**NOTE:** This section is applicable for the POWER ON, POWER OFF, EMERGENCY STOP, CYCLE START, and FEED HOLD switches.

1. Turn the machine power off.



SL-Series

2. Remove the 16 screws holding the cover panel on the back of the control panel. Take care to hold the cover panel in place until all screws have been removed.
3. Disconnect all leads to the switch's connectors. Ensure all leads are properly marked for reconnecting later. Refer to Fig. 4.5-1 for proper locations.
4. Unscrew the two small set screws, one on top and one on the bottom, and turn the switch counterclock-wise to loosen. Separate from the front portion and pull out.
5. For replacement, screw the front and rear portions together (reverse of removal) and tighten down the two small set screws when the switch is properly positioned.

---

**NOTE:** The POWER ON, POWER OFF, and EMERGENCY STOP switches must all have the connectors on the bottom of the switch.

6. Reconnect all leads to the correct switch.

#### **SPINDLE LOAD METER REPLACEMENT**

1. Turn the power off and disconnect power to the machine.
2. Remove the 16 screws holding the cover panel on the back of the control panel. Take care to hold the cover panel in place until all screws have been removed.
3. Disconnect the two leads at the back of the spindle load meter assembly. Ensure the two leads are properly marked for reconnecting later.
4. Unscrew the four screws that hold the spindle load meter assembly to the control panel. Take care to hold the assembly in place until all screws have been removed. Remove the assembly.
5. Installation is reverse of removal. Ensure leads go the correct location.

#### **KEYPAD REPLACEMENT**

1. Turn the power off and disconnect power to the machine.
2. Remove the four screws holding the rear cover panel to the back of the control panel. Take care to hold the cover panel in place until all screws have been removed.
3. Unplug the keypad's 24-pin ribbon cable from the Keyboard Interface board.
4. Remove the screws from the front of the control panel. Take care to hold the front cover panel in place until all screws have been removed. Remove the pieces and set aside in a safe place.
5. Using a flat, blunt tool, such as putty knife, pry the keypad away from the control panel. Pull the ribbon cable through the opening in the control to remove.
6. To replace, first put the bezel spacer in place and fasten temporarily with screws in the top corners.

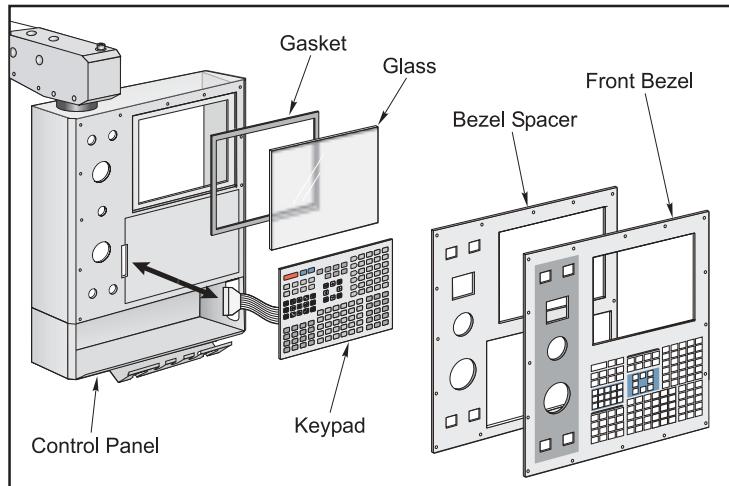


Figure 4.5-5. Keypad installation.

7. Insert the ribbon cable through the opening in the control panel. Expose the adhesive strip on the back of the keypad and press the keypad in place in the upper right corner of the keypad recess. Press to the control panel to mount. Plug the ribbon cable into the Keyboard Interface board, taking care to not bend the pins on the board.
8. Replace the front and rear cover panels and fasten with the screws that were previously removed.

#### SERIAL KEYBOARD INTERFACE

---

**NOTE:** Refer to "Cable Locations" for a diagram of this board.

1. Follow all precautions noted previously before working in the control cabinet (See warning at beginning of "Front Panel" section).
2. Turn the main switch (upper right of electrical cabinet) to the off position.
3. Remove the screws on the back of the control panel, then remove the cover panel. Take care to hold the panel in place until all screws have been removed.
4. Disconnect all leads to the Serial Keyboard Interface (KBIF) board. Ensure all cables are properly labeled for reconnecting later.
5. After all cables have been disconnected, unscrew the four screws holding the Serial KBIF board to the control box. Take care to hold the board in place until all screws have been removed. Place the screws and standoffs aside for later use.
6. Replace the Serial KBIF board, using the four screws previously removed, starting at the top right. Attach the screw and standoff loosely, then all other screws and standoffs, until all are mounted. Tighten down completely.
7. Reconnect all cables to the Serial KBIF board at their proper locations.
8. Replace the Control Panel sheetmetal.



SL-Series

## 5. TECHNICAL REFERENCE

### 5.1 SPINDLE

Spindle speed functions are controlled primarily by the **S** address code. The **S** address specifies RPM in integer values from 1 to maximum spindle speed (Parameter 131). NOT TO BE CHANGED BY USER!

Two **M** codes, M41 (Low Gear) and M42 (High Gear), can be used for gear selection. Spindle speed accuracy is best at the higher speeds and in low gear.

The spindle is hardened and ground with a A2-6, A2-8, A2-11 spindle nose.

### 5.2 Two-SPEED GEAR TRANSMISSION (SL-30 AND 40)

The spindle motor is directly coupled to the transmission, which is between the motor and the spindle casting. The transmission is V belt-coupled to the spindle pulley. An electric motor drives the gearbox shifter into high or low gear.

### LUBRICATION

The gearbox is lubricated and cooled with Mobil DTE 25 oil.

### OPERATION

High gear and low gear are selected by programming an M41 (Low Gear) or M42 (High Gear). **The spindle will not change gears automatically.** The spindle will come to a complete stop when changing gears.

The machine will remain in its current gear (until changed with an M41 or M42) even after the machine is powered off. When the machine is powered up, it will be in the same gear (or between gears) as when it was powered off.

The current gear status is monitored by discrete outputs SP HIG (Spindle High) and SP LOW (Spindle Low). A "0" (zero) in either of these outputs indicates it is the current gear. If the outputs are the same, neither gear is selected. If the gearbox remains in this condition (between gears) for a certain amount of time, Alarm 126, "Gear Fault", is generated. The only way to reset this alarm is to press the POWER UP/RESTART key. The current gear can also be monitored by pressing the CURNT COMDS key. This display will show whether the machine is currently in "HIGH GEAR", "LOW GEAR", or "NO GEAR".

There are a number of parameters related to the gearbox. Their values should not be changed by the operator.



SL-Series

### 5.3 LIVE TOOLING OPERATION

Live tool motor speed functions are controlled primarily by the **Q** address code. The **Q** address specifies RPM in integer values from 1 to maximum spindle speed (Parameter 131). NOT TO BE CHANGED BY USER! The maximum spindle speed is 5000 RPM.

Speeds from S1 to the value in Macro variable 730 (usually 1200) will automatically select low gear and speeds above the value in Macro variable 730 will select high gear. Two **M** codes, M41 and M42 can be used to override the gear selection. M41 for low gear and M42 for high gear. Low gear operation above S1250 is not recommended. High gear operation below S100 may lack torque or speed accuracy. Accuracy is best at the higher speeds and in low gear.

#### LIVE TOOL WARM-UP PROGRAM

Live tooling motors, which have been idle for more than 4 days, must be thermally cycled prior to operation. This will prevent possible overheating of the motor due to settling of lubrication. A 20-minute warm-up program has been supplied with the machine, which will bring the motor up to speed slowly and allow the motor to thermally stabilize. This program may also be used daily for warm-up prior to high-speed use. The program number is O02020 (Live Tool Warm-Up).

O02020 (Live Tooling Warm-Up)

M133 Q250;  
G04 P200.;  
M133 Q500;  
G04 P200.;  
M133 Q1250;  
G04 P200.;  
M133 Q2500;  
G04 P200.;  
M133 Q3750;  
G04 P200.;  
M133 Q5000;  
G04 P200.;  
M30;

#### LIVE TOOLING RUN-IN PROGRAM

Live tooling motors must go through a run-in cycle at the time of machine installation prior to operating at speeds above 1,000 RPM. A program has been supplied with the machine that will run-in the live tooling motor during machine installation and should also be used after long periods of machine down-time (two weeks or more). The program number is O02021 (Live Tool motor Run-In). Cycle Time: 2 hours. See Installation Section for copy of the program.

#### LIVE TOOLING ORIENTATION

Orientation of the spindle is automatically performed for tool changes and can be programmed with M119 commands. Orientation is performed by turning the spindle until the encoder reference is reached, the spindle motor holds the spindle locked in position. If the spindle is orientated and electronically locked, commanding spindle forward or reverse will release the lock.



SL-Series

## 5.4 SERVOS (BRUSHLESS)

### SERVO ENCODERS (BRUSHLESS)

Haas machines are equipped with brushless motors, which provide for better performance, and no maintenance. In addition to the performance differences, these machines differ from brush type machines in the following areas:

- The brushless motors have 8192 line encoders built in, which result in a resolution of 32768 parts per revolution.
- "In Position" parameters 101, 102, 103, 104 and 165 also affect brushless motors.
- The motor controller board has a dedicated processor which does all the servo control algorithm.
- There is no servo distribution board anymore, therefore there is no CHARGE light present. Care should still be taken however, since there are high voltages present on the amplifiers, even when power is shut off. The high voltage comes from the vector drive, which does have a CHARGE light.
- The servo drive cards are replaced by Brushless Servo Amplifiers, and are controlled differently.
- A low voltage power supply card is added to the servo drive assembly to supply the low voltage requirement to the amplifiers.
- The user interface and motion profiling have not changed however, and the user should not see any functional differences between a brush type machine and a brushless machine.

### SERVO AMPLIFIERS (BRUSHLESS)

The brushless servo amplifier is a PWM based current source. The PWM outputs control the current to a three phase brushless motor. The PWM frequency is either 12.5 KHz or 16 KHz. The amplifiers are current limited to 30 amps peak (45A peak for a medium amplifier). However there are fuse limits both in hardware and software to protect the amplifiers and motors from over current. The nominal voltage for these amplifiers is 320 volts. Therefore the peak power is about 9600 watts or 13 H.P. The amplifiers also have short circuit, over temperature and over voltage protection.

There is a 15 amp (20A for a medium amplifier) supply fuse for failure protection. This fuse is relatively slow, therefore it can handle the 30 amp peak. Continuous current limit to the motor is controlled by software.

**The user should never attempt to replace these fuses.**

Commands to the amplifier are +/-5 volts current in two legs of the motor and a digital enable signal. A signal from the amplifier indicates drive fault or sustained high current in a stalled motor.

The connectors on the amplifiers are:

+H.V.	+ 320 volts DC
-H.V.	320 volts return
A	motor lead phase A
B	motor lead phase B
C	motor lead phase C
J1	Three pin Molex connector used for +/-12 and GND.
J2	Eight pin Molex connector used for input signals.

## 5.5 INPUT/OUTPUT ASSEMBLY

The IOPCB contains a circuit for sensing a ground fault condition of the servo power supply. If more than 0.5 amps is detected flowing through the grounding connection of the 160V DC buss, a ground fault alarm is generated and the control will turn off servos and stop.

Relay K6 is for the coolant pump 230V AC It is a plug-in type and is double-pole. Relays K9 and K10 are used for the Barfeeder (when equipped).

The Input/Output Assembly consists of a single printed circuit board called the IOPCB.

## 5.6 CONTROL PENDANT

### JOG HANDLE

The JOG handle is actually a 100-line-per-revolution encoder. We use 100 steps per revolution to move one of the servo axes. If no axis is selected for jogging, turning of the crank has no effect. When the axis being moved reaches its travel limits, the handle inputs will be ignored in the direction that would exceed the travel limits.

Parameter 57 can be used to reverse the direction of operation of the handle.

### POWER ON/OFF SWITCHES

The POWER ON switch engages the main contactor. The on switch applies power to the contactor coil and the contactor thereafter maintains power to its coil. The POWER OFF switch interrupts power to the contactor coil and will always turn power off. POWER ON is a normally open switch and POWER OFF is normally closed. The maximum voltage on the POWER ON and POWER OFF switches is 24V AC and this voltage is present any time the main circuit breaker is on.

### SPINDLE LOAD METER

The Load meter measures the load on the spindle motor as a percentage of the rated continuous power of the motor. There is a slight delay between a load and the actual reflection of the meter. The eighth A-to-D input also provides a measure of the spindle load for cutter wear detection. The second page of diagnostic data will display % of spindle load. The meter should agree with this display within 5%. The spindle drive display #7 should also agree with the load meter within 5%.

There are different types of spindle drive that are used in the control. They are all adjusted differently.

### EMERGENCY STOP SWITCH

The EMERGENCY STOP switch is normally closed. If the switch opens or is broken, power to the servos will be removed instantly. This will also shut off the turret, spindle drive, and coolant pump. The EMERGENCY STOP switch will shut down motion even if the switch opens for as little 0.005 seconds.

Be careful of the fact that Parameter 57 contains a status switch that, if set, will cause the control to be powered down when EMERGENCY STOP is pressed.

You should not normally stop a tool change with EMERGENCY STOP as this will leave the tool changer in an abnormal position that takes special action to correct.



SL-Series

**NOTE** Tool changer alarms can be easily corrected by first correcting any mechanical problem, pressing RESET until the alarms are clear, selecting ZERO RETURN mode, and selecting AUTO ALL AXES.

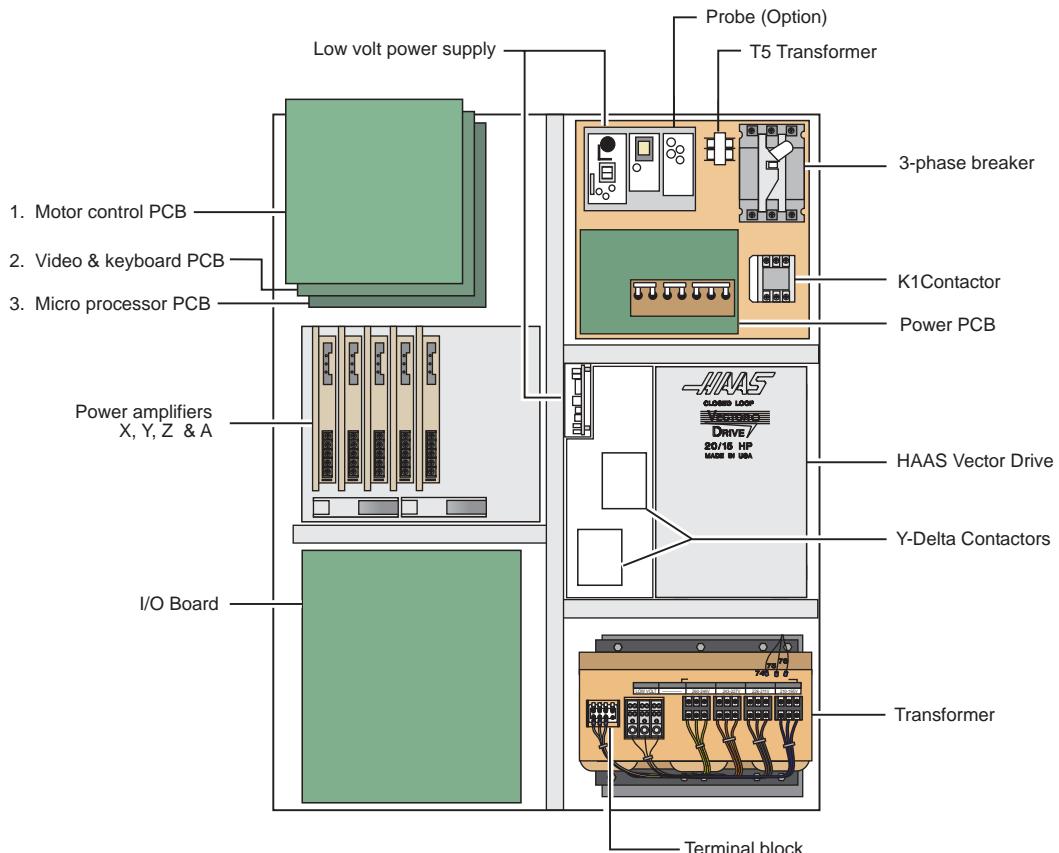
If the turret should become jammed, the control will automatically come to an alarm state. To correct this, push the EMERGENCY STOP button and remove the cause of the jam. Push the RESET key to clear any alarms. Push the ZERO RETURN and the AUTO ALL AXES keys to reset the Z-axis and turret. Never put your hands near the turret when powered unless the EMERGENCY STOP button is pressed.

### KEYBOARD BEEPER

There is a beeper under the control panel that is used as an audible response to pressing keyboard buttons and as a warning beeper. The beeper is a one kHz signal that sounds for about 0.1 seconds when any keypad key, CYCLE START, or FEED HOLD is pressed. The beeper also sounds for longer periods when an auto-shutdown is about to occur and when the "BEEP AT M30" setting is selected.

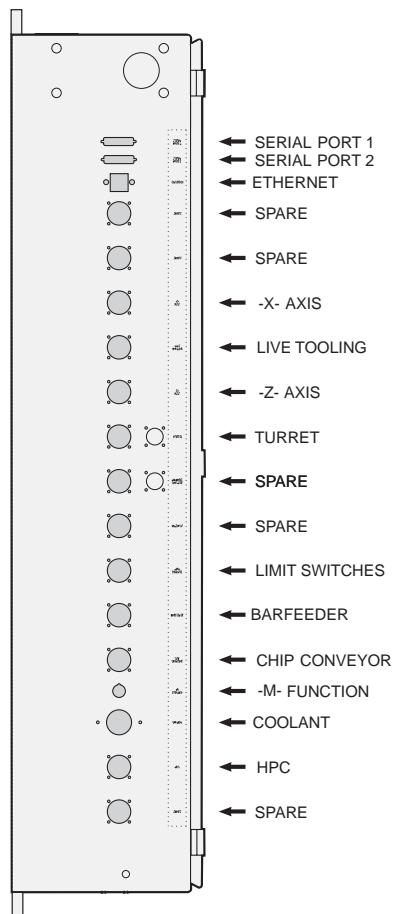
If the beeper is not audible when buttons are pressed, the problem could be in the keypad, keyboard interface PCB or in the speaker. Check that the problem occurs with more than one button and check that the beeper volume is not turned down.

### SL-SERIES CONTROL CABINET



Control cabinet general overview.

The following illustration shows the connectors on the side of the control cabinet.



*Side of SL-Series control cabinet.*



SL-Series

## 5.7 MICROPROCESSOR ASSEMBLY

The microprocessor assembly is in the rear cabinet at the top left position. It contains three large boards. They are: microprocessor, the video and the MOCON. All three boards of the processor assembly receive power from the low voltage power supply. The three PCB's are interconnected by a local buss on dual 50-pin connectors. At power-on of the control, some diagnostic tests are performed on the processor assembly and any problems found will generate alarms 157 or 158. In addition, while the control is operating, it continually tests itself and a self test failure will generate Alarm 152.

### MICROPROCESSOR PCB (68ECO30)

The Microprocessor PCB contains the 68ECO30 processor running at 40 MHz, one 128K EPROM; between 1MB and 16MB of CMOS RAM and between 512K and 1.5MB of FAST STATIC RAM. It also contains a dual serial port, a five year battery to backup RAM, buffering to the system buss, and eight system status LED's.

Two ports on this board are used to set the point at which an NMI\* is generated during power down and the point at which RESET\* is generated during power down.

The eight LED's are used to diagnose internal processor problems. As the system completes power up testing, the lights are turned on sequentially to indicate the completion of a step. The lights and meanings are:

<b>RUN</b>	<b>Program Running Without Fault Exception. (Normally On)</b>
	If this light does not come on or goes out after coming on, there is a problem with the microprocessor or the software running in it. Check all of the buss connectors to the other two PCB's and ensure all three cards are getting power.
<b>PGM</b>	<b>Program signature found in memory.(Normally On)</b>
	If this light does not come on, it means that the main CNC program package was not found in memory or that the auto-start switch was not set. Check that switch S1-1 is on and the EPROM is plugged in.
<b>CRT</b>	<b>CRT/VIDEO initialization complete. (Normally On)</b>
	If this light does not come on, there is a problem communicating with the VIDEO PCB. Check the buss connectors and ensure the VIDEO PCB is getting power.
<b>MSG</b>	<b>Power-on serial I/O message output complete. (Normally On)</b>
	If this light does not come on, there is a problem with serial I/O or interrupts. Disconnect anything on the external RS-232 and test again.
<b>SIO</b>	<b>Serial I/O initialization complete. (Normally On)</b>
	If this light does not come on, there is a problem with the serial ports. Disconnect anything on the external RS-232 and test again.
<b>POR</b>	<b>Power-on-reset complete. (Normally On)</b>
	If this light does not come on, there is a serious problem with the processor PCB. Check that the EPROM is plugged in. Test the card with the buss connectors off.
<b>HALT</b>	<b>Processor halted in catastrophic fault. (Normally Off)</b>
	If this light comes on, there is a serious problem with the processor PCB. Check that the EPROM is plugged in. Test the card with the buss connectors off.
<b>+5V</b>	<b>+5V logic power supply is present. (Normally On)</b>
	If this light does not come on, check the low voltage power supply and check that all three phases of 230V input power are present.



SL-Series

There is a two-position DIP switch on the processor PCB labeled S1. Switch S1-1 must be ON to auto-start the CNC operational program. If S1-1 is OFF, the PGM light will remain off.

Switch S2-1 is used to enable FLASH. If it is disabled it will not be possible to write to FLASH.

The processor connectors are:

- |    |  |
|----|--|
| J1 | Address buss                                   |
| J2 | Data buss                                      |
| J4 | Serial port #1 (for upload/download/DNC) (850) |
| J5 | Serial port #2 (for auxiliary 5th axis) (850A) |
| J3 | Power connector                                |
| J6 | Battery  |

#### **MEMORY RETENTION BATTERY**

The memory retention battery is soldered into the process board. This is a 3.3V Lithium battery that maintains the contents of CMOS RAM during power off periods. Prior to this battery being unusable, an alarm will be generated indicating low battery. If the battery is replaced within 30 days, no data will be lost. The battery is not needed when the machine is powered on. Connector J6 on the processor PCB can be used to connect an external battery.

#### **VIDEO KEYBOARD FLOPPY DISK PCB**

The VIDEO and KB PCB generates the video data signals for the monitor and the scanning signals for the keyboard. In addition, the keyboard beeper is generated on this board. There is a single jumper on this board used to select inverse video. The video PCB connectors are:

- |     |                                    |
|-----|------------------------------------|
| P1  | Low Voltage Power Supply PCB (860) |
| P3* | Keyboard info. (700)               |
| P4  | Address Buss                       |
| P5  | Data Buss                          |
| P10 | Disk Dr. Power                     |
| P11 | Spare                              |
| P12 | Disk Dr. Signal                    |
| P13 | Video Signal (760)                 |
| J9  | RS422 B                            |
| J13 | Serial Data (850)                  |

#### **MOTOR CONTROLLER (MOCON) BRUSHLESS**

The brushless machining centers are equipped with a microprocessor based brushless motor controller board (MOCON) that replaces the motor interface in the brush type controls. It runs in parallel with the main processor, receiving servo commands and closing the servo loop around the servo motors.

In addition to controlling the servos and detecting servo faults, the motor controller board, (MOCON), is also in charge of processing discrete inputs, driving the I/O board relays, commanding the spindle and processing the jog handle input. Another significant feature is that it controls 6 axes, so there is no need for an additional board for a 5 axis machine.



SL-Series

## **5.8 HAAS VECTOR DRIVE**

The Haas vector drive is a current amplifier controlled by the MOCON software, using the C axis output. The vector drive parameters are a part of the machine parameters and are accessible through the Haas front panel. The spindle encoder is used for the closed loop control and spindle orientation, as well as rigid tapping if the option is available. Spindle speed is very accurate since this is a closed loop control, and the torque output at low speeds is superior to non vector drive spindles.

Never work on the spindle drive until the small red CHARGE light goes out. Until this light goes out, there are dangerous voltages inside the drive, even when power is shut off.

## **5.9 RESISTOR ASSEMBLY**

The Resistor Assembly is located on top of the control cabinet. It contains the servo and spindle drive regen load resistors.

### **SPINDLE DRIVE REGEN RESISTOR**

A 5.6-ohm (8.6-ohm (6-ohm for SL-30 and 40) for older machines), 300-watt resistor bank is used by the vector drive to dissipate excess power caused by the regenerative effects of decelerating the spindle motor. If the spindle motor is accelerated and decelerated again in rapid succession repeatedly, this resistor will get hot. In addition, if the line voltage into the control is above 255V, this resistor will begin to heat. If the resistor is removed from the circuit, an alarm may subsequently occur because of an overvoltage condition inside the spindle drive.

### **OVERHEAT SENSE SWITCH (OLDER MACHINES)**

There is an overtemperature sense switch mounted near the above-mentioned regen resistors. This sensor is a normally-closed switch that opens at about 100° C. It will generate an alarm and all motion will stop. After the time period, specified by parameter 297, of an overheat condition, an automatic shutdown will occur in the control.



SL-Series

## 5.10 POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY

All power to the control passes through the power supply assembly. It is located on the upper right corner of the control cabinet.

### MAIN CIRCUIT BREAKER CB1

Circuit breaker CB1 is rated at 40 amps (20 amps for High Voltage option, 80 amps for SL-30 and 40) and is used to protect the vector drive and to shut off all power to the control. The locking On/Off handle on the outside of the control cabinet will shut this breaker off when it is unlocked. A trip of this breaker indicates a SERIOUS overload problem and should not be reset without investigating the cause of the trip. The full circuit breaker rating corresponds to as much as 15 horsepower.

### CIRCUIT BREAKERS

The main circuit breaker is used to protect the wiring in the machine and to shut off all power to the control. The locking On/Off handle on the outside of the control cabinet will shut this breaker OFF when it is unlocked. The main circuit breaker furnishes power to the spindle and sub-spindle circuit breakers. These breakers do not have extended handles and can be set/reset only with the cabinet door open. Normally, the spindle and Subspindle circuit breakers would be left ON at all times. Since power is removed from the control by turning the main circuit breaker OFF (turn the handle counterclockwise), there is no danger in leaving the other two breakers ON at all times. However, when troubleshooting a power fault, it may be necessary to have the main breaker ON after the door is opened, in which case the operator may decide to turn either the spindle or sub-spindle breaker to the OFF position. It should be remembered that turning the sub-spindle breaker OFF will removes power to the spindle contactor as well as the sub-spindle contactor, but the reverse is not true. Turning the spindle breaker OFF will not remove power from any control electronics except for the spindle transformer and spindle vector drive.

A trip of any of these breakers indicates a serious overload problem and this should not be reset without investigating the cause of the trip.

### MAIN CONTACTOR K1

Main contactor K1 is used to turn the control on and off. The POWER ON switch applies power to the coil of K1 and after it is energized, an auxiliary switch on K1 continues to apply power to the coil. The POWER OFF switch on the front panel will always remove power from this contactor.

When the main contactor is off, the only power used by the control is supplied through two ½ amp fuses to the circuit that activates the contactor. An overvoltage or lightning strike will blow these fuses and shut off the main contactor.

The power to operate the main contactor is supplied from a 24V AC control transformer that is primary fused at ½ amp. This ensures that the only circuit powered when the machine is turned off is this transformer and only low voltage is present at the front panel on/off switches.

### LOW VOLTAGE POWER SUPPLY

There are two low voltage power supplies. One, the stack supply, operates from 118VAC and provides +5V, +12V and -12V power to all of the logic sections of the control. Mounted on top of this supply is the servo power supply, which furnishes +12V and -12V power to the servo amplifiers. This supply is powered from the 335VDC bus from the sub-spindle vector drive.



SL-Series

### **LOW VOLTAGE POWER SUPPLY**

The low voltage power supply provides +5V DC, +12V DC, and -12V DC to all of the logic sections of the control. It operates from 115V AC nominal input power. It will continue to operate correctly over a 90V AC to 133V AC range.

### **POWER PCB (POWER)**

The low voltage power distribution and high voltage fuses and circuit breakers are mounted on a circuit board called the POWER PCB.

### **POWER-UP LOW VOLTAGE CONTROL TRANSFORMER (T5)**

The low voltage control transformer, T5, supplies power to the coil of the main contactor K1. It guarantees that the maximum voltage leaving the Power Supply assembly when power is off is 12V AC to earth ground. It is connected via P5 to the POWER PCB.

### **SECONDARY CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

The following circuit breakers are located on the Power supply assembly.

**CB2** controls the 115 volt power from the main transformer to the servo transformers and, if tripped, will turn off the servo motors and air solenoids. CB2 could be blown by a severe servo overload.

**CB3** controls the power to coolant pump only. It can be blown by an overload of the coolant pump motor or a short in the wiring to the motor.

**CB4** controls the 115V AC to the air solenoids and the oiler. It is never expected to trip. If it does trip, it is likely caused by a short circuit in the wiring on the I/O assembly or the wiring to the solenoids on the spindle head.

### **OPERATOR'S LAMP**

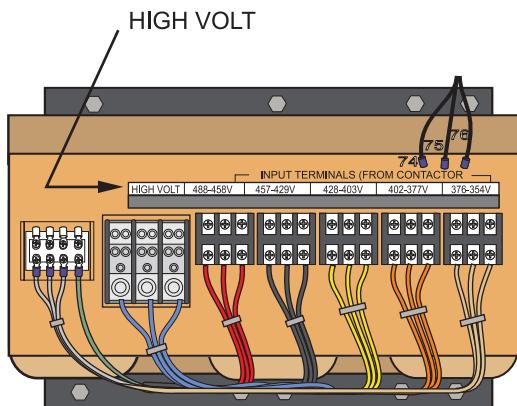
The operator's lamp is using 115 VAC taken from P19 on the main power distribution.

## 5.11 POWER TRANSFORMER ASSEMBLY (T1)

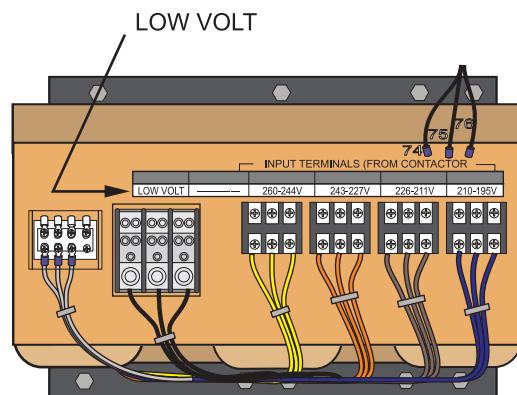
The power transformer assembly is used to convert three-phase input power (50/60Hz) to three phase 230V and 115V power. Two different transformers are used depending on the input voltage range. The low voltage transformer has four different input connections to allow for a range of voltages from 195 V RMS to 260 V RMS. The high voltage transformer has five different input connections and will accept a range of voltages from 354V RMS to 488 V RMS.

The 230 V is used to power the spindle drive, which also develops the 325 VDC power for the axis servo amplifiers. The 115 V is used by the video monitor, solenoids, fans and pumps, in addition to supplying power to the main LVPS used by the control electronics.

The transformer assembly is located in the lower right hand corner of the main cabinet. Besides the high/low voltage variations, two different power levels are available depending on the spindle motor used. The small and large transformers have power ratings of 14 KVA and 28 KVA, respectively. They are protected by the main circuit breaker to the levels shown in the preceding table.



Transformer with 354-488V range



Transformer with 195-260V range

### OPTIONAL 480V 60Hz TRANSFORMER

For domestic installations and all others using 60Hz power, the primary side should be wired as follows:

Input Voltage Range	Tap
493-510	1 (504)
481-492	2 (492)
469-480	3 (480)
457-468	4 (468)
445-456	5 (456)
433-444	6 (444)
420-432	7 (432)

### PRIMARY CONNECTION TO T1

Input power to T1 is supplied through CB1, the 40 amp or 80 amp three-phase main circuit breaker. Three-phase 230 to T1 is connected to the first three terminals of TB10.



SL-Series

### VOLTAGE SELECTION TAPS

There are four labeled plastic terminal blocks for . Each block has three connections for wires labeled 74, 75, and 76. Follow the instructions printed on the transformer.

### SECONDARY CONNECTION To T1

The secondary output from T1 is 115V AC three-phase CB2 protects the secondary of transformer T1 and is rated at 25 amps.

### OPTIONAL 480V 60Hz TRANSFORMER

The external transformers have either 30 or 45 KVA ratings depending on the size of the machine to which they will be attached. SL-20 5K, SL-20 BB, SL-30 and SL-40 machines will get the 45KVA transformer while the smaller machines will get the 30KVA transformers.

For domestic installations and all others using 60Hz power, the primary side should be wired as follows:

Input Voltage Range	Tap	Input Voltage Range	Tap
493-510	1 (504)	445-456	5 (456)
481-492	2 (492)	433-444	6 (444)
469-480	3 (480)	420-432	7 (432)
457-468	4 (468)		

### OPTIONAL 480V 50Hz TRANSFORMER

Input Voltage Range	Tap	Input Voltage Range	Tap
423-440	1 (504)	381-390	5 (456)
412-422	2 (492)	371-380	6 (444)
401-411	3 (480)	355-370	7 (432)
391-400	4 (468)		

## 5.12 FUSES

The brushless amplifier has one fuse, F1 15 amps. This fuse protects the amplifier itself from drastic damage. If this fuse is ever blown, the associated motor will stop. This will only happen if there is a failure of the amplifier card. **The user should never attempt to replace these fuses.**

The POWER PCB contains three ½-amp fuses located at the top right (FU1, FU2, FU3). If the machine is subject to a severe overvoltage or a lightning strike, these fuses will blow and turn off all of the power. Replace these fuses only with the same type and ratings. FU 4,5 and 5A protect the chip conveyor (FU6 is only used with 3 phase motors). FU7-12 are ultra fast 20A fuses. They will only blow in the case of a cable short for either the TSC or coolant pump. Spare fuses for the power card are located above the breakers on the spare fuse PCB.

SIZE	FUSE NAME	TYPE	RATING (amps)	VOLTAGE	LOCATION
5mm	FU1	Slo-Blo	½	250V	PSUP pcb, upper right
5mm	FU2	AGC	½	250V	" "
5mm	FU3	AGC	½	250V	" "
1/4	FU1	Ultra fast	10	250V	I/O PCB
1/4	F1	Ultra fast	15	250V	Amplifier (X,Y,Z,A,B)
5mm	FU4,5	Fast blow	5A	250V	PSUP, bottom right corner
1/4	FU7-12	Ultra fast	20A	250V	PSUP, bottom

FU2 on the IOPCB is a spare.



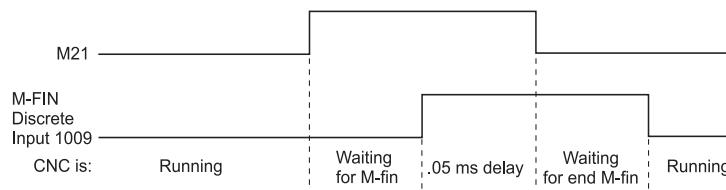
SL-Series

## 5.13 SPARE USER M CODE INTERFACE

The M code interface uses outputs M21-25 and one discrete input circuit. M codes M21 through M25 will activate relays labeled M21-25. These relay contacts are isolated from all other circuits and may switch up to 120V AC at three amps. The relays are SPDT. **WARNING!** Power circuits and inductive loads must have snubber protection.

The M-FIN circuit is a normally open circuit that is made active by bringing it to ground. The one M-FIN applies to all of the user M codes.

The timing of a user M function must begin with all circuits inactive, that is, all circuits open. The timing is as follows:



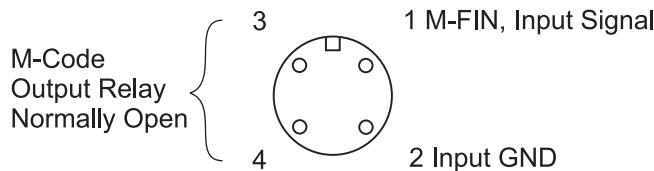
The Diagnostic Data display page may be used to observe the state of these signals.

**NOTE:** See the 8M option section for more details.

## M FUNCTION RELAYS

The M code relay board has five relays (M21-25) that may be available to the user. M21 is already wired out to P12 at the side of the control cabinet. This is a four-pin DIN connector and includes the M-FIN signal.

**NOTE:** Refer to the Diagnostic section in the manual for specific machine Inputs and Outputs.



**NOTE:** Some or all of the M21-25 on the I/O PCB may be used for factory installed options. Inspect the relays for existing wires to determine which have been used. Contact the Haas factory for more details.

## M-FIN DISCRETE INPUT

The M-FIN discrete input is a low voltage circuit. When the circuit is open, there is +12V DC at this signal. When this line is brought to ground, there will be about 10 millamps of current. M-FIN is discrete input #10 and is wired from input #10 on the I/O PCB. The return line for grounding the circuit should also be picked up from that PCB. For reliability, these two wires should be routed in a shielded cable where the shield is grounded at one end only. The diagnostic display will show this signal a "1" when the circuit is open and a "0" when this circuit is grounded.

### TURNING M FUNCTIONS ON AND OFF

The M code relays can also be separately turned on and off using M codes M51-M55 and M61-M65. M51 to M55 will turn on one of the eight relays and M61 to M65 will turn the relays off. M51 and M61 correspond to M21, etc.

---

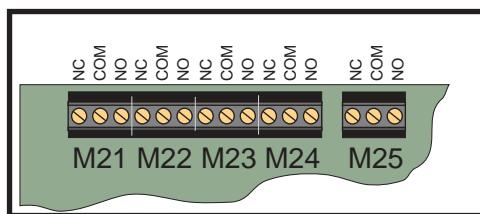
**NOTE:** Refer to the Diagnostic section in the manual for specific machine Inputs and Outputs.

### WIRING THE RELAYS

The relays are marked on the IOPCB, with their respective terminals forward of them. If the optional 8M relay board is installed then the connections on the IOPCB are to be left unused as they are replaced by the relays on the optional board. Refer to the figure, and the Probe Option figure in the Electrical Diagrams section for the terminal labeling.

#### **WARNING!**

**Power circuits and inductive loads must have snubber protection.**



*IOPCB Relays*

---

**CAUTION!** If a screw terminal is already in use **DO NOT** connect anything else to it. Call your dealer.

---



SL-Series

## **5.14 LUBRICATION PUMP**

The lubrication system is a resistance type system which forces oil through metering units at each of the 16 lubricating points within the machine. The system uses one metering unit at each of the lubricating points: one for each linear guide pad, one for each lead screw and one for spindle lubrication. A single oil pump is used to lubricate the system. The pump is powered only when the spindle and/or an axis moves. Once powered the pump squirts approximately 3 cc of oil every 30 minutes with 60 Hz power (36 minutes with 50 Hz power) throughout the oil lines to the lube points. Each lube point receives approximately 1/16 of oil.

The lube pump and spindle fan are on the same circuit. This circuit is turned on whenever a program is running, and it remains on after a program is stopped for the time specified by SPIN. FAN OFF DELAY(Parameter 208).

There is an internal level switch in the reservoir and external pressure switch on the lube panel. These are wired in series and provide a signal to the control system. An input value of 0 means that oil level and pressure are high. A value of 1 means low pressure or low oil level. Under normal conditions the pressure will remain high for a period of several minutes after each pump cycle.

The control system monitors both the amount of time the input is 0 and the amount of time its 1. If the input value is 0, meaning acceptable, for at least two minutes, the low-time counter is restarted. If the input value is 1, meaning unacceptable, even for an instant, the high-time counter is restarted. If the low-time counter exceeds the LUBE CYCLE TIME, (Parameter 117), nominally 36 minutes, and the control is not running a program or in jog lock, Alarm 121 shall be generated. Lube pressure is checked only when the pump is activated.

## 5.15 SWITCHES

### LAMP ON/OFF SWITCH

An on/off switch is supplied for the operator's lamp. It is located on the front panel.

The operator's lamp is using 115 VAC taken from P19 on the main power distribution.

### DOOR OPEN SENSE SWITCH

The DOOR OPEN switch is in the open position when the door is open and closed when the door is fully closed.

When the doors open, the switch will open and the machine will stop with a "Door Hold" function. When the door is closed again, operation will continue normally.

If the doors are open, you will not be able to start a program. Door Hold will not stop a tool change operation or a tapping operation, and will not turn off the coolant pump. Also, if the doors are open, the spindle speed will be limited to 500 RPM.

The Door Hold function can be temporarily disabled by turning Setting 51 **on**, if Parameter 57 bits DOOR STOP SP and SAFETY CIRC are set to zero, but this setting will return to OFF when the control is turned off.

### LIMIT SWITCHES

#### TURRET CLAMP/UNCLAMP SWITCHES

There are two switches used to sense the position of the turret. They are both normally closed and one will activate at the end of travel during unclamping and the other during clamping. When both switches are closed, it indicates that the turret is between positions.

The diagnostic display can be used to display the status of the relay outputs and the switch inputs.

#### DOOR HOLD SWITCH

The switch is normally closed. When the door opens, the switch will open and the machine will stop with a "Door Hold" function. When the door is closed again, operation will continue normally.

If the door is open, you will not be able to start a program. Door hold will not stop a tool change operation, will not turn off the spindle, and will not turn off the coolant pump.

The door hold function can be temporarily disabled with Setting 51, but this setting will return to OFF when the control is turned off.

#### X AND Z LIMIT SWITCHES

Prior to performing a POWER UP/RESTART or an AUTO ALL AXES operation, there are no travel limits. Thus, you can jog into the hard stops in either direction for X and Z. After a ZERO RETURN has been performed, the travel limits will operate unless an axis hits the limit switch. When the limit switch is hit, the zero returned condition is reset and an AUTO ALL AXES must be done again. This is to ensure that if you hit the limit switch, you can still move the servo back away from it.

The limit switches are normally closed. When a search for zero operation is being performed, the X and Z axes will move towards the limit switch unless it is already active (open); then they will move away from the switch until it closes again; then they will continue to move until the encoder Z channel is found. This position is machine zero.



SL-Series

### TURRET HOME SWITCH

The tool rotation turret has a switch that is activated when tool #1 is in the cutting position. At POWER ON this switch indicates that tool #1 is in the cutting position. If this switch is not active at power-on, the first tool change will rotate the turret until the switch engages and then move to the selected tool. The diagnostic display will show this status of this input switch as "TOOL #1". A "1" indicates that tool #1 is in position.

### What Can Go Wrong With Limit Switches?

If the machine is operated without connector P5, a LOW LUBE and DOOR OPEN alarm will be generated. In addition, the Home search will not stop at the limit switch and will instead run into the physical stops on each axis.

If the switch is damaged and permanently open, the zero search for that axis will move in the negative direction at about 0.5 in/min until it reaches the physical travel stops at the opposite end of travel.

If the switch is damaged and permanently closed, the zero search for that axis will move at about 10 in/min in the positive direction until it reaches the physical stops.

If the switch opens or a wire breaks after the zero search completes, an alarm is generated, the servos are turned off, and all motion stops. The control will operate as though the zero search was never performed. The RESET can be used to turn servos on but you can jog that axis only slowly.

## 5.16 DIAGNOSTIC DATA

The ALARM MSGS display is the most important source of diagnostic data. At any time after the machine completes its power-up sequence, it will either perform a requested function or stop with an alarm. Refer to the alarms list for, their possible causes, and some corrective action.

If there is an electronics problem, the controller may not complete the power-up sequence and the CRT will remain blank. In this case, there are two sources of diagnostic data; these are the audible beeper and the LED's on the processor PCB. If the audible beeper is alternating a ½ second beep, there is a problem with the main control program stored in EPROM's on the processor PCB. If any of the processor electronics cannot be accessed correctly, the LED's on the processor PCB will or will not be lit.

If the machine powers up but has a fault in one of its power supplies, it may not be possible to flag an alarm condition. If this happens, all motors will be kept off and the top left corner of the CRT will have the message:

### POWER FAILURE ALARM

and all other functions of the control will be locked out.

When the machine is operating normally, a second push of the PARAM/DGNOS key will select the diagnostics display page. The PAGE UP and PAGE DOWN keys are then used to select one of two different displays. These are for diagnostic purposes only and the user will not normally need them. The diagnostic data consists of 32 discrete input signals, 32 discrete output relays and several internal control signals. Each can have the value of 0 or 1. In addition, there are up to three analog data displays and an optional spindle RPM display. Their number and functions are:

### DISCRETE INPUTS / OUTPUTS

#### DISCRETE INPUTS

#	Name	#	Name
1000	Tool Turret Unlock	1016	Spare
1001	Tool Turret Lock	1017	Spare
1002	Spare	1018	Spare
1003	Low Coolant	1019	Spare
1004	Automatic Door	1020	Low hyd pressure
1005	Spindle In Hi Gear	1021	T.S. Foot Switch
1006	Spindle In Low Gear	1022	Probe Not Home
1007	Emergency Stop	1023	Spare 2b
1008	Door Switch	1024	Tool Unclamp Rmt*
1009	M Code Finish	1025	Low Phasing 115V
1010	Over Voltage	1026	B F End of Bar
1011	Low Air Pressure	1027	Bar Feeder Fault
1012	Low Lube Press.	1028	Ground Fault
1013	Regen Overheat	1029	G31 Block Skip
1014	Spare	1030	B F Spindle Intlk
1015	Spare	1031	Conveyr Overcrnts



SL-Series

## DISCRETE OUTPUTS

#	Name	#	Name
1100	Hyd Pump Enable	1116	Move Spigot CW
1101	Spare	1117	Move Spigot CCW
1102	Spare	1118	Pal Ready Light
1103	Spare	1119	T.S. High Pressure
1104	Spindle Brake	1120	Tool Turret Out
1105	Coolant Pump on	1121	T.S. Reverse
1106	Power Off	1122	T.S. Forward
1107	Way Lube Pump	1123	(CE) Door Locked
1108	SB Motor Load PR	1124	M21 (Auto Door Clutch)
1109	SB Motor Load Bar	1125	M22 (Parts Catcher)
1110	Auto Door Open	1126	M23 (C Axis Engage)
1111	Auto Door Close	1127	HPC Coolant
1112	Spindle Hi Gear	1128	Green Beacon On
1113	Spindle Low Gear	1129	Red Beacon On
1114	Unclamp Chuck	1130	Enable Conveyor
1115	Lock Spindle	1131	Reverse Conveyor

The names of discrete outputs **1124**, **1125** and **1126** will change if options are installed. The options and associated Discrete Outputs are:

- 1124 Auto Door Clutch
- 1125 Parts Catcher
- 1126 C axis Engage

If the machine does not have these options the discrete outputs will remain M21, M22 and M23.

The 32 inputs are numbered the same as the 32 connections on the inputs printed circuit board. The last eight outputs are reserved for expansion by HAAS.

The second page of diagnostic data is displayed using the PAGE UP and PAGE DOWN keys. It contains:

## INPUTS 2

Name	Name
X-axis Z Channel	X Motor Over Heat
Y-Axis Z Channel	Y Motor Over Heat
Z-axis Z Channel	Z Motor Over Heat
A-axis Z Channel	A Motor Over Heat
B-axis Z Channel	B Motor Over Heat
C-axis Z Channel	C Motor Over Heat
X Home Switch	X drive fault
Y Home Switch	Y drive fault
Z Home Switch	Z drive fault
A Home Switch	A drive fault
B Home Switch	B drive fault
C Home Switch	C drive fault

X Cable Input	S Z CH Spindle Z Channel
Y Cable Input	
Z Cable Input	
A Cable Input	
B Cable Input	
C Cable Input	

When equipped with the Temp-Track option, the X and Z ball screw temperatures are now displayed on the INPUTS2 diagnostics screen just above SP LOAD when parameter 266 or 268 (respectively) bit 9 TEMP SENSOR is set to 1.

The following inputs and outputs pertain to the Haas Vector Drive. If it is not enabled, these will display a value of \*. Otherwise, it will display a 1 or 0.

### **HAAS VECTOR DRIVE**

Name	Name
Spindle Forward	Spindle Fault
Spindle Reverse	Spindle Locked
Spindle Lock	Spindle Cable Fault
Spindle At Speed	Spindle Overheat
Spindle Stopped	

### **ANALOG DATA**

Name	Description
SP LOAD	Spindle load in %
SP SPEED	Spindle RPM CW or CCW
RUN TIME	Total machine run time
TOOL CHANGES	Number of tool changes
VER X.XXX	Software version number
YY/MM/DD	Today's date
MDL SL-__	Model number
DC BUSS	Mocon II



SL-Series

## 5.17 LIVE TOOLING

Live Tooling provides the ability to utilize standard 40mm VDI-driven tools, operated by a 5-HP motor. This auxiliary motor is capable of 0-3,000 RPM, controllable in 1 RPM increments.

### BRAKE

13.25" (348mm) diameter disc, 500 psi (34 bar), with 1,000 lbs. (4450 N) clamp force.

A solenoid actuates a hydraulically operated brake. The brake is located on the main spindle and can be CLAMPED with an M14 command and UNCLAMPED with an M15 command.

A clamped brake will unclamp at any spindle speed command or while the spindle is at rest.

## 5.18 THE EQUATIONS OF MOTION

An analysis of the physics of motion of a machine tool can give some important insights into the famous "blocks per second" issue. The following mathematics calculates the block per second requirement in order to achieve a worst case chordal deviation error while moving around a curve made up of a series of points:

Let:

a = acceleration,  
v = speed (or feed rate),  
r = radius of curvature,  
e = error from chordal deviation  
l = block length (or travel length from point to point)  
b = blocks per second

The following are known:

For a circular motion:

$$a = v^2/r \quad (1)$$

and in motion:

$$v = b * l \quad (2)$$

which gives:

$$b = v / l \quad (3)$$

and

$$e = r - \sqrt{r^2 - l^2/4} \quad (4)$$

which gives:

$$r^2 - 2 * r * e + e^2 = r^2 - l^2/4 \quad (5)$$

and:

$$l = \sqrt{8 * r * e - 4 * e^2} \quad (6)$$

Since  $r > e$ ,  $e^2$  is small compare to  $r^2$  and we can assume:

$$l = \sqrt{8 * r * e} \quad (7)$$

And combining we get:

$$b = \sqrt{a * r} / \sqrt{8 * r * e} \quad (8)$$

Or

$$b = \sqrt{a / (8 * e)} \quad (9)$$

Thus, block per second is dependent only on the machine acceleration and the maximum chordal error allowed.

Note also that an important equation (7) is the relationship between radius of curvature (r), chordal error (e) and block length (l). If you have a radius or curvature close to 1/4 inch and your maximum chordal error is 0.00005 inch, the recommended block length is 0.01 inch. This shows that it is not always required to use very short blocks.

**5.19 FORMULAS**
**TO FIND:**
**S.F.M.**
**TO FIND THE SFM OF A CUTTER OR WORKPIECE**

EXAMPLE: To find the SFM of a cutter rotating at 600 RPM with a diameter of 10 inches.

$$\text{SFM} = \frac{3.1416 \times d \times \text{RPM}}{12} = .262 \times d \times \text{RPM}$$

**R.P.M.**
**TO FIND THE RPM OF A CUTTER OR WORKPIECE**

EXAMPLE: To find the RPM of a cutter rotating at 150 SFM with a diameter of 8 inches.

$$\text{SFM} = \frac{12 \times \text{SFM}}{3.1416 \times d} = \frac{3.82 \times \text{SFM}}{d}$$

**I.P.M.**
**TO FIND THE FEED (table travel in inches per minute)**

EXAMPLE: To find the feed of a 10 tooth cutter rotating at 200 RPM with a feed per tooth of 0.012".

$$\text{IPM} = \text{F.P.T.} \times T \times \text{RPM}$$

**TO FIND:**
**F.P.R.**
**TO FIND THE FEED PER REVOLUTION (in inches) OF A CUTTER.**

EXAMPLE: To find the feed per revolution of a cutter rotating at 200 RPM with a table travel of 22 inches per minute.

$$\text{F.P.R.} = \frac{\text{I.P.M.}}{\text{R.P.M.}}$$

**F.P.T.**
**TO FIND THE FEED PER TOOTH OF A CUTTER.**

EXAMPLE: To find the feed per tooth of a cutter rotating at 200 RPM with a table travel of 22 inches per minute.

$$\text{F.P.T.} = \frac{\text{I.P.M.}}{T \times \text{R.P.M.}}$$

**D = Depth of cut**
**d = diameter of cutter**
**I.P.M. = Feed (table travel in inches per minute)**
**K = Constant (cubic inches per minute per HPc). Power required to remove 1 cubic inch per minute.**
**HPc = Horsepower at the cutter**
**F.P.R. = Feed per revolution**
**R.P.M. = Revolutions per minute**
**T = Number of teeth in cutter**
**W = Width of cut (in inches)**



## 6. PARAMETERS

Parameters are seldom-modified values that change the operation of the machine. These include servo motor types, gear ratios, speeds, stored stroke limits, ball screw compensations, motor control delays and macro call selections. These are all rarely changed by the user and should be protected from being changed by the parameter lock setting. If you need to change parameters, contact HAAS or your dealer. Parameters are protected from being changed by Setting 7.

The Settings page lists some parameters that the user may need to change during normal operation and these are simply called "Settings". Under normal conditions, the parameter displays should not be modified. A complete list of the parameters is provided here.

The PAGE UP, PAGE DOWN, up and down cursor keys , and the jog handle can be used to scroll through the parameter display screens in the control. The left and right cursor keys are used to scroll through the bits in a single parameter.

### PARAMETER LIST

#### 1 X SWITCHES

Parameter 1 is a collection of single-bit flags used to turn servo related functions on and off. The left and right cursor arrows are used to select the function being changed. All values are 0 or 1 only. The function names are:

0 REV ENCODER	Used to reverse the direction of encoder data.
1 REV POWER	Used to reverse direction of power to motor.
2 REV PHASING	Used to reverse motor phasing.
3 DISABLED	Used to disable the X-axis.
4 Z CH ONLY	With <b>A</b> only, indicates that no home switch.
5 AIR BRAKE	With <b>A</b> only, indicates that air brake is used.
6 DISABLE Z T	Disables encoder <b>Z</b> test (for testing only).
7 SERVO HIST	Graph of servo error (for diagnostics only).
8 INV HOME SW	Inverted home switch (N.C. switch).
9 INV Z CH	Inverted <b>Z</b> channel (normally high).
10 CIRC. WRAP.	With <b>A</b> only, causes 360 wrap to return to 0. Note for parameter 498 bit 10: When the bit is set to 1, the lathe will automatically unwind the C-axis no more than half a rotation. When the bit is set to zero, it behaves as if the C axis had been rotated many times then disengaged, when it is engaged again, the control will zero it by unwinding as many times as it had been wound.
11 NO I IN BRAK	With <b>A</b> only, removes <b>I</b> feedback when brake is active.
12 LOW PASS +1X	Adds 1 term to low pass filter.
13 LOW PASS +2X	Adds two terms to low pass filter.
14 OVER TEMP NC	Selects a normally closed overheat sensor in motor.
15 CABLE TEST	Enables test of encoder signals and cabling.
16 Z TEST HIST	History plot of Z channel test data.
17 SCALE FACT/X	If set to 1, the scale ratio is interpreted as divided by X; where X depends on bits SCALE/X LO and SCALE/X HI.
18 INVIS AXIS	Used to create an invisible axis.



SL-Series

19 DIAMETER PRG	Used to set diameter programming. When set to 1, it will interpret inputs as diameters instead of radii.														
20 TRAVL LIMITS	Travel limits are used.														
21 NO LIMSW ALM	Alarms are not generated at the limit switches.														
22 D FILTER X8	Enables the 8 tap FIR filter. Used to eliminate high frequency vibrations, depending on the axis motor.														
23 D FILTER X4	Enables the 4 tap FIR filter. Used to eliminate high frequency vibrations, depending on the axis motor.														
24 TORQUE ONLY	For HAAS Service use only.														
25 3 EREV/MREV	The 2 EREV/MREV and 3 EREV/MREV bits have two definitions depending on whether one or two encoders are present. For single encoder systems, the bits are used to define the ratio between the electrical rotation of the spindle motor and the mechanical rotation of the motor. For two encoder systems, the definition is the electrical rotation of the motor to the mechanical rotation of the spindle motor encoder, which includes any pulley ratio between the motor and the motor encoder.														
26 2 EREV/MREV	The 2 EREV/MREV and 3 EREV/MREV bits have two definitions depending on whether one or two encoders are present. For single encoder systems, the bits are used to define the ratio between the electrical rotation of the spindle motor and the mechanical rotation of the motor. For two encoder systems, the definition is the electrical rotation of the motor to the mechanical rotation of the spindle motor encoder, which includes any pulley ratio between the motor and the motor encoder.														
27 NON MUX PHAS	For HAAS Service use only.														
28 BRUSH MOTOR	Enables the brush motor option.														
29 ROTARY AXIS	When set to 1, the axis is treated as a rotary axis. Position will be displayed in degrees, and inputs will be interpreted as angles.														
30 SCALE/X LO	With SCALE/X HI bit, determines the scale factor used in bit SCALE FACT/X,														
31 SCALE/X HI	With SCALE/X LO bit, determines the scale factor used in bit SCALE FACT/X. See below <table><tr><td>HI</td><td>LO</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>3</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>5</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>7</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>9</td></tr></table>	HI	LO	0	0	3	0	1	5	1	0	7	1	1	9
HI	LO														
0	0	3													
0	1	5													
1	0	7													
1	1	9													
2 X P GAIN	Proportional gain in servo loop.														
3 X D GAIN	Derivative gain in servo loop.														
4 X I GAIN	Integral gain in servo loop.														
5 X RATIO (STEPS/UNIT)	The number of steps of the encoder per unit of travel. Encoder steps supply four (4) times their line count per revolution. Thus, an 8192 line encoder and 6mm pitch screw give: <b><math>8192 \times 4 \times 25.4 / 6 = 138718</math></b>														



SL-Series

#### 6 X MAX TRAVEL (STEPS)

Max negative direction of travel from machine zero in encoder steps. Does not apply to A-axis.  
Thus, a 20 inch travel, 8192 line encoder and 6 mm pitch screw give:  
**20.0 x 138718 = 2774360**

#### 7 XACCELERATION

Maximum acceleration of axis in steps per second per second.

#### 8 X MAX SPEED

Max speed for this axis in steps per second.

#### 9 X MAX ERROR

Max error allowed in servo loop before alarm is generated. Units are encoder steps.

#### 10 X FUSE LEVEL

Used to limit average power to motor. If not set correctly, this parameter can cause an "overload" alarm.

#### 11 X BACK EMF

Back EMF of motor in volts per 1000 RPM times 10. Thus a 63 volt/KRPM motor gives 630.

#### 12 X STEPS/REVOLUTION

Encoder steps per revolution of motor. Thus, an 8192 line encoder gives: **8192 x 4 = 32768**

#### 13 X BACKLASH

Backlash correction in encoder steps.

#### 14 X DEAD ZONE

Dead zone correction for driver electronics. Units are 0.0000001 seconds.

#### 15 Y SWITCHES

See Parameter 1 for description.

#### 16 Y P GAIN

See Parameter 2 for description.

#### 17 Y D GAIN

See Parameter 3 for description.

#### 18 Y I GAIN

See Parameter 4 for description.

#### 19 Y RATIO (STEPS/UNIT)

See Parameter 5 for description.

#### 20 Y MAX TRAVEL (STEPS)

See Parameter 6 for description.

#### 21 Y ACCELERATION

See Parameter 7 for description.

#### 22 Y MAX SPEED

See Parameter 8 for description.

#### 23 Y MAX ERROR

See Parameter 9 for description.

**24 Y FUSE LEVEL**

See Parameter 10 for description.

**25 Y BACK EMF**

See Parameter 11 for description.

**26 Y STEPS/REVOLUTION**

See Parameter 12 for description.

**27 Y BACKLASH**

See Parameter 13 for description.

**28 Y DEAD ZONE**

See Parameter 14 for description.

**29 Z SWITCHES**

See Parameter 1 for description.

**30 Z P GAIN**

See Parameter 2 for description.

**31 Z D GAIN**

See Parameter 3 for description.

**32 Z I GAIN**

See Parameter 4 for description.

**33 Z RATIO (STEPS/UNIT)**

See Parameter 5 for description.

**34 Z MAX TRAVEL (STEPS)**

See Parameter 6 for description.

**35 Z ACCELERATION**

See Parameter 7 for description.

**36 Z MAX SPEED**

See Parameter 8 for description.

**37 Z MAX ERROR**

See Parameter 9 for description.

**38 Z FUSE LEVEL**

See Parameter 10 for description.

**39 Z BACK EMF**

See Parameter 11 for description.

**40 Z STEPS/REVOLUTION**

See Parameter 12 for description.

**41 Z BACKLASH**

See Parameter 13 for description.

**42 Z DEAD ZONE**

See Parameter 14 for description.



SL-Series

**43 A SWITCHES**

See Parameter 1 for description.

**44 TURRET P GAIN**

See Parameter 2 for description.

**45 TURRET D GAIN**

See Parameter 3 for description.

**46 TURRET I GAIN**

See Parameter 4 for description.

**47 TURRET RATIO (STEPS/UNIT)**

See Parameter 5 for description.

**48 TURRET MAX TRAVEL (STEPS)**

See Parameter 6 for description.

**49 TURRET ACCELERATION**

See Parameter 7 for description.

**50 TURRET MAX SPEED**

See Parameter 8 for description.

**51 TURRET MAX ERROR**

See Parameter 9 for description.

**52 TURRET FUSE LEVEL**

See Parameter 10 for description.

**53 TURRET BACK EMF**

See Parameter 11 for description.

**54 TURRET STEPS/REVOLUTION**

See Parameter 12 for description

**55 TURRET BACKLASH**

See Parameter 13 for description.

**56 TURRET DEAD ZONE**

See Parameter 14 for description.

Parameters 57 through 128 are used to control other machine dependent functions. They are:

**57 COMMON SWITCH 1**

Parameter 57 is a collection of general purpose single bit flags used to turn some functions on and off. The left and right cursor arrows are used to select the function being changed. All values are 0 or 1 only. The function names are:

0 REV CRANK	Reverses direction of jog handle.
1 DISABLE T.C.	Disables tool changer operations.
2 DISABLE G.B.	Disables gear box functions.
3 POF AT E-STOP	Stops spindle then turns the power off at EMERGENCY STOP.
4 RIGID TAP	Indicates hardware option for rigid tap.
5 REV SPIN ENC	Reverses sense direction of spindle encoder.



SL-Series

6 NETWORK/ZIP	This is used to activate the internal Zip/Enet PC104 board at power-on time. When it is set to 0, the CNC will not access the board. When it is set to 1, the CNC will access it at power-on time and display the message "LOADING" on the Zip/Enet settings page just below setting 139. After some time (2 minutes maximum,) the control will instead display the message "DISK DONE" indicating that communications have been established with the internal PC104 board and the user can now use the control.
7 EX ST MD CHG	Selects exact stop in moves when mode changes.
8 SAFETY CIRC	This enables safety hardware, if machine is so equipped.
9 SP DR LIN AC	Selects linear deceleration for rigid tapping. 0 is quadratic.
10 UNUSED	
12 OVER T IS NC	Selects Regen over temp sensor as N.C.
13 SKIP OVERSHT	Causes Skip (G31) to act like Fanuc and overshoot sense point.
14 NONINV SP ST	Non-inverted spindle stopped status.
15 SP LOAD MONI	Spindle load monitor option is enabled.
16 SP TEMP MONI	Spindle temperature monitor option is enabled.
18 ENABLE DNC	Enables DNC selection from MDI.
19 ENABLE BGEDT	Enables BACKGROUND EDIT mode.
20 ENA GRND FLT	Enables ground fault detector.
21 M19 SPND ORT	This bit makes the P and R codes a protected feature which can only be enabled with an unlock code. The unlock code will be printed on the parameter listing of all new machines. If this bit is set to 0, an M19 will orient the spindle to 0 degrees regardless of the value of any P or R code in the same block. If this is set to 1, a P code in the block will cause the spindle to be oriented to the specified angle such as P180. Alternately, a decimal R code can be used, such as R180.53. Note that the P and R codes only work on a vector drive machine.
22 ENABLE MACRO	Enables macro functions.
23 INVERT SKIP	Invert sense of skip to active low=closed.
24 HANDLE CURSR	Enable use of jog handle to move cursor.
25 NEG WORK OFS	Selects use of work offsets in negative direction.
26 TRANS OIL	When this parameter is set to 1, it enables transmission low oil pressure detection via input 1014.
27 ENA QUIKCODE	Enables conversational programming.
28 OILER ON/OFF	Enables oiler power when servos or spindle is in motion.
29 NC OVER VOLT	Inverts sense of over voltage signal.
30 SP MOTOR ENC	This parameter bit enables a second encoder that is mounted on the spindle motor and wired into the "C" axis input of the Mocon. It is required to control the vector algorithm on a belted machine when the belts slip at high load. When two encoders are present, the first is mounted on the spindle or output of the transmission, and is wired to the "spindle" input on the MOCON. Most mills use a single encoder that is mounted on either the spindle (transmission output) or spindle motor but always connected to the spindle input on the Mocon.
31 DOOR STOP SP	Enables functions to stop spindle and manual operations at door switch.



SL-Series

**58 LEAD COMPENS SHIFT**

Shift factor when applying ball screw compensation. Ball screw compensation is based on a table of 256 offsets; each +/-127 encoder steps. A single entry in the table applies over a distance equal to two raised to this parameter power encoder steps.

**59 MAX FEED RATE (INCH)**

Maximum feed rate in inches per minute.

**60 TURRET IN POS DELAY**

Amount of time to delay after the turret rotates to the tool position. This delay allows the turret to settle.

**61 TURRET LOCK DELAY**

Amount of time to delay after the turret is sensed to be locked. This delay allows for mechanical settling.

**62 TURRET UNLOCK ERROR TIME**

Maximum delay allowed for tool turret to unlock. Units are milliseconds. After this time, an alarm is generated.

**63 TURRET LOCK ERRTIME**

Maximum delay allowed for tool turret to lock. Units are milliseconds. After this time, an alarm is generated.

**64 Z TOOL CHANGE OFFSET**

For turret, displacement from home switch to tool 0.

**65 NUMBER OF TOOLS**

Number of tool positions in tool changer. This number must be set to the lathe's configuration.

**66 SPINDLE ORI DELAY**

Maximum delay allowed when orienting spindle. Units are in milliseconds. After this time, an alarm is generated.

**67 GEAR CHANGE DELAY**

Maximum delay allowed when changing gears. Units are milliseconds. After this time, an alarm is generated.

**68 DRAWBAR MAX DELAY**

Maximum delay allowed when clamping and unclamping tool. Units are milliseconds. After this time, an alarm is generated.

**69 A AIR BRAKE DELAY**

Delay provided for air to release from brake prior to moving. Units are milliseconds.

**70 MIN SPIN DELAY TIME**

Minimum delay time in program after commanding new spindle speed and before proceeding. Units are milliseconds.

**71 SPIN STALL DET DLAY**

Time to delay after spindle is started before spindle stall checking is started. Each unit represents 1/50 of a second.



SL-Series

## 72 LIVE TOOL CHNG DLAY

This parameter specifies the amount of time (in milli seconds) to wait after commanding the Live Tooling Drive motor to turn at the velocity specified by parameter 143. This process is required to engage the live tooling motor and tool and is only performed prior to the first M133 or M134 after a tool change.

## 73 SP HIGH G/MIN SPEED

Command speed used to rotate spindle motor when orienting spindle in high gear. Units are maximum spindle RPM divided by 4096.

## 74 SP LOW G/MIN SPEED

Command speed used to rotate spindle motor when orienting spindle in low gear. Units are maximum spindle RPM divided by 4096.

## 75 GEAR CHANGE SPEED

Command speed used to rotate spindle motor when changing gears. Units are maximum spindle RPM divided by 4096.

## 76 LOW AIR DELAY

Delay allowed after sensing low air pressure before alarm is generated. Alarm skipped if air pressure returns before delay. Units are 1/50 seconds.

## 77 SP LOCK SETTLE TIME

Required time in milliseconds that the spindle lock must be in place and stable before spindle orientation is considered complete.

## 78 GEAR CH REV TIME

Time in milliseconds before motor direction is reversed while in a gear change.

## 79 SPINDLE STEPS/REV

Sets the number of spindle encoder steps per revolution of the spindle. This number takes into account the pulley ratio between transmission and spindle, plus transmission and encoder. If there are 2 encoders employed, this number applies to the encoder on the spindle (connected to the SP input of the mocon). If only 1 encoder is employed, it will be for that encoder. In most installations, the single encoder will be mounted on the motor but will still connect to the SP input of the mocon.

## 80 MAX SPIN DELAY TIME

The maximum delay time control will wait for spindle to get to commanded speed or to get to zero speed. Units are milliseconds.

## 81 M MACRO CALL O9000

M code that will call O9000. This parameter can contain a value from 1 through 98, inclusive, zero causes no call. However it is best to use a value that is not already in use (see current M code list). Using M37 the value 37 would be entered in parameter 81 (for example). A program would be written to include the M37, such as:

G X0...

M37

.

M30

The control would run the program until it got to the M37, It would call program O9000, run that, and then return to the point that it left, and continue the main program.

Be aware that, if program O9000 contains another M37, it will call itself, and keep calling until it fills the stack (9 times) and then alarm out with 307 SUBROUTINE NESTING TOO DEEP. Note that if M33 (for example) is used, it would override the normal M33 Conveyor Stop function.



SL-Series

82 M MACRO CALL O9001  
Same as 81.

83 M MACRO CALL O9002  
Same as 81.

84 M MACRO CALL O9003  
Same as 81.

85 M MACRO CALL O9004  
Same as 81.

86 M MACRO CALL O9005  
Same as 81.

87 M MACRO CALL O9006  
Same as 81.

88 M MACRO CALL O9007  
Same as 81.

89 M MACRO CALL O9008  
Same as 81.

90 M MACRO CALL O9009  
Same as 81.

91 G MACRO CALL O9010

G code that will call O9010. This parameter can contain a value from 1 through 98, inclusive, zero causes no call. However it is best to use a value that is not already in use (see current G code list). Using G45 the value 45 would be entered in parameter 91 (for example). A program would be written to include the G45, such as:

G X0...

G45

.

M30

The control would run the program until it got to the G45, It would call program O9010, run that, and then return to the point that it left, and continue the main program.

Be aware that, if program O9010 contains another G45, it will call itself, and keep calling until it fills the stack (4 times) and then alarm out with 531 MACRO NESTING TOO DEEP.

Note that if G84 (for example) is used, it would override the normal G84 Tapping Canned Cycle.

92 G MACRO CALL O9011  
Same as 91.

93 G MACRO CALL O9012  
Same as 91.

94 G MACRO CALL O9013  
Same as 91.

95 G MACRO CALL O9014  
Same as 91.

96 G MACRO CALL O9015  
Same as 91.

97 G MACRO CALL O9016  
 Same as 91.

98 G MACRO CALL O9017  
 Same as 91.

99 G MACRO CALL O9018  
 Same as 91.

100 G MACRO CALL O9019  
 Same as 91.

101 IN POSITION LIMIT X  
 How close motor must be to endpoint before any move is considered complete when not in exact stop (G09 or G61). Units are encoder steps.

102 IN POSITION LIMIT Y  
 Same definition as Parameter 101.

103 IN POSITION LIMIT Z  
 Same definition as Parameter 101.

104 IN POSITION LIMIT A  
 Same definition as Parameter 101.

105 X MAX CURRENT  
 Fuse level in % of max power to motor. Applies only when motor is stopped.

106 Y MAX CURRENT  
 Same definition as Parameter 105.

107 Z MAX CURRENT  
 Same definition as Parameter 105.

108 A MAX CURRENT  
 Same definition as Parameter 105.

109 D\*D GAIN FOR X  
 Second derivative gain in servo loop.

110 D\*D GAIN FOR Y  
 Second derivative gain in servo loop.

111 D\*D GAIN FOR Z  
 Second derivative gain in servo loop.

112 D\*D GAIN FOR A  
 Second derivative gain in servo loop.

113 X ACC/DEC T CONST  
 Exponential acceleration time constant. Units are 1/10000 seconds. This parameter provides for a constant ratio between profiling lag and servo velocity. It is also the ratio between velocity and acceleration.

114 Y ACC/DEC T CONST  
 Same definition as Parameter 113.



SL-Series

**115 Z ACC/DEC T CONST**

Same definition as Parameter 113.

**116 AACC/DEC T CONST**

Same definition as Parameter 113.

**117 LUB CYCLE TIME**

If this is set nonzero, it is the cycle time for the lube pump and the lube pressure switch option is checked for cycling in this time. It is in units of 1/50 seconds.

**118 SPINDLE REV TIME**

Time in milliseconds to reverse spindle motor.

**119 SPINDLE DECEL DELAY**

Time in milliseconds to decelerate spindle motor.

**120 SPINDLE ACC/DECEL**

Accel/decel time constant in 200ths of a step/ms/ms for spindle motor.

**121 X PHASE OFFSET**

The motor phase offset for **X** motor. This is arbitrary units.

**122 Y PHASE OFFSET**

See Parameter 121 for description.

**123 Z PHASE OFFSET**

See Parameter 121 for description.

**124 A PHASE OFFSET**

See Parameter 121 for description.

**125 X GRID OFFSET**

This parameter shifts the effective position of the encoder **Z** pulse. It can correct for a positioning error of the motor or home switch.

**126 Y GRID OFFSET**

See Parameter 125 for description.

**127 Z GRID OFFSET**

See Parameter 125 for description.

**128 A GRID OFFSET**

See Parameter 125 for description.

**129 GEAR CH SETTLE TIME**

Gear change settle time. This is the number of one millisecond samples that the gear status must be stable before considered in gear.

**130 GEAR STROKE DELAY**

This parameter controls the delay time to the gear change solenoids when performing a gear change.

**131 MAX SPINDLE RPM**

This is the maximum RPM available to the spindle. When this speed is programmed, the D-to-A output will be +10V and the spindle drive must be calibrated to provide this.



SL-Series

#### 132 Y SCREW COMP. COEF.

This parameter is used to hold the thermal compensation coefficient. This is the coefficient of heating of the ball screw. This parameter should be set to zero.

#### 133 Z SCREW COMP. COEF.

This parameter is used to hold the thermal compensation coefficient. This is the coefficient of heating of the ball screw. The value entered for this parameter is always negative as it is used to shorten the screw length. It should be set to -6000000.

#### 134 X EXACT STOP DIST.

#### 135 Y EXACT STOP DIST.

#### 136 Z EXACT STOP DIST.

#### 137 A EXACT STOP DIST.

These parameters control how close each axis must be to its end point when exact stop is programmed. They apply only in G09 and G64. They are in units of encoder steps. A value of 34 would give  $34/138718 = 0.00025$  inch.

---

**NOTE:** To change the values of parameters 134-137 permanently the machine must be rebooted.

#### 138 X FRICTION COMPENSATION

#### 139 Y FRICTION COMPENSATION

#### 140 Z FRICTION COMPENSATION

#### 141 A FRICTION COMPENSATION

These parameters compensate for friction on each of the four axes. The units are in 0.004V.

#### 142 HIGH/LOW GEAR CHANG

This parameter sets the spindle speed at which an automatic gear change is performed. Below this parameter, low gear is the default; above this, high gear is the default.

#### 143 LIVE TOOL CHNG VEL

This parameter specifies the velocity to command the Live Tooling Drive motor for the period specified by parameter 72. This process is required to engage the live tooling motor and tool, and is only performed prior to the first M133 or M134 after a tool change.

#### 144 RIG TAP FINISH DIST

This parameter sets the finish tolerance for determining the end point of a hard tapping operation. Units are encoder counts.

#### 145 X ACCEL FEED FORWARD

This parameter sets the feed forward gain for the X-axis servo. It has no units.

#### 146 Y ACCEL FEED FORWARD

Same as Parameter 145.

#### 147 Z ACCEL FEED FORWARD

Same as Parameter 145.

#### 148 A ACCEL FEED FORWARD

Same as Parameter 145.



SL-Series

**150 MAX SP RPM LOW GEAR**

Maximum spindle RPM in low gear.

**151 B SWITCHES**

See Parameter 1 for description.

**152 B P GAIN**

See Parameter 2 for description.

**153 B D GAIN**

See Parameter 3 for description.

**154 B I GAIN**

See Parameter 4 for description.

**155 B RATIO (STEPS/UNIT)**

See Parameter 5 for description.

**156 B MAX TRAVEL (STEPS)**

See Parameter 6 for description.

**157 B ACCELERATION**

See Parameter 7 for description.

**158 B MAX SPEED**

See Parameter 8 for description.

**159 B MAX ERROR**

See Parameter 9 for description.

**160 B FUSE LEVEL**

See Parameter 10 for description.

**161 B BACK EMF**

See Parameter 11 for description.

**162 B STEPS/REVOLUTION**

See Parameter 12 for description.

**163 B BACKLASH**

See Parameter 13 for description.

**164 B DEAD ZONE**

See Parameter 14 for description.

**165 IN POSITION LIMIT B**

See Parameter 101 for description.

**166 B MAX CURRENT**

See Parameter 105 for description.

**167 B D\*D GAIN**

See Parameter 109 for description.

**168 B ACC/DEC T CONST**

See Parameter 113 for description.

**169 B PHASE OFFSET**

See Parameter 121 for description.

**170 B GRID OFFSET**

See Parameter 125 for description.

**171 B EXACT STOP DIST.**

See Parameter 134 for description.

**172 B FRICTION COMPENSATION**

See Parameter 138 for description.

**173 B ACCEL FEED FORWARD**

See Parameter 145 for description.

**174 B SCREW COMP. COEF.**

This parameter is used to hold the thermal compensation coefficient. This is the coefficient of heating of the ball screw. This parameter should be set to zero.

**175 B AIR BRAKE DELAY**

See Parameter 69 for description.

**176 Sp SWITCHES**

See Parameter 1 for description.

**177 C P GAIN**

See Parameter 2 for description.

**178 C D GAIN**

See Parameter 3 for description.

**179 C I GAIN**

This parameter is used when a Vector Drive is installed, see Parameter 4 for description. If Vector Drive is not installed this parameter is not used

**180 SLIP GAIN**

This name is used when a Vector Drive is installed. The slip rate calculated depends on two other variables: speed and current.

$$\text{Slip rate} = \text{slip gain} \times (\text{speed}/\text{max speed}) \times (\text{current}/\text{max current})$$

The slip gain value is the value that slip rate would assume at maximum speed, and maximum current ( $16.384=1$  Hz). If a Vector Drive is not installed, this parameter is called: C AXIS RATIO (STEPS/UNIT) and is not used.

**181 MIN SLIP**

This name is used when a Vector Drive is installed. The minimum value allowed from the slip rate. From the equation:

$$\text{Slip rate} = \text{slip gain} \times (\text{speed}/\text{max speed}) \times (\text{current}/\text{max current})$$

It can be seen that at a zero speed, the slip rate would become zero. Therefore a minimum value for slip rate is required. ( $16.384 = 1$  Hz). If a Vector Drive is not installed, this parameter is called: C AXIS MAX TRAVEL (STEPS) and is not used.

**182 C ACCELERATION**

This name is used when a Vector Drive is installed. See Parameter 7 for description. If a Vector Drive is not installed this parameter is not used.



SL-Series

#### 183 C MAX SPEED

This name is used when a Vector Drive is installed. See Parameter 8 for description. If a Vector Drive is not installed this parameter is not used.

#### 184 C MAX ERROR

See Parameter 9 for description.

#### 185 C FUSE LEVEL

See Parameter 10 for description.

#### 186 C BACK EMF

This name is used when a Vector Drive is installed. See Parameter 11 for description. If a Vector Drive is not installed this parameter is not used.

#### 187 C sp MOT HI GEAR ST/REV

This name is used when a Vector Drive is installed. This function takes on two meanings depending on how many spindle encoders are used on the machine. If only one encoder is present, it is the number of encoder steps per mechanical revolution of the spindle motor when the transmission is in high gear. (On direct drive machines, the encoder is mounted on the motor, while on others, it is on the spindle or transmission output.)  $N = (\text{Encoder steps/enc rev}) / (\text{Enc pulley ratio} \times \text{High Gear Ratio})$  For machines with a spindle and spindle motor encoder, it is the number of spindle motor encoder steps per mechanical revolution of the encoder. Its purpose is to specify the resolution of the spindle motor encoder. This parameter is used in conjunction with parameter 176 bits 25 and 26, which control the ratio between the electrical revolution of the motor to the mechanical revolution of the encoder.

If a vector drive is not installed, this parameter is called: STEPS/REVOLUTION and is not used.

#### 188 C ORIENT GAIN

This name is used when a Vector Drive is installed. The proportional gain is used in the position control loop when performing a spindle orientation. If a Vector Drive is not installed this parameter is called, C axis BACKLASH, and is not used.

#### 189 C BASE FREQ

This name is used when a Vector Drive is installed. This is the rated frequency of the motor. If a Vector Drive is not installed this parameter is called, C axis DEAD ZONE, and is not used.

#### 190 C HI SP CURR LIM

This name is used when a Vector Drive is installed. At speeds higher than the base frequency, the maximum current that is applied to the motor must be reduced. This is done linearly from base to maximum frequency. The value set in this parameter is the maximum current at the maximum frequency. If a Vector Drive is not installed this parameter is called, C axis IN POSITION LIMIT, and is not used.

#### 191 C MAX CURRENT

See Parameter 105 for description.

#### 192 C MAG CURRENT

This name is used when a Vector Drive is installed. This is the magnetization component of the current in the motor, also called the flux or the field current. If a Vector Drive is not installed this parameter is called, C axis D\*D GAIN, and is not used.

#### 193 C SPIN ORIENT MARGIN

This name is used when a Vector Drive is installed. When a spindle orientation is done, if the actual position of the spindle is within this value (plus or minus), the spindle will be considered locked. Otherwise, the spindle will not be locked. If a Vector Drive is not installed this parameter is called, C axis ACC / DEC T CONST, and is not used.



SL-Series

#### 194 C SP STOP SPEED

This name is used when a Vector Drive is installed. The spindle is considered to be stopped (discrete input SP ST\*=0) when the speed drops below this value. Units are encoder steps/millisecond. If a Vector Drive is not installed this parameter is called, C axis PHASE OFFSET, and is not used.

#### 195 C START / STOP DELAY

This name is used when a Vector Drive is installed. This delay is used at the start of motion to magnetize the rotor before acceleration starts. Also when the motor comes to a stop, it remains energized for this amount of time. Units are milliseconds. If a Vector Drive is not installed this parameter is called, C axis GRID OFFSET, and is not used.

#### 196 ACCEL LIMIT LOAD

This name is used when a Vector Drive is installed. This is the percent of load limit during acceleration. If the load reaches this limit during acceleration, the control slows the acceleration. If a Vector Drive is not installed this parameter is called, C axis EXACT STOP DIST, and is not used.

#### 197 SWITCH FREQUENCY

This name is used when a Vector Drive is installed. This is the frequency at which the spindle motor windings are switched. Note that there is a hysteresis band around this point, defined by parameter 198. If a Vector Drive is not installed this parameter is called, C axis FRICTION FACTOR, and is not used.

#### 198 SWITCH HYSTERESIS

This name is used when a Vector Drive is installed. This defines the  $\pm$  hysteresis band around parameter 197. For example if par. 197 is 85Hz, and par. 198 is 5Hz, switching will take place at 90Hz when the spindle is speeding up, and at 80Hz when the spindle is slowing down. If a Vector Drive is not installed this parameter is called, C axis FEED FORWARD, and is not used.

#### 199 PRE-SWITCH DELAY

This name is used when a Vector Drive is installed. This is the amount of time allowed for the current in the motor to drop before the winding change contactors are switched. Units are in microseconds. If a Vector Drive is not installed this parameter is called, C axis THERMAL COMP. COEF., and is not used.

#### 200 POST SWITCH DELAY

This name is used when a Vector Drive is installed. This is the amount of time allowed for the contactors to stabilize after a switch is commanded, before current is applied to the motor. Units are in microseconds. If a Vector Drive is not installed this parameter is called, C axis AIR BRAKE DELAY, and is not used.

#### 201 X SCREW COMP. COEF.

This parameter is used to hold the thermal compensation coefficient. This is the coefficient of heating of the ball screw. The value entered for this parameter is always negative as it is used to shorten the screw length. It should be set to -12000000.

#### 205 A SCREW COMP. COEF.

This parameter is used to hold the thermal compensation coefficient. This is the coefficient of heating of the ball screw. This parameter should be set to zero.

#### 206 RESERVED

#### 207 RESERVED



SL-Series

## 208 SPIN. FAN OFF DELAY

Delay for turning the spindle fan off after the spindle has been turned off.

## 209 COMMON SWITCH 2

This is a collection of general purpose single bit flags used to turn some functions on and off. The left and right cursor arrows are used to select the function being changed. All values are 0 or 1 only. The function names are:

0 LATHE T.C.	Designates control as a lathe.
1 RST STOPS T.C.	Tool changer can be stopped with RESET button.
2 BRIDGE	Not Used
3 ENA CONVEYOR	Enables chip conveyor, if machine is so equipped.
4 50% RPD KBD	When (1) the control will support the new style keyboards with the 50% rapid traverse key. For controls without a 50% rapid keypad set this bit to (0).
5 FRONT DOOR	When enabled the control will look for an additional door switch and will generate an operator message.
10 T SUBROUTINE	Not Used
11 RESERVED	
12 REV CONVEYOR	Reverses the direction of the chip conveyor.
13 M27-M28 CONVYR	Usually the chip conveyor motor and direction relays are attached to the user relays M21 M22. When this bit is set, the control expects to see the conveyor hooked up to M27 and M28.
15 GREEN BEACON	When (1) user relay M25 is used to flash a beacon. If the control is in a reset state, the beacon will be off. If the control is running normally, the beacon will be steadily on. If the control is in a M00, M01, M02, M30 feedhold, or single block state, then the beacon will flash.
16 RED BEACON	When (1) user relay M26 is used to flash a beacon. The beacon flashes if the control is experiencing an alarm or emergency stop condition.
17 CONVY DR OVRD	When (1) the conveyor will continue to run with the door open. When (0) the conveyor will stop when the door is open, but will resume when the door is closed. For safety it is recommended that the bit be set to (0).
18 RESERVED	
19 TC FWD CW	Determines the direction that the turret moves as viewed from the spindle, when the turret is commanded forward. When (1), the turret will rotate clockwise for a forward command, and when (0), it will rotate counterclockwise. The default is 1.
20 RMT TOOL RLS	This bit supports the VTC-48. It specifies that the machine has a remote tool release button. It should be set to 1 on the VTC-48 and zero on all other lathes.
21 DISK ENABL	Enables an installed floppy disk drive.
23 MCD RLY BRD	If set to 1, adds 16 additional relays, for a total of 56.
24 HPC ENABLE	When this parameter bit is set to zero the machine will behave normally. When it is set to 1, the High Pressure Coolant pump can be turned on with M88 (this will first turn off the regular coolant if it was on, just like an M9). High Pressure Coolant can be turned off with M89. Note also that if a tool change is commanded when the HPC pump is running, it will be turned off, followed by a pause of the length specified by parameter 237. HPC must then be turned back on by the user's program.
25 AUX JOG NACC	Does not allow accumulation on auxiliary axis jog. If the jog handle is moved rapidly the auxiliary axis will not develop extremely large lags.



SL-Series

27 RAPID EXSTOP	Default is 1. When this bit is set to 1, the control will execute an exact stop after all rapid motions, regardless of the next motion. When set to zero, the control will exact stop after a rapid only if the next motion is not a rapid move.
29 HYDRAULICS	This bit must be set to 1 if a lathe has the hydraulic chuck clamping option.
30 STALL DETECT	Enables detection of spindle stall. If spindle stalls, the spindle motor is stopped and an alarm is generated.
31 SPNDL NOWAIT	When (1), the machine will not wait for the spindle to come up to speed immediately after an M03 or M04 command. Instead, it will check and/or wait for the spindle to come up to speed immediately before the next interpolated motion is initiated. This bit does not affect rigid tapping.
<b>214 D:Y CURRENT RATIO%</b>	This name is used when a Vector Drive is installed. This defines the ratio between the two winding configurations. This default winding is Y, and the parameters are set for the Y winding. This number is used to adjust the parameters for the delta winding when the windings are switched. If a Vector Drive is not installed, this parameter is called C axis TOOL CHANGE OFFSET, and is not used.
<b>215 CAROUSEL OFFSET</b>	Parameter used to align tool 1 of tool changing carousel precisely. Units are encoder steps.
<b>216 CNVYR RELAY DELAY</b>	Delay time in 1/50 seconds required on conveyor relays before another action can be commanded. Default is 5.
<b>217 CNVYR IGNORE OC TIM</b>	Amount of time in 1/50 seconds before overcurrent is checked after conveyor motor is turned on. Default is 50.
<b>218 CONVYR RETRY REV TIM</b>	Amount of time that the conveyor is reversed in 1/50 seconds after overcurrent is sensed. Default is 200.
<b>219 CONVYR RETRY LIMIT</b>	Number of times that the conveyor will cycle through the reverse/forward sequencing when an overcurrent is sensed before the conveyor will shut down. An overcurrent is sensed when chips jam the conveyor. By reversing and then forwarding the conveyor, the chip jam may be broken. Default is 3.
<b>220 CONVYR RETRY TIMEOUT</b>	Amount of time in 1/50 seconds between consecutive overcurrents in which the overcurrents is considered another retry. If this amount of time passes between overcurrents then the retry count is set to (0). Default is 1500, 30 seconds.
<b>221 MAX TIME NO DISPLAY</b>	The maximum time (in 1/50 sec.) between screen updates. When executing short blocks at a high feed rate, the control will use the resources available for interpreting G-code and generation of motion blocks. The display may not update until this time is exceeded. For high speed operation, updating of the display may cause the motion queue to become exhausted. This will manifest itself as a pause in motion. See M76 and M77 to disable the display completely.

**222 LOW HYD. IGNORE**

The amount of time that the control ignores the LO HYD input bit after servos have been engaged. The hydraulic unit requires a short period of time to come up to pressure. The default value is 50, which is equal to 1 second.

**226 EDITOR CLIPBOARD**

This parameter assigns a program number (nnnnn) to the contents of the clipboard (for the advanced editor).

**227 DISK DIR NAME**

When the floppy disk drive is enabled and a floppy disk directory is read. The directory listing is placed into a program as comments. The program is then made the current program so the user can read the contents of the floppy disk drive. This parameter designates what program is used to write the directory listing to. Program O8999 is the default value.

**228 QUICKCODE FILE**

This parameter set the program numbers to store in the Quick Code definition.

**229 X LEAD COMP 10E9**

This parameter sets the X-axis lead screw compensation signed parts per billion.

**230 Y LEAD COMP 10E9**

This parameter sets the Y-axis lead screw compensation signed parts per billion.

**231 Z LEAD COMP 10E9**

This parameter sets the Z-axis lead screw compensation signed parts per billion.

**232 A LEAD COMP 10E9**

This parameter sets the A-axis lead screw compensation signed parts per billion.

**233 B LEAD COMP 10E9**

This parameter sets the B-axis lead screw compensation signed parts per billion.

**234 C BELT COMPENSATION**

This parameter sets the belt compensation.

**235 AUTO DOOR PAUSE**

This parameter that supports the Auto-Door feature. It specifies the length of a pause (in 50ths of a second) that occurs during the door close sequence. As the door closes and the switch is activated, the motor is turned off for this amount of time and the door coasts. This allows the door to close smoothly. This parameter should be set to 3 (0.06 seconds) nominally. It works in conjunction with parameter 236.

**236 AUTO DOOR BUMP**

This parameter that supports the Auto-Door feature. It specifies the length of time (in 50ths of a second) that the motor should be reactivated after the pause specified by parameter 235. This causes the motor to close the door fully and smoothly. This parameter should be set to 15 (0.3 seconds) nominally.

**237 HPC PRESSURE BLEED**

This parameter is for the HPC (High Pressure Coolant) feature. It is the amount of time given for the coolant to purge when the HPC system is shut off. This should be set to 250 on all lathes.



SL-Series

#### 238 SPINDLE AT SPEED %

This parameter is used to allow a program to command the spindle to a certain speed and then continue to the next block before the spindle has actually reached that speed. This is intended to make G-code programs run faster because the spindle can usually finish accelerating while approaching the part. It is recommended that this parameter be set to 20. The result will be that the lathe will act as though the spindle is at speed when it is within +/- 20% of the commanded speed.

#### 239 SPNDL ENC STEPS/REV

This parameter sets the number of encoder steps per revolution of the spindle encoder.

#### 240 1STAUX MAX TRAVEL

This parameter sets the maximum travel of the first auxiliary axis in the positive direction.

#### 241 2ND AUX MAX TRAVEL

This parameter sets the maximum travel of the second auxiliary axis in the positive direction.

#### 242 3RD AUX MAX TRAVEL

This parameter sets the maximum travel of the third auxiliary axis in the positive direction.

#### 243 4TH AUX MAX TRAVEL

This parameter sets the maximum travel of the fourth auxiliary axis in the positive direction.

#### 244 1STAUX MIN TRAVEL

This parameter sets the maximum travel of the first auxiliary axis in the negative direction.

#### 245 2ND AUX MIN TRAVEL

This parameter sets the maximum travel of the second auxiliary axis in the negative direction.

#### 246 3RD AUX MIN TRAVEL

This parameter sets the maximum travel of the third auxiliary axis in the negative direction.

#### 247 4TH AUX AXIS MIN TRAVEL

This parameter sets the maximum travel of the fourth auxiliary axis in the negative direction.

#### 248 MAX SPINDLE SPEED ALLOWED

The RPM above which the chuck will not operate. If the spindle is spinning faster than this value the chuck will not open, and if it is spinning slower than this value the chuck will open. The default is 0, for safety.

#### 249 DLY AFTER CHUCK IS CLMPED

The dwell time that is allowed after clamping the chuck (an M10 command). Program execution will not continue until this time has expired. Units are in milliseconds.

#### 250 DLY AFTER CHUCK IS UNCLMP

The dwell time that is allowed after unclamping the chuck (an M11 command). Program execution will not continue until this time has expired. Units are in milliseconds.

#### 251 A DOOR OPEN ERRTIME

This parameter specifies the number of milliseconds allowed for the door to open (move away from the door-closed switch). If the door is commanded to open, and does not open within the allowed time, alarm 127 DOOR FAULT is generated. Also, the value of this parameter plus one second specifies the number of milliseconds allowed for the door to close (activate the door-closed switch). If the door is commanded to close, and does not close within the allowed time, alarm 127 DOOR FAULT is generated. If an automatic door is installed, this parameter should be set to 2400 (2.4 seconds) nominally, otherwise it should be set to zero.



SL-Series

#### 252 TAILSTOCK OVERLOAD -DIR

Determines the overload limit when the tailstock is traveling in the minus direction, toward the spindle. This is an arbitrary value based on the effective voltage being sent to the tailstock servo motor. If this value is too low, you may not be able to move the tailstock. Increase the value until you are able to move the tailstock. The value for Parameter 252 should be approximately 1/2 the value of Parameter 253. This parameter is used for ballscrew tailstock or TL-15.

#### 253 TAIL STOCK OVERLOAD +DIR

Determines the overload limit when the tailstock is traveling in the positive direction, away from the spindle. The value for Parameter 253 should be approximately twice the value of Parameter 252. This parameter is used for ballscrew tailstock or TL-15.

#### 254 SPINDLE CENTER

Reserved for service use only.

#### 255 CONVEYOR TIMEOUT

The amount of time the conveyor will operate without any motion or keyboard action. After this time, the conveyor will automatically shut off. Note that this parameter value will cause the conveyor to shut off even if the intermittent feature is functioning. Note also that if this parameter is set to zero, the chip conveyor will shut off immediately, i.e., pressing CHIP FWD or CHIP REV will not turn it on.

#### 256 PALLET LOCK INPUT

It should be set to zero on all machines.

#### 257 SPINDLE ORIENT OFSET

This is used for the Vector Drive and the value is determined at the time of assembly.

#### 266 X SWITCHES

Parameter 266 is a collection of single-bit flags used to turn servo related functions on and off. The left and right cursor arrows are used to select the function being changed. All values are 0 or 1 only. The function names are:

0 X LIN SCALE EN	Used to enable linear scales for the X-axis.
1 X INVRT LN SCL	Used to invert the X-axis linear scale.
2 X DSBL LS ZTST	Used to disable the linear scale Z test.
3 TH SNSR COMP	This parameter is used for Ball Screw Thermal Compensation via a temperature sensor attached to the ball nut. When this bit is set to 1, the feature is activated for that axis. Note that the feature can only be used when temperature sensors are installed. The following parameters must be set appropriately: 201, 133 XZ SCREW COMP. COEF. =-190000000 272, 274 XZ SCREW COMP T. CONST =-27000000 351 TEMP PROBE OFFSET =450000
4 X 2ND HOME BTN	Used to move axis to coordinate specified in Work Ofset G129
5 X NEG COMP DIR	Used to negate the direction of thermal compensation
7 MAX TRAV INP	



SL-Series

#### 8 NO ZERO/NOHOME

This feature is intended for lathes that have extra tools mounted on the outside of the turret. If this bit is set to zero, it will have no effect. If it is set to 1, the associated axis will not move when POWER UP/RESTART, HOME G28 or AUTO ALL AXES is pressed. The reason for this feature is to help prevent collisions between tools mounted on the outside of the turret and a sub-spindle mounted on the tailstock. It is important to note that a single axis HOME G28 (e.g., press Z then HOME G28) and any G28 specified in a program will still cause the axis to move regardless of the value of this parameter bit. The operator must exercise care when commanding any axis move.

### 267 Y SWITCHES

Parameter 267 is a collection of single-bit flags used to turn servo related functions on and off. The left and right cursor arrows are used to select the function being changed. All values are 0 or 1 only. The function names are

0 Y LIN SCALE EN	Used to enable linear scales for the Y axis.
1 Y INVRT LN SCL	Used to invert the Y axis linear scale.
2 Y DSBL LS ZTST	Used to disable the linear scale Z test.
3 TH SNSR COMP	This parameter is used for Ball Screw Thermal Compensation via a temperature sensor attached to the ball nut. When this bit is set to 1, the feature is activated for that axis. Note that the feature can only be used when temperature sensors are installed. The following parameters must be set appropriately: 201, 133 XZ SCREW COMP. COEF. =-190000000 272, 274 XZ SCREW COMP T. CONST =-27000000 351 TEMP PROBE OFFSET =450000
4 Y 2ND HOME BTN	Used to move axis to coordinate specified in Work Ofset G129
5 Y NEG COMP DIR	Used to negate the direction of thermal compensation
7 MAX TRAV INP	
8 NO ZERO/NOHOME	This feature is intended for lathes that have extra tools mounted on the outside of the turret. If this bit is set to zero, it will have no effect. If it is set to 1, the associated axis will not move when POWER UP/RESTART, HOME G28 or AUTO ALL AXES is pressed. The reason for this feature is to help prevent collisions between tools mounted on the outside of the turret and a sub-spindle mounted on the tailstock. It is important to note that a single axis HOME G28 (e.g., press Z then HOME G28) and any G28 specified in a program will still cause the axis to move regardless of the value of this parameter bit. The operator must exercise care when commanding any axis move.

### 268 Z SWITCHES

Parameter 268 is a collection of single-bit flags used to turn servo related functions on and off. The left and right cursor arrows are used to select the function being changed. All values are 0 or 1 only. The function names are:

0 Z LIN SCALE EN	Used to enable linear scales for the Z axis.
1 Z INVRT LN SCL	Used to invert the Z axis linear scale.
2 Z DSBL LS ZTST	Used to disable the linear scale Z test.
3 TH SNSR COMP	This parameter is used for Ball Screw Thermal Compensation via a temperature sensor attached to the ball nut. When this bit is set to 1, the feature is activated for that axis. Note that the feature can only be used when temperature sensors are installed. The following parameters must be set appropriately: 201, 133 XZ SCREW COMP. COEF. =-190000000 272, 274 XZ SCREW COMP T. CONST =-27000000 351 TEMP PROBE OFFSET =450000



SL-Series

4 Z 2ND HOME BTN	Used to move axis to coordinate specified in Work Ofset G129
5 Z NEG COMP DIR	Used to negate the direction of thermal compensation
7 MAX TRAV INP	
8 NO ZERO/NOHOME	This feature is intended for lathes that have extra tools mounted on the outside of the turret. If this bit is set to zero, it will have no effect. If it is set to 1, the associated axis will not move when POWER UP/RESTART, HOME G28 or AUTO ALL AXES is pressed. The reason for this feature is to help prevent collisions between tools mounted on the outside of the turret and a sub-spindle mounted on the tailstock. It is important to note that a single axis HOME G28 (e.g., press Z then HOME G28) and any G28 specified in a program will still cause the axis to move regardless of the value of this parameter bit. The operator must exercise care when commanding any axis move.

## 269 A SWITCHES

Parameter 269 is a collection of single-bit flags used to turn servo related functions on and off. The left and right cursor arrows are used to select the function being changed. All values are 0 or 1 only. The function names are:

0 A LIN SCALE EN	Used to enable linear scales for the A axis.
1 A INVRT LN SCL	Used to invert the A axis linear scale.
2 A DSBL LS ZTST	Used to disable the linear scale Z test.
3 TH SNSR COMP	This parameter is used for Ball Screw Thermal Compensation via a temperature sensor attached to the ball nut. When this bit is set to 1, the feature is activated for that axis. Note that the feature can only be used when temperature sensors are installed. The following parameters must be set appropriately: 201, 133 XZ SCREW COMP. COEF. ==-190000000 272, 274 XZ SCREW COMP T. CONST ==-27000000 351 TEMP PROBE OFFSET =450000
4 A 2ND HOME BTN	Used to move axis to coordinate specified in Work Ofset G129
5 A NEG COMP DIR	Used to negate the direction of thermal compensation
7 MAX TRAV INP	
8 NO ZERO/NOHOME	This feature is intended for lathes that have extra tools mounted on the outside of the turret. If this bit is set to zero, it will have no effect. If it is set to 1, the associated axis will not move when POWER UP/RESTART, HOME G28 or AUTO ALL AXES is pressed. The reason for this feature is to help prevent collisions between tools mounted on the outside of the turret and a sub-spindle mounted on the tailstock. It is important to note that a single axis HOME G28 (e.g., press Z then HOME G28) and any G28 specified in a program will still cause the axis to move regardless of the value of this parameter bit. The operator must exercise care when commanding any axis move.

## 270 B SWITCHES

Parameter 270 is a collection of single-bit flags used to turn servo related functions on and off. The left and right cursor arrows are used to select the function being changed. All values are 0 or 1 only. The function names are:

0 B LIN SCALE EN	Used to enable linear scales for the B axis.
1 B INVRT LN SCL	Used to invert the B axis linear scale.
2 B DSBL LS ZTST	Used to disable the linear scale Z test.



SL-Series

### 3 TH SNSR COMP

This parameter is used for Ball Screw Thermal Compensation via a temperature sensor attached to the ball nut. When this bit is set to 1, the feature is activated for that axis. Note that the feature can only be used when temperature sensors are installed. The following parameters must be set appropriately:

201, 133 XZ SCREW COMP. COEF. =-190000000  
272, 274 XZ SCREW COMP T. CONST =-27000000  
351 TEMP PROBE OFFSET =450000

### 4 B 2ND HOME BTN

Used to move axis to coordinate specified in Work Ofset G129

### 5 B NEG COMP DIR

Used to negate the direction of thermal compensation

### 7 MAX TRAV INP

### 8 NO ZERO/NOHOME

This feature is intended for lathes that have extra tools mounted on the outside of the turret. If this bit is set to zero, it will have no effect. If it is set to 1, the associated axis will not move when POWER UP/RESTART, HOME G28 or AUTO ALL AXES is pressed. The reason for this feature is to help prevent collisions between tools mounted on the outside of the turret and a sub-spindle mounted on the tailstock. It is important to note that a single axis HOME G28 (e.g., press Z then HOME G28) and any G28 specified in a program will still cause the axis to move regardless of the value of this parameter bit. The operator must exercise care when commanding any axis move.

## 271 C SWITCHES

Parameter 271 is a collection of single-bit flags used to turn servo related functions on and off. The left and right cursor arrows are used to select the function being changed. All values are 0 or 1 only. The function names are:

### 0 C LIN SCALE EN

Used to enable linear scales for the C axis.

### 1 C INVRT LN SCL

Used to invert the C axis linear scale.

### 2 C DSBL LS ZTST

Used to disable the linear scale Z test.

### 3 TH SNSR COMP

This parameter is used for Ball Screw Thermal Compensation via a temperature sensor attached to the ball nut. When this bit is set to 1, the feature is activated for that axis. Note that the feature can only be used when temperature sensors are installed. The following parameters must be set appropriately:

201, 133 XZ SCREW COMP. COEF. =-190000000  
272, 274 XZ SCREW COMP T. CONST =-27000000  
351 TEMP PROBE OFFSET =450000

### 4 C 2ND HOME BTN

Used to move axis to coordinate specified in Work Ofset G129

### 5 C NEG COMP DIR

Used to negate the direction of thermal compensation

### 7 MAX TRAV INP

### 8 NO ZERO/NOHOME

This feature is intended for lathes that have extra tools mounted on the outside of the turret. If this bit is set to zero, it will have no effect. If it is set to 1, the associated axis will not move when POWER UP/RESTART, HOME G28 or AUTO ALL AXES is pressed. The reason for this feature is to help prevent collisions between tools mounted on the outside of the turret and a sub-spindle mounted on the tailstock. It is important to note that a single axis HOME G28 (e.g., press Z then HOME G28) and any G28 specified in a program will still cause the axis to move regardless of the value of this parameter bit. The operator must exercise care when commanding any axis move.

**272 X THERM COMP T. CONST**

This parameter supports Ball Screw Thermal Compensation. The value is the time constant that govern the rate of cool down of the screw. This parameter should be set to -5000.

**273 Y THERM COMP T. CONST**

This parameter supports Ball Screw Thermal Compensation. The value is the time constant that govern the rate of cool down of the screw. This parameter should be set to 0.

**274 Z THERM COMP T. CONST**

This parameter supports Ball Screw Thermal Compensation. The value is the time constant that govern the rate of cool down of the screw. This parameter should be set to -3000.

**275 A THERM COMP T. CONST**

This parameter supports Ball Screw thermal Compensation. The value is the time constant that govern the rate of cool down of the screw. This parameter should be set to 0.

**276 B THERM COMP T. CONST**

This parameter supports Ball Screw thermal compensation. The value is the time constant that govern the rate of cool down of the screw. This parameter should be set to zero.

**278 COMMON SWITCH 3**

Parameter 278 is a collection of general purpose single bit flags used to turn some functions on and off. The left and right cursor arrows are used to select the function being changed. All values are 0 or 1 only. The function names are:

0 INVERT G.B.	Default is 0. When this bit is set to 1, the sense of the discrete inputs for SP HIGH and SP LOW (high and low gear) are inverted.
1 DPR SERIAL	Causes the main serial inputs/outputs to go through the floppy disk video board.
2 CK PALLET IN	
3 CK HIDDN VAR	
4 DISPLAY ACT	When set to 1, displays the actual spindle speed on the Current Commands display page.
6 HYDRAULIC TS	This bit enables the hydraulic tailstock
7 SPND DRV LCK	This bit must be set to 0 if machine is equipped with a Haas vector spindle drive.
8 CHUCK OPN CS	When set to 1, the user can press CYCLE START and run a program with the chuck unclamped. If the spindle is commanded with this bit set to 1, the spindle will not exceed the CHUCK UNCLAMP RPM (Parameter 248). The default for this bit is 0. This feature is ineffective when the CE safety circuit is enabled.
9 CNCR SPINDLE	When set to 0, spindle start occurs at the end of a block, as in normal M code operation. When set to 1, spindle start occurs at the beginning of a block and concurrent with axis motion.
10 TL SET PROBE	This bit must be set to 1 in order to enable the Tool Pre-Setter.
11 HAAS VECT DR	(Haas Vector Drive) This bit must be set to 1 if machine is equipped with a HAAS vector spindle drive. When set to 1, voltage to the Haas vector drive is displayed in the diagnostics display as DC BUSS.
12 uP ENCL TEMP	(Microprocessor enclosure temperature) When set to 1, the enclosure temperature will be displayed on INPUTS2 screen of the diagnostics display.
13 HAAS RJH	Haas remote jog handle. This bit must be set to 1 if the machine is equipped with a Haas 5-axis Remote jog handle.



SL-Series

14 SP MOT OT NC	Spindle Motor Over Temperature Normally Closed. This bit specifies the type (normally open normally closed) of the spindle temperature sensor. This bit should be set to 1 for machines with a Haas Vector Drive, and 0 for machines without a Vector Drive.
15 SUBSP TMP NC	(Subspindle Temperature Sensor Normally Closed) This bit specifies the type, normally open or normally closed, of the subspindle temperature sensor.
17 NO MFIN CKPU	When it is set, it will prevent checking of MFIN at power-up. It should be set to 1 for all machines that have the new Haas Automatic Pallet Changer attached, and 0 for all other machines.
18 D:Y SW ENABL	Delta Wye switch enable, this is used for machine with a Vector Drive. If this switch is set, but bit 19 is not, then winding switching will only be done when the spindle is at rest, depending on the target speed of the spindle
19 DY SW ON FLY	Delta Wye switch enable, this is used for machine with a Vector Drive. This parameter enables switching on the fly, as the spindle motor is accelerating or decelerating through the switch point.
20 CK BF STATUS	This bit has been added for the improved Bar Feeder interface. When this bit is set to 1, the control will constantly check the Bar Feeder Status on discrete input 1027. If this input goes high, alarm 450 BAR FEEDER FAULT will be generated and the servos and spindle will be turned off. Note that the spindle will simply coast to a stop.
21 CK BF SP ILK	This bit has been added for the improved Bar Feeder interface. When this bit is set to 1, the control will constantly check the Bar Feeder Spindle Interlock on discrete input 1030. If this input goes high, and the spindle is being commanded to turn, or coasting or being manually turned at 10rpm or more, alarm 451 BAR FEEDER SPINDLE INTERLOCK will be generated and the servos and spindle will be turned off. Note that the spindle will simply coast to a stop.
24 LIVE TOOLING	Lathes fitted with the Live Tooling drive this bit must be set to 1. For all other lathes, this bit is set to 0.
25 SUBSPINDLE	This bit enables G14, G15, M143, M144, M145. It must be set to 1 for all lathes with the subspindle. When this bit is set to 1, the control will display FUNCTION LOCKED when the AUTO ALL AXES, HOME G28, or POWER UP/RESTART buttons are pressed.
26 C AXIS DRIVE	This bit enables M154 and M155. It must be set to 1 for all lathes with the C axis.
29 SAFETY INVERT	This bit supports the CE door interlock that locks when power is turned off. For machines that have the regular door lock that locks when power is applied, this bit must be set to 0. For machines that have the inverted door lock, this bit must be set to 1.
31 INV SPD DCEL	Inverse spindle speed deceleration. When this parameter is set to 1, the spindle decelerates faster at lower speeds, resulting in a shorter deceleration time.
285 X LINEAR SCREW OFFS	Reserved for future use; set to zero.
286 Y LINEAR SCREW OFFS	Reserved for future use; set to zero.
287 Z LINEAR SCREW OFFS	Reserved for future use; set to zero.

**291 HYDRAULIC TAIL STK NO MOTION DETEC TIME**

The number in milliseconds that must pass with no B-axis encoder change before the control decides that the tailstock has stopped. The parameter affects homing and alarm situations on the tailstock. If the tailstock pressure is set low and the tailstock does not home properly then increase this parameter.

**292 HYD TS RTRACT MARGN (Hydraulic Tailstock Retract Margin)**

This parameter sets the acceptable range, in encoder steps, for the retract point. When the tailstock stops anywhere within this range, the control assumes it is at the retract point. The default is 5 encoder steps. This means that a 10 encoder step range is set around the retract point.

**293 HYD TS SLOW DISTNCE (Hydraulic Tailstock Slow Distance)**

This parameter sets the distance, prior to a target point, where the tailstock will transition from a rapid movement to a feed. For example, if this parameter is set to 30 (the default), this means the tailstock will slow to a feed 30 encoder steps before reaching the target point. Units are in encoder steps.

**294 MIN BUSS VOLTAGE**

This parameter specifies the minimum Haas Vector Drive buss voltage. If the machine has a Haas Vector Drive, the parameter should be set to 270 (volts). Machines without a Vector Drive should be set to 0. Alarm 160 LOW VOLTAGE will be generated if the voltage falls below the minimum specified.

**296 MAX OVER VOLT TIME**

Specifies the amount of time (in 50ths of a second) that an overvoltage condition (alarm 119 OVER VOLTAGE) will be tolerated before the automatic shut down process is started.

**297 MAX OVERHEAT TIME**

Specifies the amount of time (in 50ths of a second) that an overheat condition (alarm 122 REGEN OVERHEAT) will be tolerated before the automatic shut down process is started.

**298 YAX RTAP BACKLASH**

This parameter is normally set to zero, but can be adjusted by the user (to a number typically between 0 and 1000) to compensate for play in the center of the main spindle. It takes effect during G95 SUBSPIDLE RIGID TAP when the tool has reached the bottom of the hole and must reverse direction to back out.

**299 AUTOFEED STEP-UP**

This parameter works with the AUTOFEED feature. It specifies the feed rate step-up percentage per second and should initially be set to 10.

**300 AUTOFEED-STEP-DOWN**

This parameter works with the AUTOFEED feature. It specifies the feed rate step-down percentage per second and should initially be set to 20.

**301 AUTOFEED-MIN-LIMIT**

This parameter works with the AUTOFEED feature. It specifies the minimum allowable feed rate override percentage that the AUTOFEED feature can use and should initially be set to 1. For more information see AUTOFEED under the new features section.

---

**NOTE:** When tapping, the feed and spindle overrides will be locked out, so the AUTOFEED feature will be ineffective (although the display will appear to respond to the override buttons.)

---

**NOTE:** The last commanded feed rate will be restored at the end of the program execution, or when the operator presses RESET or turns off the AUTOFEED feature.

---

**NOTE:** The operator may use the feed rate override buttons while the AUTOFEED feature is active. As long as tool load limit is not exceeded, these buttons will have the expected effect and the overridden feed rate will be recognized as the new commanded feed rate by the AUTOFEED feature. However, if the tool load limit has already been exceeded, the control will ignore the feed rate override buttons and the commanded feed rate will remain unchanged.

### 304 SPINDLE BRAKE DELAY

This parameter specifies the amount of time (in milliseconds) to wait for the main spindle brake to unclamp when spindle speed has been commanded, and also the amount of time to wait after the main spindle has been commanded to stop before clamping it.

### 305 SERVO PO BRK DLY

Specifies the time (in milliseconds) that the control should wait after turning off the Hyd Pump Enable relay (which will activate the brake) before turning off power to the servo motors via the MOCON. This is intended to allow time for the brake to engage. This parameter should be set to 200.

### 315 COMMON SWITCH 4

0 ALIS M GRPHC	All user defined M codes (such as M50) will be ignored when a program is run in graphics mode if this bit is set to 0. If it is necessary to have graphics recognize such M codes, this bit should be set to 1.
5 DOOR OPEN SW	This ensures that when the door is opened automatically, it opens all the way. It is intended to be used in conjunction with an automatic parts loader. If this bit is set to zero, the control behaves as before. If this bit is set to 1, the control will look for a second door switch when the door is opened automatically. If the switch is not found, alarm 127 DOOR FAULT will be generated. This bit should be set to 1 on all machines fitted with the second door switch.
6 SIMPLE T.S.	This parameter supports the SL-10 tailstock, which has no encoder. It should be set to 1 only on an SL-10 with a hydraulic tailstock. It should be set to zero on all other machines.
7 BRLESS BF	This parameter bit supports the brushless bar feeder. When it is set to 1, it indicates that a brushless bar feeder is present.
8 MINI PWRSPLY	This parameter bit is intended for the Mini Lathe. When it is set to zero, the control behaves as before. This parameter bit must be set to 1 on all Mini Lathes. Note: Parameter 294 MIN BUSS VOLTAGE must be set to zero on all Mini Lathes.
9 APL	This parameter indicates that a Haas Lathe APL is installed. When this bit is set to 1, a COMMANDS screen for the HAAS APL is displayed.
10 ZRET C ENG	This parameter bit controls what the C-axis will do upon engagement. If this bit is set to zero, the C-axis will rapid to zero upon engagement. When this bit is set to 1, the C-axis will perform a zero return upon engagement. Note that in either case, the spindle is oriented upon C-axis engagement. Note also, that in order to avoid spindle oscillation during movement of the C-axis, the spindle is shifted to high gear (on lathes with a gear box) before engaging the C-axis.



SL-Series

## 11 SETING 92 EN

This parameter bit is intended to prevent damage to lathes fitted with a pneumatic double-chuck. If setting 92 CHUCK CLAMPING is switched from O.D. to I.D. or back while the spindle is turning, the chuck will be considered clamped in the opposite direction and will move immediately. A pneumatic double-chuck will be damaged if it is moved while the spindle is turning. This parameter bit must be set to 1 before setting 92 can be altered, and since parameters can only be altered after ESTOP has been pressed, this ensures that the spindle will be at rest when the bit is altered. It is strongly advised that this bit be returned to zero immediately after use.

## 16 SS REV SPN E

Reverses sense direction of subspindle encoder

## 17 SS VEC D ENC

Enables a second encoder that is mounted on the subspindle motor and wired into the "C" axis input of the Mocon. It is required to control the vector algorithm when the lathe's belts might slip at high load.

## 18 SS VEC DRIVE

This bit must be set to 1 if the machine is equipped with a HAAS vector subspindle drive. When set to 1, voltage to the Haas vector drive is displayed in the diagnostics display as DC BUSS. For the TL-15 and VTC-48, this bit must be set to 1. For all others, it must be set to 0.

## 19 SS D:Y SW EN

Delta Wye switch enable. This is used for the Vector Drive. If this switch is set, but bit 19 is not, then winding switching will only be done when the subspindle is at rest, depending on the target speed of the subspindle.

## 20 SS DY SW FLY

Delta Wye switch on the fly. This is used for the Vector Drive. Enables switching on the fly, as the subspindle motor is accelerating or decelerating through the switch point. If bit 18 (SS VEC DRIVE) is not set, this switch will be ignored.

## 21 SS IN SPD DC

Subspindle Inverse Speed Deceleration. When this parameter is set to 1, the subspindle decelerates faster at lower speeds, resulting in a shorter deceleration time.

## 22 SS DISBLE GB

Disables gear box functions. For the TL-15 and VTC-48, this bit must be set to 1. For all others, it must be set to 0.

## 23 VERT TRN CTR

This bit is used for the VTC-48.

## 24 SS INVERT GB

This bit allows an alternate gearbox configuration. It inverts the sense of the gearbox inputs. The default is 0. When this bit is set to 1, the sense of the discrete inputs for SP HIG and SP LOW (high and low gear) are inverted.

## 25 PWR DIS RLY

This parameter when set to 1, with parameter 57 (SAFETY CIRC) set to 1, and the door is opened, I GAIN on all the axes is cleared. This feature is intended to be used in conjunction with customer supplied hardware who require the servo power to be cut when the door is opened.

## 316 MEASURE BAR RATE

This parameter supports the Haas Servo Bar 300 barfeeder. It is the rate at which the bars are measured. Units are inches\*1000.

## 317 MEASURE BAR INC

This parameter supports the Haas Servo Bar 300 barfeeder. This is the increment used for bar measurement. Units are inches\*10,000

## 318 GEAR MOTOR TIMEOUT

This parameter supports the Haas Servo Bar 300 barfeeder. This is the timeout value for gearmotor operations. Units are in milliseconds.

## 319 MAX RETRACT POS

This parameter supports the Haas Servo Bar 300 barfeeder. This is the maximum V axis position when retracted. Units are inches \* 10000.

**320 MIN RETRACT POS**

This parameter supports the Haas Servo Bar 300 barfeeder. This is the minimum space between bar and push rod when retracted. Units are inches\*10,000

**321 PUSH ROD ZERO POS**

This parameter supports the Haas Servo Bar 300 barfeeder. This is the V axis position for loading and unloading a bar. Units are in inches\*10,000.

**322 GEARMOTOR BUMP TIME**

This parameter supports the Haas Servo Bar 300 barfeeder. Gear motor run time for bump and internal functions. Units are in milliseconds.

**323 PUSH RATE**

This parameter supports the Haas Servo Bar 300 barfeeder. This is the rate at which the last 1/4 inch of feed is done. Units are inches per minute\*1000.

**324 GEAR MOTOR SETTLE**

This parameter supports the Haas Servo Bar 300 barfeeder. This is the minimum dwell time for reversing the gear motor direction. Units are in milliseconds.

**325 STANDARD BAR LEN**

This parameter supports the Haas Servo Bar 300 barfeeder. This is the length of bar for G105 Q5. Units are in inches per minute\*1000.

**326 G5 DECELERATION**

This parameter supports the G05 FINE SPINDLE CTRL feature. This is the rate at which to decelerate the spindle during G5. Units are in encoder steps per second. It should be set to 15000.

**327 X LS PER INCH**

This parameter is used on machines equipped with linear scales. It should be set to zero.

**328 Y LS PER INCH**

Same as parameter 327.

**329 Z LS PER INCH**

Same as parameter 327.

**330 A LS PER INCH**

Same as parameter 327.

**331 B LS PER INCH**

Same as parameter 327.

**333 X LS PER REV**

This parameter is used on machines equipped with linear scales. It should be set to zero.

**334 Y LS PER REV**

Same as parameter 333.

**335 Z LS PER REV**

Same as parameter 333.

**336 A LS PER REV**

Same as parameter 333.



SL-Series

**337 B LS PER REV**

Same as parameter 333.

**339 X SPINDLE THERM COEF.**

This parameter supports the Spindle Head Thermal Compensation feature. It should be set to 8000.

**340 Y SPINDLE THERM COEF.**

This parameter supports the Spindle Head Thermal Compensation feature. It should be set to 0.

**341 Z SPINDLE THERM COEF.**

This parameter supports the Spindle Head Thermal Compensation feature. It should be set to 3692.

**342 A SPINDLE THERM COEF.**

This parameter supports the Spindle Head Thermal Compensation feature. It should be set to 0.

**343 B SPINDLE THERM COEF.**

This parameter supports the Spindle Head Thermal Compensation feature. It should be set to 0.

**345 X SPINDLE THERM T.C.**

This parameter supports the Spindle Head Thermal Compensation feature. It should be set to -12561.

**346 Y SPINDLE THERM T.C.**

This parameter supports the Spindle Head Thermal Compensation feature. It should be set to 0.

**347 Z SPINDLE THERM T.C.**

This parameter supports the Spindle Head Thermal Compensation feature. It should be set to -20000.

**348 A SPINDLE THERM T.C.**

This parameter supports the Spindle Head Thermal Compensation feature. It should be set to 0.

**349 B SPINDLE THERM T.C.**

This parameter supports the Spindle Head Thermal Compensation feature. It should be set to 0.

**351 THRML SENSOR OFFSET**

This parameter is used for Ball Screw Thermal Compensation via a temperature sensor attached to the ball nut.

**352 RELAY BANK SELECT**

In all previous versions, parameter 209 bit 23 MCD RLY BRD assumes that relay bank zero is to be used. This parameter allows the user to change which bank is to be used. It may be set to a number from 0 to 3 (inclusive). M codes M21 through M28 will be switched to the selected bank. Note that this feature requires the I/O-S board. If a previous board is installed without the additional banks of relays, this parameter should be set to zero.

**353 MAX SUBSPINDLE RPM**

This is the maximum RPM available to the subspindle. This parameter works in conjunction with parameters 570 and 571

**354 U SWITCH A**

See Parameter 1 for description.

**390 V SWITCH A**

See Parameter 1 for description.

**426 W SWITCH A**

See Parameter 1 for description.

**498 C SWITCH A**

See Parameter 1 for description.

**570 SUBSPIN ENC ST/REV**

This parameter sets the number of encoder steps per revolution of the subspindle encoder.

**571 SUBSPINDLE ST/REV**

This parameter sets the number of encoder steps per revolution of the subspindle. This parameter only applies to the subspindle rigid tapping option.

**572 C AXIS ENG TIMEOUT**

Specifies the C axis timeout value for seeing the engaged switch on engagement or the disengaged switch on disengage. The units are in milliseconds and it should be set to 1000 for all lathes.

**573 C AXIS ENG DELAY 1**

Specifies the C axis delay after spindle orientation and before engagement. Its purpose is to let the spindle orientation settle. The units are milliseconds and it should be set to 250 for all lathes.

**574 C AXIS ENG DELAY 2**

Specifies the C axis delay after engagement before the motion completes. Its purpose is to allow the C axis engagement to come up to pressure. The units are milliseconds and it should be set to 250 for all lathes.

**575 THRD PTCH FACT PPM**

This allows the customer to factor the feed rate on G32, G76 and G92 threading as necessary for particular applications. The units are ppm (parts per million.) This parameter can be adjusted as necessary, for example, increasing the value by 100 will advance the lead of the thread by 1 ten-thousandth of an inch per inch. Note that this parameter is internally limited to 1000. All lathes should be shipped with this parameter set to 200.

**576 MAX SS RPM LOW GEAR**

Max subspindle RPM in low gear. This is the maximum RPM available to the subspindle. When this speed is programmed, the D-to-A output will be +10V and the subspindle drive must be calibrated to provide this. Gear ratio low to high is 4.1:1.

**577 SS ORIENT OFFSET**

Subspindle Orientation Offset. It is used to orient the subspindle properly anytime it needs to be locked such as prior to a tool change, or orient subspindle command. This is used for the vector drive and the value is determined at assembly time. The Subspindle position is displayed on the POS-RAW DAT screen just to the right of SYSTEM TIME.



SL-Series

**578 SS HIGH GR MIN SPD**

Command speed used to rotate subspindle motor when orienting subspindle in high gear. Units are maximum subspindle RPM divided by 4096.

**579 SS LOW GR MIN SPD**

Command speed used to rotate subspindle motor when orienting subspindle in low gear. Units are maximum subspindle RPM divided by 4096.

**580 TS HYD RETRACT TIME**

This parameter has been added for the SL-10 hydraulic no-encoder tailstock. It specifies the amount of time (in ms) that the tailstock center will be commanded to retract as a result of commanding an M22 and only takes effect when SIMPLE TS is set to 1.

**581 APL FLIPPER SETTLE**

This parameter supports the Haas Lathe APL. It specifies the rotational time for the gripper after the switch is encountered and should be set to 100. Units are milliseconds.

**582 APL FLIPPER TIME OT**

This parameter supports the Haas Lathe APL. It specifies the allowed rotational time when searching for the home switch and should be set to 2000. Units are milliseconds.

**583 APL MAX POSITIONS**

This parameter supports the Haas Lathe APL. It specifies the number of switch positions in rotation and should be set to 7.

**584 APL GRIP OPEN TIME**

This parameter supports the Haas Lathe APL. It specifies the maximum allowable time for opening the gripper and should be set to 500. Units are milliseconds.

**585 APL GRIP CLOSE TIME**

This parameter supports the Haas Lathe APL. It specifies the maximum allowable time for closing the gripper and should be set to 500. Units are milliseconds.

**586 MAX DOOR OPN SP RPM**

This parameter that specifies the maximum allowable spindle RPM while the door is open. If the door is open when the spindle is commanded to turn faster than this value, or already turning faster than this value when the door is opened, alarm 230 DOOR OPEN will be generated. For safety, this parameter should be set to a low value such as 100.

**587 EXTENDED PUSH TIME**

This parameter supports the barfeeder pusher rod which is mounted on the barfeeder trolley (for barfeeders with the 1-foot extension option.) The units are 50th's of a second. It causes a delay of the amount of time specified to enable the pusher rod to full extend before the trolley begins to travel back to the home position. This parameter should be set to 150 (3 seconds) on the SL-30 Big Bore and SL-40 only. For all other lathes, it should be set to zero. On older lathes without the pusher rod, this parameter will have no effect. Note also that with this change, the I/O board discrete output has been changed from #23 to #1.

**588 X ENC. SCALE FACTOR**

These are new axis parameters that work in place of the axis parameters called SCALE/X LO and SCALE/X HI. If SCALE FACT/X is set to 1, the scale ratio is determined by SCALE/X LO and SCALE/X HI as follows:

HI	LO
0	0
0	1
1	0
1	1

If, however, SCALE FACT/X is set to zero, the value of ENC. SCALE FACTOR will be used for the scale ratio instead. Note that any value outside the range of 1 to 100 will be ignored and the scale ratio will remain unaffected. Note also that currently, these parameters are intended for use only on rotary axes (A and B).

**589 Y ENC. SCALE FACTOR**

See parameter 588 for description

**590 Z ENC. SCALE FACTOR**

See parameter 588 for description

**591 A ENC. SCALE FACTOR**

See parameter 588 for description

**592 B ENC. SCALE FACTOR**

See parameter 588 for description

**593 Sp ENC. SCALE FACTOR**

See parameter 588 for description

**594 U ENC. SCALE FACTOR**

See parameter 588 for description

**595 V ENC. SCALE FACTOR**

See parameter 588 for description

**596 W ENC. SCALE FACTOR**

See parameter 588 for description

**597 C ENC. SCALE FACTOR**

See parameter 588 for description

**598 Tt ENC. SCALE FACTOR**

See parameter 588 for description

**599 Ss ENC. SCALE FACTOR**

See parameter 588 for description

**600 PEAK SPIN. PWR - KW**

This parameter supports the spindle kilowatt (KW) load display which appears on the current commands page, next to the spindle load percentage. This parameter should be set to the peak power output in KW for the spindle motor.



SL-Series

## 602 CHUCK FACE DISTANCE

This parameter supports the brushless bar feeder. When executing G105 Q4, a new bar is loaded, measured and pushed through the spindle and halted just before the chuck face. This parameter specifies the distance (in 1/10000 inch) that should be left between the bar and the chuck face. It should be set as follows:

Mini-Lathe 440000  
SL-10 500000  
SL-20 540000  
SL-30 540000  
SL-30BB 650000  
SL-40 650000  
TL-15 540000

## 611 BARFEEDER TYPE

This parameter supports the Bar 100 Air-Driven bar feeder. It should be set to 2 on all lathes fitted with the Bar 100, lathes without the Bar 100 should be set to zero.

## 616 SS LUBE CYCLE TIME

This parameter supports the VTC-48. It controls the subspindle lubrication in the same manner as parameter 117. The units are 50ths of a second. If a subspindle low lube condition is found, alarm 121 LOW LUBE OR LOW PRESSURE is generated and both the main spindle and the subspindle are shut down. It should be set to 108000.

## 617 SS SPIN.FAN OFF DEL

This parameter supports the VTC-48. It specifies the time that the subspindle fan should continue to run after the subspindle has stopped. The units are 1/1000 of a second. It should be set to 6000.

## 618 LUBE CHECK DELAY

This parameter supports the VTC-48. It specifies the time between checks on the status of the oil pressure on a VTC main spindle.

## 619 PRE GEAR CHANGE DLY

It specifies the delay time (in ms) after the spindle has been commanded to stop and before the solenoid for the gear change is commanded to start. It should be set to 100 on all machines.

## 632 X AXIS MOCON CHANNEL

This parameter enables each axis to be mapped to a particular mocon channel.

## 633 Y AXIS MOCON CHANNEL

Same as Parameter 632. Set to 7 on machines originally shipped with 5.02 and later software.

## 634 Z AXIS MOCON CHANNEL

Same as Parameter 632 Set to 2 on 5.02 and later software.

## 635 A AXIS MOCON CHANNEL

Same as Parameter 632 Set to 3 on 5.02 and later software.

## 636 B AXIS MOCON CHANNEL

Same as Parameter 632 Set to 4 on 5.02 and later software.

## 637 C AXIS MOCON CHANNEL

Same as Parameter 632 Set to 5 on 5.02 and later software.

**638 X AXIS MOCON CHANNEL**

Same as Parameter 632 Set to 6 on 5.02 and later software.

**639 Y AXIS MOCON CHANNEL**

Same as Parameter 632 Set to 1 on machines originally shipped with 5.02 and later software.

**640 Z AXIS MOCON CHANNEL**

Same as Parameter 632 Set to 8 on 5.02 and later software.

**641 A AXIS MOCON CHANNEL**

Same as Parameter 632 Set to 9 on 5.02 and later software.

**642 B AXIS MOCON CHANNEL**

Same as Parameter 632 Set to 10 on 5.02 and later software.

**643 C AXIS MOCON CHANNEL**

Same as Parameter 632 Set to 11 on 5.02 and later software.

**692 STDY REST OUT RELAY**

This parameter supports the steady rest option. If a lathe has the option, this parameter must be set to the output relay number that activates the clamping mechanism. This number can be 32 through 55 for relays #1132 through #1155, respectively. For lathes without the steady rest option, it must be zero.

**693 STDY REST INP RELAY**

This parameter supports the steady rest option. If a lathe has the option and a foot pedal for the steady rest, this parameter must be set to the input relay number for the foot pedal switch. This number can be 1 through 49 for relays #1101 through #1049, respectively. For lathes without a steady rest foot pedal, this parameter should be zero.

**715 Color Message**

Used to change the color of the text messages displayed at the bottom of an LCD monitor.

Any value from 0 to 255 can be used. The following are some suggestions:

Black: 0 Brown: 3, 4, 11, 12, 19, 20

Red: 5, 6, 13, 143 Orange: 7, 15, 23

Yellow: 30, 31, 39, 55, 63 Pink: 95, 103, 111, 119, 159, 167, 175, 183

Purple: 67, 75, 77, 83, 140, 141, 198, 215 Blue: 64, 88, 210, 248

Green: 24, 40, 56, 104, 120

**716 Color CMD Position**

Used to change the color of the positions text displayed on the Current Commands page on an LCD monitor. See color values listed for parameter 715.

**717 Color CMD G-Code**

Used to change the color of the active G and M code text displayed on the Current Commands page on an LCD monitor. See color values listed for parameter 715.

**718 Color CMD Axes Load**

Used to change the color of the axis load text displayed on the Current Commands page on an LCD monitor. See color values listed for parameter 715.

**719 Color CMD Bold Text**

Used to change the color of the large feed and speed text displayed on the Current Commands page on an LCD monitor. See color values listed for parameter 715.



SL-Series

## 720 Coor Override

Used to change the color of the spindle and axis override text displayed on the Current Commands page on an LCD monitor. See color values listed for parameter 715.

### **ELECTRONIC THERMAL COMPENSATION**

When ballscrews rotate they generate heat. Heat causes the ballscrews to expand. In constant duty cycles, the resultant ball screw growth can lead to cutting errors on the next morning start up. Haas' ETC algorithm can accurately model this heating and cooling effect and electronically expand and contract the screw to give near glass scale accuracy and consistency.

This compensation is based on a model of the ball screw which calculates heating based on the distance traveled and the torque applied to the motor. This compensation does not correct for thermal growth due to changes in ambient temperature or due to part expansion.

Electronic thermal compensation works by estimating the heating of the screw based on the total amount of travel over its length and including the amount of torque applied to the screw. This heat is then turned into a thermal coefficient of expansion and the position of the axis is multiplied by the coefficient to get a correction amount.

If the machine is turned off when there is some compensation applied (due to motion and heating of screw), when the machine is turned back on, the compensation will be adjusted by the clock indicated elapsed time.

### **SPINDLE HEAD THERMAL COMPENSATION**

This feature integrates spindle speed over time and builds a model of thermal growth. As the model shows the spindle head warming up, the control adjusts the axes to compensate for thermal growth.

### **X-AXIS THERMAL COMPENSATION**

During machining, the heating of the ballscrews transfers heat by conduction to the thermal sensor body. This causes the resistance of the sensor to vary according to the temperature. The resistance value is read by the software which compensates for the change in temperature by adjusting the accuracy of the program accordingly.

The thermal sensor is connected to the ballscrew and compensates program accuracy for changes in ballscrew temperature.

## 7. MAINTENANCE

### 7.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Operating Temperature Range                    41°F to 104°F (5 to 40°C)  
 Storage Temperature Range                    -4°F to 158°F (-20 to 70°C)  
 Ambient Humidity: 20% – 95% relative humidity, non-condensing  
 Altitude: 0-7000 ft.

### ELECTRICITY REQUIREMENTS

#### IMPORTANT! REFER TO LOCAL CODE REQUIREMENTS BEFORE WIRING MACHINES.

##### ALL MACHINES REQUIRE:

Three phase 50 or 60Hz power supply.  
 Line voltage that does not fluctuate more than +/-10%

<b>15 HP System</b>	Voltage Requirements	High Voltage Requirements
<b>SL-10</b>	(195-260V)	(354-488V)
Power Supply	50 AMP	25 AMP
Haas Circuit Breaker	40 AMP	20 AMP
If service run from elec. panel is less than 100' use:	8 GA. WIRE	12 GA. WIRE
If service run from elec. panel is more than 100' use:	6 GA. WIRE	10 GA. WIRE
<b>20 HP System</b>	Voltage Requirements	High Voltage Requirements
<b>1SL-20, TL-15</b>	(195-260V)	(354-488V)
Power Supply	50 AMP	25 AMP
Haas Circuit Breaker	40 AMP	20 AMP
If service run from elec. panel is less than 100' use:	8 GA. WIRE	12 GA. WIRE
If service run from elec. panel is more than 100' use:	6 GA. WIRE	10 GA. WIRE
<b>30-40 HP System</b>	Voltage Requirements	High Voltage Requirements <sup>2</sup>
<b>TL-15BB, SL-20BB, SL-30, SL-30BB,</b>		
<b>1SL-40, SL-40BB</b>	(195-260V)	(354-488V)
Power Supply	100 AMP	50 AMP
Haas Circuit Breaker	80 AMP	40 AMP
If service run from elec. panel is less than 100' use:	4 GA. WIRE	8 GA. WIRE
If service run from elec. panel is more than 100' use:	2 GA. WIRE	6 GA. WIRE
<b>55HP System</b>	Voltage Requirements	High Voltage Requirements
<b>1SL-40, SL-40BB, SL-40L</b>	(195-260V)	(354-488V)
Power Supply	150 AMP	Must use an external transformer
Haas Circuit Breaker	125 AMP	
If service run from elec. panel is less than 100' use:	1 GA. WIRE	
If service run from elec. panel is more than 100' use:	0 GA. WIRE	



SL-Series

## **WARNING!**

A separate earth ground wire of the same conductor size as the input power is required to be connected to the chassis of the machine. This ground wire is required for operator safety and for proper operation. This ground must be supplied from the main plant ground at the service entrance, and should be routed in the same conduit as the input power to the machine. A local cold water pipe, or ground rod adjacent to the machine cannot be used for this purpose.

Input power to the machine must be grounded. For wye power, the neutral must be grounded. For delta power, a central leg ground or one leg ground should be used. The machine will not function properly on ungrounded power. (This is not a factor with the External 480V Option)

The rated horsepower of the machine may not be achieved if the imbalance of the incoming voltage is beyond an acceptable limit. The machine may function properly, yet may not deliver the advertised power. This is noticed more often when using phase converters. A phase converter should only be used if all other methods cannot be used.

The maximum leg-to-leg or leg-to-ground voltage should not exceed 260 volts, or 504 volts for high-voltage machines with the Internal High Voltage Option.

<sup>1</sup>The current requirements shown in the table reflect the circuit breaker size internal to the machine. This breaker has an extremely slow trip time. It may be necessary to size the external service breaker up by 20-25%, as indicated by "power supply", for proper operation.

<sup>2</sup>The high-voltage requirements shown reflect the Internal 400V configuration which is standard on European machines. Domestic and all other users must use the External 480V option.

### **AIR REQUIREMENTS**

The CNC Lathe requires a minimum of 100 PSI at 4 scfm at the input to the pressure regulator on the back of the machine. This should be supplied by at least a two horsepower compressor, with a minimum 20-gallon tank, that turns on when the pressure drops to 100 PSI.

<b>Machine Type</b>	<b>Main Air Regulator</b>	<b>Input Airline Hose Size</b>
SL-Series	85 psi	3/8" I.D.

The recommended method of attaching the air hose is to the barb fitting at the back of the machine with a hose clamp. If a quick coupler is desired, use at least a 3/8".

---

**NOTE:** Excessive oil and water in the air supply will cause the machine to malfunction. The air filter/regulator has an automatic bowl dump that should be empty before starting the machine. This must be checked for proper operation monthly. Also, excessive contaminants in the air line may clog the dump valve and cause oil and/or water to pass into the machine.

---

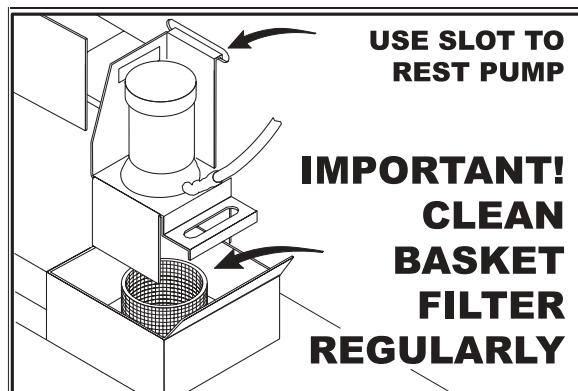
**NOTE:** The nipple between the air filter/regulator and the Bijur oil lubricator (See illustration in "Air Connection" section) reservoir tank below the control box on the back of the machine is for the optional rotary table. DO NOT use this as a connection for an auxiliary air line. Auxiliary connections should be made on the left side of the air filter/regulator.

## 7.2 MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

The following is a list of required regular maintenance for the HAAS SL-Series Turning Centers. Listed are the frequency of service, capacities, and type of fluids required. These required specifications must be followed in order to keep your machine in good working order and protect your warranty.

Interval	Maintenance Performed
<b>Daily</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Check coolant level.</li> <li>✓ Check way lube lubrication tank level.</li> <li>✓ Clean chips from way covers and bottom pan.</li> <li>✓ Clean chips from turret, housing, rotating union and extension tube. Make sure the drawtube cover plate is installed either on the rotating union or on the chuck opening.</li> <li>✓ Check hydraulic unit oil level (DTE-25 ONLY). Capacity-8 gallons.</li> </ul>
<b>Weekly</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Check for proper operation of auto drain on filter regulator.</li> <li>✓ Check air guage / regulator for 85 psi.</li> <li>✓ Clean exterior surfaces with mild cleaner. <b>DO NOT</b> use solvents.</li> <li>✓ Clean out small chip catch pan in coolant tank.</li> </ul>
<b>Monthly</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Inspect way covers for proper operation and lubricate with light oil, if necessary.</li> <li>✓ Remove pump from the coolant tank. Clean sediment from inside the tank. Reinstall pump.</li> <li><b>Caution!</b> Be careful to disconnect the coolant pump from the controller and to POWER OFF the control before working on the coolant tank.</li> <li>✓ Dump the oil drain bucket.</li> <li>✓ Check Gearbox oil level (if applicable). If oil is not visible at the bottom edge of the sight gauge, remove the end panel and add DTE-25 through the top filler hole until it is visible in the sight gauge.</li> </ul>
<b>Six Months</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Replace coolant and thoroughly clean the coolant tank.</li> <li>✓ Replace hydraulic unit oil filter.</li> <li>✓ Check all hoses and lubrication lines for cracking.</li> </ul>
<b>Annually</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Replace gearbox oil.</li> <li>✓ Clean oil filter and remove residue from the bottom of filter.</li> <li>✓ Replace air filter on control box every (2) years. The filter box must be removed on the SL-20 lathes in order to replace the air filter</li> </ul>

**Do not use a wash-down hose on the Haas lathe; doing so may cause damage to the spindle.**



Poor Coolant flow can be caused by a dirty filter. To clean the filter, turn off the coolant pump, lift the coolant tank lid and remove the filter. Clean and reinstall filter.



SL-Series

### 7.3 LUBRICATION CHART

ITEM	CAPACITY	FLUID TYPE
COOLANT	40 gallons (50 for SL-30, 75 gallons for SL-40)	Water -soluble synthetic oil based or synthetic based coolant/lubricant.* <b>No Flammable Liquids.</b>
WAY LUBE	2-2.5 Qt. depending on pump style	Vactra #2
TRANSMISSION	34 oz.	Mobile DTE25

\*Mineral cutting oils will damage rubber based components throughout the machine.

Do not use pure water as a coolant; machine components will rust.

#### **WARNING!**

When machining castings, sand from the casting process and the abrasive properties of cast aluminum and cast iron will shorten pump life unless a special filter is used in addition to the 100 mesh suction filter. Contact Haas Automation for recommendations.

Machining of ceramics and the like voids all warranty claims for wear and is done entirely at the customer's risk. Increased maintenance schedules are absolutely required with abrasive swarf. The coolant must be changed more often, and the tank thoroughly cleaned of sediment on the bottom. A larger coolant tank is recommended.

Shortened pump life, reduction of pressure and increased maintenance are normal and to be expected in abrasive environments and is not covered by warranty.

#### **Lubrication Requirements:**

Each jaw requires two strokes of grease:

- Every 1000 clamp / unclamp cycles
- or at least once a week

Use provided grease gun for chuck lubrication

**Lubrication type: Molybdenum Disulfide Grease (20% to 25% moly content)**

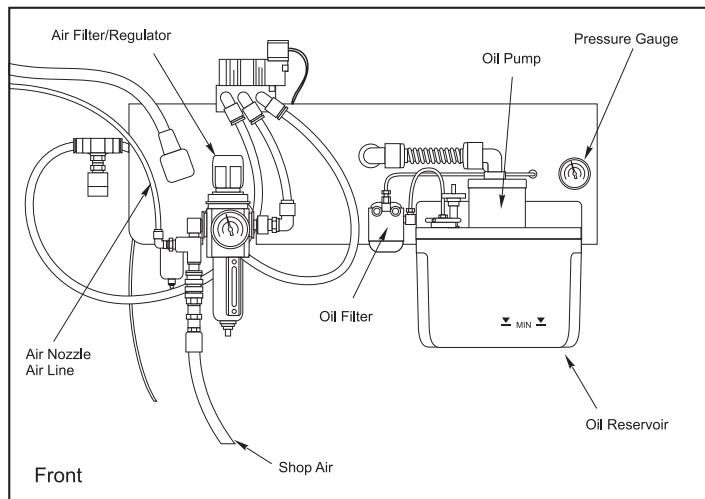
## 7.4 CHUCK MAINTENANCE

### CHUCK MAINTENANCE

Ensure all moving part are thoroughly greased.  
 Check for excessive wear on jaws.  
 Check T-nuts for excessive wear.  
 Check front retaining bolts for damage.  
 Chucks should be broken in according to the manufactures' specifications.  
 Caution: Lack of grease significantly reduces clamping force and can result in chatter, improper clamping, or thrown parts.  
 Disassemble and inspect chuck once a year  
 Refer to chuck manual for disassembly procedures  
     Check for excessive wear  
     Check for galling or burnishing  
     Clean guide ways of contamination, chips and coolant  
 Lubricate chuck before reassembly

## 7.5 LUBRICATION SYSTEM

All machine lubrication is supplied by the external lubrication system. The reservoir is located on the lower rear of the machine (see Figure below). Current lube level is visible in the reservoir. If additional lube needs to be added, remove the cap from the fill port and add lube to proper level.



*External Lubrication System*

### WARNING!

**DO NOT ADD LUBE ABOVE THE "HIGH" LINE MARKED ON THE RESERVOIR.  
 DO NOT ALLOW THE LUBE LEVEL TO GO BELOW THE "LOW" LINE MARKED  
 ON THE RESERVOIR AS MACHINE DAMAGE COULD RESULT.**

To lubricate the system, pull up on the primer pull-tab located next to the fill port. The primer will automatically send 3cc of lube through the system.



SL-Series

## 7.6 TRANSMISSION OIL

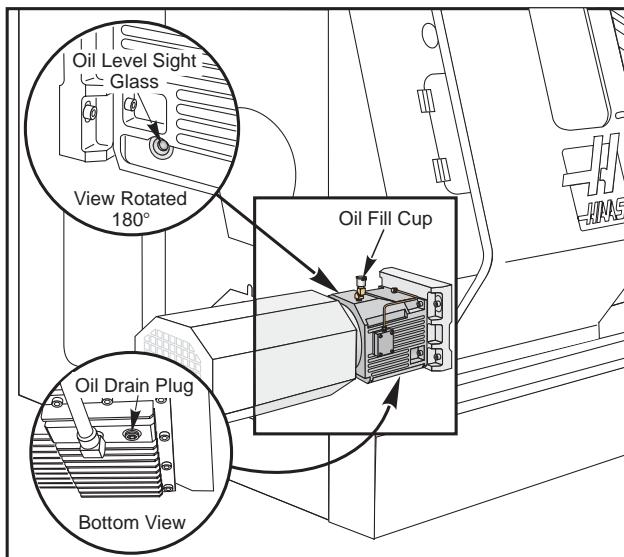
**CAUTION!** Power down the machine before performing any maintenance tasks.

### Oil Check

Check the oil level at the sight glass through the opening in the side of the machine as shown in the illustration. Fill as needed through the fill port on top of the gear box.

### Oil Change

1. Remove the sheet metal necessary to gain access to the transmission.
2. Remove the fourteen (14) SHCS from the oil pan and remove it. Inspect the magnetic drainplug for signs of metal particles.
3. Wipe down the oil pan and reinstall it with a new gasket.
4. Blow downward with an air hose in the vicinity of the access plate to prevent dirt and metal particles from entering the gear case. Remove the access plate.
5. Fill the gear case with 2½ liters of Mobil DTE-25 gear oil. Check the sight glass. The level should be 3/4 of the way up when full. Fill as needed.
6. Install access plate with new gasket.
7. Run a spindle warm-up and check for leaks.



## 7.7 CHIP AUGER

### MAINTENANCE

During normal operation, most chips are discharged from the machine at the discharge tube. However, very small chips may flow through the drain and collect in the coolant tank strainer. To prevent drain blockage, clean this trap regularly. Should the drain become clogged and cause coolant to collect in the machine's pan, stop the machine, loosen the chips blocking the drain, and allow the coolant to drain. Empty the coolant tank strainer, then resume operation.

## 7.8 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

A periodic maintenance page has been added to the Current Commands screens (titled SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE and accessed by pressing PAGE UP or PAGE DOWN) which allows the operator to activate and deactivate a series of checks (see list below).

An item on the list can be selected by pressing the up and down arrow keys. The selected item is then activated or deactivated by pressing ORIGIN. If an item is active, the remaining hours will be displayed to the right. If an item is deactivated, “—” will be displayed instead. Items are tracked either by the time accumulated while power is on (ON-TIME) or by cycle-start time (CS-TIME). When power is applied, and every hour thereafter, the remaining time for each item is decremented. When it reaches zero (or has gone negative) the message MAINTENANCE DUE is displayed at the bottom of the screen. The maintenance item can have its time adjusted by using the left and right arrows. One hour is added or subtracted for each keypress, up to a maximum of 10,000 hours, and a minimum of 1 hour. Pressing the Origin key will reinstate the default time. A negative number of hours indicates the hours past expiration.

This message is not an alarm and does not interfere with machine operation in any way. The intent is to warn the operator that one of the items on the list requires attention. After the necessary maintenance has been performed, the operator can select that item on the SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE screen, press ORIGIN to deactivate it, then press ORIGIN again to reactivate it, and the countdown begins again with a default number of hours remaining (this value is determined by the software and cannot be altered by the operator.) Items available for checking are:

COOLANT - needs replacement	100 ON-TIME
AIR FILTER in control enclosure - replace	250 ON-TIME
OIL FILTER - replace	250 ON-TIME
GEARBOX OIL - replace	1800 ON-TIME
COOLANT TANK - check level, leakage, oil in coolant	10 ON-TIME
WAY LUBE SYSTEM - check level	50 CS-TIME
GEARBOX OIL - check level	250 ON-TIME
SEALS/WIPERS missing, torn, leaking - check	50 CS-TIME
AIR SUPPLY FILTER - check for water	10 ON-TIME
HYDRAULIC OIL - check level	250 ON-TIME

## 7.9 WINDOWS / GUARDING

Polycarbonate windows and guarding can be weakened by exposure to cutting liquids and chemicals that contain amines. It is possible to lose up to 10% of the remaining strength annually. If degradation is suspected, window replacement should occur at no more than a two year interval.

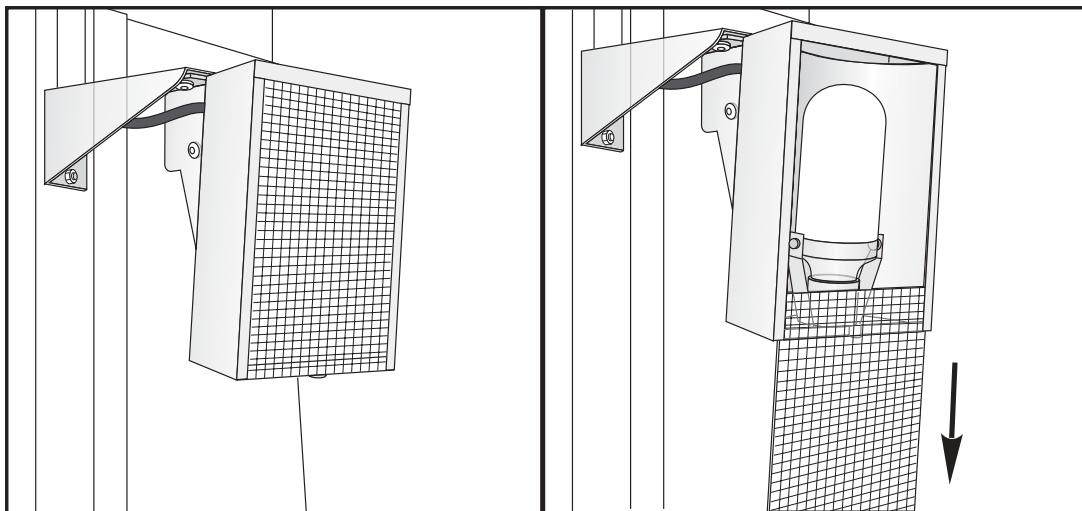
Windows and guarding should be replaced if damaged or severely scratched - Replace damaged windows immediately



SL-Series

## 7.10 INTERIOR WORKLIGHT

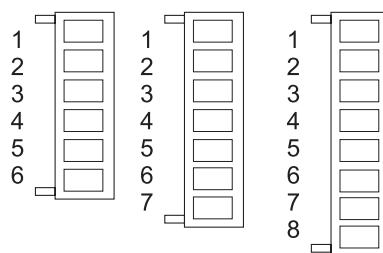
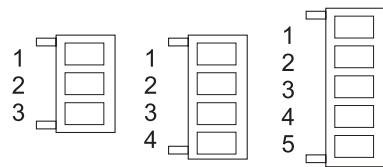
1. TURN OFF power to the machine at the main breaker.
2. Remove the light lens by bowing it over the lower light tabs and pulling it down.
3. Remove the light bulb and replace.
4. Replace the light lens and restore power to the machine.



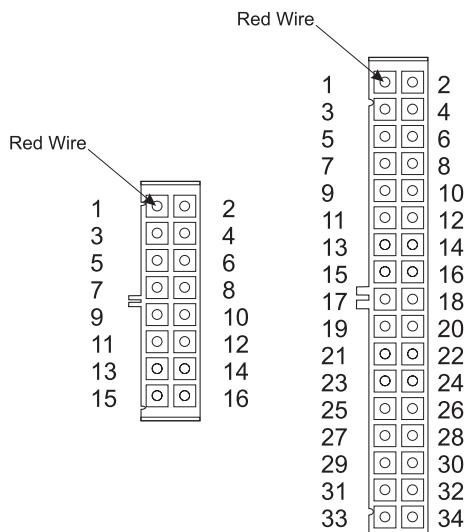
*Interior worklight assembly.*

## 8. PCB's, CABLE LOCATIONS AND BOARD DIAGRAMS

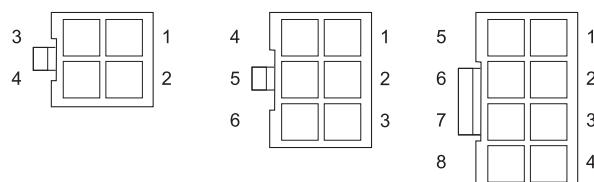
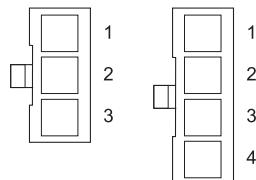
Shown below are three types of commonly used cable connectors. **They are shown as seen when plugged into the pc board.** These diagrams are to aid in locating the pins for trouble shooting.



Friction Lock



Ribbon Cables

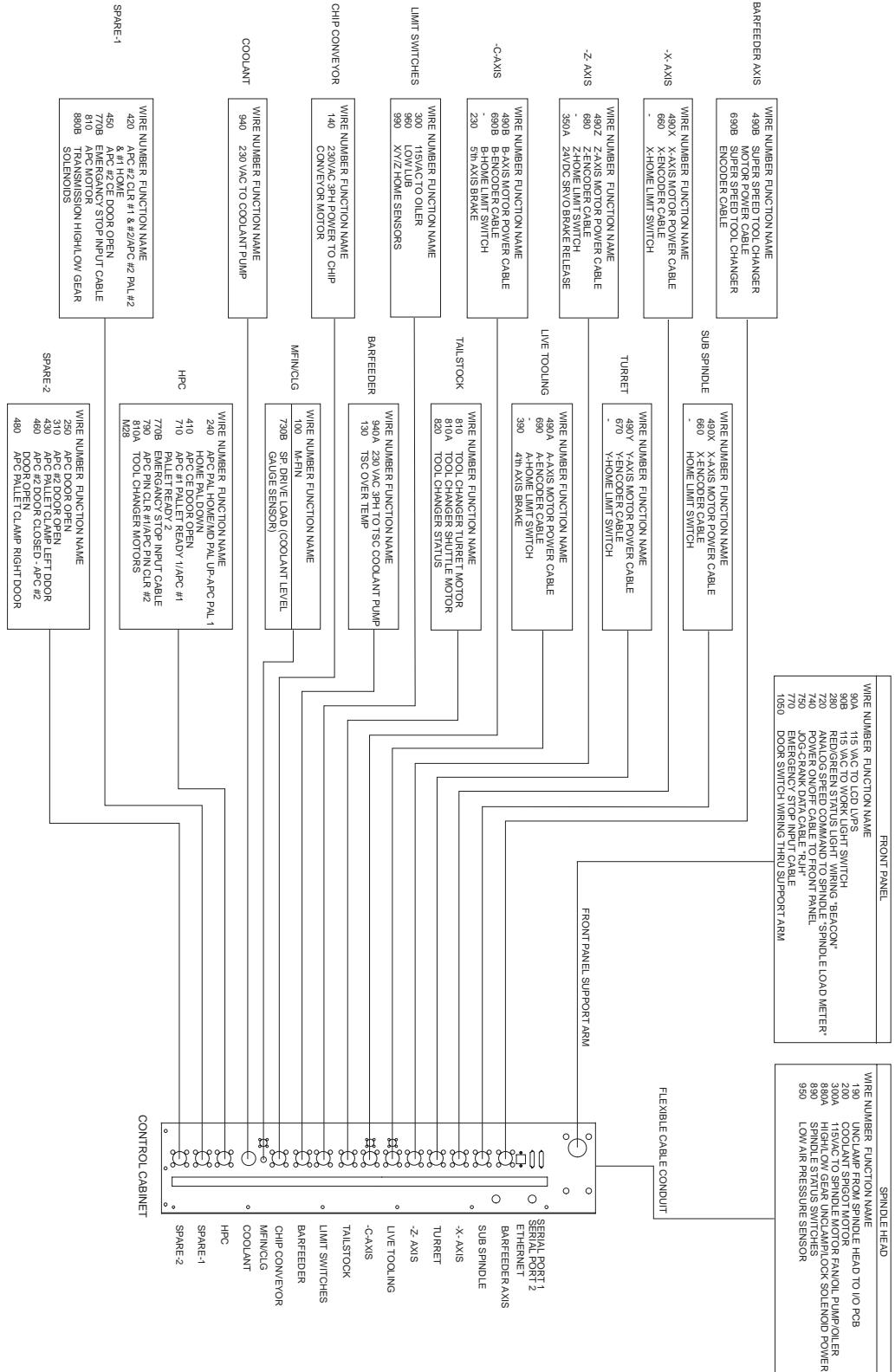


Mini Fit

Note: The numbering sequence is the same regardless of the number of pins.

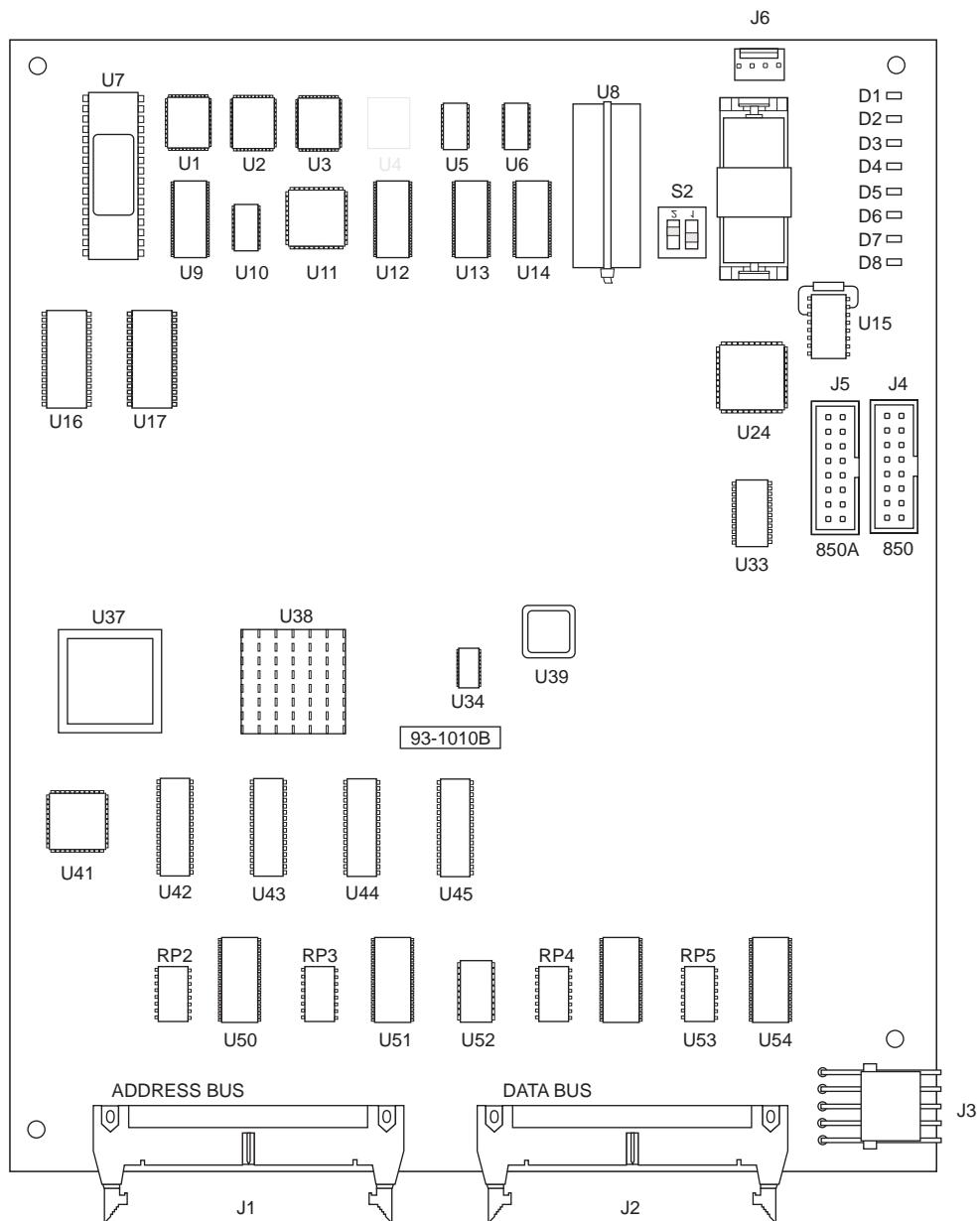


SL-Series



# MICRO PROCESSOR PCB - P/N 93-1010F

## CABLE CONNECTIONS

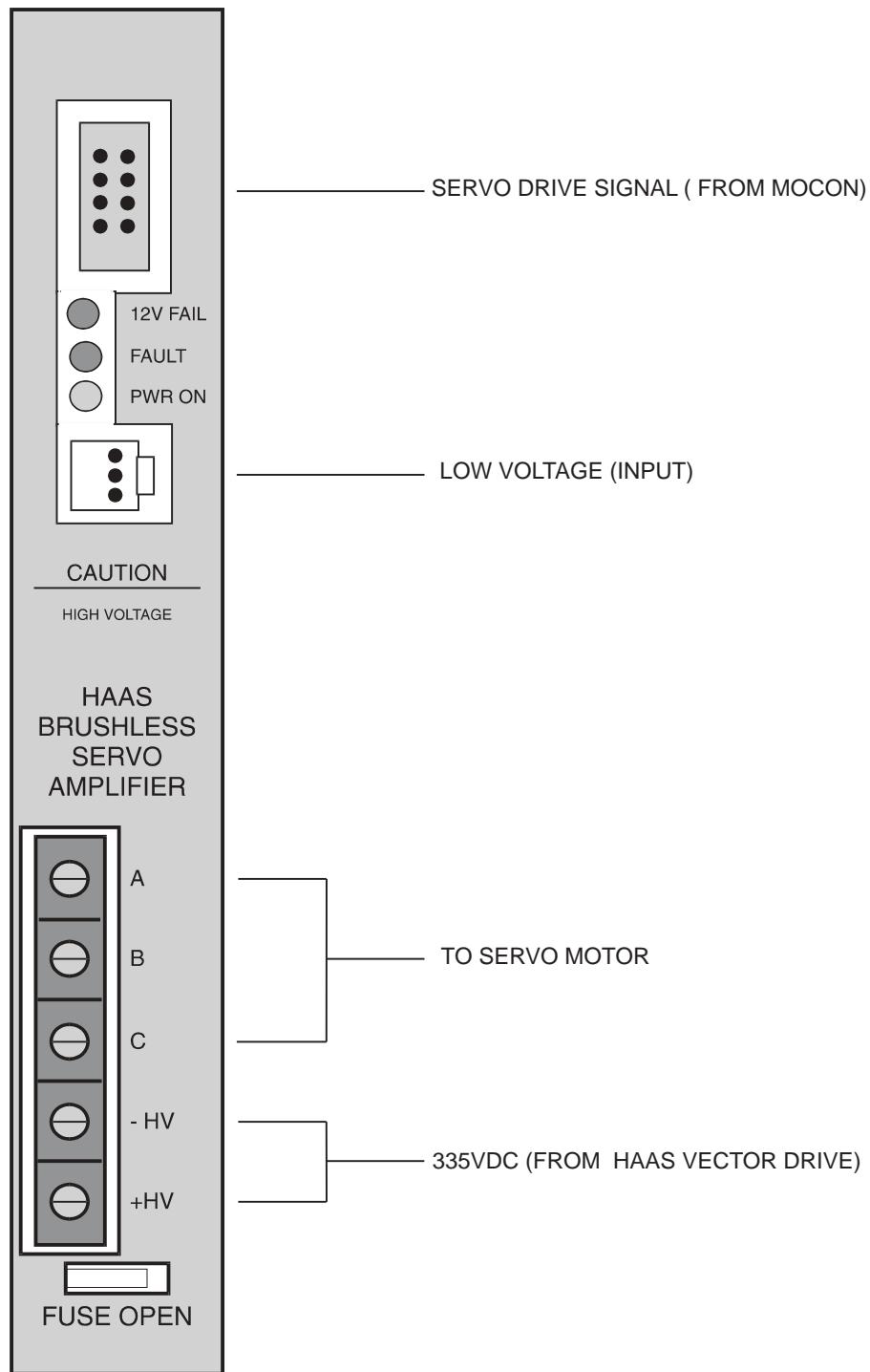

**PROC.**

PLUG #	CABLE #	SIGNAL NAME	TO	LOCATION	PLUG #
J1		ADDRESS BUSS		VIDEO	—
J2		DATA BUSS		MOTIF PCB	—
J3	860	LOW VOLTAGE		POWER SUPPLY PCB	—
J6	N/A	EXTERNAL BATTERY		(EXT. BATTERY)	—
J4	850	SERIAL PORT #1		SERIAL PORT #1	—
J5	850A	SERIAL PORT #2 AUX PORT		SERIAL PORT #2	—



SL-Series

## BRUSHLESS SERVO AMPLIFIER - P/N 93-5550C



# BRUSHLESS SERVO AMPLIFIER - P/N 93-5550C

## CABLE CONNECTIONS

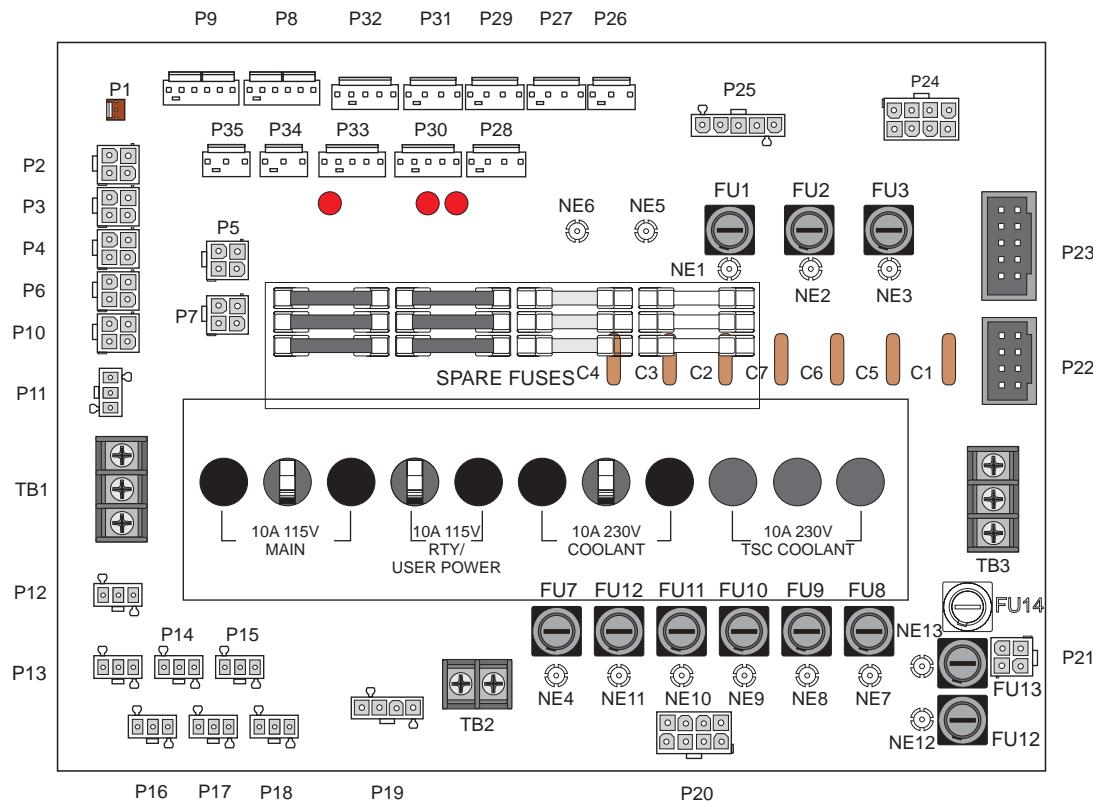
**MOCON**

<b>PLUG #</b>	<b>CABLE #</b>	<b>SIGNAL NAME</b>	<b>⇒ TO ⇒</b>	<b>LOCATION</b>	<b>PLUG #</b>
<b>X AXIS AMP</b>					
P	570	LOW VOLTAGE		L. V. POWER SUPPLY	_____
TB A, B, C	_____	MOTOR DRIVE		X SERVO MOTOR	_____
P	610	X DRIVE SIGNAL		MOCON PCB	P2
TB -HV +HV	490	335VDC		SPINDLE DRIVE	_____
<b>Y AXIS AMP</b>					
P	570	LOW VOLTAGE		L. V. POWER SUPPLY	_____
TB A, B, C	_____	MOTOR DRIVE		Y SERVO MOTOR	_____
P	620	Y DRIVE SIGNAL		MOCON PCB	P3
TB -HV +HV	490	335VDC		SPINDLE DRIVE	_____
<b>Z AXIS AMP</b>					
P	570	LOW VOLTAGE		L. V. POWER SUPPLY	_____
TB A, B, C	_____	MOTOR DRIVE		Z SERVO MOTOR	_____
P	630	Z DRIVE SIGNAL		MOCON PCB	P4
TB -HV +HV	490	335VDC		SPINDLE DRIVE	_____
<b>A AXIS AMP</b>					
P	570	LOW VOLTAGE		L. V. POWER SUPPLY	_____
TB A, B, C	_____	MOTOR DRIVE		A SERVO MOTOR	_____
P	640	A DRIVE SIGNAL		MOCON PCB	P5
TB -HV +HV	490	335VDC		SPINDLE DRIVE	_____



SL-Series

## POWER PCB - P/N 93-0227A



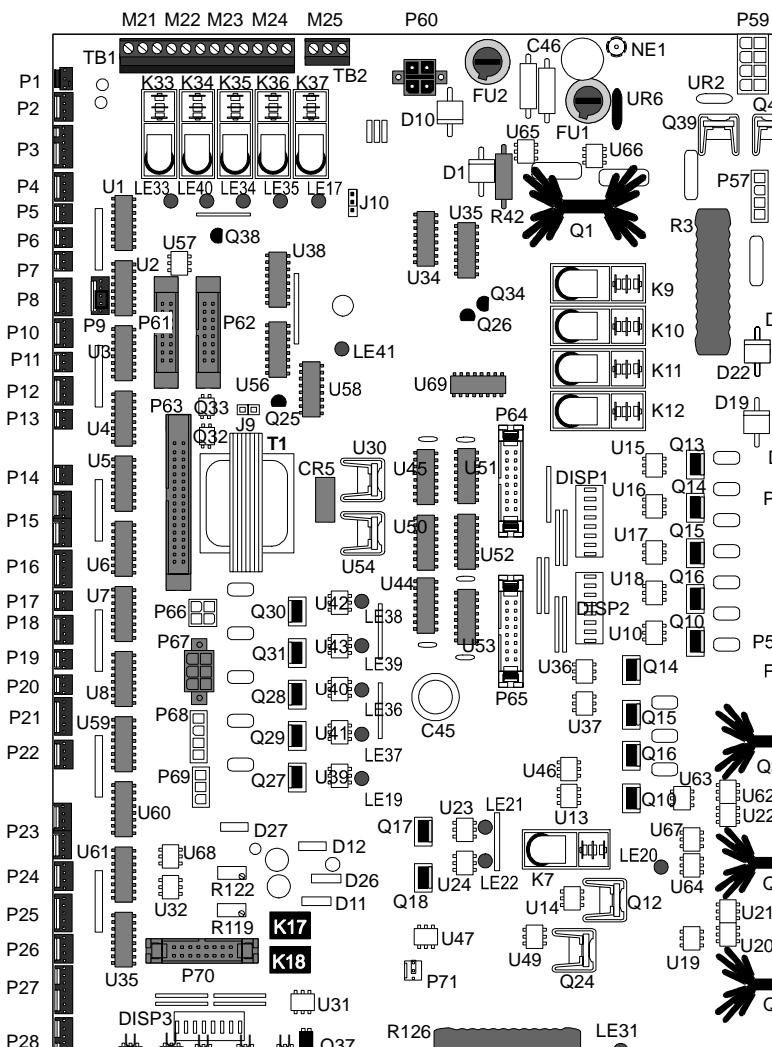
# POWER PCB - P/N 93-0227A

## CABLE CONNECTIONS

<b>PLUG #</b>	<b>CABLE #</b>	<b>SIGNAL NAME ⇔ TO ⇔</b>	<b>LOCATION</b>	<b>PLUG#</b>
P1		+12VDC	CNC Unit Fan	
P2	90B	115VAC	Low Voltage Power Supply	
P3	90B	115VAC	Probe PS	
P4	90B	115VAC	Work Light	
P5	90B	115VAC	Switch Door Fan	
P6	90B	115VAC	Servo Fan	
P7	90B	115VAC	Delta-Wye	
P8	860	+12/-12/+5 VDC In	From Low Voltage Power Supply	
P9	860	+12/-12/+5 VDC In	From Low Voltage Power Supply	
P10	90B	115VAC	Door Fan	
P11	90B	115VAC	Monitor	
P12	90C	115VAC	Regen Fan	
P13	90C	115VAC	SMTC PCB	P4
P14	90C	115VAC	spare	
P15	90C	115VAC	spare	
P16	90C	115VAC	spare	
P17	90C	115VAC	Trans PCB	P2
P18	90C	115VAC	spare	
P19	90	3PH 115VAC	IO PCB	P56
P20	930	230V CLNT/TSC	IO PCB	P44
P21	160	Chip Conv. 230V 3PH	IO PCB	P39
P23	170	Auto Off/Contactor	Contactor K1/IO PCB	P42
P22	740	On/Off	Front Panel	
P24		Prim/Sec	To T5	
P25	71, 72, 73	Overvolt Protection	From Contactor K1	
P26	860	+12VDC	SKBIF	
P27	860	+12/+5 VDC	IO PCB	P60
P28	860	+12/+5 VDC	Motif PCB	P15
P29	860	+12/+5 VDC	Processor PCB	J3
P30	860	+12/-12/+5 VDC	spare	
P31	860	+12/+5 VDC	Video PCB	P1
P32	860	+12/-12/+5 VDC	Mocon 1 PCB	P15
P33	860	+12/-12/+5 VDC	Mocon 2 PCB	P15
P34	860	+12 VDC	SMTC PCB	P2
P35	860	+12 VDC	MCD Relay PCB	P2
TB1	94, 95, 96	115VAC	From Transformer	
TB2	90A	115 VAC Out	Barfeeder / T/C PCBA	P8
TB3	77, 78, 79	3PH 230V In	From Transformer	



SL-Series



## I/O PCB T - P/N 32-3080T CABLE CONNECTIONS

I/O PLUG #	CABLE #	⇒ TO ⇒	LOCATION	PLUG #
P1	140B		Chip Conveyor	
P2	820B		TT Unlock/Lock	
P3	820		C-axis Engage/Disengage	
P4	900		Spare	
P5	770		E-Stop Switch A	
P6	770A		E-Stop Switch B	
P7	770B		E-Stop Switch C	
P8	1050		Door Open	
P9	1050A		Door Open	
P10	100		(External) M-Fin	
P11	970		Over Volt	VD J1
P12	950		Low Air/Hyd. Pressure	
P13	960		Low Lube	
P14	830		Regen Overheat	

# I/O PCB T - P/N 93-0228A CABLE CONNECTIONS

I/O PLUG #	CABLE #	⇒ TO ⇒	LOCATION	PLUG #
P15	890		Spare / Gearbox	
P16	780		Spare	
P17	410		TS Foot Sw, Sub Spndl Chuck Foot Switch	
P18	790		Probe Home	
P19	190		Chuck unl foot switch / low phase	
P20	190A		Not Used	
P21	240		BF Load Bar/Q / RPL:cvr opn/slider rtrct/grnd flt	
P22	1070		Skip	
P23	420		Spare (VTC:pocket up/down / tool one /TC mark)	
P24	440		Auto Door Open	
P25	450		Steady Rest Foot Switch	
P26	460		Apl Rotator Mark, Home (VTC:low way/SS lube)	
P27	470		Spare (VTC: motor stop/origin/ cl/uncl)	
P28	480		Spare (VTC: rem unl/ss db open/closed)	
P29	1040A		Not Used	
P30	1040		CE Door Lock	
P31	230		T/S Fwd	
P32	250		T/S Rev	
P33	270		T/S Rapid (VTC: purge)	
P34	260		Spare (12V output)	
P35	200		Spare (VTC spigot CW/CCW)	
P36	280		Beacons	
P37	140A		Not Used	
P38	140		Chip Conv En/Rev	
P39	160		250V For Chip C	
P40	300		SP fan/oil pump/luber	
P41	300A		Not Used	
P42	170		Auto Off	
P43	940		Coolant	
P44	930		230V For Coolant	
P45	940A		HP Cooloant	
P46	390		Spin Brake	
P47	350		Hyd Pump En	
P48	120		Not Used (Jumper)	
P49	350A		Brake Release	
P50	130		Not Used (Jumper)	
P51	430		APL Light/BF Extend Push	
P52	710		APL Gripper Grip 1, Grip 2	
P53	880C		Wye-Delta Switch	
P54	880B		High/Low Gear	
P55	880A		Chuck Unclamp/TT Out / MLB fast push	
P56	90		115V Power To IOPCB PSUP P19	
P57			External TC Motor Resistor Jumper	
P58	810A		spare	
P59	810		Auto Dr, BF Id bar/Q,APL Rtr(VTC:car CW/CCW)	
P60	860A		5V/12V Logic Power IOPCB PSUP P27	
P61	540		Outputs Cable 24-55 MOCON P14	
P62	540A		Outputs Cable MCD Relay MCD Realy P1	
P63	550		Inputs Cable MOCON P10	
P64	520		Outputs Cable 8-15 MOCON P12	
P65	510		Outputs Cable 0-7 MOCON P11	
P66	M27		Air Blast	
P67	M28		Sub Spin Chuck Sol	
P68	310		APC Door Open	
P69	220		C-Axis Engage	
P70	530		Outputs Cable 16-23 MOCON P13	
TB1	M21-24		Probe, M-Fin, User Spare	
TB2	M25		User Space	

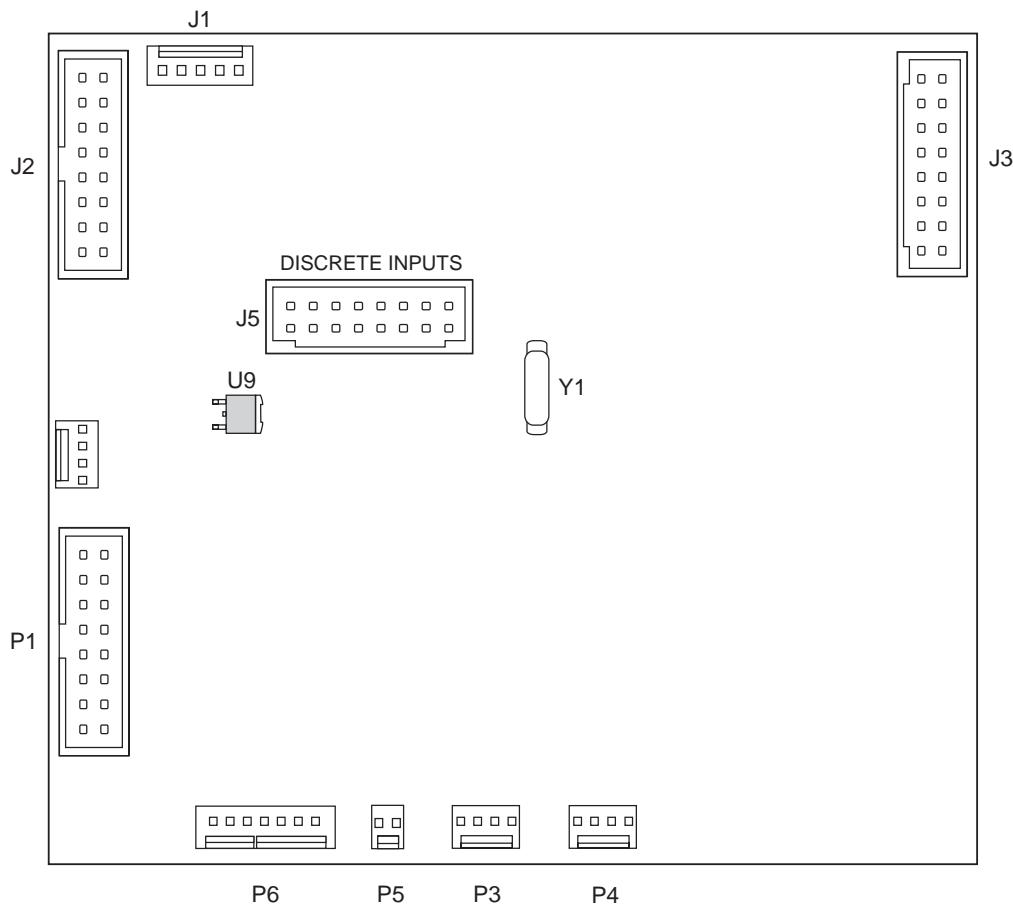


SL-Series

# SERIAL KEYBOARD INTERFACE PCB WITH HANDLE JOG

## P/N 93-1072C

### CABLE CONNECTIONS

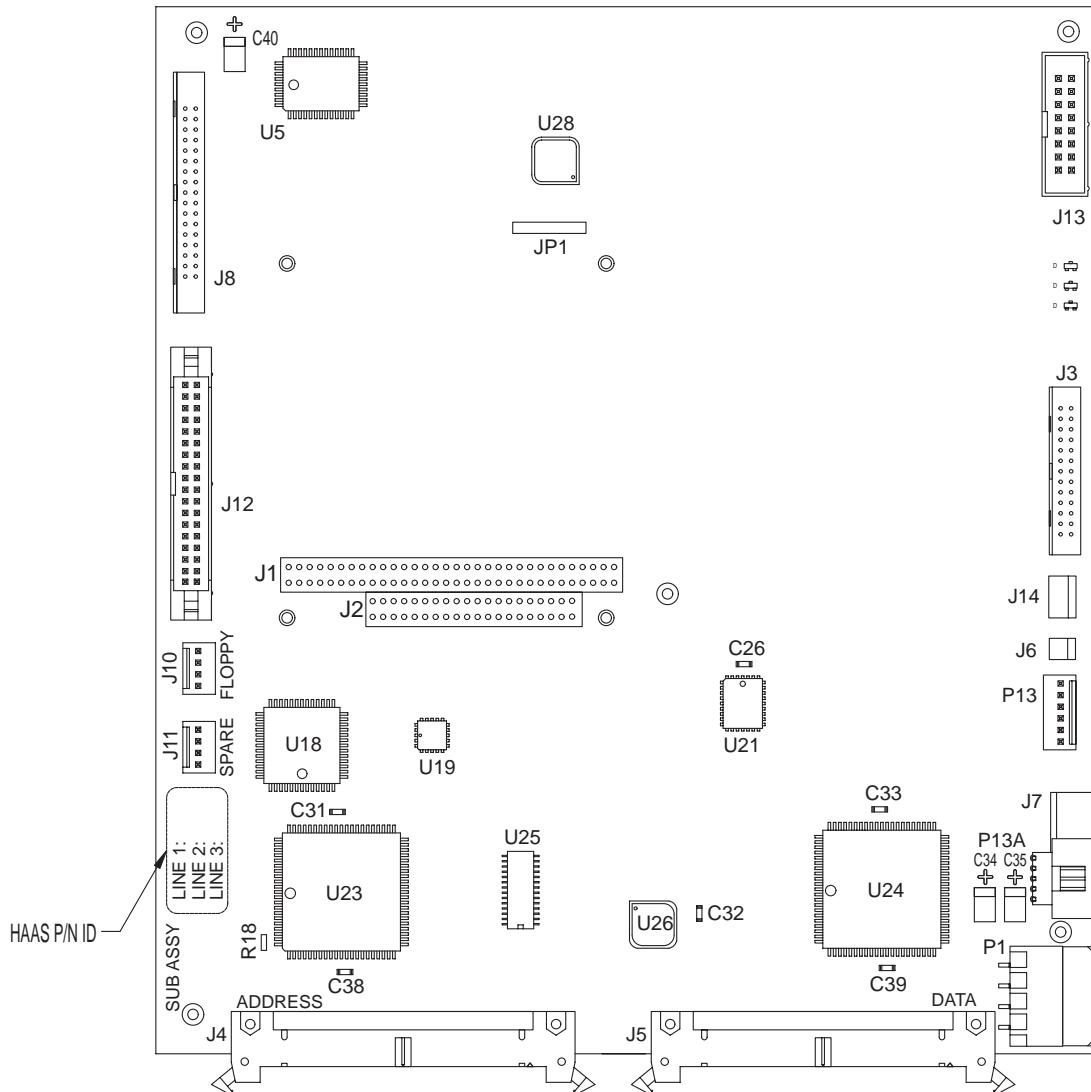


PLUG#	CABLE#	⇒ TO ⇒	LOCATION	PLUG#
P1	700		PROCESSOR	850
P2	—		KEYPAD	—
P3	700A		CYCLE START/ HOLD SWITCHES	—
P4	720		SP LOAD METER	P4
P5	705			P5
P6	—			—
J1	750A			—
J2	150		REMOTE JOG HANDLE	—
J3	750		MOCON	P18
J5	—		(MIKRON ONLY)	—
J7	—		EXTERNAL KEYBOARD	—
J12	860C		FT. PANEL FAN	—

\* See "Keyboard Diagnostic" section of this manual for Troubleshooting information.

# VIDEO & KEYBOARD PCB W/ FLOPPY DRIVE P/N 93-1001A

## CABLE CONNECTIONS



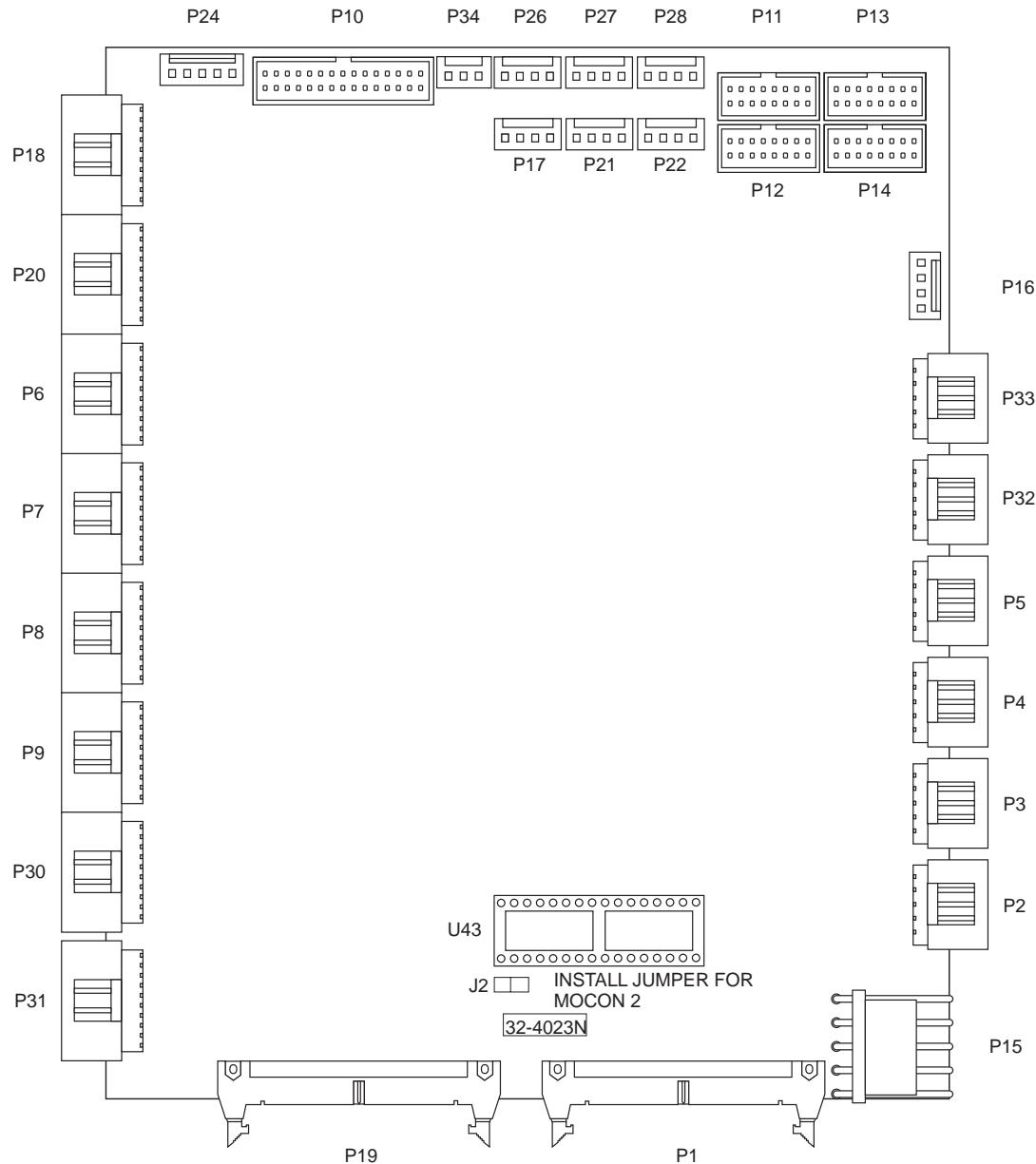
VIDEO PLUG #	CABLE #	SIGNAL NAME	♂ TO ♂ LOCATION	PLUG #
P1	860	LOW VOLTAGE		POWER SUPPLY PCB
J3*	700	KEYBOARD INFO.		KEYBOARD INT.
J4	—	ADDRESS BUSS		MICRO PROC. PCB
J5	—	DATA BUSS		MOTIF PCB
J10	—	FLOPPY DR. POWER		FLOPPY DRIVE
J11	—	SPARE		N/A
J12	—	FLOPPY DR. SIGNAL		FLOPPY DRIVE
P13	760	VIDEO SIGNAL		CRT
J9	—	RS422 B		N/A
J13	850	SERIAL DATA		N/A
			J1	

\* Not used with Serial Keyboard Interface



SL-Series

## MOCON PCB - P/N 93-1067F



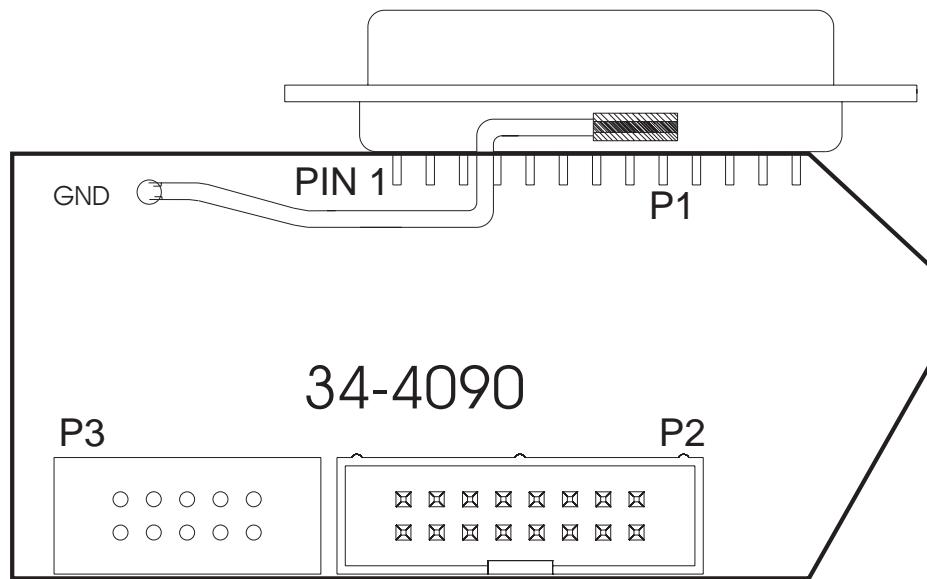
# MOCON PCB - P/N 93-1067F

## CABLE CONNECTIONS

MOCON PLUG #	CABLE #	SIGNAL NAME	⇒ TO ⇒	LOCATION	PLUG #
P1	—	DATA BUSS		VIDEO PCB MICRO PROC. PCB	—
P2	610	X DRIVE SIGNAL		X SERVO DRIVE AMP.	P
P3	620	Y DRIVE SIGNAL		Y SERVO DRIVE AMP.	P
P4	630	Z DRIVE SIGNAL		Z SERVO DRIVE AMP.	P
P5	640	A DRIVE SIGNAL		A SERVO DRIVE AMP.	P
P32	640B	B DRIVE SIGNAL		B SERVO DRIVE AMP.	P
P6	660	X ENCODER INPUT		X ENCODER	—
P7	670	Y ENCODER INPUT		Y ENCODER	—
P8	680	Z ENCODER INPUT		Z ENCODER	—
P9	690	A ENCODER INPUT		A ENCODER	—
P30	690B	B ENCODER INPUT		B ENCODER	—
P10	550	MOTIF INPUTS/ I/O OUTPUTS		I/O PCB	P4
P11	510	I/O RELAYS 1-8/I/O		PCB	P1
P12	520	I/O RELAYS 9-16		I/O PCB	P2
P13	530	I/O RELAYS 17-24		I/O PCB	P51
P14	540	I/O RELAYS 25-32		I/O PCB	P3
P15	860	LOW VOLTAGE		POWER SUPPLY PCB	—
P16	720	SP. LOAD METER		LOAD METER	—
P17	980	VOLTAGE MONITOR		N/A	N/A
P18	750	JOG ENCODER INPUT		JOG HANDLE	—
P19		ADDRESS BUSS		VIDEO PCB	—
P20	1000	SP. ENCODER INPUT		MICRO PROC. PCB	—
P21		X-AXIS TEMP SENSOR		SPINDLE ENCODER	—
P22	730B	SP. DRIVE LOAD		SPINDLE DRIVE	—
P24	990	HOME SENSORS		X, Y & Z LIMIT	—
P26		Y-AXIS TEMP SENSOR			
P27		Z-AXIS TEMP SENSOR			
P31	690C	C-AXIS ENCODER INPUT		SPINDLE MOTOR (lathe)	—
P33	640C	VCTR DR CUR. CMD.		VECTOR DRIVE	J3



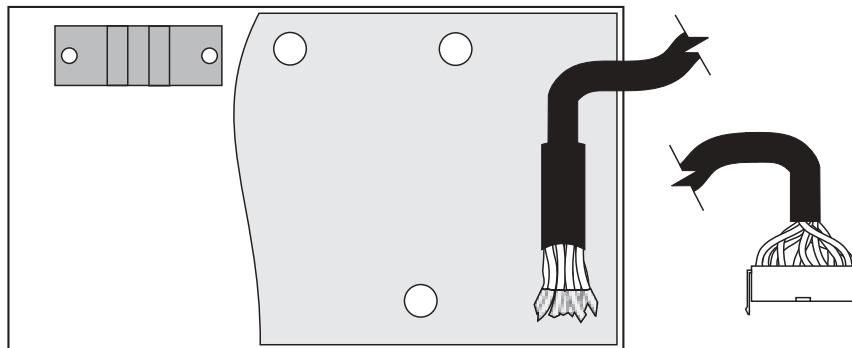
SL-Series



## RS-232 PORT #1 PCB - P/N 32-4090

### CABLE CONNECTIONS

PLUG #	CABLE #	⇒ TO ⇒	LOCATION	PLUG #
P1 EXTERNAL	—	⇒ TO ⇒	—	—
J1 EXTERNAL	850	⇒ TO ⇒	VIDEO & KEYBOARD	J13



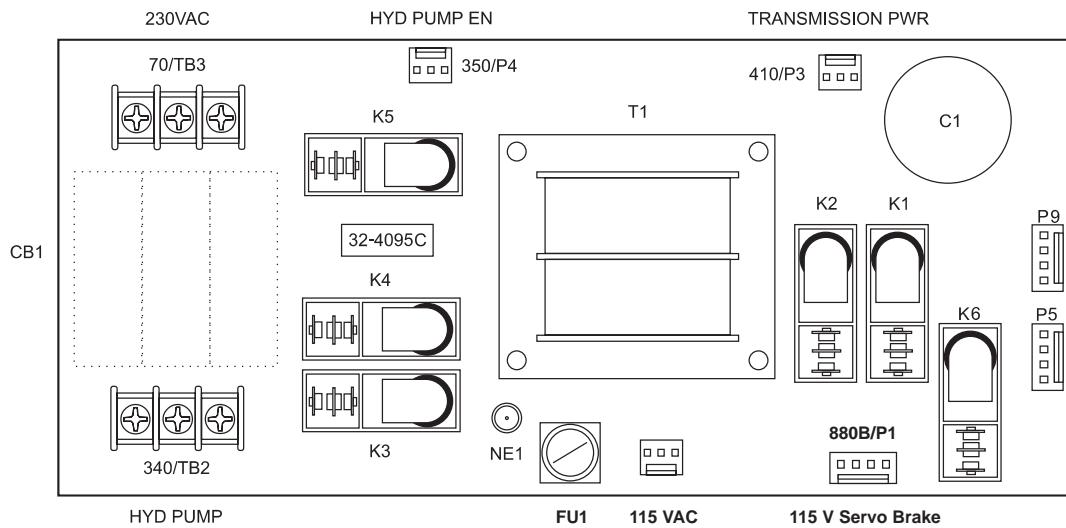
## OPTICAL ENCODER PCB - P/N 32-0400A (SL-20, SL-30)

### CABLE CONNECTIONS

PLUG #	CABLE #	⇒ TO ⇒	LOCATION	PLUG #
P1	690B		MOCON	—



SL-Series



## TRANSMISSION P.S. / HYDRAULIC C.B. PCB P/N 93-4095E

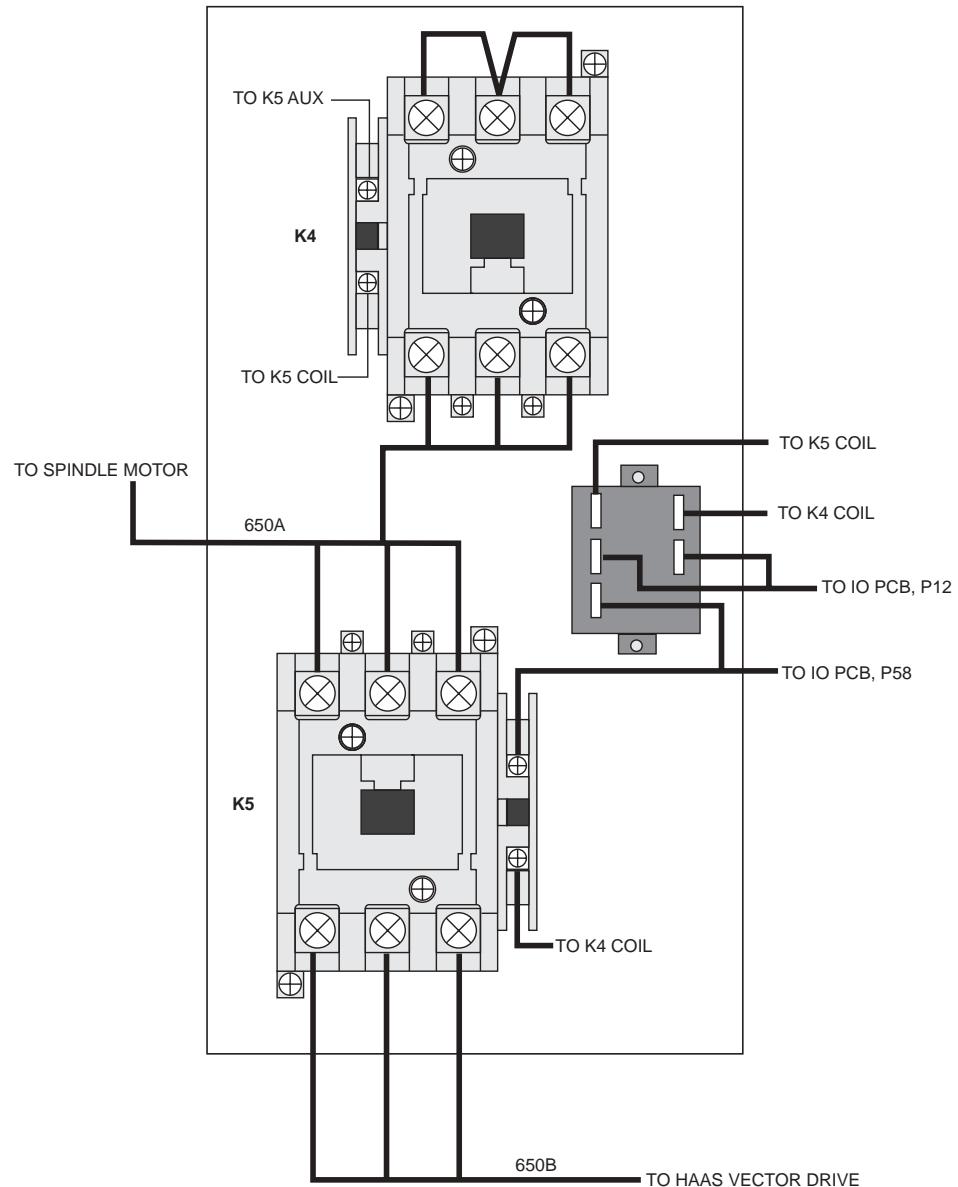
### CABLE CONNECTIONS

PLUG #	CABLE #	⇒	TO ⇒	LOCATION	PLUG #
P1	880B			IO PCB	P12
P2	90			POWER PCB	P8
P3	410			GEAR BOX	
P4	350			IO PCB	P54
TB2	340			HYDRAULIC MTR	
TB3	70			MAIN TRANSFORMER (VECTOR DRIVE UNIT)	

# Y-DELTA SWITCH ASSEMBLY

## P/N 32-5851B (40T 10HP)

## P/N 32-5864A (SUPER SPEED AND 50T)



**9. CABLE LIST**

The following is a summary of the cables used in the wiring of this control:

**WIRE/  
TERMINAL  
NUMBER**      **FUNCTION NAME:**

	INCOMING POWER 195-260 VAC (354-488 VAC OPTIONAL)
L1	INCOMING 195-260VAC, PHASE 1, TO CB1-1
L2	INCOMING 195-260VAC, PHASE 2, TO CB1-2
L3	INCOMING 195-260VAC, PHASE 3, TO CB1-3
71	PROTECTED 195-260VAC CB1-4 TO K1-1
72	PROTECTED 195-260VAC CB1-5 TO K1-2
73	PROTECTED 195-260VAC CB1-6 TO K1-3
74	195-260VAC FROM K1-4 TO XFORMER T1
75	195-260VAC FROM K1-5 TO XFORMER T1
76	195-260VAC FROM K1-6 TO XFORMER T1
77	230VAC PHASE 1, FROM XFORMER T1 TO VECTOR DRIVE/CHIP CONV.
78	230VAC PHASE 2, FROM XFORMER T1 TO VECTOR DRIVE/CHIP CONV.
79	230VAC PHASE 3, FROM XFORMER T1 TO VECTOR DRIVE/CHIP CONV.
90	115VAC FROM TB2(CB2 OUTPUT) TO IOPCB P33 - SHIELD +3
91	115VAC FROM TB2-1TO IOPCB P33 PIN 1
92	115VAC FROM TB2-2 TO IOPCB P33 PIN 2
93	115VAC FROM TB2-3 TO IOPCB P33 PIN 3
94	SHIELD DRAIN
-	115VAC FROM XFORMER T1 TO TB1(CB2 INPUT)
94	STEPPED-DOWN 115 VAC (FROM XFORMER T1)
95	STEPPED-DOWN 115 VAC (FROM XFORMER T1)
96	STEPPED-DOWN 115 VAC (FROM XFORMER T1)
90A	115 VAC TO CRT - SHIELD +2
91A	115VAC #16
92A	RETURN #16
93A	SHIELD DRAIN
90B	115 VAC TO HEAT EXCHANGER - SHIELD +2
91B	115VAC #16
92B	RETURN #16
93B	SHIELD DRAIN
90C	115 VAC TO CB4 - SHIELD +2
91C	115VAC #20
92C	RETURN #20
93C	SHIELD DRAIN
110	SPARE (115 VAC SERVO POWER)

- 140        230VAC 3PH POWER TO CHIP CONVEYOR MOTOR  
 141        PHASE A 230VAC  
 142        PHASE B 230VAC  
 143        PHASE C 230VAC  
 144        STARTING WINDING 230VAC  
 145        STARTING WINDING 230VAC
- 140A      230VAC 3PH POWER IN CONDUIT TO CHIP CONVEYOR  
 141A      PHASE A 230VAC  
 142B      PHASE B 230VAC  
 143B      PHASE C 230VAC
- 160        3PH 230VAC TO CHIP CONVEYOR CONTROLLER  
 161        PHASE A 230VAC  
 162        PHASE B 230VAC  
 163        PHASE C 230VAC  
 164        SHIELD DRAIN
- 170        AUTO OFF FUNCTION - SHIELD +2  
 171        UNSWITCHED LEG 1 #20  
 172        SWITCHED LEG 2 #20  
 173        SHIELD DRAIN
- 180        SPARE  
 181        SIGNAL  
 182        COMMON
- 190        UNCLAMP FROM SPINDLE HEAD TO IOASM  
 191        INPUT 25  
 192        DIGITAL RETURN  
 193        SHIELD DRAIN
- 200        SPARE  
 201        +12VDC  
 202        RETURN
- 210        DATA CABLE TO 3" FLOPPY DISK DRIVE (34 PINS)
- 230        TAILSTOCK FORWARD OPTION  
 231        115VAC  
 232        115VAC RETURN  
 233        SHIELD DRAIN
- 240        BARFEEDER LOAD BAR - BARFEEDER LOAD Q  
 241        END OF BAR #20  
 242        LOADER OK #20  
 243        COMMON #20  
 244        SHIELD DRAIN
- 250        TAILSTOCK REVERSE OPTION  
 251        115VAC  
 252        115VAC RETURN  
 253        SHIELD DRAIN
- 260        SPARE 12VDC



SL-Series

- 270 TAILSTOCK RAPID OPTION  
271 115VAC  
272 115VAC RETURN  
273 SHIELD DRAIN
- 280 115 VAC RED/GREEN BEACON CABLE - SHIELD + 3  
281 RED LAMP 115VAC  
282 GREEN LAMP 115VAC  
283 COMMON 115VAC  
284 SHIELD DRAIN
- 290 CABLE OP LIGHT + SPINDLE MOTOR FAN  
291 115VAC  
292 115VAC RETURN  
293 SHIELD DRAIN
- 300 115VAC TO OIL PUMP  
301 LEG 1 115VAC FUSED AT 3 A #20  
302 LEG 2 115VAC FUSED AT 3 A #20  
303 SHIELD DRAIN  
310 AUTO DOOR CLUTCH - PARTS CATCHER
- 330 230V 3PH FROM CB6 TO K2 (LATHE HYDRAULICS)  
331 PHASE 1 230VAC  
332 PHASE 2 230VAC  
333 PHASE 3 230VAC
- 340 230V 3PH FROM K2 TO HYDRAULIC PUMP (LATHE)  
341 PHASE 1 230VAC  
342 PHASE 2 230VAC  
343 PHASE 3 230VAC
- 350 115VAC HYD PUMP ENABLE - SHIELD +2  
351 115VAC  
352 115VAC RETURN
- 390 115VAC TO 4'TH AXIS BRAKE (LATHE PART DOOR) - SHIELD +2  
391 115VAC #20  
392 115VAC RETURN #20  
393 SHIELD DRAIN
- 410 TAILSTOCK FOOT SWITCH  
411 SIGNAL #20  
412 RETURN #20  
413 SHIELD DRAIN  
430 APL LIGHT/BF EXTENDED PUSH  
440 DOOR OPEN  
450 STEADY REST FOOT SWITCH  
460 APL ROTOR MARK - APL ROTOR HOME
- 490 ALL BRUSHLESS AXIS SERVO MOTOR DRIVE POWER CABLE  
491 A PHASE  
492 B PHASE  
493 C PHASE  
494 GROUND

- 490A      320VDC FROM SPINDLE DRIVE TO THE AMPLIFIERS - SHIELD +2  
 491A      HIGH VOLT P1/+ RED #12  
 492A      HIGH VOLT N/- BLACK #12  
 493A      SHIELD DRAIN
- 490B      320VDC FROM AMPLIFIER TO SERVO POWER SUPPLY  
 491B      HIGH VOLT + RED #20  
 492B      HIGH VOLT - BLACK #20
- 500      OVERTEMP SENSOR FROM SPINDLE MOTOR - SHIELD +2  
 501      OVERTEMP SIGNAL #20 (N.C.)  
 502      OVERTEMP COMMON #20  
 503      SHIELD DRAIN
- 510      RELAY CARD 1 DRIVE CABLE - 16 WIRE RIBBON #24
- 520      RELAY CARD 2 DRIVE CABLE - 16 WIRE RIBBON #24
- 530      RELAY CARD 3 DRIVE CABLE - 16 WIRE RIBBON #24
- 540      RELAY CARD 4 DRIVE CABLE - 16 WIRE RIBBON #24
- 550      INPUTS CARD CABLE (MOCON - P10) 34 WIRE RIBBON
- 570      LOW VOLTAGE BRUSHLESS AMPLIFIER POWER CABLE ASSEMBLY  
 571      +12VDC #22  
 572      COMMON  
 573      - 12VDC #22
- 610      X AXIS HAAS AMPLIFIER CABLE TO MOTOR CONTROLLER BOARD  
 (MOTOR CONTROLLER BOARD SIDE CONNECTION)  
 610-1     +A CHANNEL  
 610-2     ANALOG GROUND  
 610-3     +B CHANNEL  
 610-4     ANALOG GROUND  
 610-5     ENABLE  
 610-6     LOGIC GROUND  
 610-7     FAULT  
 610-8     LOGIC GROUND  
 610-9     NOT USED  
 610-10    SHIELD/ANALOG GROUND
- 630      Z AXIS HAAS AMPLIFIER CABLE TO MOTOR CONTROLLER BOARD  
 (SAME AS 610-1 THRU 610-10)
- 640      A AXIS HAAS AMPLIFIER CABLE TO MOTOR CONTROLLER BOARD  
 (SAME AS 610-1 THRU 610-10)
- 640C     HAAS VECTOR DRIVE CURRENT COMMAND CABLE.(ALL #24)  
 640C-1    A PHASE  
 640C-2    B PHASE  
 640C-3    ENABLE  
 640C-4    FAULT  
 640C-5    320VDC VOLTAGE MONITOR  
 640C-6    A PHASE RETURN



SL-Series

640C-7	B PHASE RETURN
640C-8	DIGITAL GROUND
640C-9	FAULT RETURN
640C-10	ANALOG GROUND
650	230VAC, THREE PHASE POWER TO SPINDLE MOTOR - SHIELD +3
651	PHASE 1
652	PHASE 2
653	PHASE 3
654	SHIELD DRAIN
650A	230VAC, THREE PHASE POWER, CONTACTOR TO SPINDLE MOTOR (WYE TO DELTA OPTION)
651A	PHASE 1
652A	PHASE 2
653A	PHASE 3
654A	SHIELD DRAIN
650B	230VAC, THREE PHASE POWER, CONTACTOR TO VECTOR DRIVE (WYE TO DELTA OPTION)
651B	PHASE 1
652B	PHASE 2
653B	PHASE 3
660	X-AXIS ENCODER CABLE(ALL #24)
660-1	LOGIC RETURN(D GROUND)
660-2	ENCODER A CHANNEL
660-3	ENCODER B CHANNEL
660-4	+5 VDC
660-5	ENCODER Z CHANNEL (OR C)
660-6	HOME/LIMIT SWITCH
660-7	OVERHEAT SWITCH
660-8	ENCODER A*
660-9	ENCODER B*
660-10	ENCODER Z* (OR C*)
660-11	X HALL A(NOT USED)
660-12	X HALL B(NOT USED)
660-13	X HALL C(NOT USED)
660-14	X HALL D(NOT USED)
660-15	SHIELD DRAIN
660-16	NOT USED
680	Z-AXIS ENCODER CABLE (SAME AS 660-1 THRU 660-16)
690	A-AXIS ENCODER CABLE (SAME AS 660-1 THRU 660-16)
700	KEYBOARD CABLE - 34 WIRE RIBBON WITH IDC (FROM VIDEO P4 TO KBIF P1)
710	APL GRIP 1,2
720	ANALOG SIGNAL FROM MOCON TO SPINDLE DRIVE LOAD MONITOR
721	0 TO +10 VOLTS SPINDLE LOAD
722	COMMON
723	SHIELD DRAIN

740	POWER ON/OFF CABLE TO FRONT PANEL - SHIELD +4
741	POWER ON SWITCH LEG 1 (24 VAC) #20
742	POWER ON SWITCH LEG 2 #20 N.O.
743	POWER OFF SWITCH LEG 1 (24 VAC) #20
744	POWER OFF SWITCH LEG 2 #20 N.C.
745	SHIELD DRAIN
750	JOG-CRANK DATA CABLE(REM JOG SIDE CONNECTION)(ALL #24)
750-1	LOGIC RETURN (D GROUND) 0 VDC
750-2	ENCODER A CHANNEL
750-3	ENCODER B CHANNEL
750-4	+5 VDC
750-5	JUMPER TO 750-1 (0 VDC)
750-6	X-AXIS
750-7	Y-AXIS
750-8	ENCODER A* CHANNEL
750-9	ENCODER B* CHANNEL
750-10	JUMPER TO 750-4 (+ 5VDC)
750-11	Z-AXIS
750-12	A-AXIS
750-13	X 10
750-14	X 1
750-15	SHIELD DRAIN
750-16	NOT USED
750A	JOG HANDLE DATA CABLE - SHIELD + 4 (ALL #24)
751A	+5 VDC
752A	0 VDC
753A	ENCODER A CHANNEL
754A	ENCODER B CHANNEL
755A	SHIELD DRAIN
760	MONITOR VIDEO DATA CABLE - SHIELD + 7 (ALL #24) (FROM VIDEO P3 TO CRT)
770	EMERGENCY STOP INPUT CABLE - SHIELD + 2
771	SIGNAL #20
772	RETURN (D GROUND) #20
773	SHIELD DRAIN
770A	SECOND E-STOP (BARFEEDER OPTION)
771A	SIGNAL #20
772A	RETURN (D GROUND) #20
773A	SHIELD DRAIN
790	SPARE INPUTS FROM IOPCB P24(PROBE HOME OPTION)
791	SPARE 1
792	SPARE 2
793	COMMON
794	SHIELD DRAIN
820	TOOL CHANGER STATUS - SHIELD +7(ALL #20)
821	TURRET UNCLAMPED
822	TURRET CLAMPED
823	UNUSED
824	PART LOAD
825	DATA GROUND



SL-Series

826	SHIELD DRAIN
830	OVERHEAT THERMOSTAT - SHIELD +2
831	OVERHEAT SIGNAL #20
832	OVERHEAT RETURN (D GROUND) #20
833	SHIELD DRAIN
850	SERIAL PORT #1 INTERFACE CABLE (16 WIRE RIBBON #24)
850A	SERIAL PORT #2 INTERFACE CABLE (16 WIRE RIBBON #24) - AUXILIARY PORT TO ROTARY CONTROLLER
860	+5V/+12V/-12V/GND FROM MAIN POWER SUPPLY (ALL #18)
861	+5 VOLTS
862	LOGIC POWER RETURN
863	LOGIC POWER RETURN
864	+12 VOLTS
865	-12 VOLTS
860A	12 VOLT POWER TO IOPCB - SHIELD +2 (ALL #20)
861	+12 VOLTS
865	LOGIC POWER RETURN (D GROUND)
863	SHIELD DRAIN
860B	+5 POWER TO 3" FLOPPY DRIVE
860C	+5,+12,-12 POWER TO 68030
870	115VAC TO OILER - SHIELD +2
871	115VAC LEG 1 #18
872	115VAC LEG 2 #18
880A	115VAC TO SPINDLE HEAD SOLENOIDS - SHIELD +6 (ALL #24)
881	SPINDLE LOCK
882	TOOL UNCLAMP
883	LOW GEAR
884	HIGH GEAR
885	115VAC COMMON
886	SHIELD DRAIN
887	PRECHARGE
880B	TRANSMISSION HIGH/LOW GEAR SOLENOIDS FOR LATHE
881	115 VAC SOLENOID COMMON (IO P12-5) #18
882	HIGH GEAR SOLENOID (IO P12-4) #18
883	LOW GEAR SOLENOID (IO P12-3) #18
890	SPINDLE HEAD INPUT STATUS SWITCHES - SHIELD +6 (ALL #24)
891	HIGH GEAR SIGNAL
892	LOW GEAR SIGNAL
893	TOOL UNCLAMPED SIGNAL
894	TOOL CLAMPED SIGNAL
895	SPINDLE LOCKED SIGNAL
896	COMMON (DATA GROUND)
897	SHIELD DRAIN
900	SPARE - SHIELD +2
901	SIGNAL #20

902	RETURN #20
903	SHIELD DRAIN
910	115 VAC CIRCUIT BREAKER (CB4) TO SOLENOIDS - SHIELD +2
911	115VAC #20
912	RETURN #20
913	SHIELD DRAIN
910A	SPARE 115VAC
911A	115VAC #20
912A	RETURN #20
913A	SHIELD DRAIN
910B	115VAC TO SERVO FAN - SHIELD +2
911B	115VAC #20
912B	RETURN #20
913B	SHIELD DRAIN
910C	115VAC TO CONTACTOR COILS (WYE TO DELTA OPTION)
911C	115VAC #20
912C	RETURN #20
913C	SHIELD DRAIN
910D	115VAC TO PART CATCHER
911D	115VAC #20
912D	RETURN #20
913D	SHIELD DRAIN
930	230 VAC FOR COOLANT PUMP FROM CB3 - SHIELD + 2
931	230VAC #20
932	230VAC RETURN #20
933	SHIELD DRAIN
940	230 VAC SINGLE PHASE POWER TO COOLANT PUMP - SHIELD +2
941	230VAC #20
942	RETURN #20
943	SHIELD DRAIN
950	LOW AIR PRESSURE/OIL LUBE SENSOR - SHIELD + 3
951	LOW AIR SIGNAL #20
952	LOW OIL LUBE SIGNAL #20
953	COMMON (DATA GROUND) #20
954	SHIELD DRAIN
950A	LOW HYDRAULIC PRESSURE SWITCH FOR LATHE - SHIELD +2
952	LOW HYDRAULIC RETURN (D GROUND) (65) #20
953	LOW HYD PRESSURE SWITCH FOR VERTICAL TRANSMISSION #20
954	SHIELD DRAIN
960	LOW HYD PRESSURE - SHIELD + 2
961	LOW HYD PRESSURE SIGNAL #20
962	COMMON #20
963	SHIELD DRAIN
970	VECTOR DRIVE OVERVOLTAGE - SHIELD +2
971	OVERVOLTAGE SIGNAL #24
972	OVERVOLTAGE RETURN #24
973	SHIELD DRAIN



SL-Series

990	HOME SENSORS - SHIELD +4 (ALL #20)
991	COMMON (DATA GROUND)
992	X-AXIS HOME SWITCH
993	Y-AXIS HOME SWITCH
994	Z-AXIS HOME SWITCH
995	SHIELD DRAIN
1000	SPINDLE ENCODER CABLE (MOCON SIDE CONNECTION) ALL #24
1000-1	LOGIC RETURN (D GROUND)
1000-2	ENCODER A CHANNEL
1000-3	ENCODER B CHANNEL
1000-4	+5 VDC
1000-5	ENCODER Z CHANNEL
1000-6	NOT USED
1000-7	NOT USED
1000-8	ENCODER A* CHANNEL
1000-9	ENCODER B* CHANNEL
1000-10	ENCODER Z* CHANNEL
1000-11	NOT USED
1000-12	NOT USED
1000-13	NOT USED
1000-14	NOT USED
1000-15	SHIELD DRAIN
1000-16	NOT USED
1020	SPINDLE TEMPERATURE SENSOR CABLE - SHIELD +3
1021	SIGNAL
1022	ANALOG RETURN
1023	+5 VOLTS TO SENSOR
1024	SHIELD GROUND
1030	SPINDLE LOAD RESISTOR - SHIELD +2
1031	REGEN LOAD RESISTOR FOR SPINDLE DRIVE (B1) #14
1032	REGEN LOAD RESISTOR FOR SPINDLE DRIVE (B2) #14
1033	SHIELD DRAIN
1040	115VAC TO MIKRON DOOR INTERLOCK SWITCH - SHIELD +2
1041	115VAC #20
1042	RETURN #20
1043	SHIELD DRAIN
1050	DOOR SWITCH INPUT - SHIELD +2
1051	DOOR OPEN SIGNAL #20
1052	DOOR OPEN RETURN (D GROUND) #20
1053	SHIELD DRAIN
1060	GROUND FAULT DETECTION SENSE INPUT
1061	+ INPUT FROM SENSE RESISTOR
1062	- INPUT FROM SENSE RESISTOR
1070	SKIP INPUT FROM SENSOR - SHIELD +2
1071	LOGIC COMMON
1072	SKIP SIGNAL
1073	SHIELD DRAIN

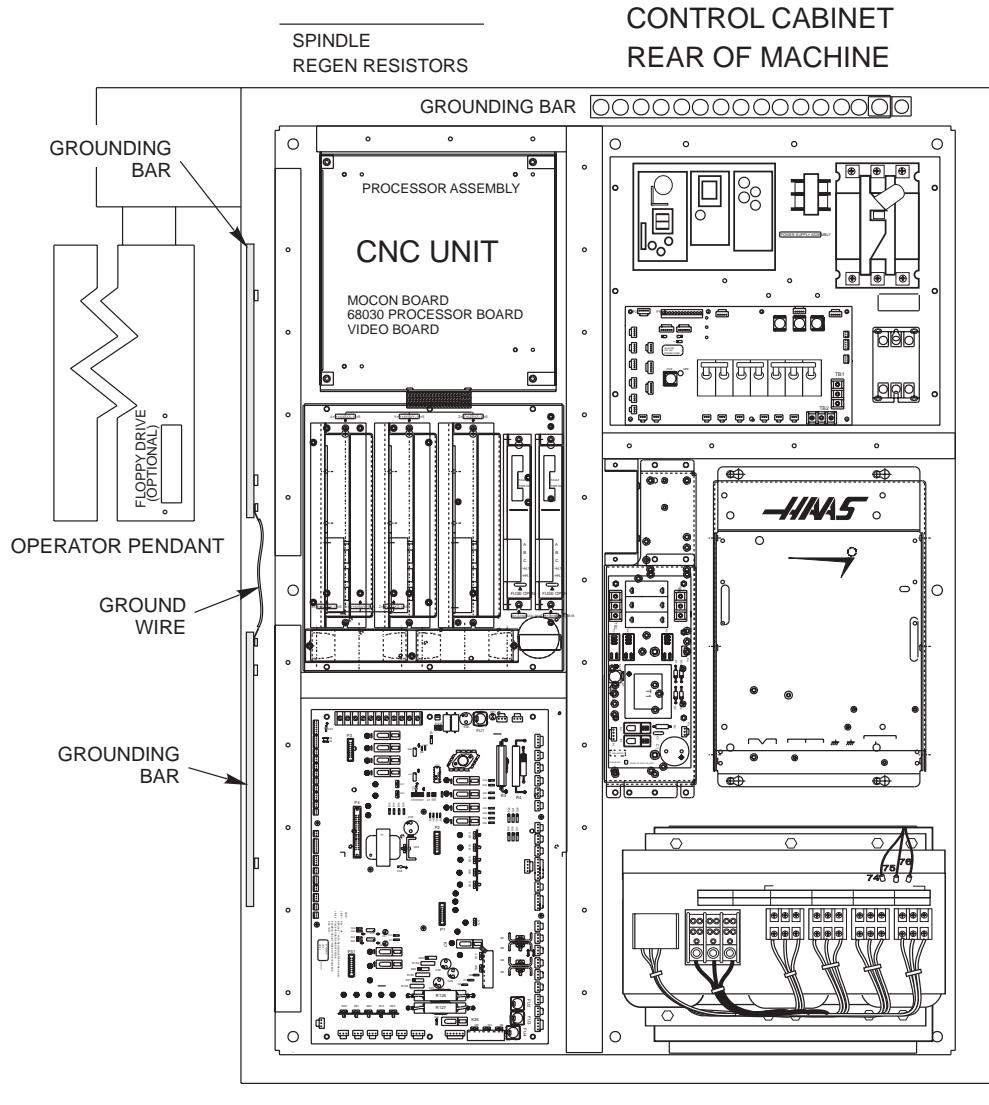
# ELECTRICAL WIRING DIAGRAMS



SL-Series

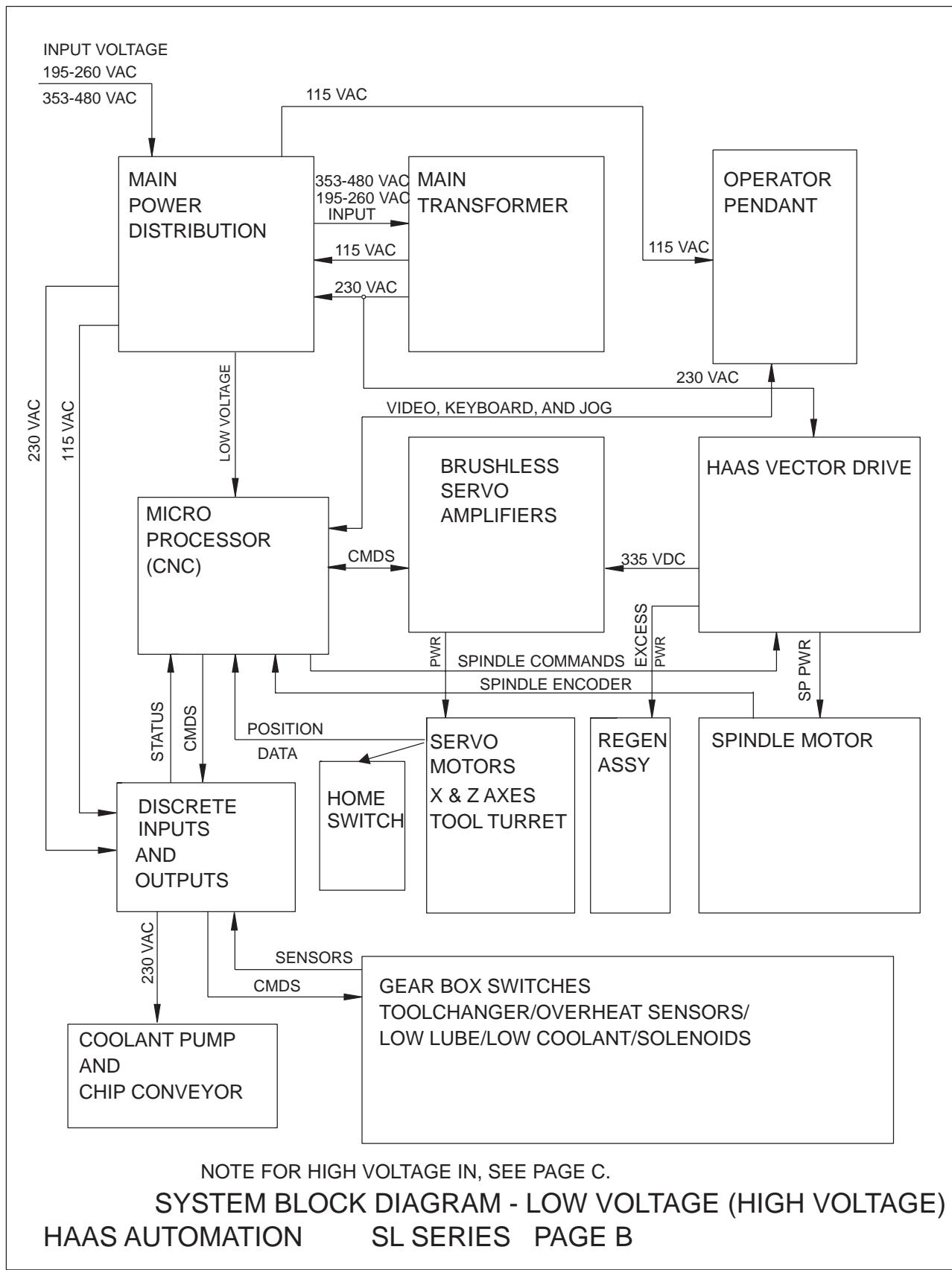
## SIDE VIEW

SERIAL PORT 1
SERIAL PORT 2
ETHERNET
BAR FEEDER AXIS
SUB SPINDLE
X AXIS
TURRET
Z AXIS
LIVE TOOLING
C AXIS
TAILSTOCK
LIMIT SWITCHES
BARFEEDER
CHIP CONVEYOR
MFINICLG
COOLANT
HPC
SPARE
SPARE



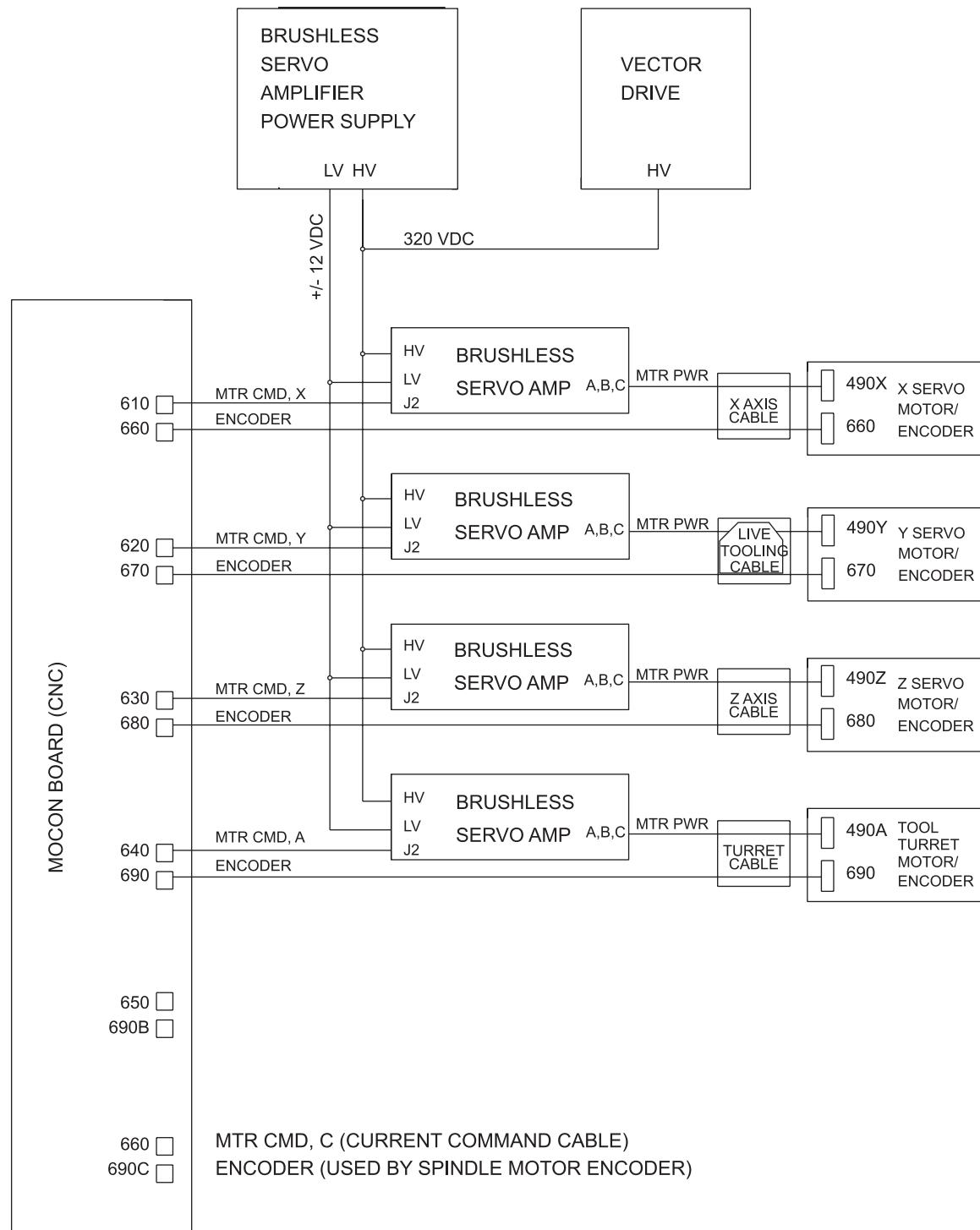
ITEM DESCRIPTION	PAGE #	ITEM DESCRIPTION	PAGE #
CNC LAYOUT	A	RELAY COIL DRIVERS, IOPCB	8-11
SYSTEM BLOCK DIAGRAM	B,C	SPINDLE DRIVE UNIT	12
CABLE INTERCONNECT DIAGRAM	D	AXIS MOTOR & ENCODER	13,14
SERVO SYSTEM	1	CABINET CONNECTORS	15
MAIN TRANSFORMER	2,3	TOOL CHANGE MOTORS	16
CNC UNIT	4	CHIP CONVEYOR	17
115VAC CIRCUITS	5	OPERATOR PENDANT	18
INPUTS IOPCB	6,7	ELECTRICAL SYMBOLS	19

CONTROL LAYOUT DIAGRAM  
HAAS AUTOMATION SL SERIES PAGE A

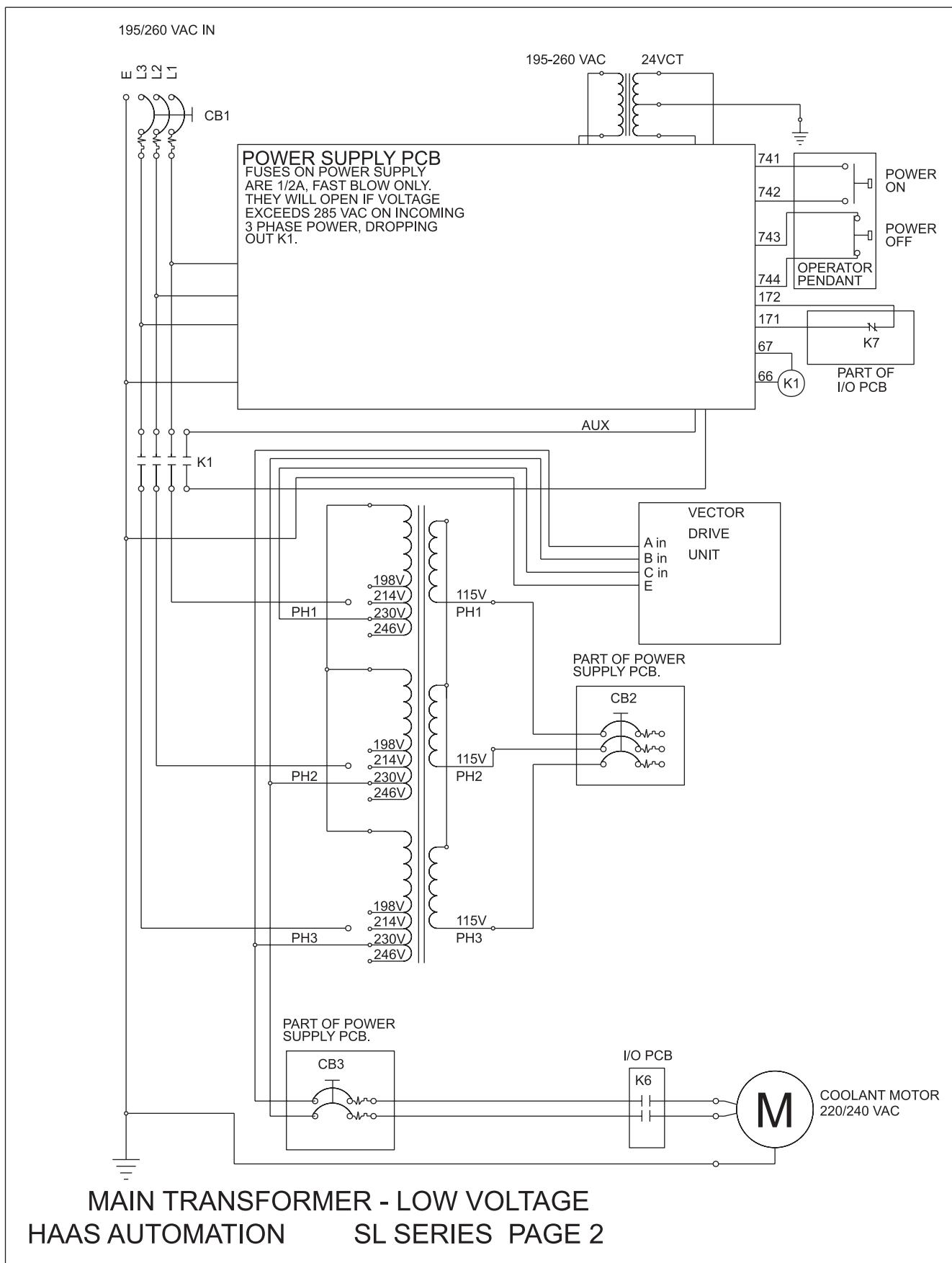




SL-Series

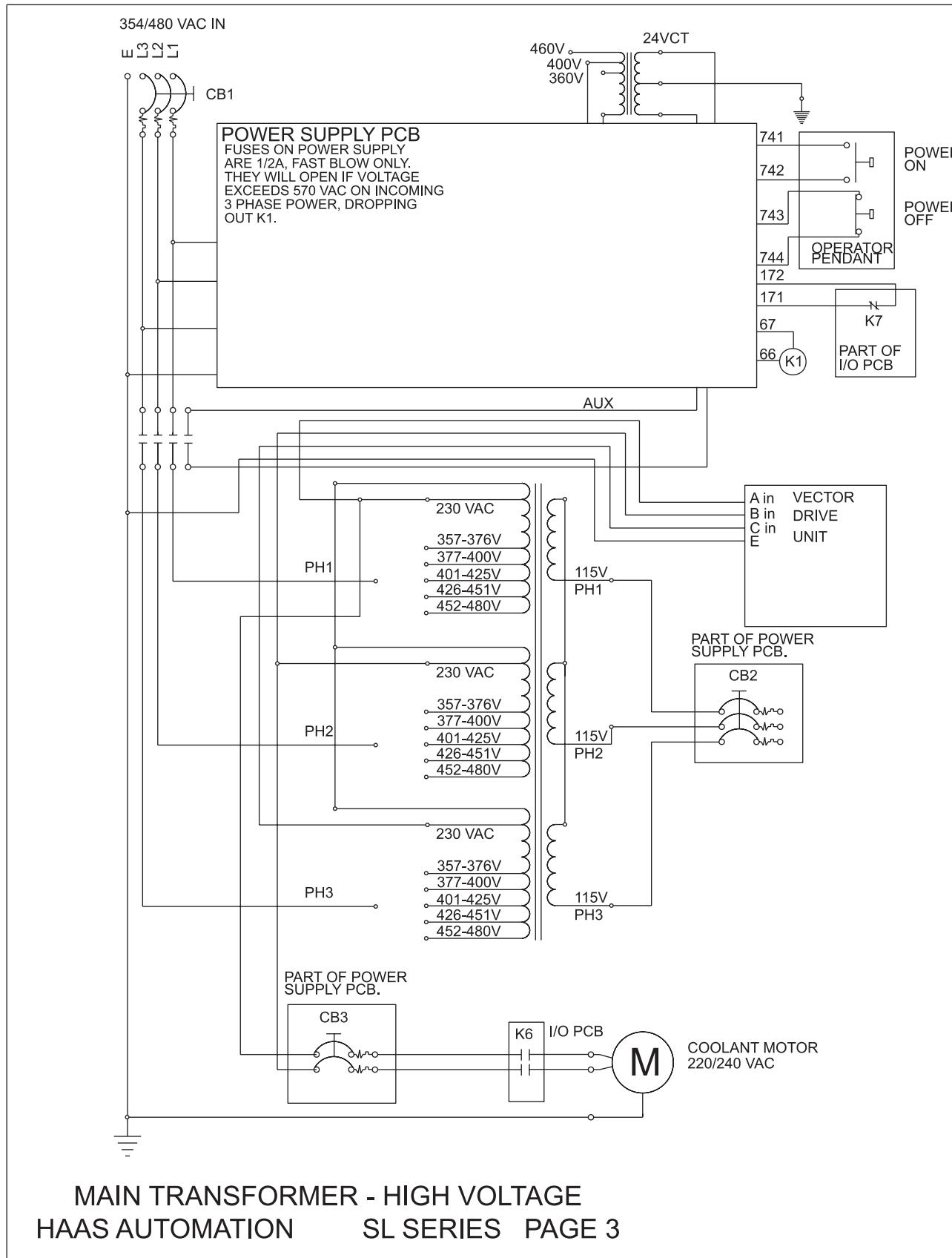


**SERVO SYSTEM**  
HAAS AUTOMATION      SL SERIES PAGE 1



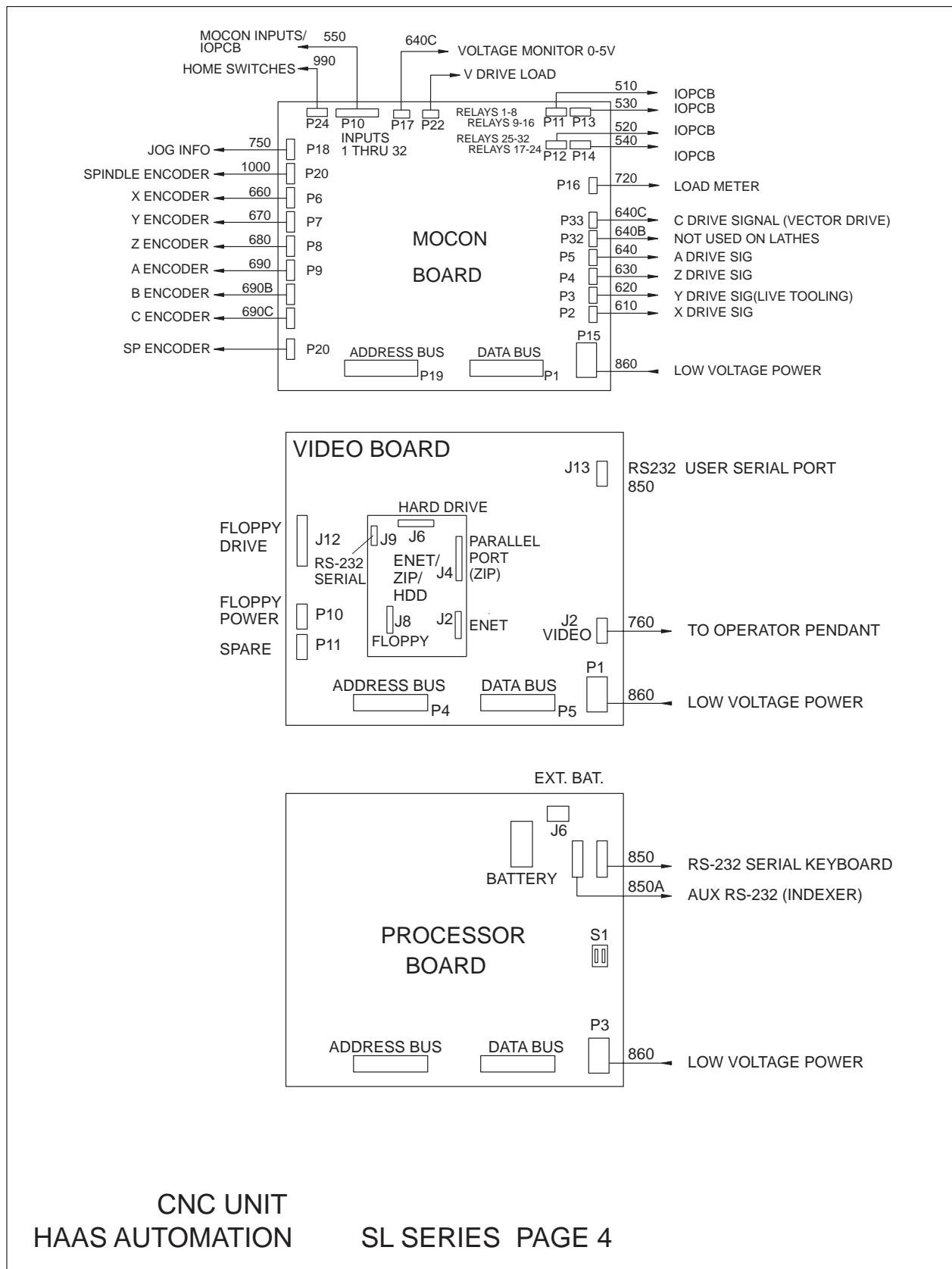


SL-Series





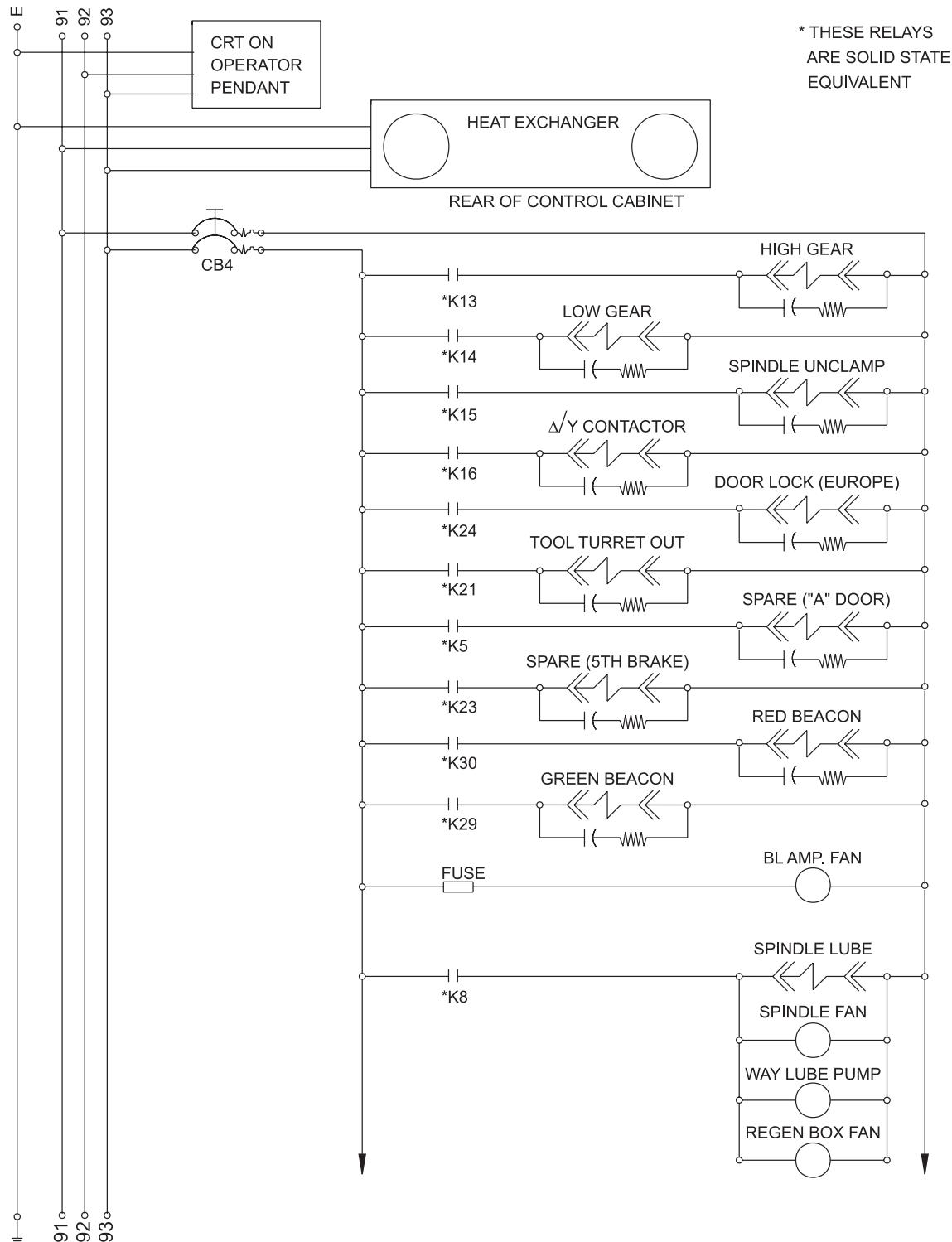
SL-Series





SL-Series

115 VAC 3 PHASE FROM T1



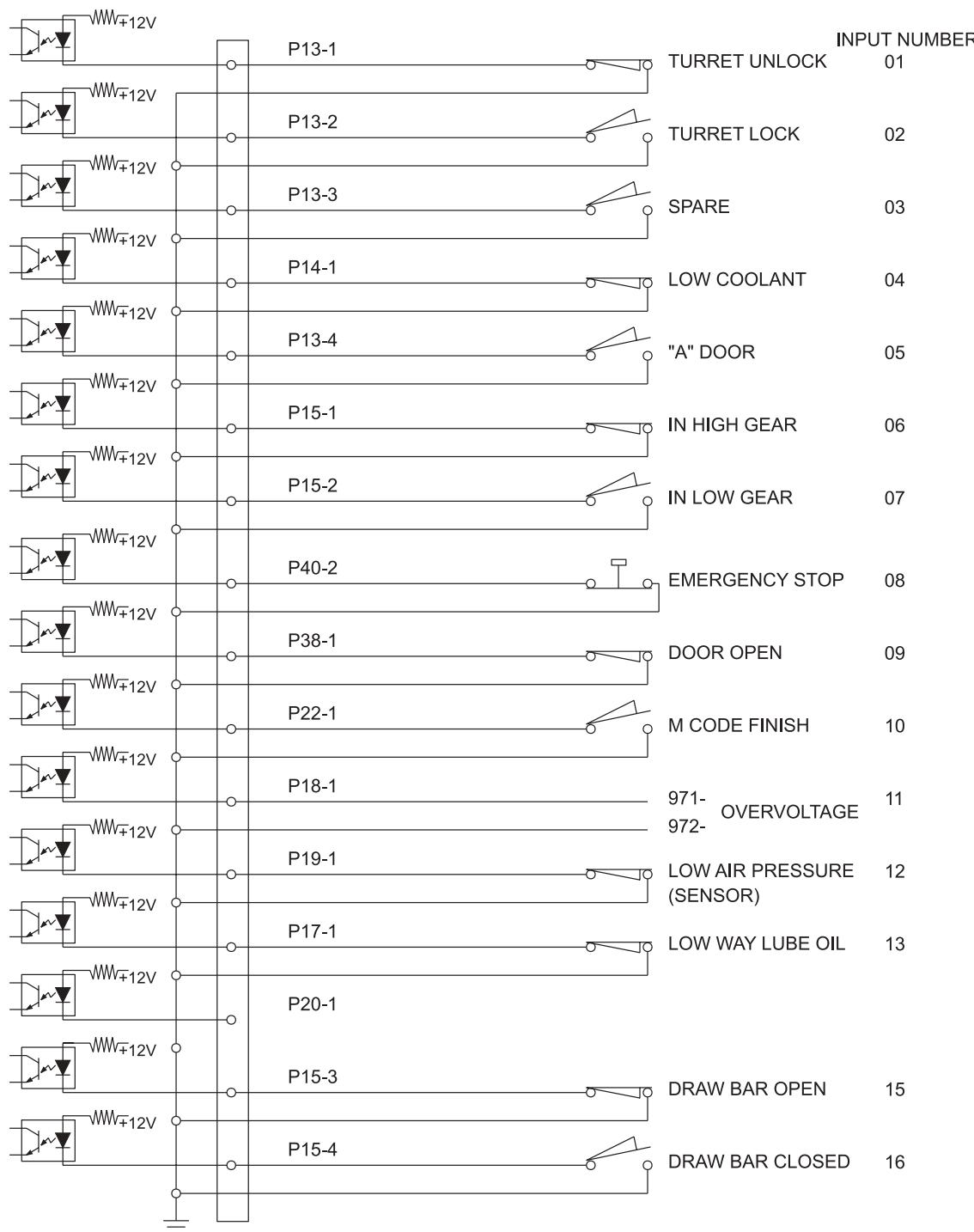
115 VAC CIRCUITS

HAAS AUTOMATION

SL SERIES PAGE 5



SL-Series



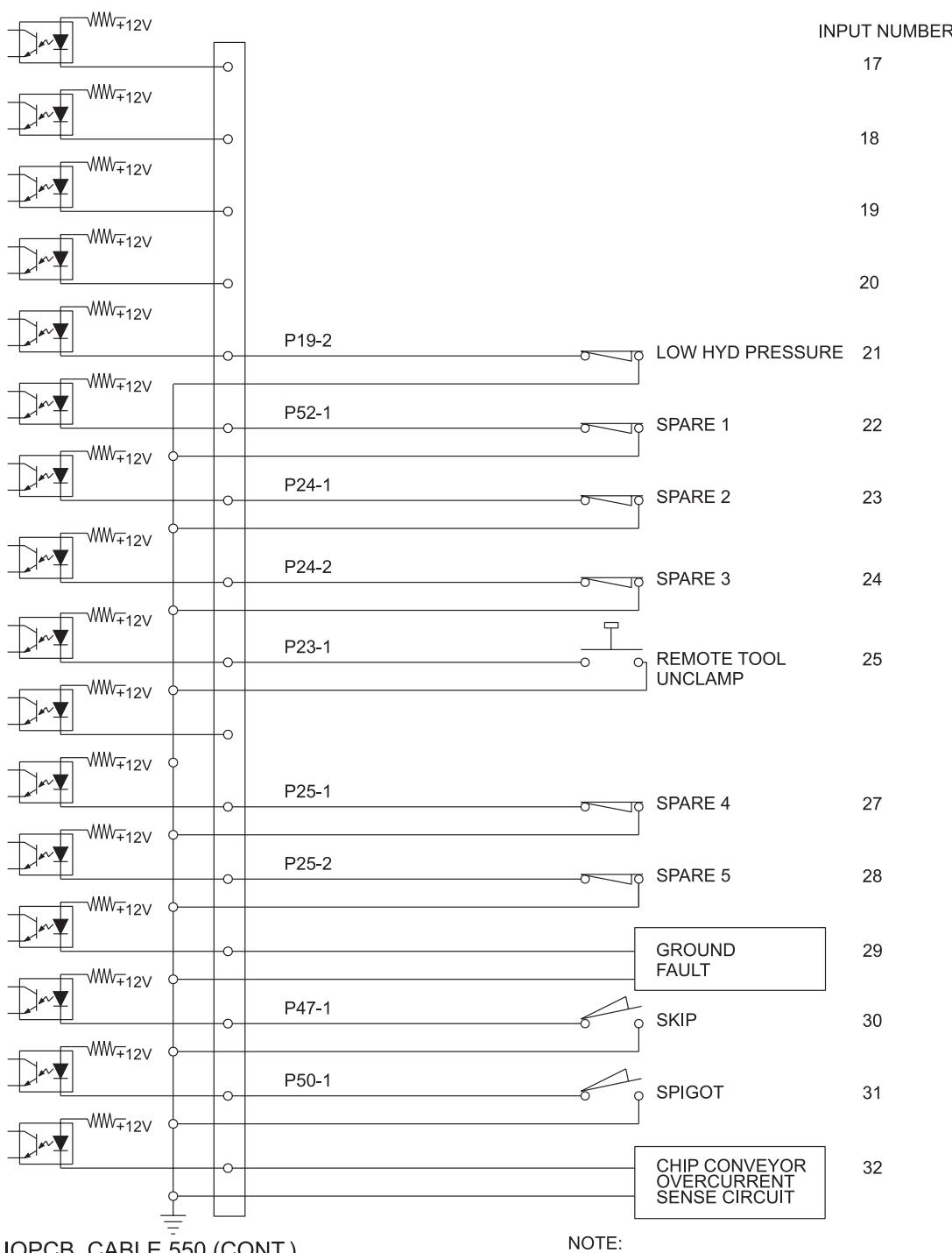
IOPCB CABLE 550

NOTE:  
SWITCHES SHOWN ARE IN A  
NON - ALARM STATE/HIGH GEAR/  
TURRET LOCKED/TURRET AT TOOL 1 POSIT.

DISCRETE INPUTS 1 THROUGH 16  
HAAS AUTOMATION SL SERIES PAGE 6



SL-Series

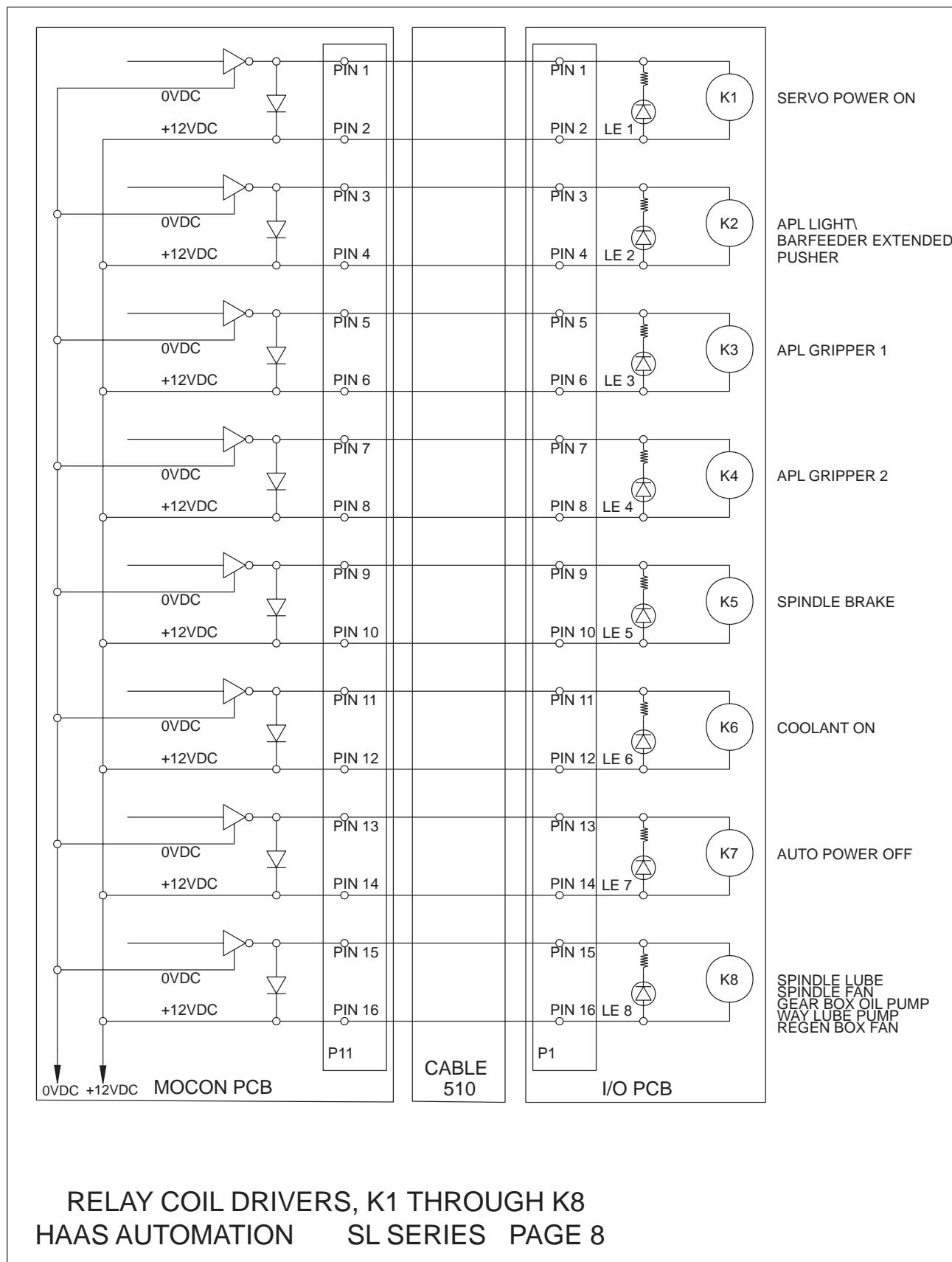


NOTE:  
SWITCHES SHOWN ARE IN A  
NON - ALARM STATE/HIGH GEAR/  
TURRET LOCKED/TURRET AT TOOL 1 POSIT.

DISCRETE INPUTS 17 THROUGH 32  
HAAS AUTOMATION SL SERIES PAGE 7

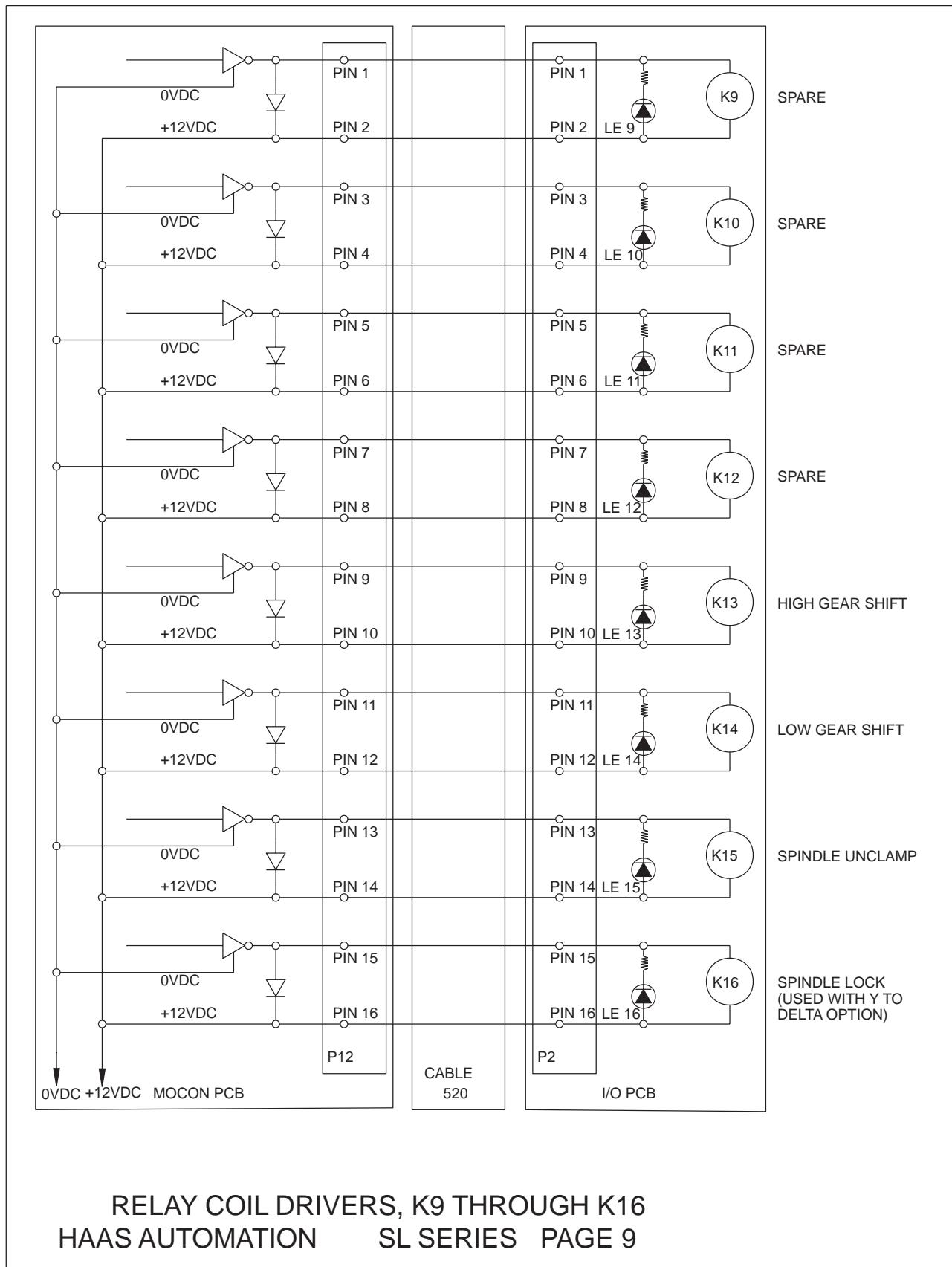


SL-Series



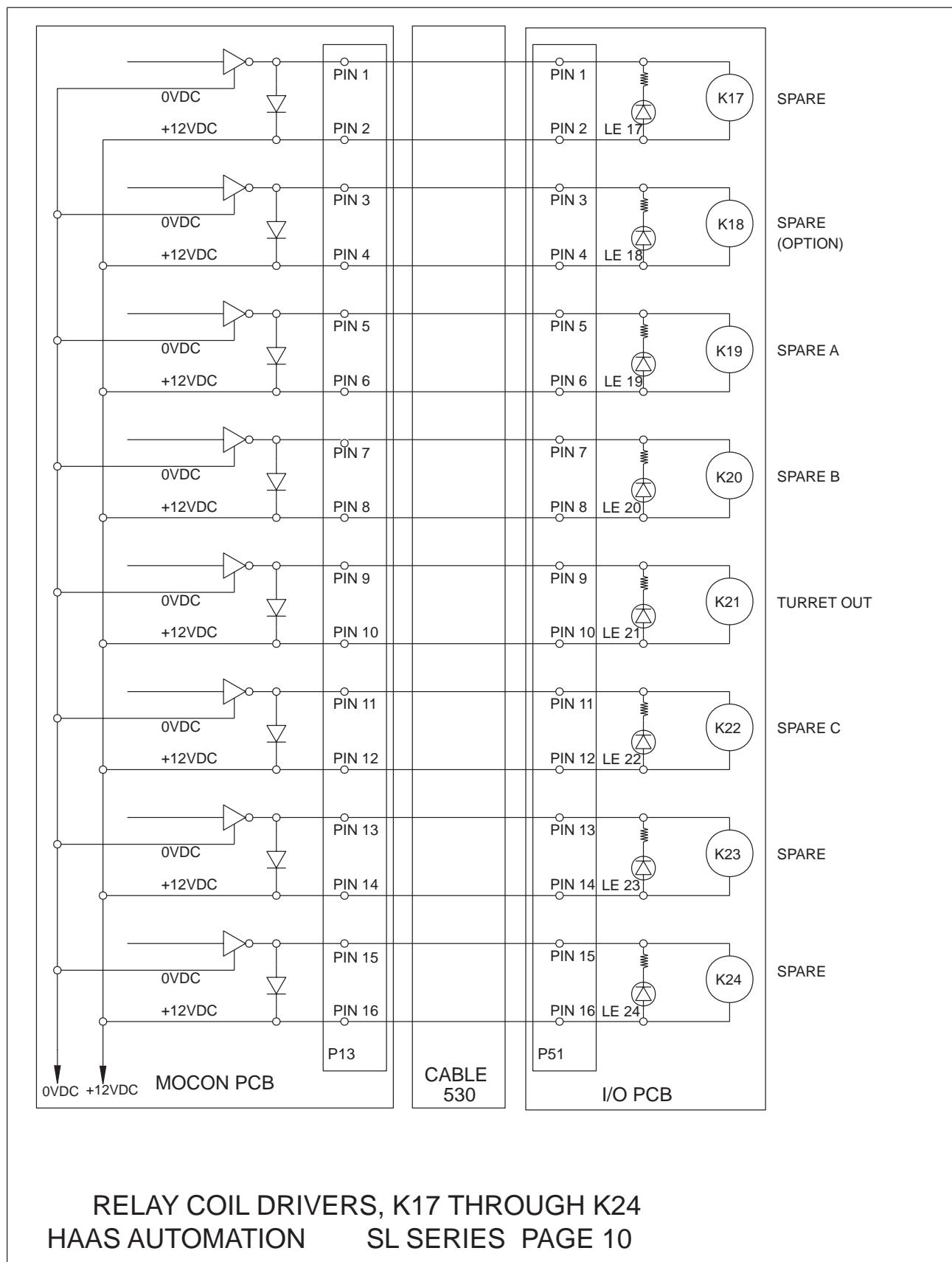


SL-Series



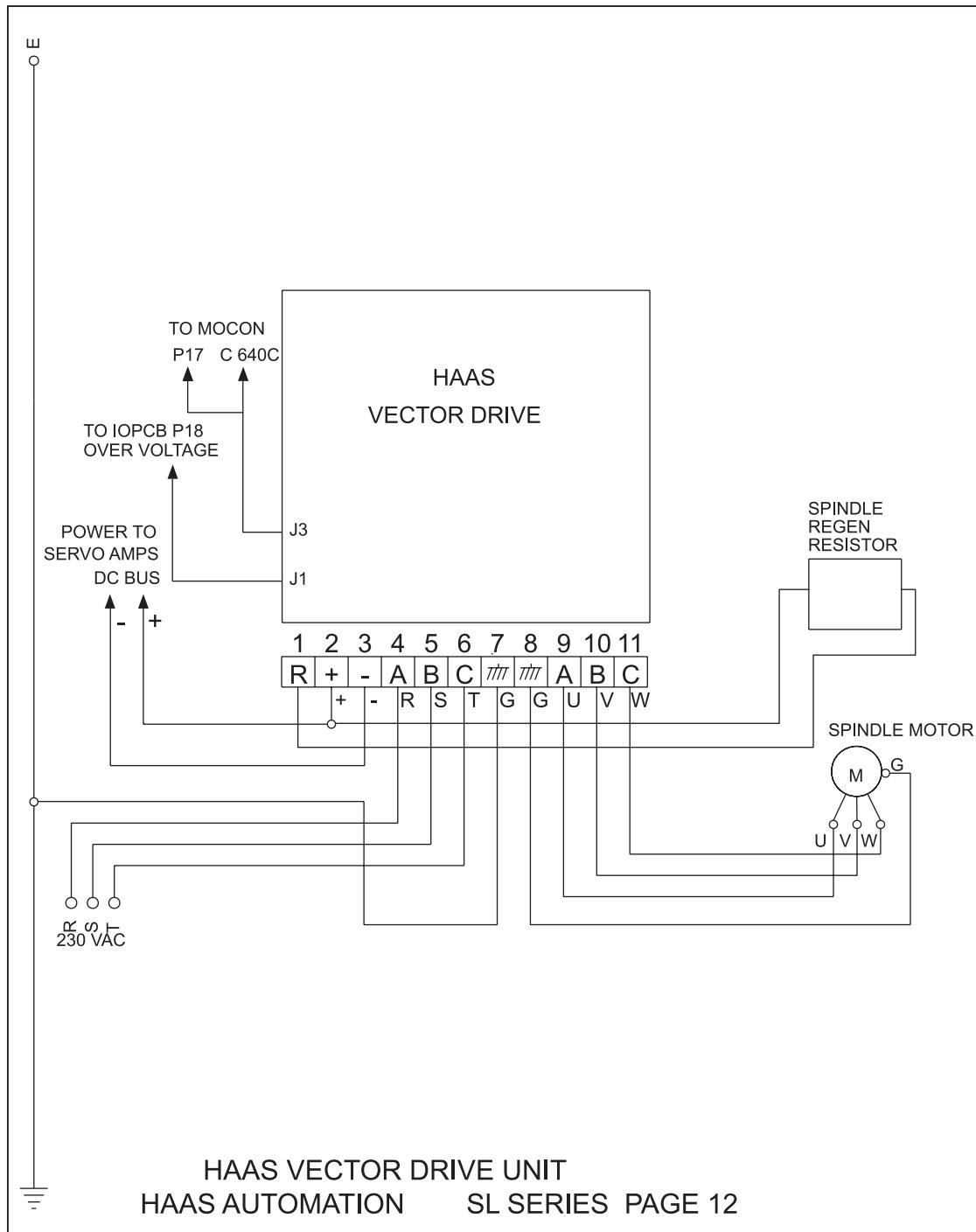


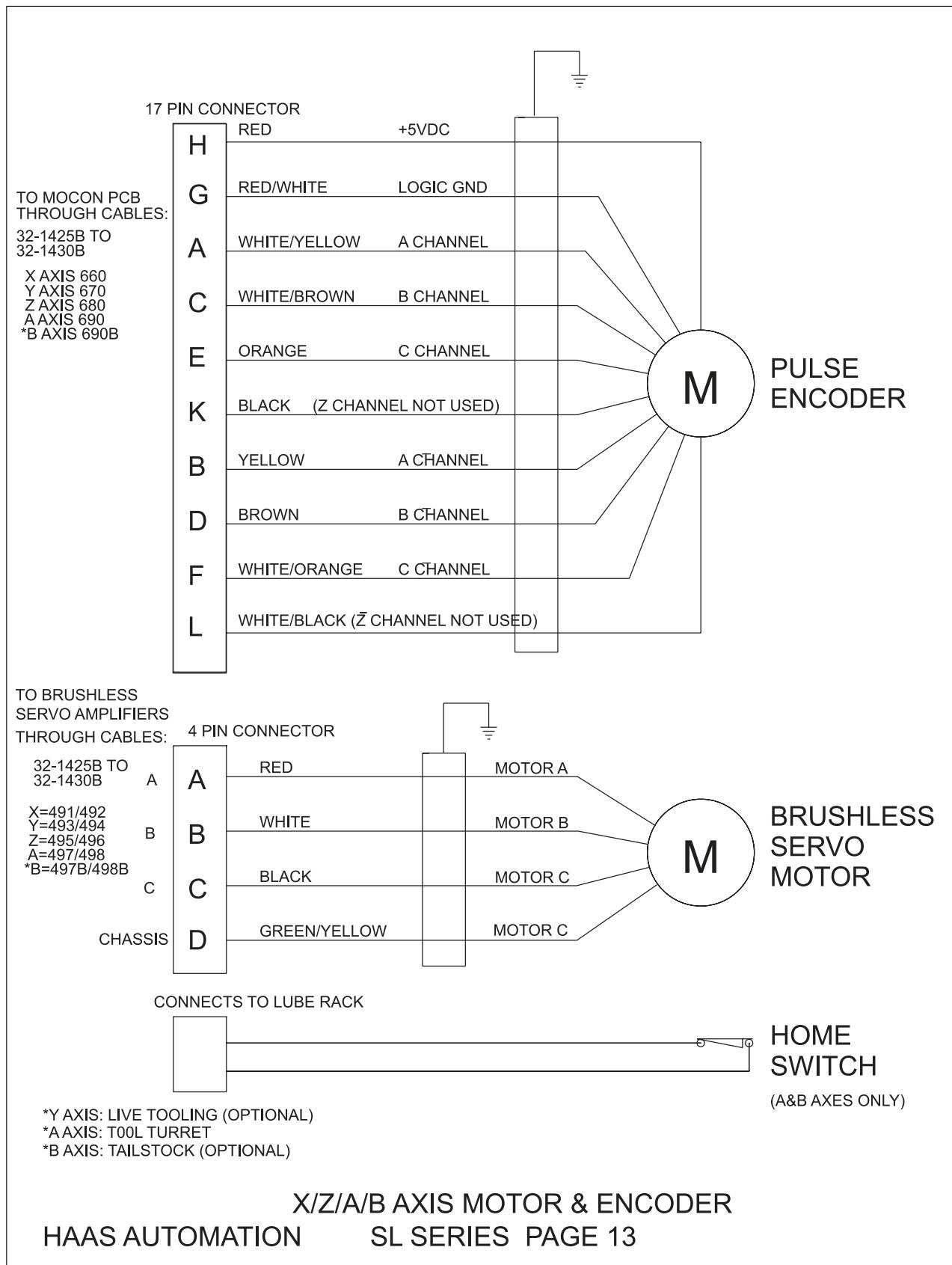
SL-Series





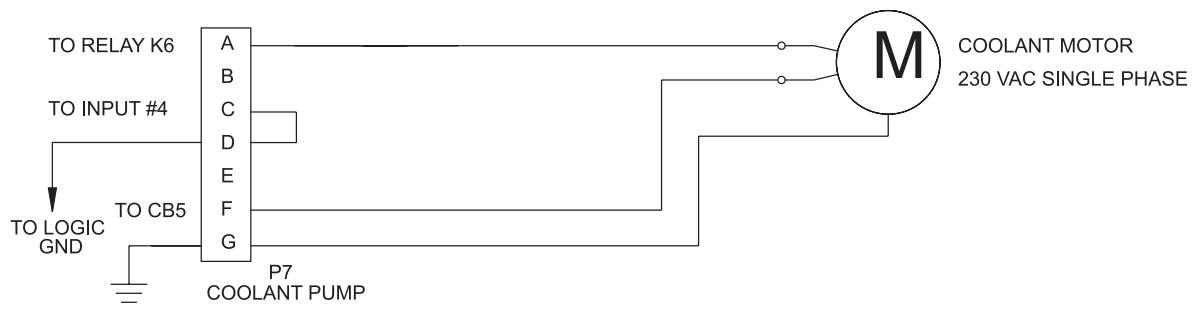
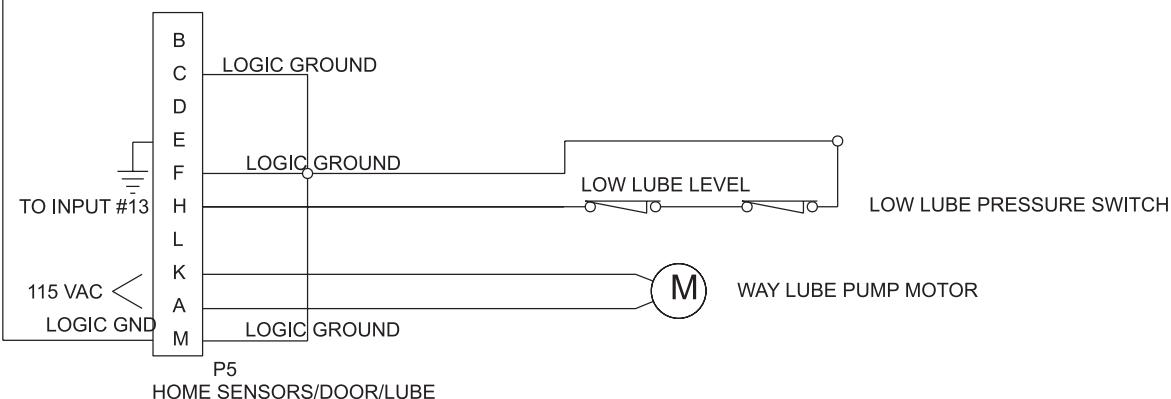
SL-Series





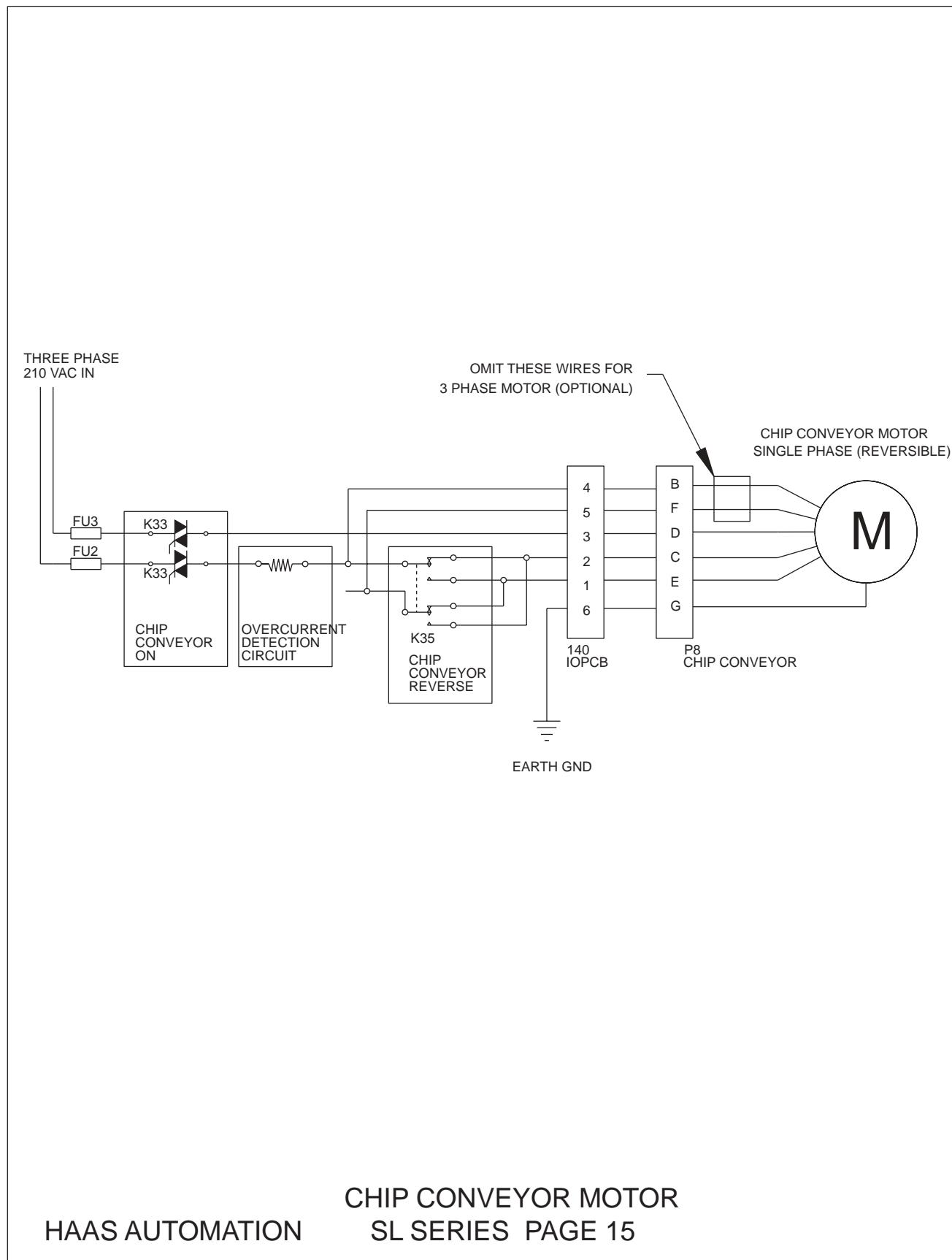


SL-Series



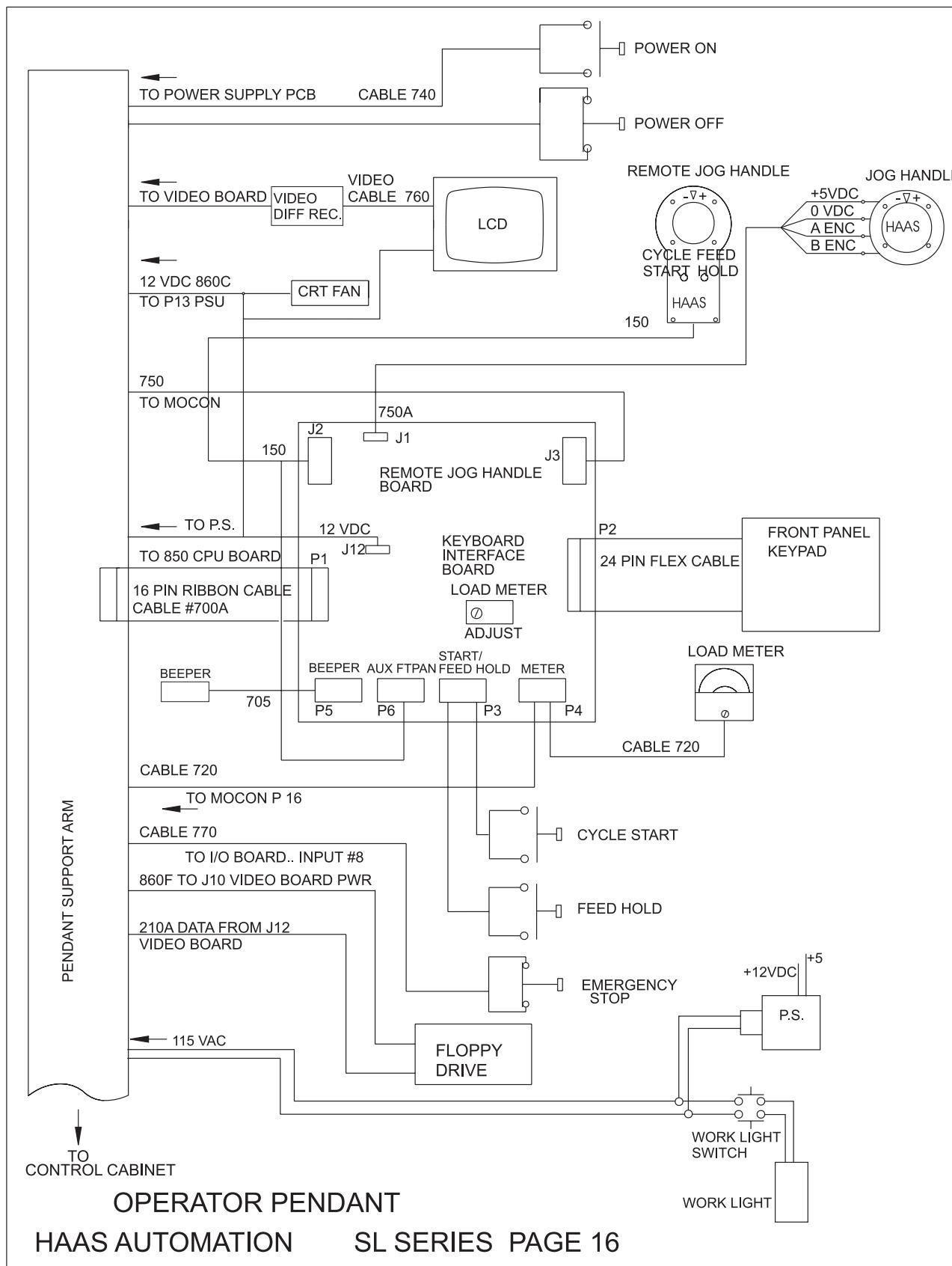
NOTE: CONNECTORS ARE LOCATED ON SIDE OF CONTROL CABINET.

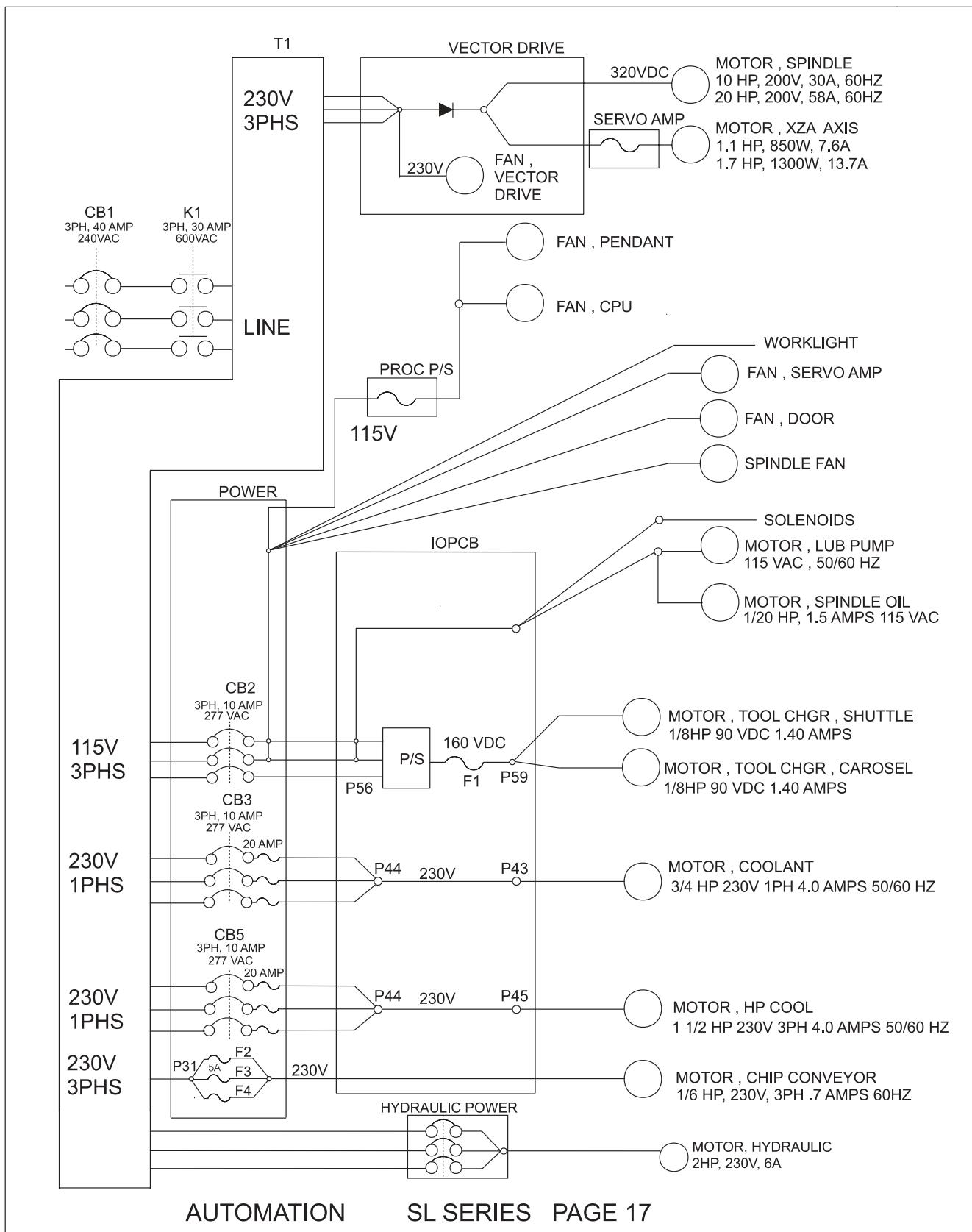
CABINET CONNECTORS  
HAAS AUTOMATION SL SERIES PAGE 14





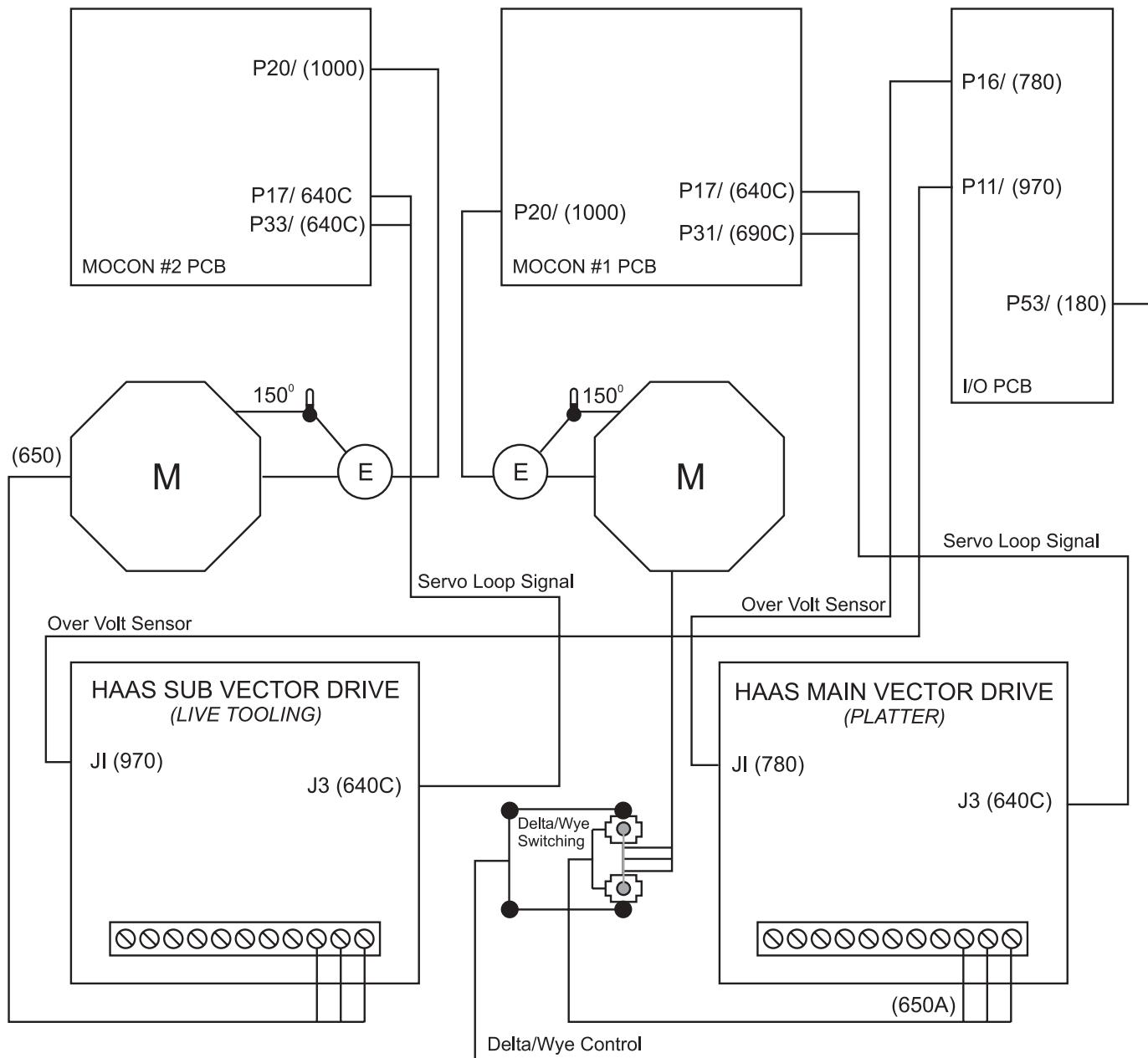
SL-Series



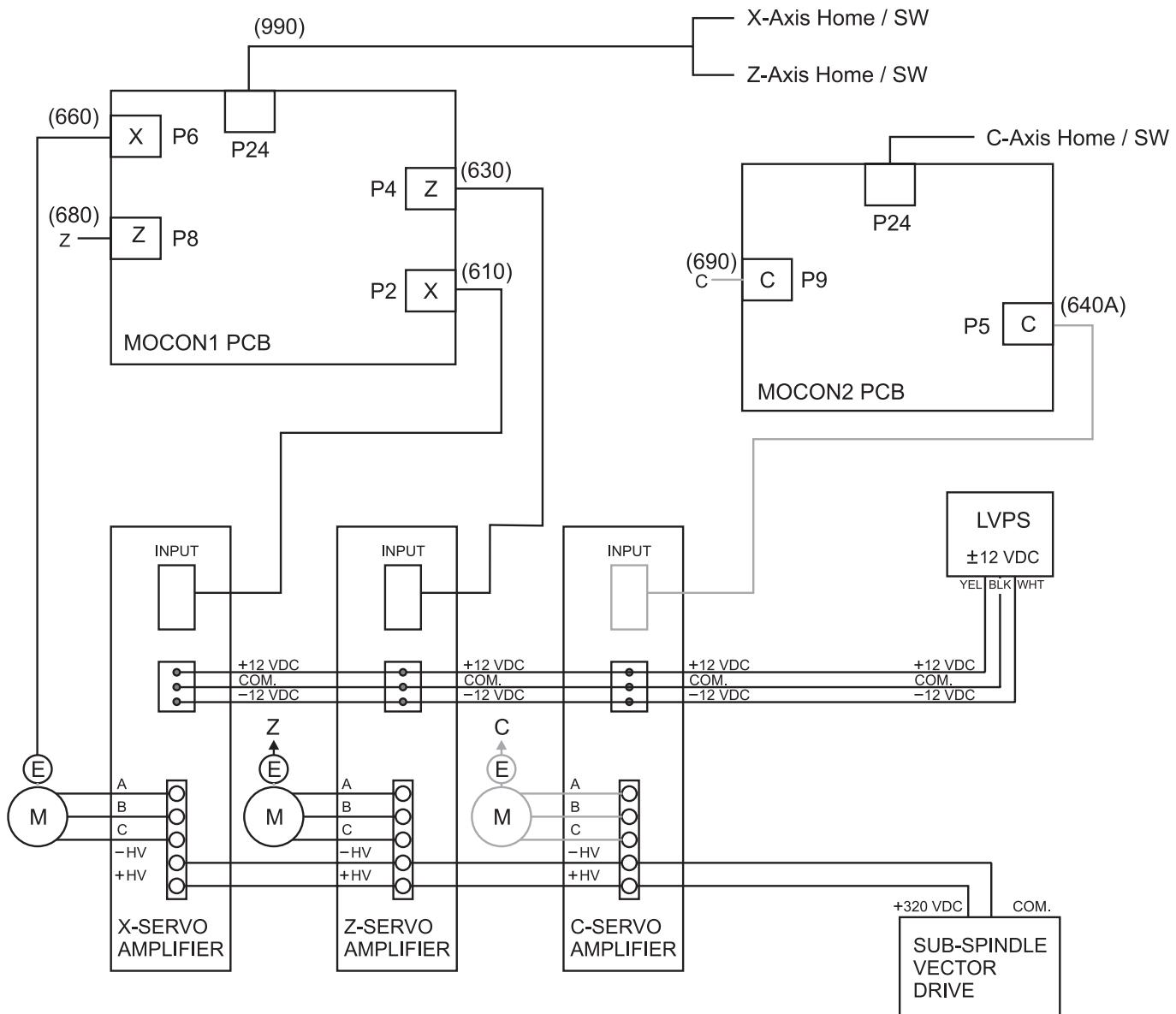




SL-Series



## VTC Vector Drive



## VTC Servo Amplifier



SL-Series

	CIRCUIT BREAKER (SINGLE)		VARISTOR
	CIRCUIT BREAKER (MULTI)		NEON BULB (W/ RESISTOR)
	COIL		PUSH BUTTON SWITCH (NORMALLY CLOSED)
	DIODE		PUSH BUTTON SWITCH (NORMALLY OPEN)
	GROUND		RELAY (CLOSED)
			RELAY (OPEN)
			RELAY (SINGLE POLE DOUBLE THROW)
	LAMP (FLOURESCENT)		RESISTOR
	LED (LIGHT EMITTING DIODE)		SOLENOID
	LIMIT SWITCH (CLOSED)		TRANSFORMER
	LIMIT SWITCH (OPEN)		CAPACITOR
	MOTOR		OPTO-ISOLATOR
	FUSE		

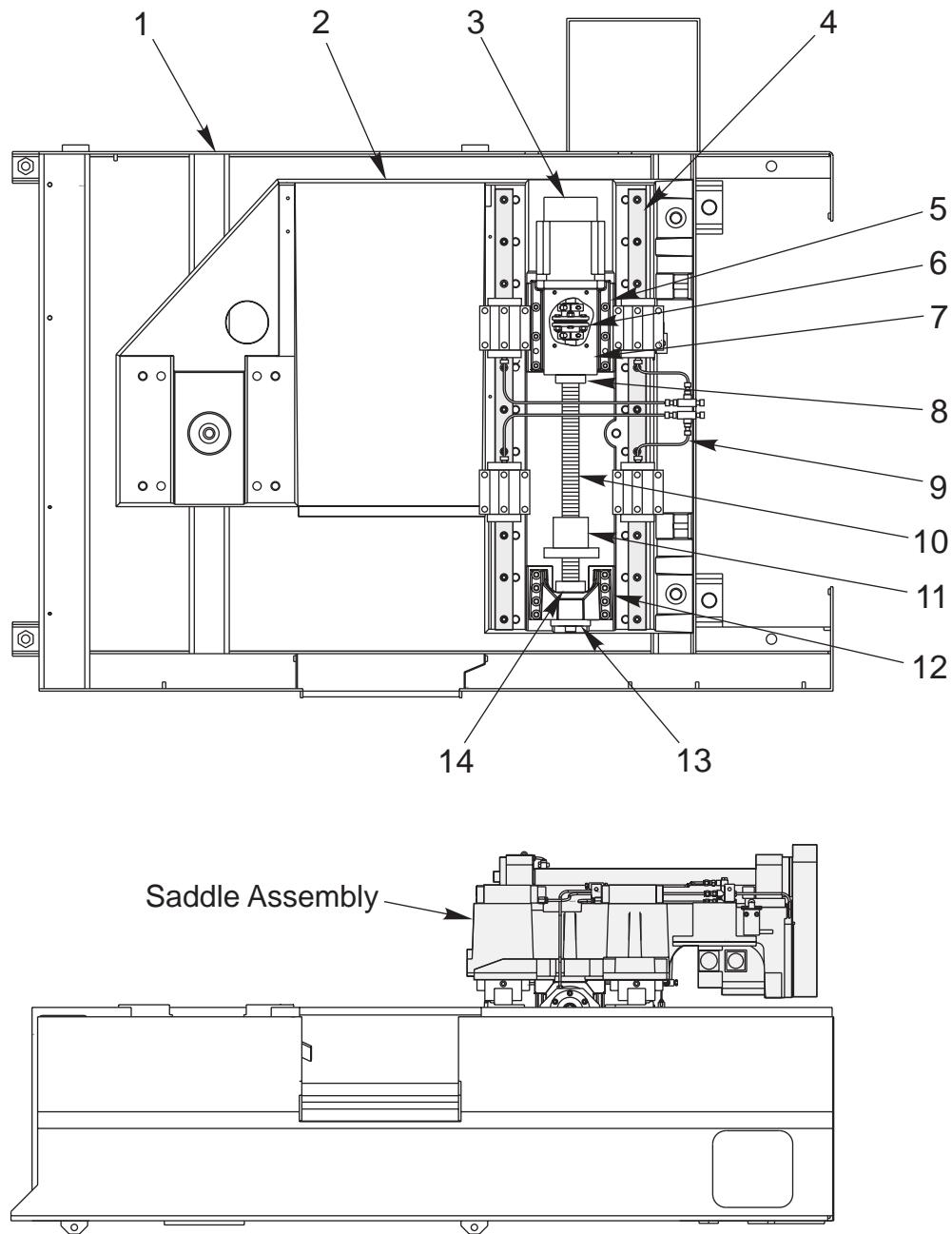
AUTOMATION

ELECTRICAL SYMBOLS  
SL SERIES

**ASSEMBLY DRAWINGS  
AND  
PARTS LISTS**

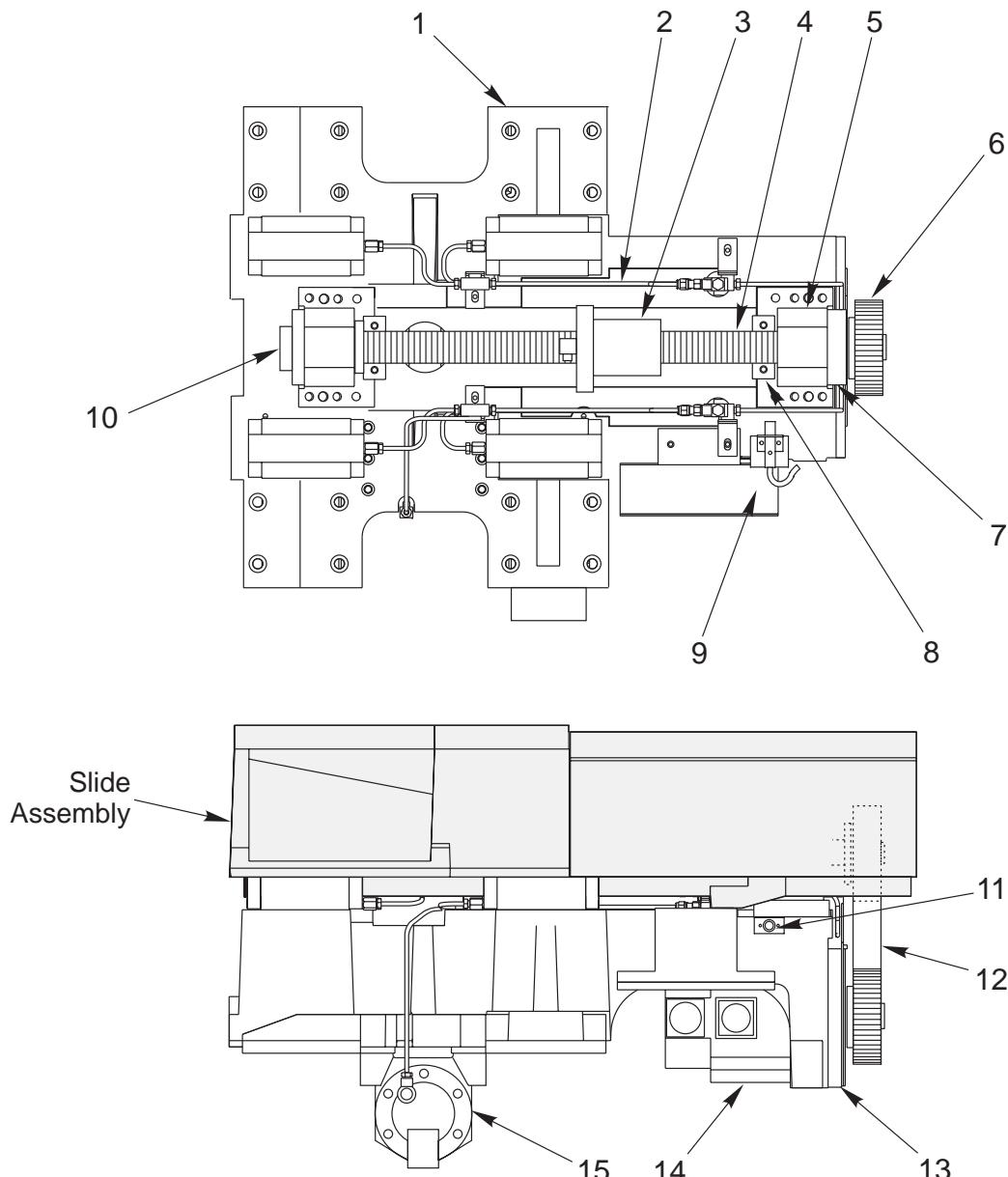


SL-Series



- |                                    |                                       |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. 20-1226A Base Assembly          | 8. 20-1230 Motor Bumper               |
| 2. 20-1336 Base Machined           | 9. 30-2923 Oil Line Assembly          |
| 3. 62-0014 Motor                   | 10. 24-8765 X-Axis Ballscrew          |
| 4. 50-0017 X-Axis Linear Guide (2) | 11. 24-8548 Screw Nut                 |
| 5. 20-7010A Motor Mount            | 12. 20-0773 Ballscrew Mount           |
| 6. 30-1220A Coupling Assembly      | 13. 20-7416 Bearing Cartridge Housing |
| 7. 25-7042 Motor Mount Cover       | 14. 20-4394 Support Bumper            |

## Mini Lathe Base Assembly and Parts List



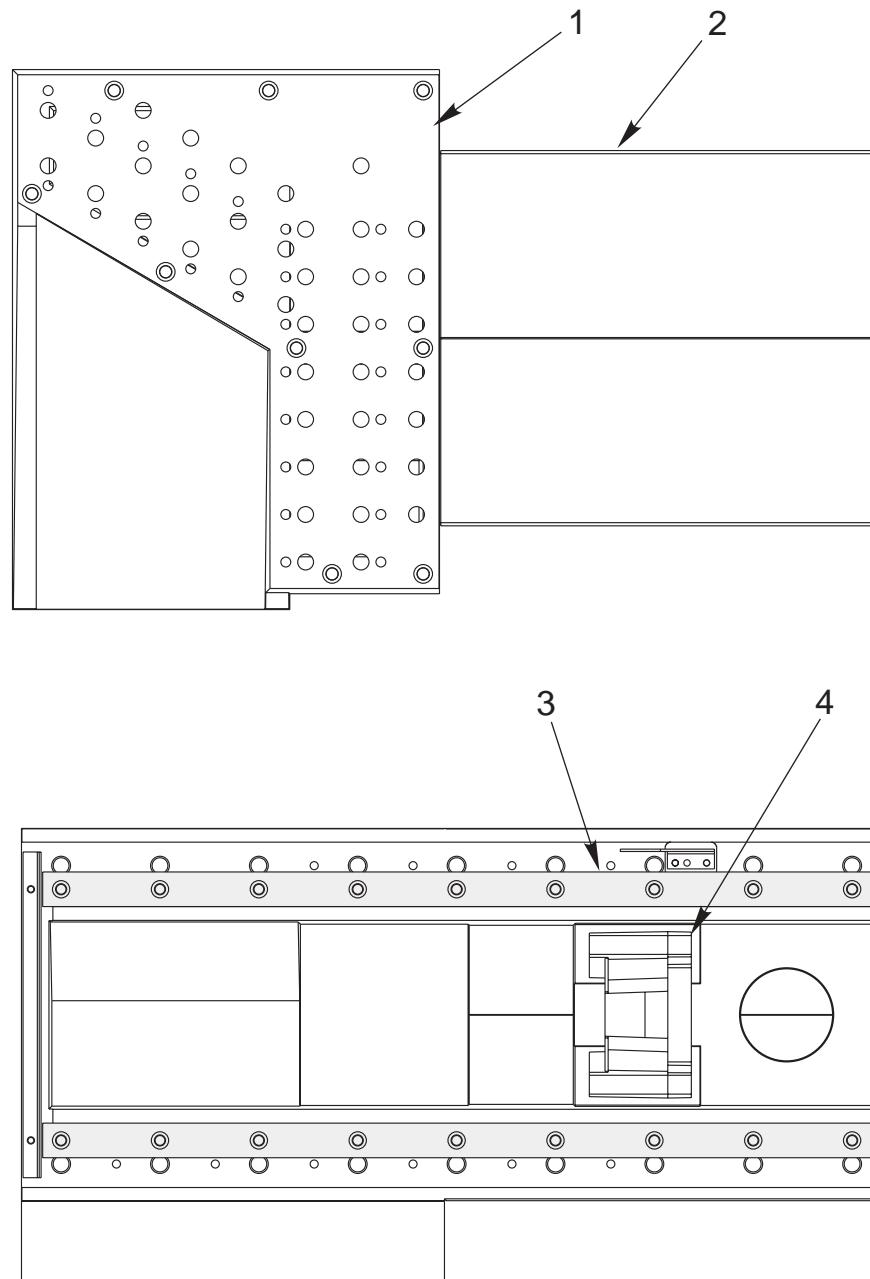
1. 20-1337 Saddle Machined
2. 30-2924 Oil Line Assembly
3. 24-8548 Screw Nut
4. 24-8765 Z-Axis Ballscrew
5. 20-1237 Ballscrew Support
6. 20-4239 Sprocket (2)
7. 20-0488A Adapter Race
8. 20-1232 Support Bumper (2)

9. 25-7267 Switch Mount
10. 20-7416 Bearing Cartridge Housing
11. Switch
12. 54-0045 Belt
13. 20-1231 Motor Face Plate
14. 62-0014 Motor
15. 20-3006 Nut Housing Machined

## Mini Lathe Saddle Assembly and Parts List



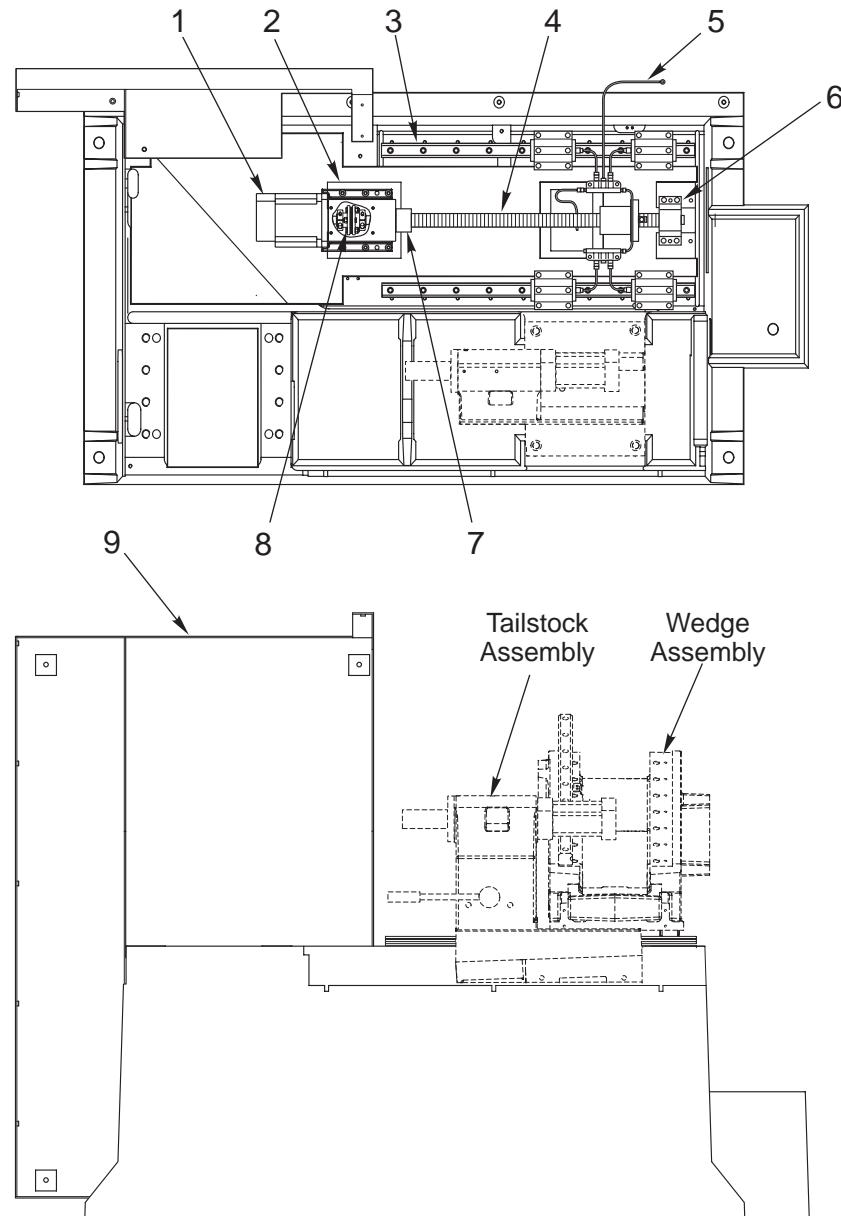
SL-Series



### BOTTOM VIEW

1. 20-1229 Tool Platter
2. 20-1338 Slide Machined
3. 50-0018 Z-Axis Linear Guide (2)

## Mini Lathe Slide Assembly and Parts List

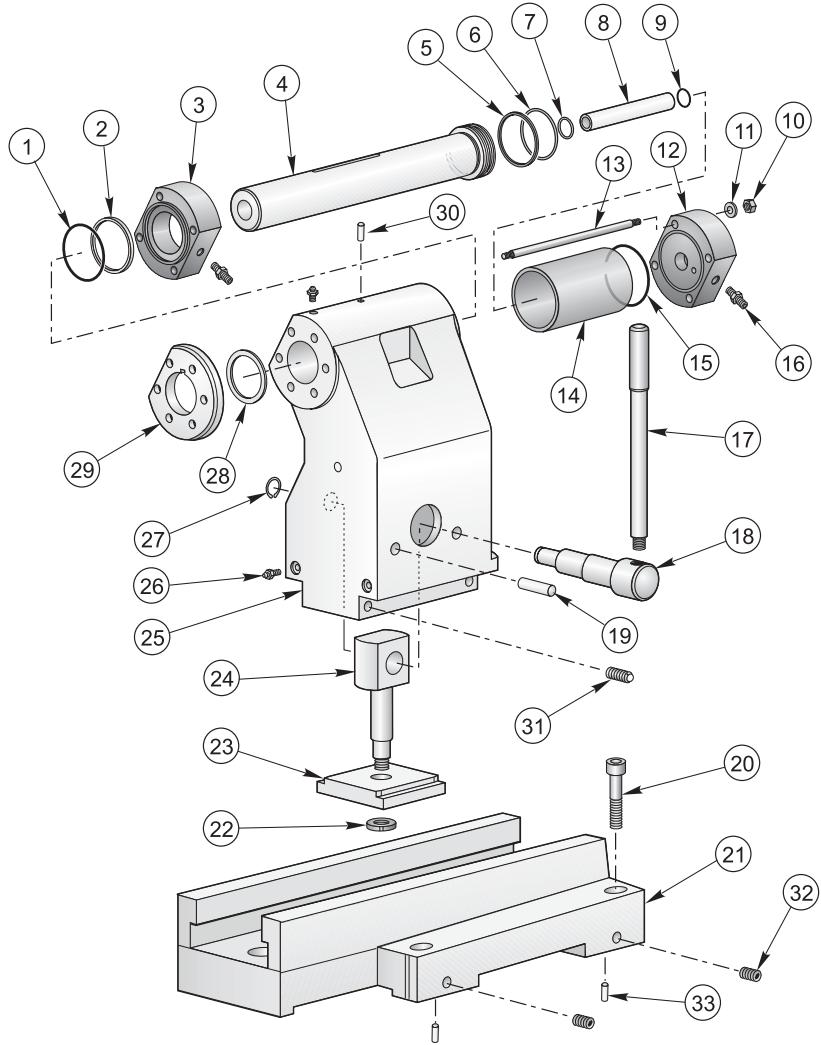


- |   |                                     |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| 1. 62-0014 Motor                        | 6. 30-0153 Support Bearing Assembly |
| 2. 20-7010A Motor Mount Machined        | 7. 20-0735 Snap Lock Ring Bumper    |
| 3. 50-8766 X-axis Linear Guide Assembly | 8. 30-1220A Coupling Assembly       |
| 4. 30-2290 Ball Screw Assembly          | 9. 25-0857B Control Box Bracket     |
| 5. 30-2388A Oil Line Assembly           |                                     |

## SL-10 Casting Assembly and Parts List

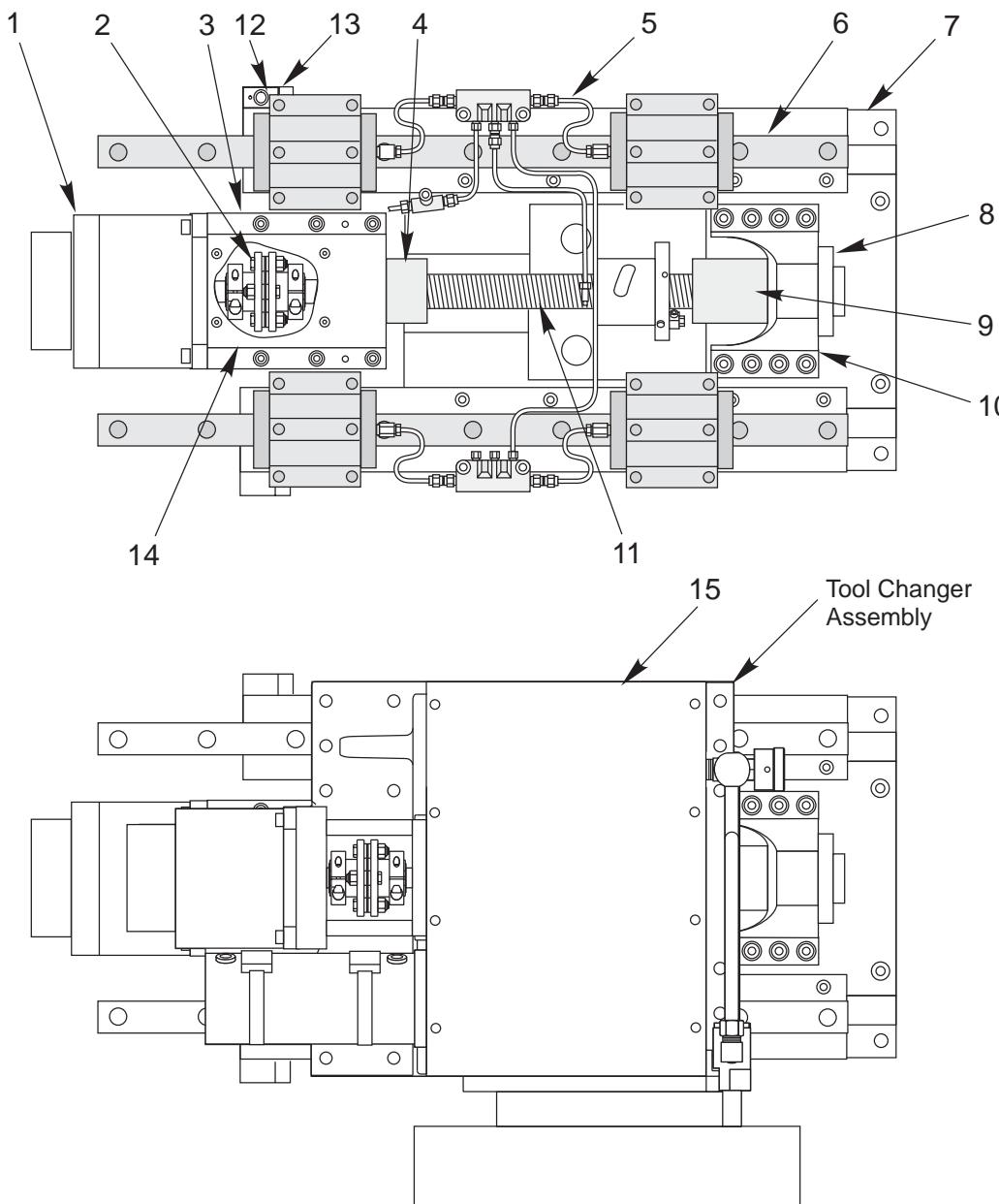


SL-Series



- |             |                       |              |                         |
|-------------|-----------------------|--------------|-------------------------|
| 1. 57-0140  | O-Ring                | 18. 20-0859  | Eccentric Clamp         |
| 2. 20-1070  | Gland Retainer        | 19. 48-1755  | Dowel Pin 1/2 x 2 (2)   |
| 3. 20-1017  | Cylinder Head         | 20. 40-16643 | SHCS 5/8-11 x 2-1/4 (4) |
| 4. 20-1012A | Shaft                 | 21. 20-1052  | TS Base Machined        |
| 5. 57-0141  | Quad Ring             | 22. 51-2012  | Bearing Locknut         |
| 6. 57-0143  | Rod Seal              | 23. 20-0861  | Clamp Plate             |
| 7. 57-0136  | Hydraulic Piston Seal | 24. 20-0860  | Clamp Rod               |
| 8. 20-1020  | Knock-Out Tube        | 25. 20-0988F | TS Head Machined        |
| 9. 57-0020  | O-Ring                | 26. 59-2016  | Grease Fitting (6)      |
| 10. 46-1653 | Hex Nut 5/16-18 (4)   | 27. 56-2086  | Retaining Ring          |
| 11. 45-1600 | Split Lock Washer (4) | 28. 57-0135  | Wiper                   |
| 12. 20-1014 | End Cap               | 29. 20-0857  | Shaft Cap               |
| 13. 20-1016 | Tie Rod (4)           | 30. 48-0041  | Dowel Pin 1/4x1 (2)     |
| 14. 20-1013 | Cylinder Tube         | 31. 59-0255  | Ball Plunger (2)        |
| 15. 57-0140 | O-Ring                | 32. 44-1699  | SSS 1/2-13 Flat PT (2)  |
| 16. 58-0045 | Str Adapter (2)       | 33. 48-1750  | Dowel Pin 1/2x1 1/2 (2) |
| 17. 20-0858 | Handle                |              |                         |

## SL-10 Tailstock Assembly and Parts List

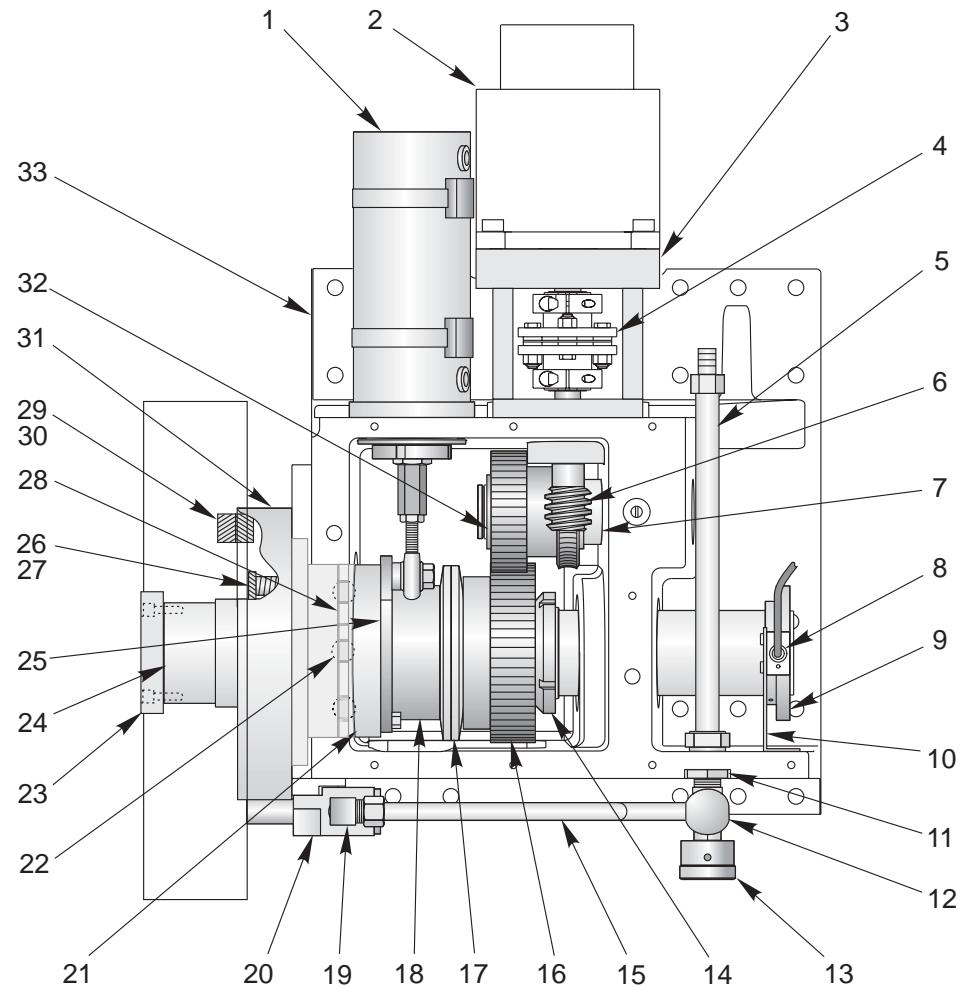


- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. 62-0009 Motor                        | 9. 20-0928 Ring Bumper                       |
| 2. 30-1219 Coupling Assembly            | 10. 20-0773 Bearing Support Housing Machined |
| 3. 20-7010A Motor Mount Machined        | 11. 30-2244 Ball Screw Assembly              |
| 4. 20-1126 Snap Lock Ring Bumper        | 12. 32-2051 X-axis Home Limit Switch         |
| 5. 30-2387 Lube Line Assembly           | 13. 25-7266 Switch Mounting Bracket          |
| 6. 50-8766 X-axis Linear Guide Assembly | 14. 25-7042A Motor Mount Cover               |
| 7. 20-0986B Wedge Machined              | 15. 20-0848 TC Housing Cover                 |
| 8. 30-0154 Bearing Motor Housing        |  |

## SL-10 Wedge Assembly and Parts List

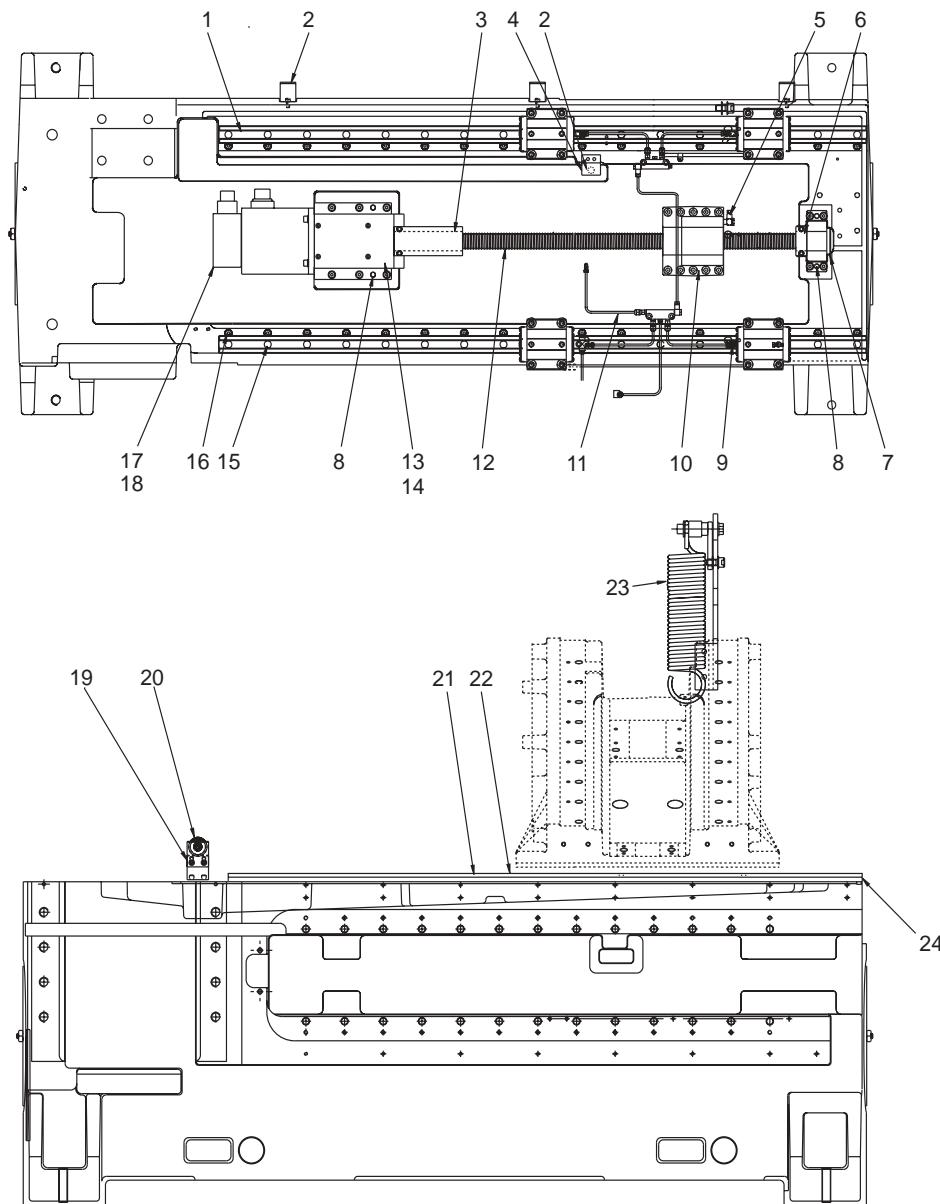


SL-Series



- |                                   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| 1. 30-3076 Air Cylinder Assembly  | 17. 24-4010 Belleville Washers (2)     |
| 2. 62-0014 Motor                  | 18. 22-8550A TC Belleville Spacer      |
| 3. 20-8512A Worm Housing          | 19. 58-3052 Coolant Elbow              |
| 4. 30-1220A Coupling Assembly     | 20. 30-3660A Coolant Transfer Assembly |
| 5. 30-3655 Coolant Line Assembly  | 21. 20-8517A TC Turret Cams (2)        |
| 6. 20-8509 Worm Shaft             | 22. 59-2059 15/16 Steel Balls (3)      |
| 7. 20-8510A TC Transfer Shaft     | 23. 20-8532 Turret Retainer            |
| 8. 32-2011 Switch                 | 24. 20-8530 TC Turret Sfaft            |
| 9. 20-8533 TC Switch Ring         | 25. 20-8516 TC Cam Lever               |
| 10. 25-0981 Turret Switch Bracket | 26. 20-8518 Spring Retainer            |
| 11. 58-1679 Bulkhead Fitting      | 27. 59-0035 Spring                     |
| 12. 58-0203 Coolant Valve         | 28. 20-8576 Cam Cage                   |
| 13. 20-0929 Coolant Knob          | 29. 20-8505A Male Turret Coupling      |
| 14. 46-7016 Bearing Nut N-13      | 30. 20-8506A Female Turret Coupling    |
| 15. 58-0202 Coolant Line          | 31. 20-0675 Turret Mount Coupling      |
| 16. 20-8522A TC Spur Gear         | 32. 20-8511A TC Cluster Gear           |
| 22-8544 Spur Gear Key             | 33. 20-0985A TC Turret Housing         |

## SL-10 Tool Changer Assembly and Parts List

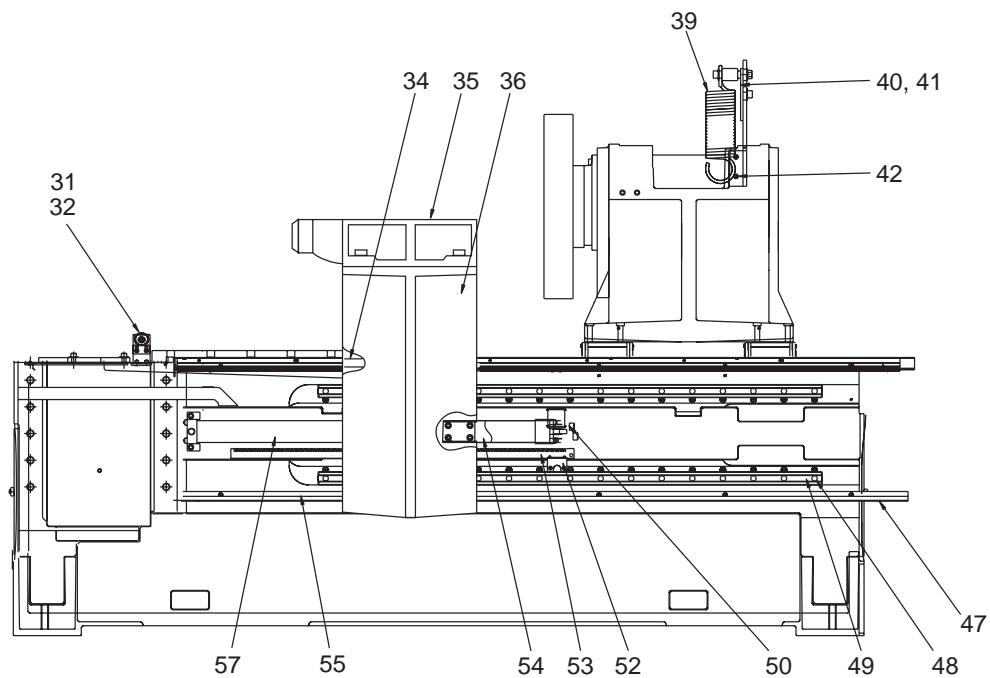
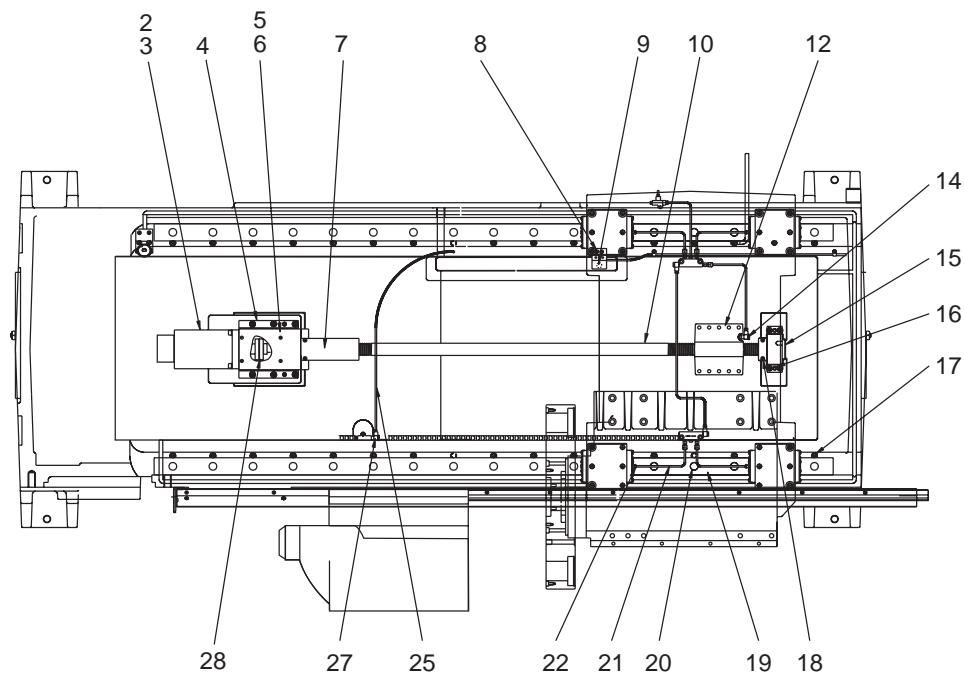


- |              |                             |              |                            |
|--------------|-----------------------------|--------------|----------------------------|
| 1. 50-3400   | Linear Guide                | 13. 20-7010A | Motor Mount                |
| 2. 25-9746   | Cable Clamp Base            | 14. 30-0156  | Motor Housing Bearing Assy |
| 3. 20-9058   | Ballscrew Bumper            | 15. 59-6600  | Guide Rail Plug            |
| 4. 25-7266   | X-Axis Mounting Bracket     | 16. 22-7458  | Linear Guide Cam           |
| 5. 58-3030   | Banjo Elbow 5/16 x M6       | 17. 22-2629  | Stub Shaft/Worm Key        |
| 6. 25-7080   | Bumper Bracket              | 18. 62-0014  | Yaskawa Sigma 09 Motor     |
| 7. 30-0153   | Support Bearing Assembly    | 19. 25-8653A | Roller Bracket             |
| 8. 48-0045   | Dowel Pin                   | 20. 54-0030  | Guide Wheel                |
| 9. 24-7325   | Str Fit Metric Linear Guide | 21. 26-8623  | Seal Rail Wiper            |
| 10. 20-9007  | Nut Housing                 | 22. 22-8624  | Seal Rail Backing Bar      |
| 11. 30-8717A | Oil Line Assembly           | 23. 33-0209  | Slide Spring Service Kit   |
| 12. 24-9013  | Ballscrew                   | 24.          | 36-8980B Rail Interface    |

## SL-20 Casting Assembly and Parts List



SL-Series



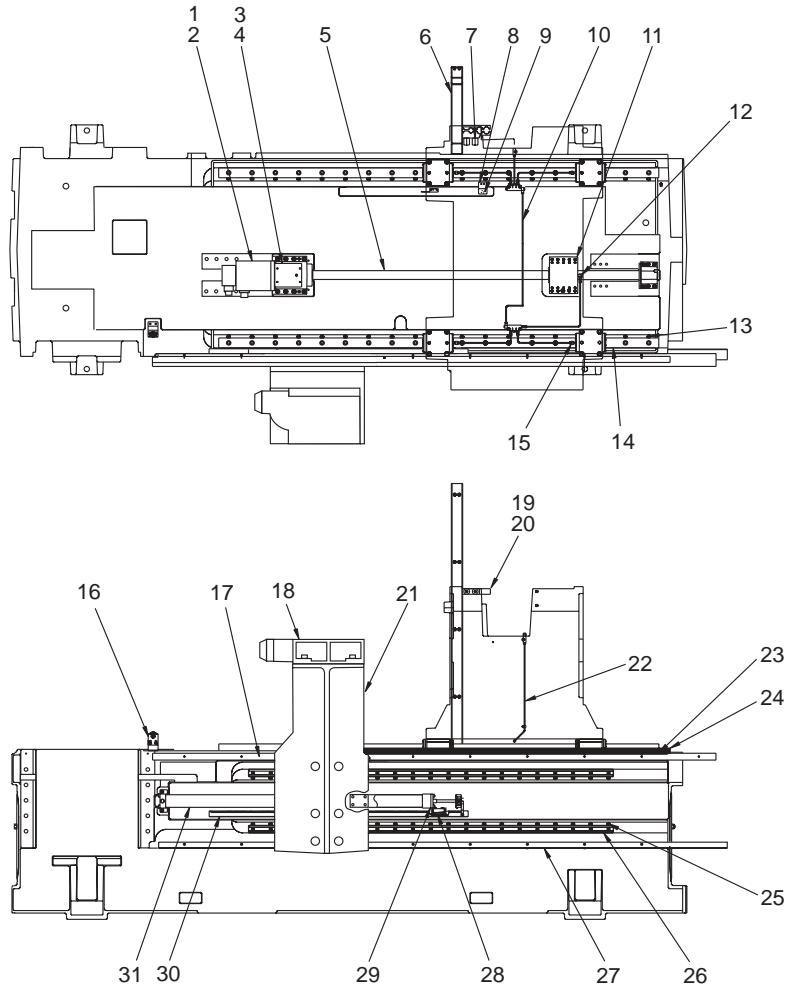
## SL-30 Casting Assembly w/Tailstock

## SL-30 Casting Assembly w/Tailstock Parts List

1. 22-2629 Key stub shaft
2. 62-0014 Motor
3. 20-7010A Motor mount
4. 25-7042A Snap lock motor mount cover plate
5. 26-7233A Gasket, deflector shield
6. 20-0143 Snap lock ring bumper
7. 25-7267 Brack mounting y-axis
8. 32-2040 Z-axis limit switch cable
9. 30-1962 Z-axis Ballscrew Assembly
10. 20-9007 Nut housing machined
11. 58-3031 Banjo Elbow 5/16F X M6 M
12. 25-7080 Bumper bracket
13. 48-0045 Dowel pin 3/8 x 1 1/2
14. 22-7458 Cam linear guide
15. 20-9058 Bumper
16. 50-9010 Linear guide X-axis
17. 59-6600 Guide rail plug
18. 30-8863 Oil line assembly
19. 58-1560 Adpt 1/8 M BSPT - 5/16 F
20. 58-2010 Nylon tubing 5/32
21. 58-3031 Banjo Elbow 5/16F X M6 M
22. 30-1220A Coupling assembly
23. 54-0030 Guide wheel
24. 25-8653A Roller Bracket
25. 25-8841 Seal strip
26. 20-8807 Tailstock head
27. 20-8808 Tailstock body
28. 93-0210 Spring cross slide
29. 20-8720 Swing arm spring
30. 20-8721A Bushing swing arm spring
31. 20-0534 Bracket spring T/C
32. 22-8064 Waycover bottom guide bs strip
33. 59-6655 Rubber plug guide rail
34. 50-3400 Linear guide
35. 20-8988A Tailstock cylinder attach bracket
36. 32-0400A Encoder read head assembly
37. 25-8024A Encoder strip
38. 20-9210A Tailstock arm
39. 25-8028 Guide, waycover TS bottom
40. 59-0013 Hydraulic cylinder

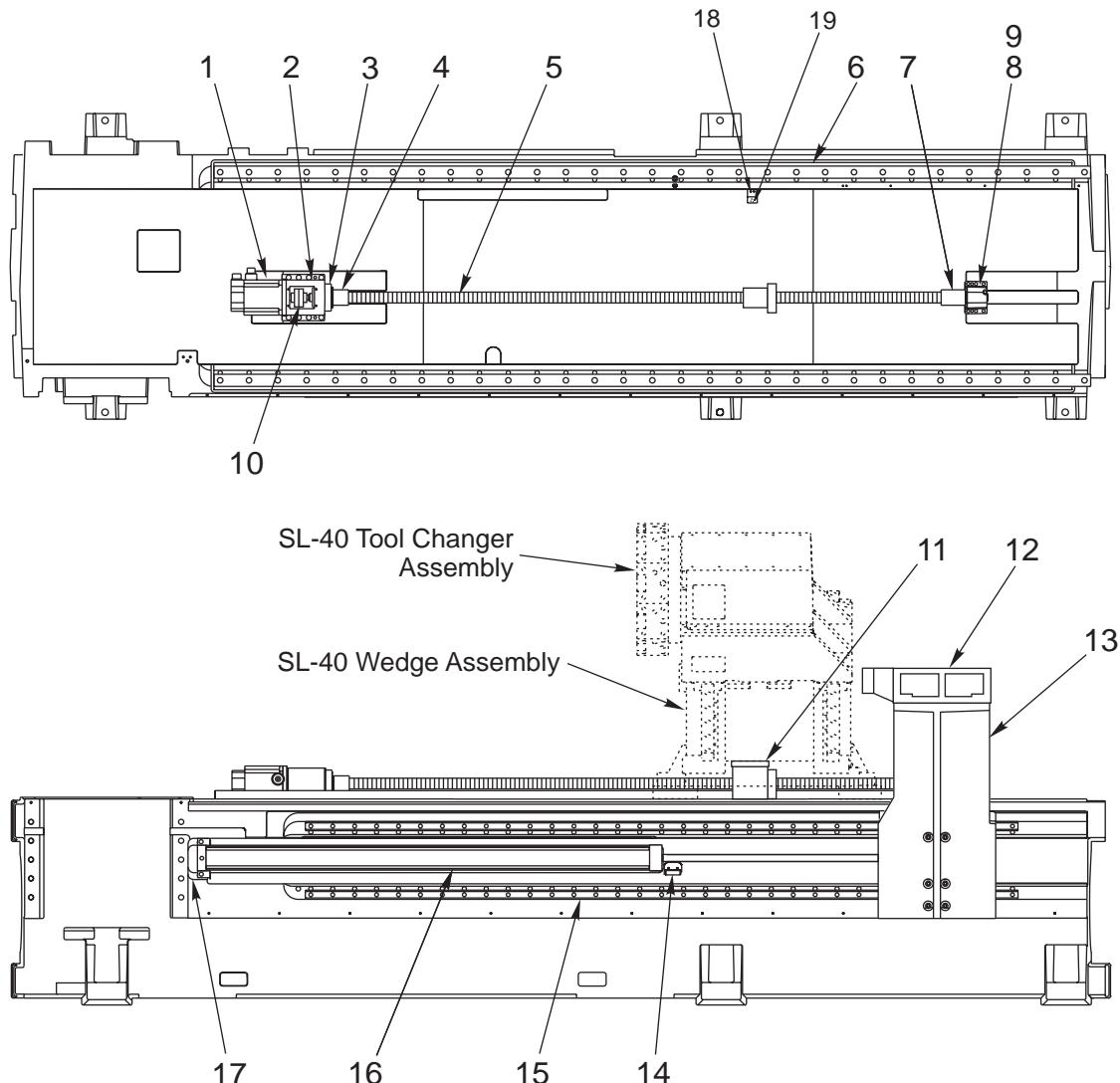


SL-Series



- |              |                             |              |                               |
|--------------|-----------------------------|--------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. 22-2629   | Stub Shaft Key              | 17. 25-8297  | Tailstock Waycover Rail/Guide |
| 2. 62-0016   | Motor                       | 18. 20-8807A | Tailstock Head Machined       |
| 3. 25-9203   | Motor Mount Cover Plate     | 19. 20-8617  | Strain Relief Conduit         |
| 4. 26-7233A  | Deflector Shield Gasket     | 20. 20-8618  | Strain Relief Conduit         |
| 5. 30-0450   | Ball Screw Assembly         | 21. 20-8203A | Tailstock Body Machined       |
| 6. 20-0841   | Rear Support                | 22. 30-8335  | Oil Line Assembly             |
| 7. 55-7423   | Standoff                    | 23. 25-8296  | Z-Axis Waycover Bottom Guide  |
| 8. 25-7267   | Y-Axis Mounting Bracket     | 24. 26-8320  | Tailstock Guide Strip         |
| 9. 32-2040   | Z-Axis Limit Switch         | 25. 59-6655  | Guide Rail Rubber Plug        |
| 10. 30-8325A | Oil Line Assembly           | 26. 50-8205  | Tailstock Linear Guide        |
| 11. 20-0150  | Nut Housing Machined        | 27. 25-6651  | Drip Rail                     |
| 12. 58-3031  | Banjo Elbow 5/16 F x M6 M   | 28. 32-0017  | Read Head                     |
| 13. 22-7458  | Linear Guide Cam            | 29. 20-8228  | Hydraulic Cylinder Mount      |
| 14. 50-9305  | Linear Guide                | 30. 25-8300  | Encoder Strip                 |
| 15. 24-7325  | Str Fit Metric Linear Guide | 31. 59-0034  | Hydraulic Cylinder            |
| 16. 54-0030  | Support Wheel               |              |                               |

## SL-40 Casting Assembly w/Tailstock and Parts List

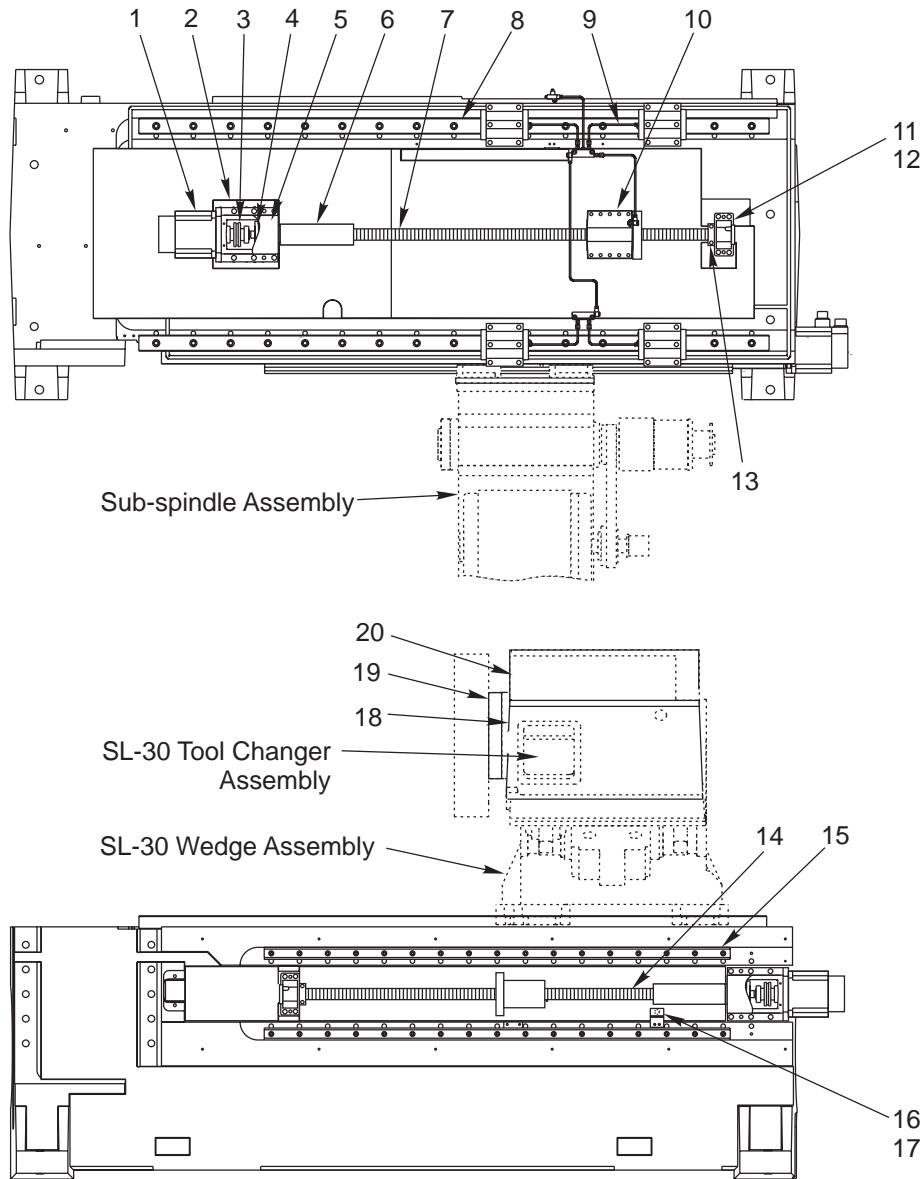


- |             |                                |              |                                 |
|-------------|--------------------------------|--------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. 62-0016  | Motor                          | 10. 30-1215  | Coupling Assembly               |
| 2. 20-0151  | Motor Mount                    | 11. 20-0150  | Ball Screw Nut Housing Machined |
| 3. 20-9212  | Bearing Cartridge Housing      | 12. 20-8807A | Tailstock Head Machined         |
| 4. 20-0735  | Snap Lock Ring Bumper          | 13. 20-1764  | Tailstock Base Machined         |
| 5. 24-9970C | Z-Axis Ball Screw              | 14. 25-8001A | Read Head                       |
| 6. 50-9971  | Z-Axis Linear Guides (2)       | 15. 50-0028  | B-Axis Linear Guides (2)        |
| 7. 20-1769  | Z-Axis Bumper (Support End)    | 16. 52-0042  | Hydraulic Cylinder              |
| 8. 20-0152  | Z-Axis Support Bearing Housing | 17. 20-1767  | Cylinder Attach Bracket         |
| 9. 30-0201  | Support Bearing Assembly       |              |                                 |

## SL-40L Casting Assembly and Parts List

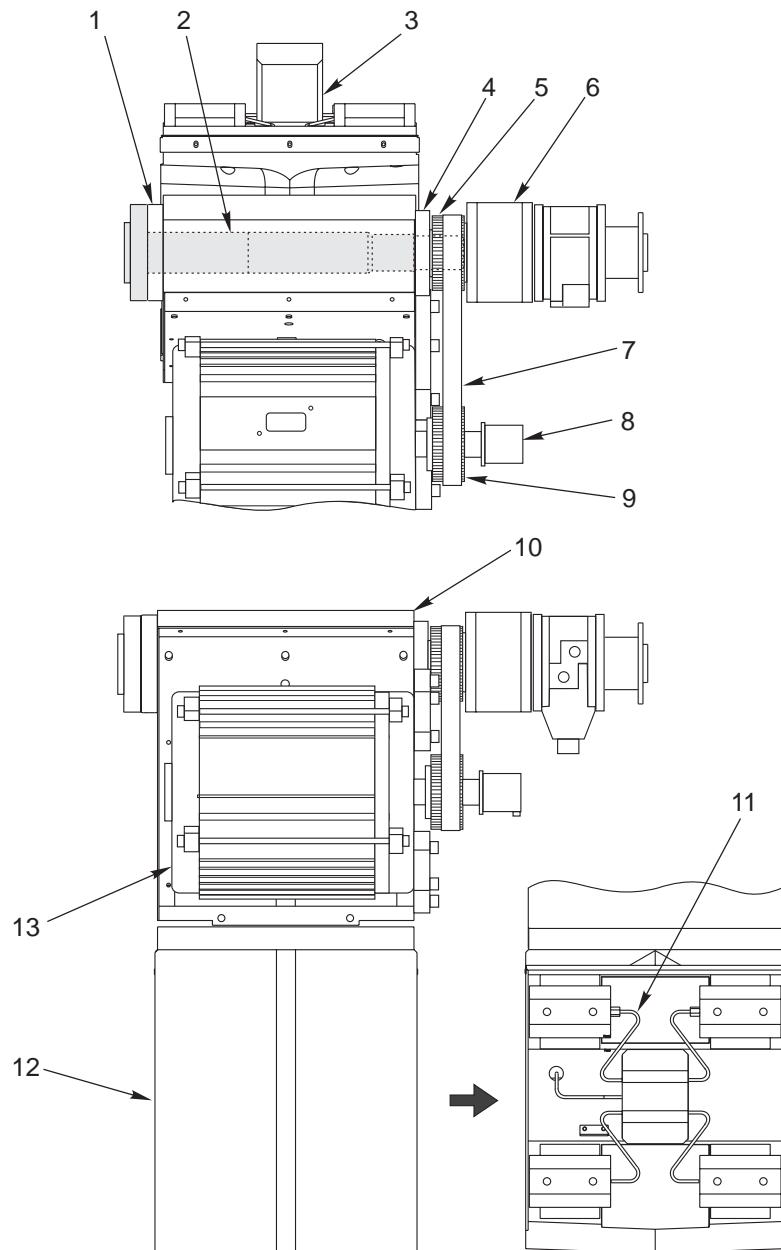


SL-Series



1. 62-0014	Motor (2)	11. 20-0132	Bearing Housing Machined (2)
2. 20-7010A	Motor Mount (2)	12. 51-2025	Bearing (2)
3. 30-1220A	Coupling Assembly (2)	13. 20-7185	Ball Screw Support Bumper (2)
4. 30-0154	Motor Housing Bearing (2)	14. 30-3556	B-Axis Ball Screw Assembly
5. 25-7042A	Motor Mount Cover (2)	15. 50-3400	Sub-spindle Linear Guide Rail (2)
6. 20-0143	Snap Lock Ring Bumper	16. 32-2040	Limit Switch
7. 30-1962	Z-Axis Ball Screw Assembly	17. 25-7267	Switch Mounting Bracket
8. 50-9010	Linear Guide Rail (2)	18. 20-8771A	Tool Changer Housing
9. 30-8863	Oil Line Assembly	19. 20-8507A	Turret Coupling Mount
10. 20-9007	Nut Housing Machined	20. 20-0169A	Tool Changer Housing Cover

## TL-25 Casting Assembly and Parts List



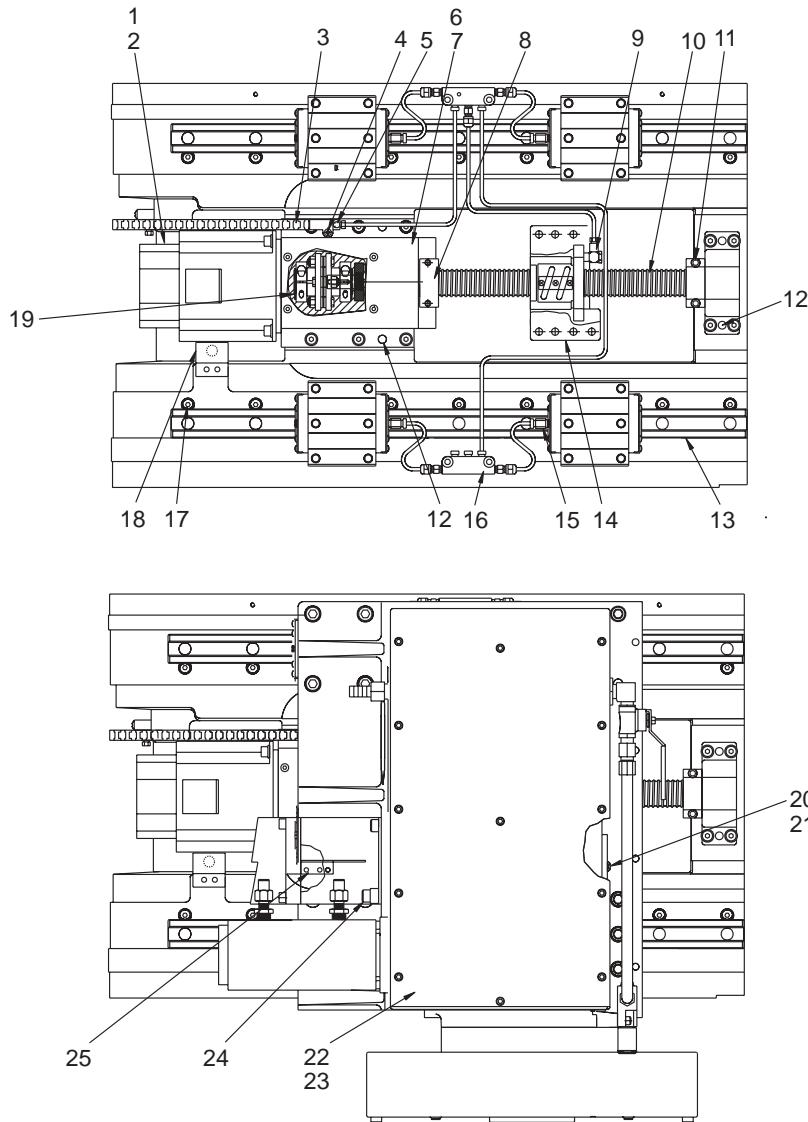
View Rotated 180°

- |             |                       |              |                           |
|-------------|-----------------------|--------------|---------------------------|
| 1. 20-0609  | Front Cap             | 8. 60-1815   | Encoder                   |
| 2. 20-0608A | Spindle Shaft         | 9. 20-0611   | Sub-spindle Motor Pulley  |
| 3. 20-0627  | Nut Housing Machined  | 10. 20-0630A | Spindle Head Machined     |
| 4. 20-7442  | End Cap               | 11. 30-1616A | Oil Line Assembly         |
| 5. 20-0610  | Spindle Pulley        | 12. 20-5576  | Sub-spindle Base Machined |
| 6. 90-0008  | ZKP100 Rotating Union | 13. 62-1010D | Motor 5HP                 |
| 7. 54-0095  | Belt                  |              |                           |

## TL-25 Sub-spindle Assembly and Parts List

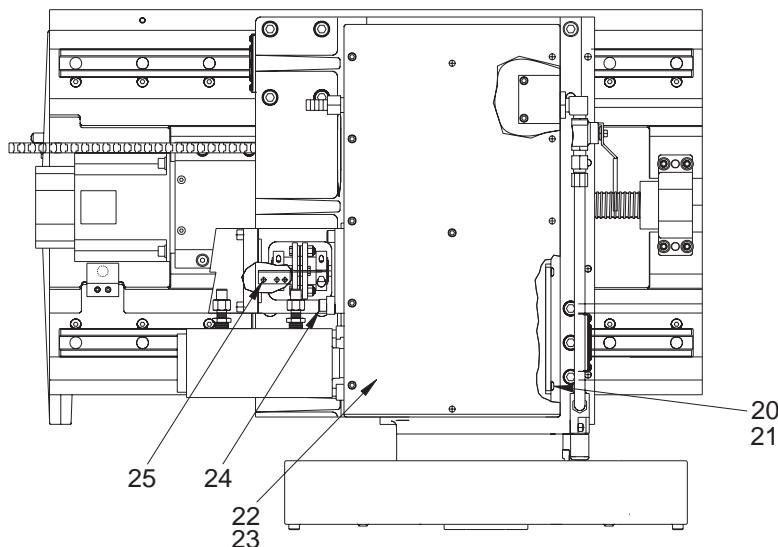
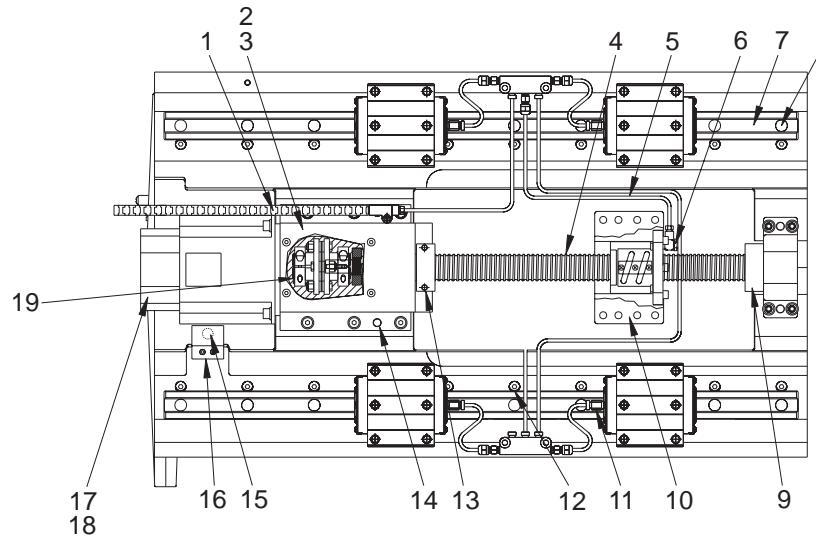


SL-Series



- |              |                                   |              |                             |
|--------------|-----------------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. 62-0009   | Motor w/Brake                     | 14. 20-7008F | Nut Housing Machined        |
| 2. 22-2629   | Stub Shaft Key                    | 15. 24-7325  | Str Fit Metric Linear Guide |
| 3. 30-1044   | Oil Line Carrier                  | 16. 30-8716  | Lube Line Assembly          |
| 4. 41-1717   | Long Stud/Set Screw               | 17. 22-7458  | Linear Guide Cam            |
| 5. 58-2110   | Sleeve Nuts Lube Assembly         | 18. 25-7266  | X-Axis Mounting Bracket     |
| 6. 25-7042A  | Snap Lock Motor Mount Cover Plate | 19. 30-1220A | Coupling Assembly           |
| 7. 26-7233A  | Deflector Shield Gasket           | 20. 20-8535  | Tool Changer Access Plate   |
| 8. 20-7185   | Z-Axis Motor End Bumper           | 21. 57-8546  | TC Access Plate Gasket      |
| 9. 58-3031   | Banjo Elbow 5/16 F x M6 M         | 22. 57-8576  | TC Cover Gasket             |
| 10. 30-0616B | X-Axis Ball Screw Assembly        | 23. 20-8545  | TC Housing Cover            |
| 11. 20-7185  | Z-Axis Support End Bumper         | 24. 20-8364  | Spacer                      |
| 12. 48-0045  | Dowel Pin                         | 25. 25-7459  | Trip Table Bracket          |
| 13. 50-8549  | Linear Guide                      |              |                             |

## SL-20 Wedge Assembly and Parts List

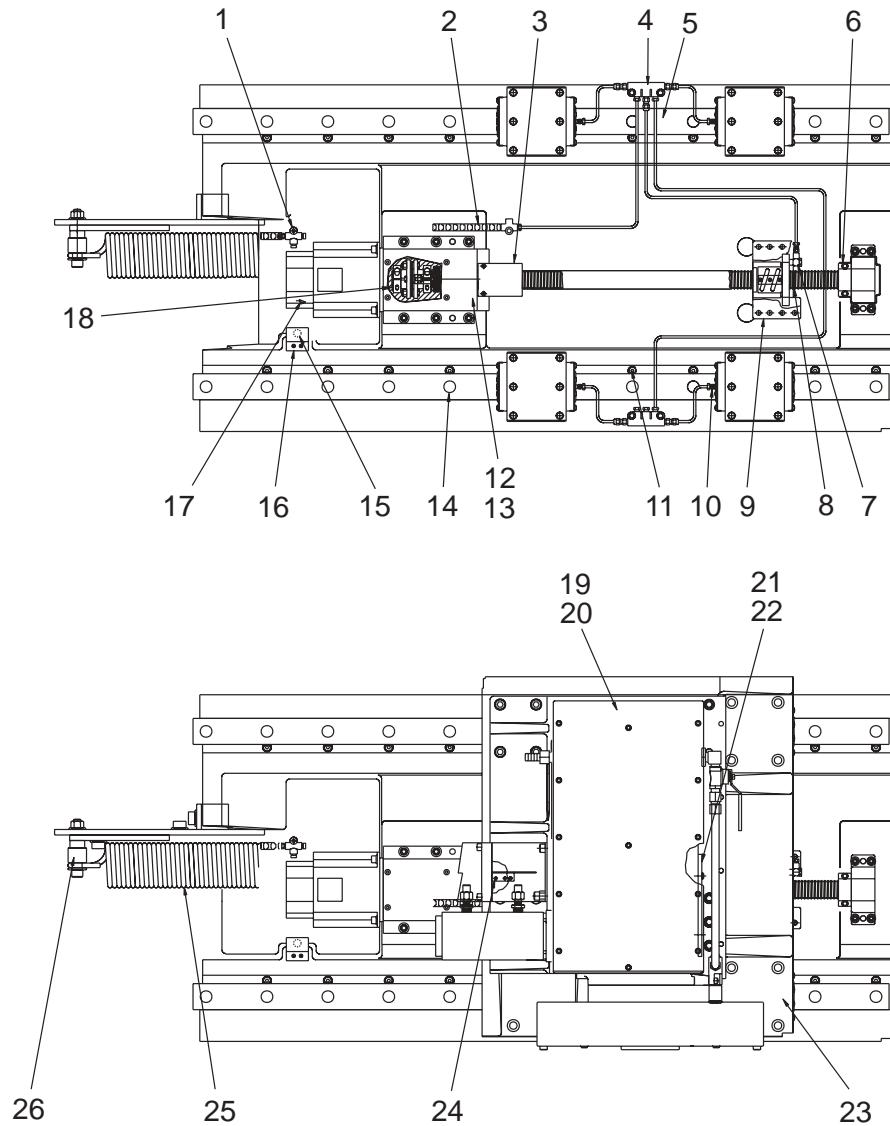


1. 30-1044	Oil Line Assembly	14. 48-0045	Dowel Pin 3/8 x 1-1/2
2. 25-7042A	Snap Lock Motor Mount Cover Plate	15. 32-2055	X-Axis Home Limit Switch
3. 26-7233A	Deflector Shield Gasket	16. 25-7266	Limit Switch Mounting Bracket
4. 30-0618B	X-Axis Ball Screw Assembly	17. 22-2629	Stub Shaft Key
5. 30-0593	Wedge Oil Line Kit	18. 62-0009	Motor w/Brake
6. 58-3031	Banjo Elbow 5/16 F x M6 M	19. 30-1220A	Coupling Assembly
7. 50-8766	X-Axis Linear Guide	20. 20-8535	Tool Changer Access Plate
8. 59-6600	Guide Rail Plug	21. 57-8546	TC Access Plate Gasket
9. 20-7474	Support End Bumper	22. 57-8576	TC Cover Plate
10. 20-7008F	Nut Housing Machined	23. 20-8545	TC Housing Cover
11. 24-7325	Str Fit Metric Linear Guide	24. 20-8364	Spacer
12. 22-7458	Linear Guide Cam	25. 25-7459	Table Trip Bracket
13. 20-7474	Motor End Bumper		

## SL-30 Wedge Assembly and Parts List

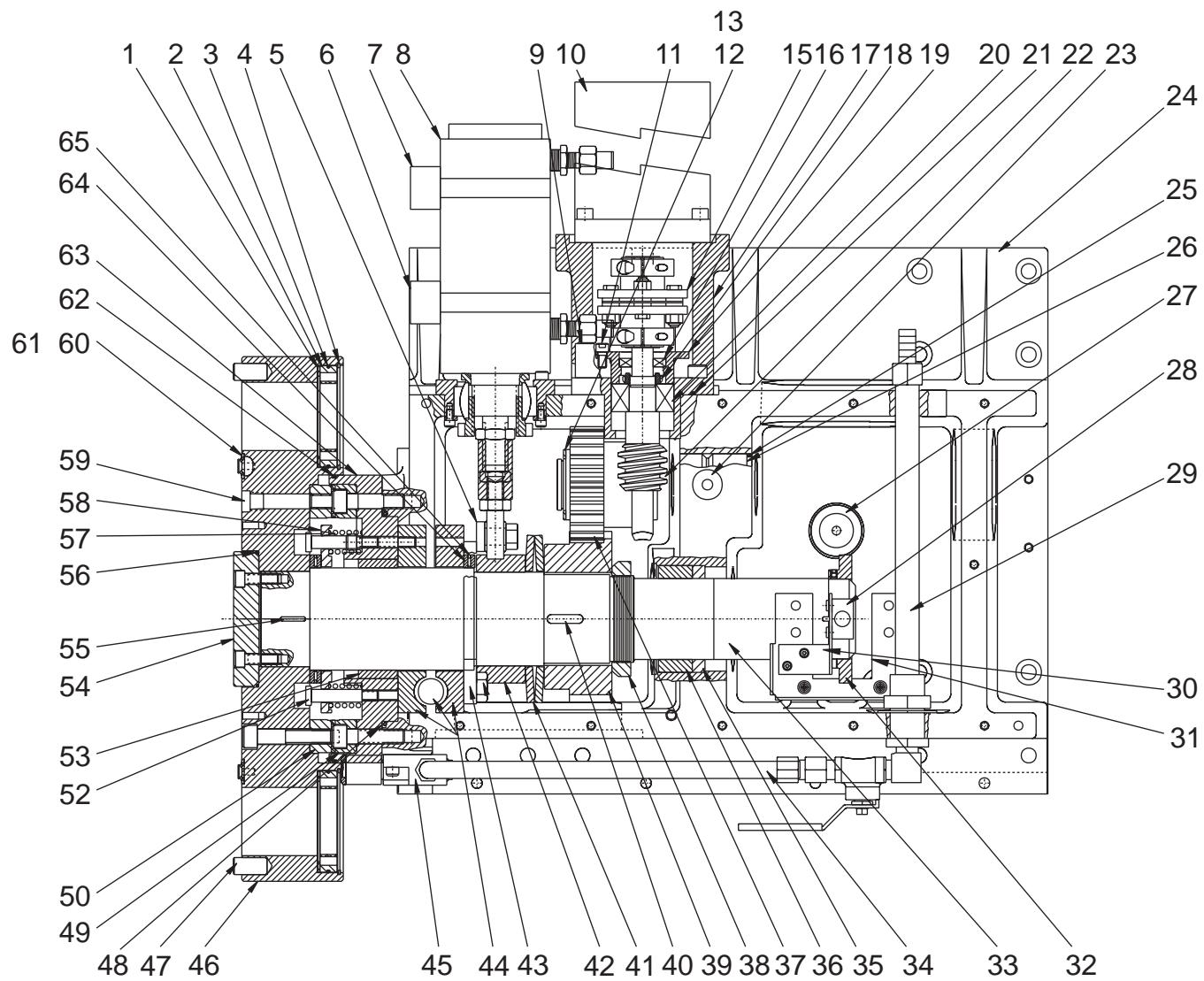


SL-Series



1. 58-2760	2-Way Manifold	14. 59-6600	Guide Rail Plug
2. 30-1044	Oil Line Carrier	15. 32-2063	X-Axis Home Limit Switch
3. 20-7474	Motor End Bumper	16. 25-7267	Limit Switch Mounting Bracket
4. 30-1530	Oil Line Assembly	17. 62-0009	Yaskawa Sigma Motor w/Brake
5. 50-9011	Linear Guide	18. 30-1220A	Coupling Assembly
6. 20-7474	Support End Bumper	19. 20-8545	Tool Changer Housing Cover
7. 58-3031	Banjo Elbow 5/16 F M6 M	20. 57-8576	TC Cover Gasket
8. 30-1397A	X-Axis Ball Screw Assembly	21. 20-8535	TC Access Plate
9. 20-9007	Nut Housing Machined	22. 57-8546	TC Access Plate Gasket
10. 24-7325	Str Fit Metric Linear Guide	23. 20-8204	X-Riser
11. 22-7458	Linear Guide Cam	24. 25-7459	Trip Table Bracket
12. 25-7042A	Snap Lock Motor Mount Cover Plate	25. 93-0211	Cross Slide Spring Kit
13. 26-7233A	Deflector Shield Gasket	26.	Swing Arm Bushing

## SL-40 Wedge Assembly and Parts List



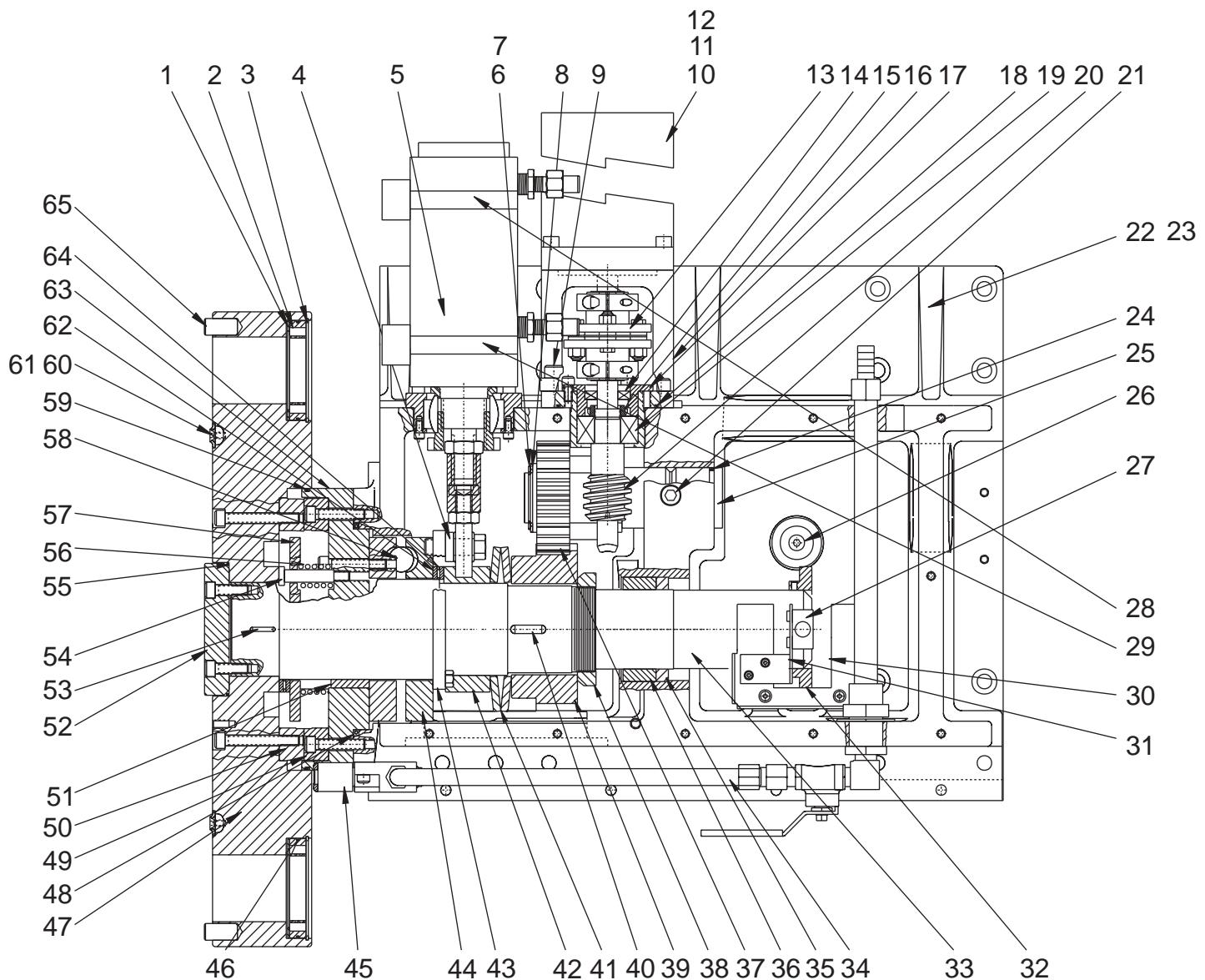
## SL-20 Tool Changer Assembly



SL-Series

## SL-20 Tool Changer Assembly Parts List

- |                                      |                                       |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. 51-2984 Thrust washer TRB-3446    | 51. 59-2059 15/16 Steel Balls         |
| 2. 20-8523 Nut tool holder           | 52. 49-1010 Shoulder bolt 3/8 x 1 1/2 |
| 3. 57-2994 O-ring                    | 53. 20-8557 Bushing and 57-0029 Seal  |
| 4. 56-2090 Retaining Ring RR-300     | 54. 20-8532 Retainer turret T/C       |
| 5. 22-8538 Rod end spacer            | 55. 22-8543 Key                       |
| 6. 32-2153 Unclamp switch            | 56. 57-2154 O-ring                    |
| 7. 32-2154 Clamp switch              | 57. 59-0035 Spring, Turret Coupling   |
| 8. 30-3650 Air Cylinder assembly     | 58. 20-8518 Retainer springs T/C      |
| 9. 20-8364 Spacer anti-rotate T/C    | 59. 58-3105 Pipe plug 1/4 NPT         |
| 10. 93-0346 Motor                    | 60. 57-8970 Coolant plate gasket      |
| 11. 40-1632 1/4-20 x 1/2             | 61. 20-0516 Plate Cover coolant       |
| 12. 49-4115 Washer                   | 62. 57-2150 O-ring                    |
| 13. 56-9057 Retaining Ring           | 63. 20-8507A Turret mounting coupling |
| 14. N/A                              | 64. 51-3001 Bearing thrust needle     |
| 15. 30-1220A Coupling assembly       | 65. 51-2983 Thrust washer TRD-4860    |
| 16. 57-2129 Seal                     |                                       |
| 17. 20-8512A Housing worm            |                                       |
| 18. 51-2042 Bearing locknut BH-04    |                                       |
| 19. 20-8515 Clamp bearing worm       |                                       |
| 20. 51-7001 Bearing                  |                                       |
| 21. 57-2022 O-ring                   |                                       |
| 22. 20-8509 Shaft worm               |                                       |
| 23. 59-2057 5/16 steel ball          |                                       |
| 24. 20-8503A Turret housing          |                                       |
| 25. 57-2831 O-ring                   |                                       |
| 26. 20-8510 Shaft transfer T/C       |                                       |
| 27. 20-8537 Retainer spring          |                                       |
| 28. 32-2010 Switch (30" Cable)       |                                       |
| 29. 30-3655 Coolant line assembly    |                                       |
| 30. 25-8534 Home bracket             |                                       |
| 31. 25-8536 Switch bracket           |                                       |
| 32. 20-8533 Ring switch T/C          |                                       |
| 33. 20-8530 Shaft Turret T/C         |                                       |
| 34. 58-8657 Copper line              |                                       |
| 35. 57-1045 Seal                     |                                       |
| 36. 20-8539 Bearing rear             |                                       |
| 37. 20-8511A Gear cluster T/C        |                                       |
| 38. 46-7016 Locknut                  |                                       |
| 39. 20-8522A Gear spur T/C           |                                       |
| 40. 22-8544 Key gear spur T/C        |                                       |
| 41. 24-4010 Bellville washer         |                                       |
| 42. 22-8550A Spacer Bellville T/C    |                                       |
| 43. 20-8516 Lever cam T/C            |                                       |
| 44. 93-8138 Cam Turret T/C           |                                       |
| 45. 30-3660A Transfer housing        |                                       |
| 46. 20-8531B Turret T/C              |                                       |
| 47. 48-0049 Dowel pin 1/2 x 1        |                                       |
| 48. 57-0029 Seal CR29841             |                                       |
| 49. 20-8506A Coupling, turret female |                                       |
| 50. 20-8505A Coupling, turret male   |                                       |



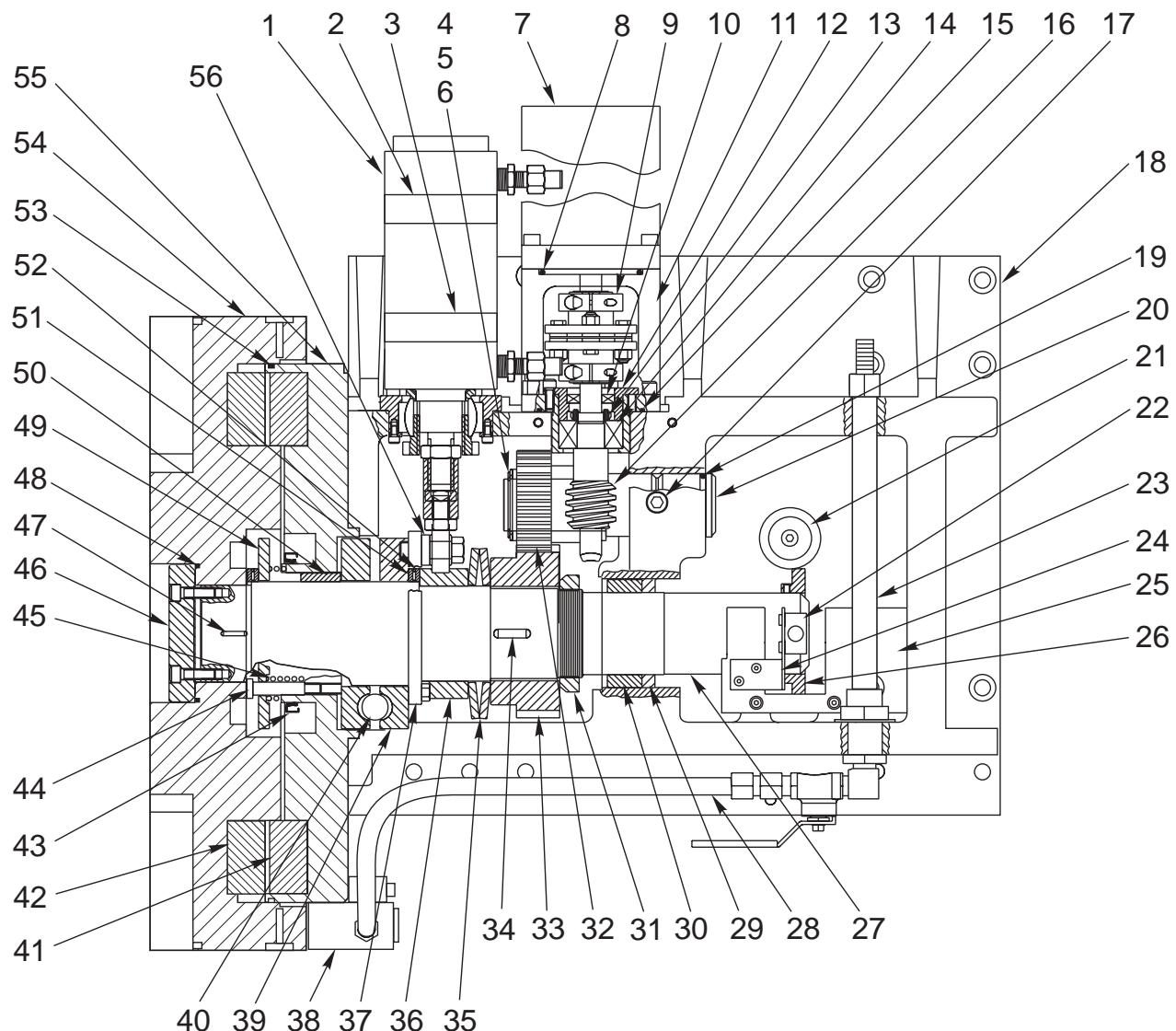
## SL-30 Tool Changer Assembly



SL-Series

## SL-30 Tool Changer Assembly Parts List

1. 51-2984 Thrust washer TRB-3446
2. 20-8321 Nut tool holder
3. 56-2090 Retaining ring RR-300
4. 22-8538 Spacer rod end T/C
5. 30-3650 Air cylinder assembly
6. 56-9057 Retaining ring 5100-150
7. 49-4115 Washer 1 1/2 steel
8. 45-2001 .002 Shim
9. N/A
10. 93-0346 Motor
11. N/A
12. N/A
13. 93-30-1220A coupling assembly
14. 57-2129 Seal CR6372
15. 51-2042 Bearing locknut BH-04
16. 20-8512A Housing Worm
17. 20-8515 Clamp bearing worm T/C
18. 57-2022 O-ring 2-150 V-1164-75
19. 51-7001 Ball bearing
20. 20-8509 Shaft worm
21. 59-2057 5/16 steel ball
22. 20-0674 Machined housing
23. N/A
24. 57-2831 O-ring 2-130 buna
25. 20-8510 Shaft transfer T/C
26. 20-8537 Reatiner spring T/C
27. 32-2011 30" telemechanique switch
28. 32-2154 Clamp reed switch
29. 32-2153 Unclamp reed switch
30. 25-8536 Clamp bracket
31. 25-8534A "A" Home BracketT/C
32. 20-8533 Ring switch
33. 20-8530 Shaft turret T/C
34. 30-3655 Coolant tubing
35. 57-1045 Seal CR23646
36. 20-8539 Bearing Rear T/C
37. 20-8511A GEar Cluster T/C
38. 46-7016 Lock nut
39. 20-8522A Gear spur T/C
40. 22-8544 Key gear spur T/C
41. 24-4010 Bellville washer
42. 22-8550A Space Belleville T/C
43. 20-8516 Lever Cam T/C
44. 93-8138 Cam turret T/C
45. 30-1957 Transfer Housing
46. 57-2994 O-ring 2-039 buna
47. 20-0671 Turret
48. 57-0030 O-ring
49. 20-8768A Coupling Turret male
50. 20-8769A Coupling Turret Female
51. 20-8557 Bushing and 57-0029 Seal
52. 20-8532 Reatiner Turret T/C
53. 22-8543 Key turret T/C
54. 49-1010 Shoulder bolt 3/8 x 1 1/2
55. 57-2154 O-ring 2-240 buna
56. 59-0035 Die springs
57. 20-8518 Spring Retainer T/C
58. 59-2059 15/16 balls
59. 57-2975 O-ring 2-172 buna
60. 20-0516 Plate turret cover
61. 57-8970 Gasket plate coolant T/H
62. 51-2983 Thrust washer TRD-4860
63. 20-0676 Mount, coupling turret
64. 51-3001 Bearing thrust needle
65. 48-0049 Dowel pin 1/2 x 1



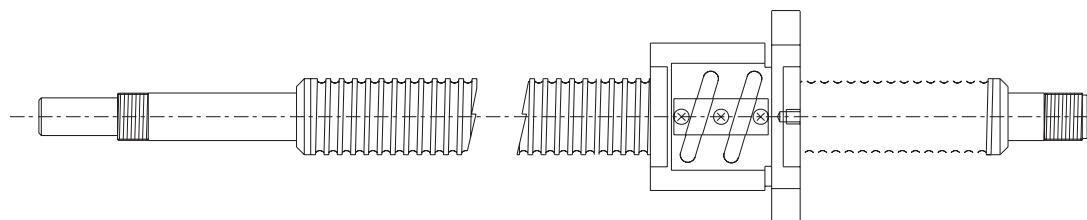
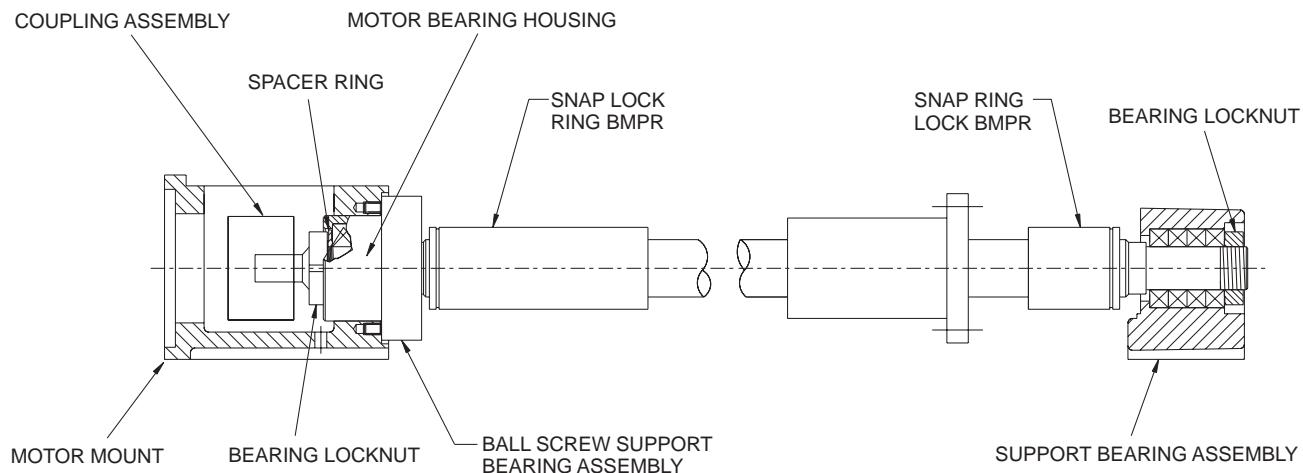
## SL-40 Tool Changer Assembly



SL-Series

## SL-40 Tool Changer Assembly Parts List

1.	30-3650	Air Cylinder Assembly	50.	20-8557	Bushing and 57-0029 Seal
2.	32-2162	Clamp Switch	51.	51-3001	Needle Thrust Bearing
3.	32-2161	Unclamp Switch	52.	51-2983	Thrust Washer TRD-4860
4.	49-4115	1-1/2 Steel Washer	53.	57-0047	O-Ring
5.	56-9057	Retaining Ring 5100-150	54.	20-0397	Turret Block
6.	45-2001	Shim .002 Thick	55.	20-0250	Coupling Mount
7.	62-0014	Motor	56.	22-8538	TC End Rod Spacer
8.	57-0075	O-Ring 2-02 Buna			
9.	30-1220A	Coupling Assembly			
10.	57-2129	Worm Seal			
11.	20-8512A	Worm Housing			
12.	20-8515	Worm Bearing Clamp			
13.	51-2042	Bearing Locknut BH-04			
14.	51-7001	Ball Bearing 5204-1SB-Kff			
15.	57-2022	O-Ring			
16.	20-8509	Worm Shaft			
17.	59-2057	5/16 Steel Balls			
18.	20-0249	TC Housing Machined			
19.	57-2831	O-Ring 2-130 Buna			
20.	20-8510	TC Transfer Shaft			
21.	20-8537	TC Spring Retainer			
22.	32-2011	Switch (30" Cable)			
23.	30-3655	Coolant Line Assembly			
24.	25-8534	Home Bracket			
25.	25-8536	Clamp Bracket			
26.	20-8533	TC Switch Ring			
27.	20-8530	TC Turret Shaft			
28.	58-7242	Coolant Tubing			
29.	57-1045	Seal CR6372			
30.	20-8539	TC Rear Bearing			
31.	46-7016	Locknut			
32.	20-8511A	TC Gear Cluster			
33.	20-8522A	TC Spur Gear			
34.	22-8544	TC Spur Gear Key			
35.	24-4010	Belleville Washer (2)			
36.	22-8550A	Belleville Spacer			
37.	20-8516	TC Cam Lever			
38.	30-3660A	Transfer Coolant Nozzle Haas Turret, (30-1159 BOT Turret, 30-6065 VDI Turret)			
39.	93-8138	TC Turret Cam (2)			
40.	59-2059	15/16 Steel Balls			
41.	20-0247	Female Turret Coupling			
42.	20-0248	Male Turret Coupling			
43.	57-0029	Seal CR29841			
44.	49-1010	Shoulder Bolt 3/8 x 1-1/2			
45.	59-0035	Die Springs			
46.	20-8532	TC Turret Retainer			
47.	22-8543	TC Turret Key			
48.	57-2154	O-Ring 2-240 Buna			
49.	20-8518	Spring Retainer			



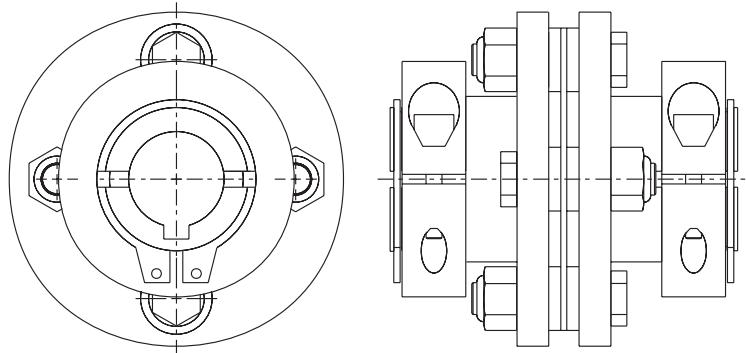
BALL SCREW ROTATED 90°

BALL SCREW ASS'Y "A"	BALL SCREW	SNAP LOCK RING BMPR	MOTOR MOUNT	COUPLING ASS'Y	APPLICATION
30-2977 BS ASS'Y 32mm	24-8765 BALLSCR 32mm	NONE	20-7010A	30-1220A	MINI LATHE (Z)
30-2972 BS ASS'Y 32mm	24-8765 BALLSCR 32mm	NONE	20-7010A	30-1220A	MINI LATHE (X)
30-2290 BS ASS'Y 32mm	24-7146 BALLSCR 32mm	20-0735 SNAP LOCK RING BMPR 1.75	20-7010A	30-1220A	SL10 (Z)
30-2244 BS ASS'Y 32mm	24-8548B BALLSCR 32mm	20-1126 SNAP LOCK RING BMPR 1.68	20-7010A	30-1220A	SL10 (X)
30-0615 BS ASS'Y 32mm (1.26) X 33.268	24-9013 BALLSCR 32mm (1.26) X 33.268	20-0142 SNAP LOCK RING BMPR 6.00	20-7010A	30-1220A	SL20 (Z)
30-0617 BS ASS'Y 32mm (1.26) X 48.228	24-9012 BALLSCR 32mm (1.26) X 48.228	20-0143 SNAP LOCK RING BMPR 7.00	20-7010A	30-1220A	SL30 (Z)
30-1397A BS ASS'Y 32mm (1.26) X 25.650	24-7146 BALLSCR 32mm (1.26) X 25.650	20-0141 SNAP LOCK RING BMPR 4.00	20-7010A	30-1220A	SL40 (X)
30-0618B BS ASS'Y 32mm (1.26) X 16.475	24-8765 BALLSCR 32mm (1.26) X 16.475	NONE	20-7010A	30-1220A	SL30 (X)
30-0616B BS ASS'Y 32mm (1.26) X 13.525	24-9548 BALLSCR 32mm (1.26) X 13.525	NONE	20-7010A	30-1220A	SL20 (X)
30-0450 BALLSCR 40mm (1.57) x 57.897	24-0003A BS ASS'Y 40mm (1.57) x 57.897			30-1215	SL40 (Z)

## Ball Screw Assembly

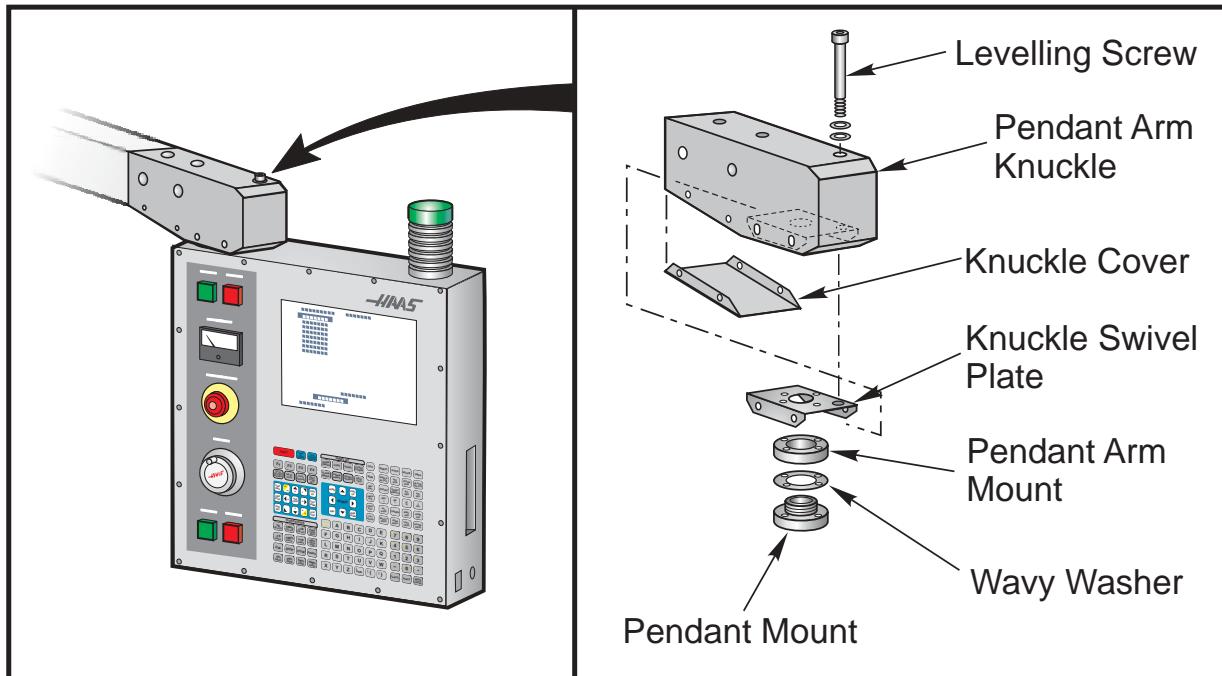


SL-Series



WHERE USED		APPLICATION
30-2972	BS ASS'Y 32mm	MINI LATHE (X)
30-2977	BS ASS'Y 32mm	MINI LATHE (Z)
30-2290	BS ASS'Y 32mm	SL10 (Z)
30-2244	BS ASS'Y 32mm	SL10 (X)
30-0615	BS ASSY 32mm(1.26) x 33.27	SL20 (Z)
30-1962	BS ASSY 32mm(1.26) x 48.23	SL30 (Z)
30-1397A	BS ASSY 32mm(1.26) x 25.65	SL40 (X)
30-0616B	BS ASSY 32mm(1.26) x 13.53	SL20 (X)
30-0618B	BS ASSY 32mm(1.26) x 16.78	SL30 (X)
30-0157	BS ASSY 32mm(1.26) x 25.65	SL40 (Z)
30-0450	BS ASSY 40mm (1.57) x 57.90	SL40 (Z)

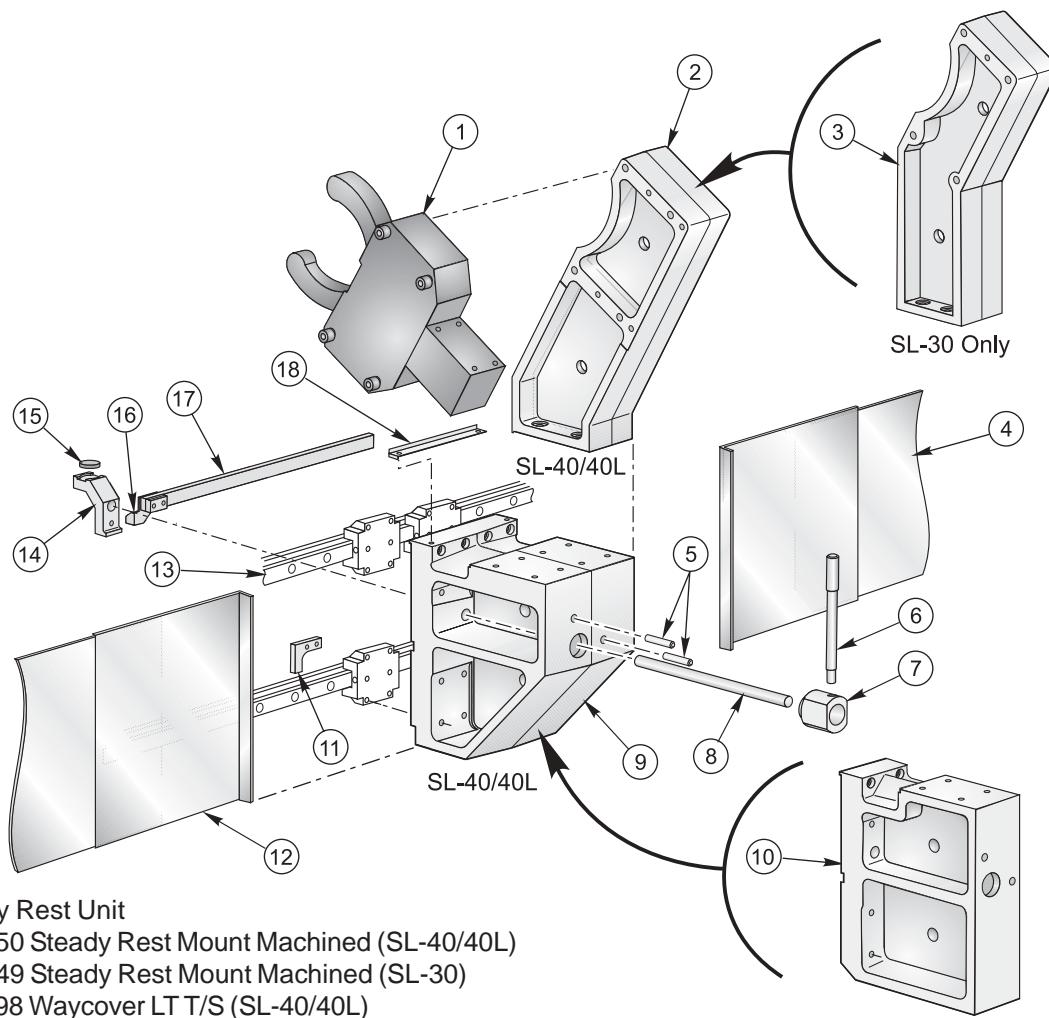
## Coupling Assembly



## Pendant Leveling Assembly

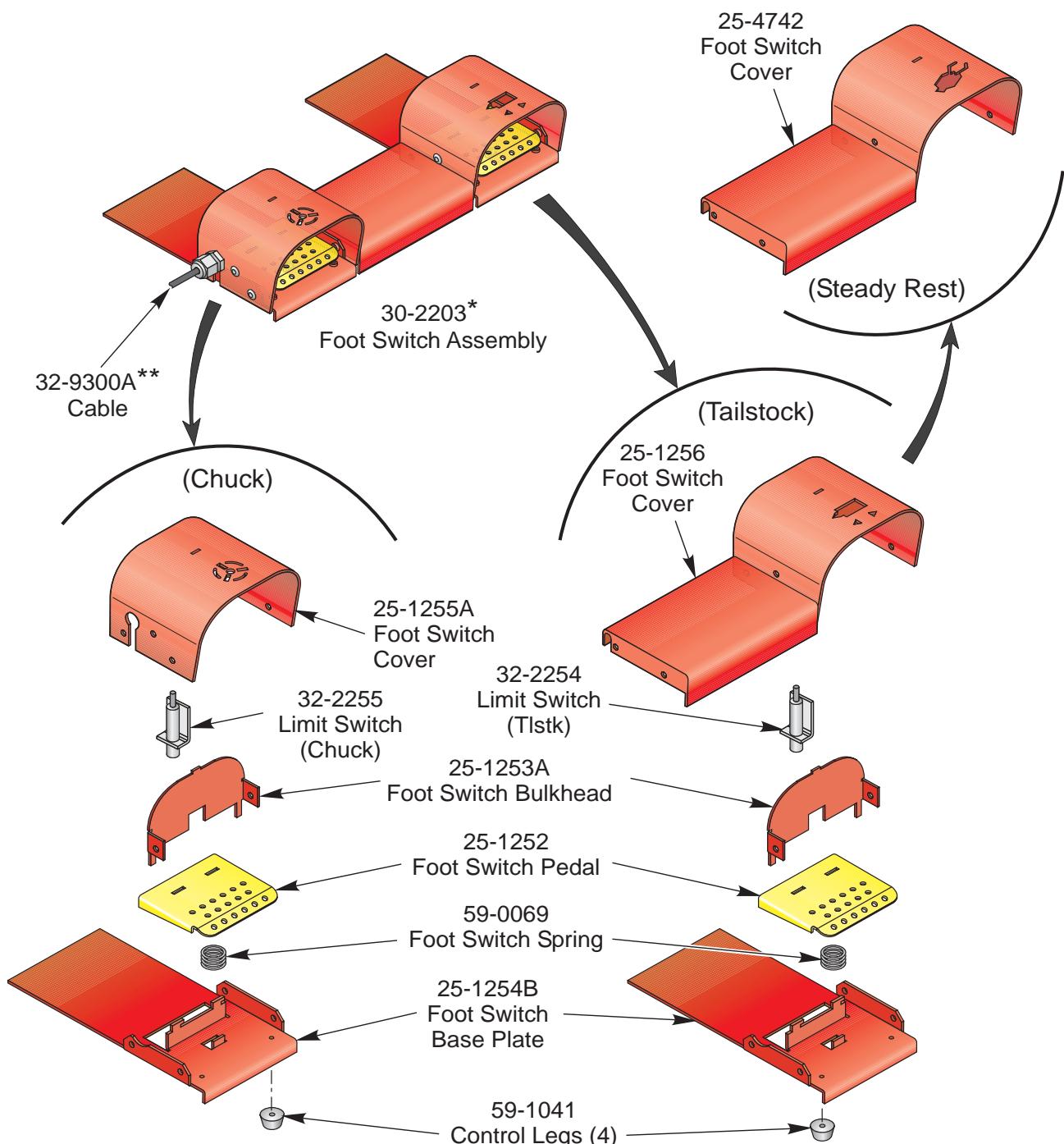


SL-Series



1. Steady Rest Unit
2. 20-1750 Steady Rest Mount Machined (SL-40/40L)
3. 20-1649 Steady Rest Mount Machined (SL-30)
4. 25-4598 Waycover LT T/S (SL-40/40L)  
25-8756A Waycover LT T/S (SL-30)
5. 48-0009 Dowel Pin 1/2 x 3 1/4
6. 20-0858 Handle
7. 20-1626A Handle Collar
8. 20-1627B Locking Pin (SL-40/40L)  
20-1621B Locking Pin (SL-30)
9. 20-1751A Steady Rest Base Machined (SL-40/40L)
10. 20-1648 Steady Rest Base Machined (SL-30)
11. 20-1620 Steady Rest Limit Stop
12. 25-4600A Waycover Steady Rest (SL-40/40L)  
25-1316 Waycover Steady Rest (SL-30)
13. Linear Guide
14. 20-1625B Steady Rest Brake (SL-30)  
20-2406 Steady Rest Brake (SL-40/40L)
15. 57-0045 Brake Pad
16. 20-1620 Right Travel Stop
17. 20-1628A Steady Rest Push Bar (SL-40/40L)  
20-1622 Steady Rest Push Bar (SL-30)
18. 25-1320A Strip Shield (SL-40/40L)  
25-1314 Strip Shield (SL-30)

## SL-30 and SL-40 Steady Rest



\* 30-5105 Foot Switch Assembly w/Steady Rest and Tailstock (SL-30/40)

30-5106 Foot Switch Assembly Chuck w/Steady Rest SL-30/40)

\*\* 32-9300B Cable w/30-5105 and 30-5106 Foot Switch Assemblies

32-9311B Cable w/30-2203 Foot Switch Assembly (20/30)

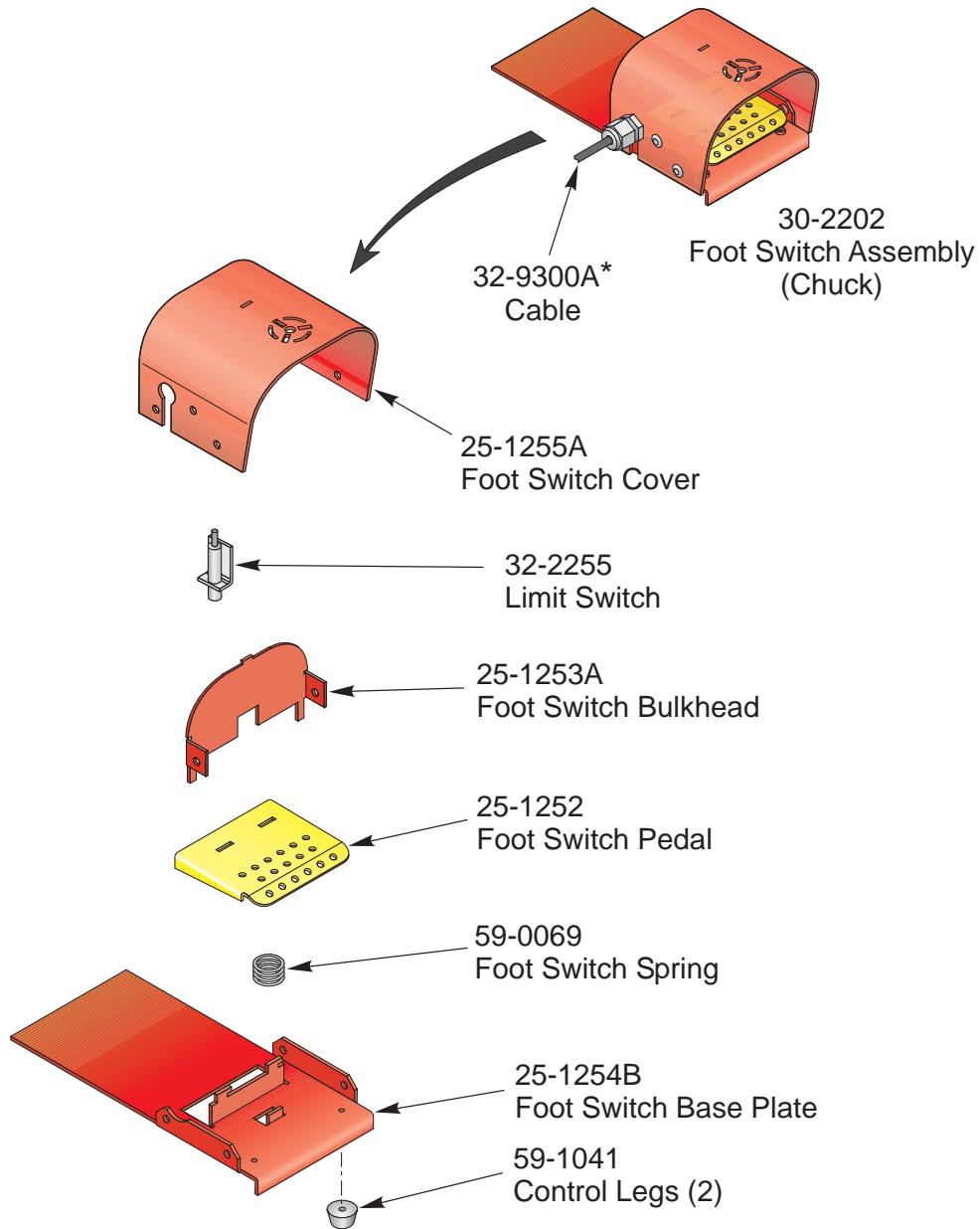
32-9312B Cable w/30-2203 and 30-5105 Foot Switch Assemblies (SL-40)

32-9312B Cable w/30-5106 Foot Switch Assembly (SL-30/40)

## Foot Switch Assembly

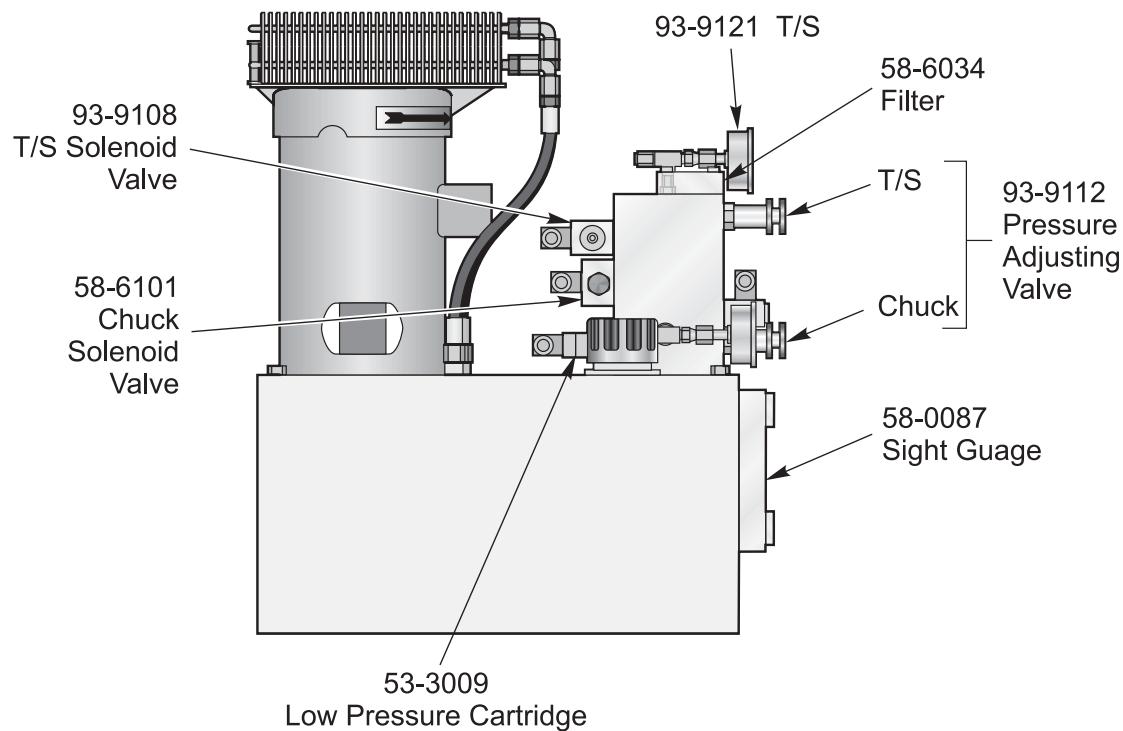
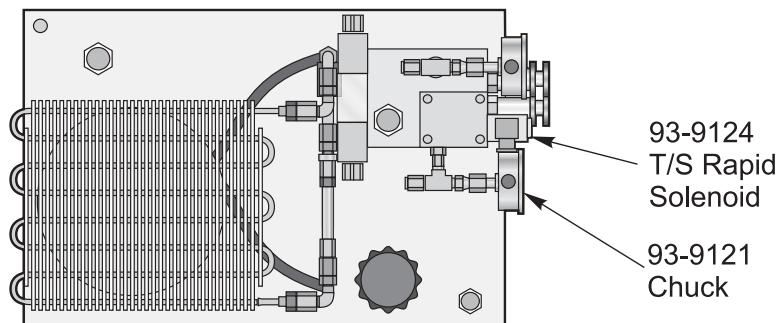


SL-Series



\* 32-9300B Cable w/30-5105 and 30-5106 Foot Switch Assemblies  
32-9311B Cable w/30-2202 Foot Switch Assembly (SL-20/30)  
32-9312B Cable w/30-2202 Foot Switch Assembly (SL-40)

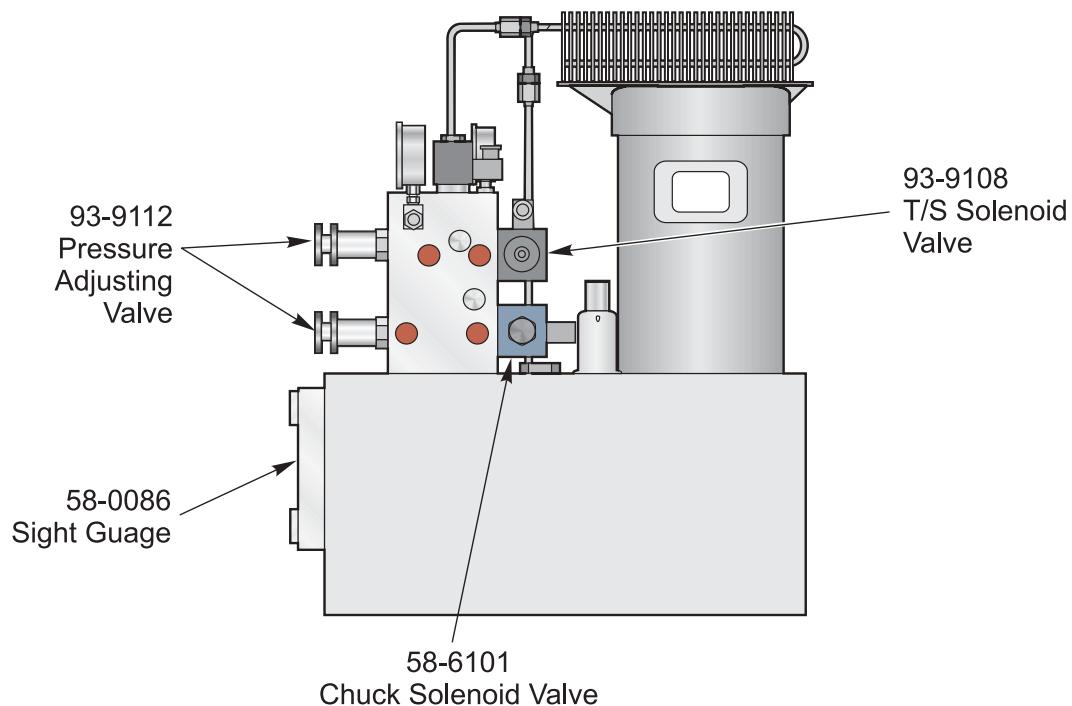
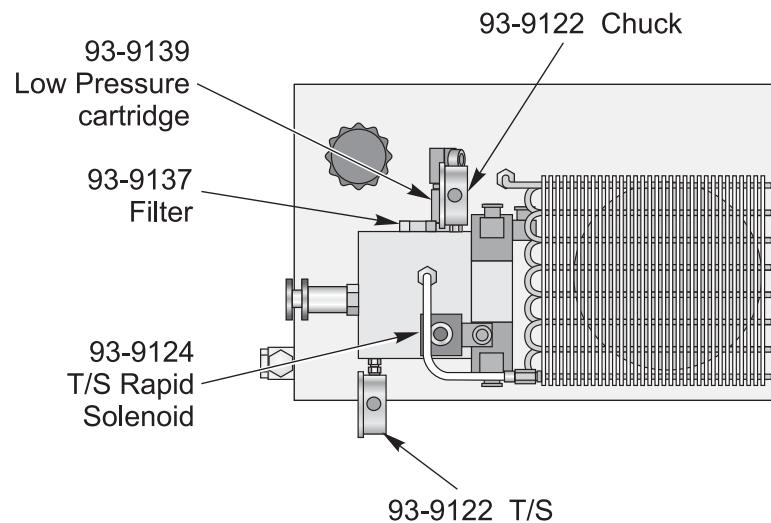
## Foot Switch Assembly



## Parker Hydraulic Power Unit

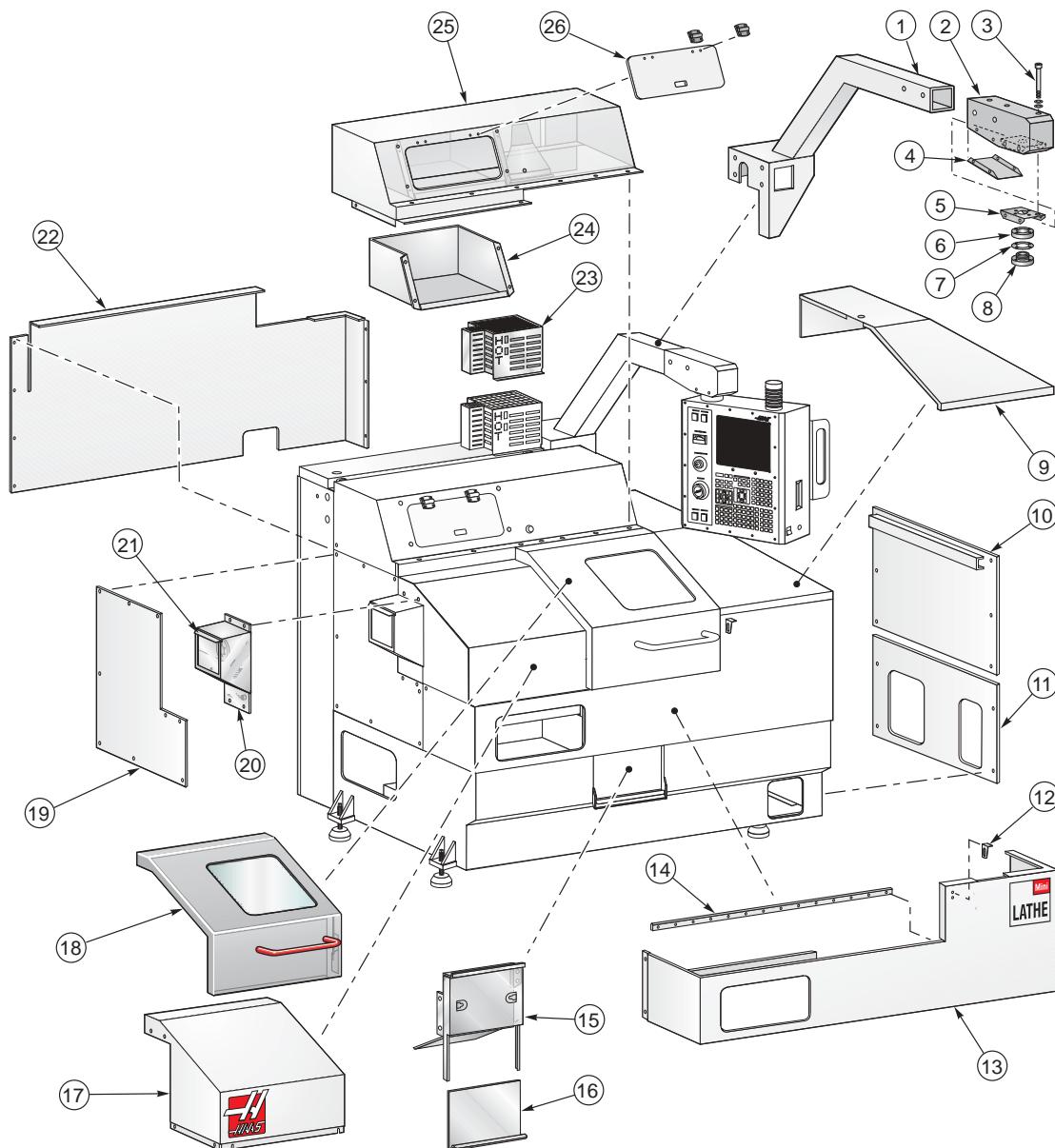


SL-Series



## Rexroth Hydraulic Power Unit

## Mini Lathe External Sheetmetal and Parts List

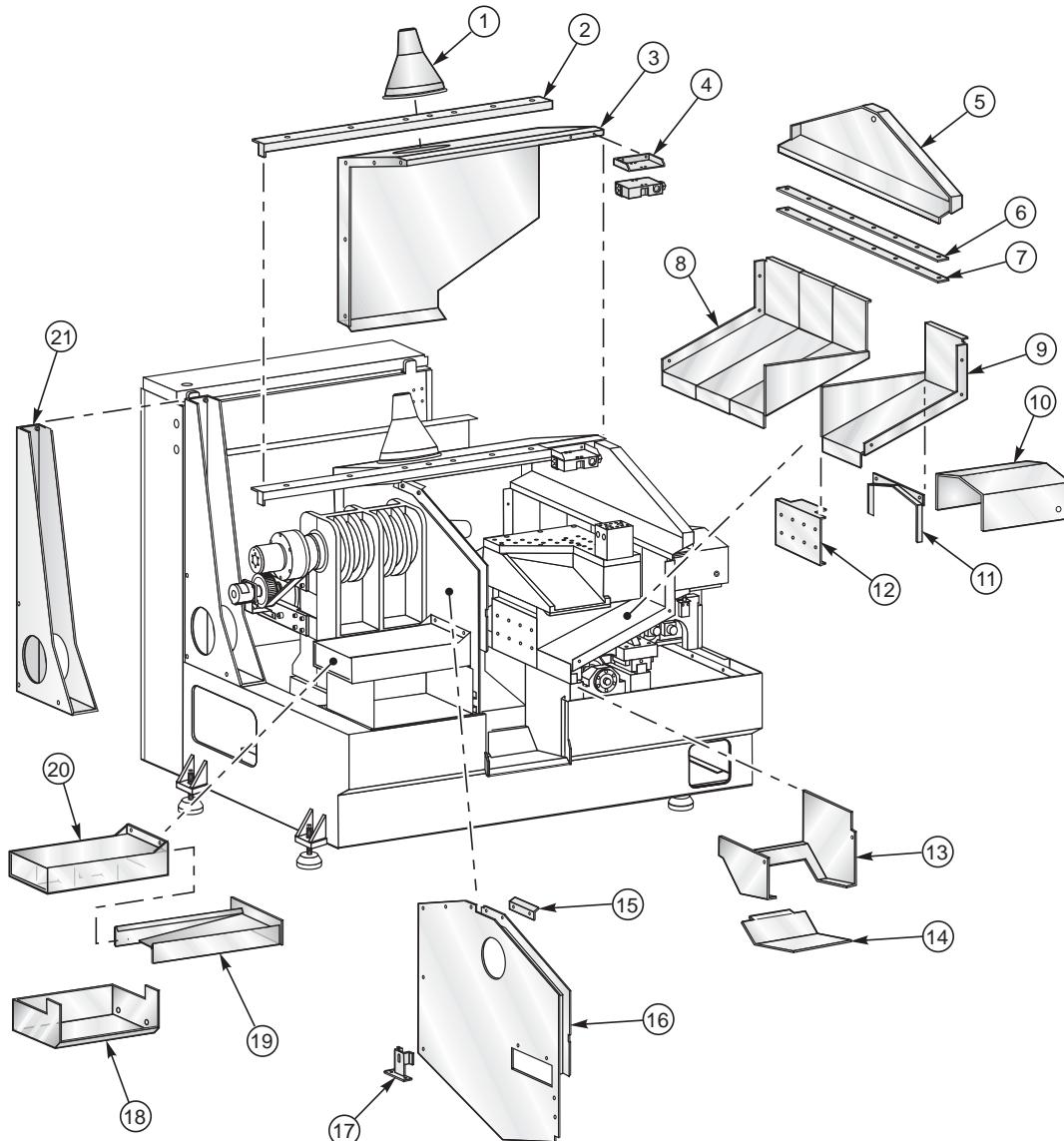


1	20-1292	Pendant Arm	14.	20-1224	Door V-Track
2	25-6661	Pendant Arm Knuckle	15.	25-4148	Chip Tray Door Bracket
3	Leveling SHCS		16.	25-4128	Chip Tray Door
4	25-6660	Knuckle Cover	17.	25-4121	Spindle Cover
5	25-6659	Knuckle Swivel Plate	18.	30-2961	Door Assembly
6	20-7109A	Pendant Arm Mount	19.	25-4122	Left End Panel
7	55-0020	Wavy Washer	20.	25-4124	Coolant Collector
8	20-7110A	Pendant Mount	21.	25-4125	Coolant Collector Door
9	25-4110	Top Right Cover	22.	25-4112	Back Panel
10.	25-4111	Right End Panel	23.	32-0042	Regen Cover
11.	25-4106A	Lube Cover	24.	25-4144	Toolbox
12.	25-6152A	Air Hose Bracket	25.	25-4108	Top Hat
13.	25-4109	Front Skirt	26.	25-4145	Toolbox Door



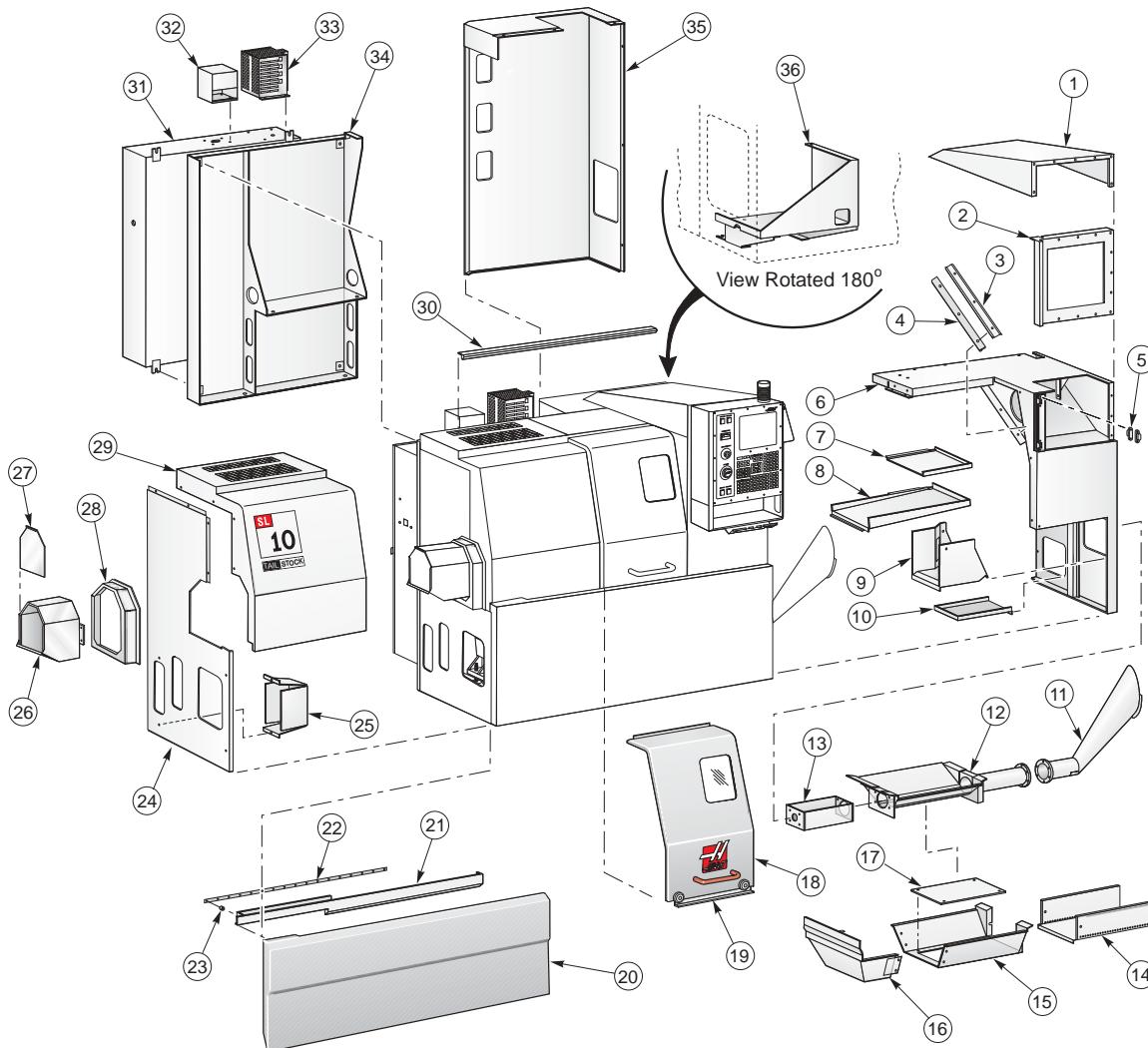
SL-Series

## Mini Lathe Internal Sheetmetal and Parts List



1	32-0106	Work Light Assembly	12	25-4132C	Saddle Bra
2	25-4092	Upper Roller Track	13	25-4143	Chip Tray Body
3	25-4105A	Splash Liner	14	25-4130	Chip Tray
4	25-4100	CE Hanger	15	26-0054	Door Brass Wiper
5	25-4136	Header	16	25-4104A	Fixed Bulkhead
6	Guide Bar		17	25-4107	Bulkhead Bracket
7	Space Bar		18	25-4089	Part Tray
8	25-4134A	Rear Way Cover	19	25-4138	Part Catcher Drawer
9	25-4135A	Front Way Cover	20	25-4147	Part Catcher Drawer Frame
10	25-4133	Z-Axis Sliding Cover	21	25-4102A	Stand
11	25-4139A	Z-Axis Way Cover Wiper			

## SL-10 External Sheetmetal and Parts List

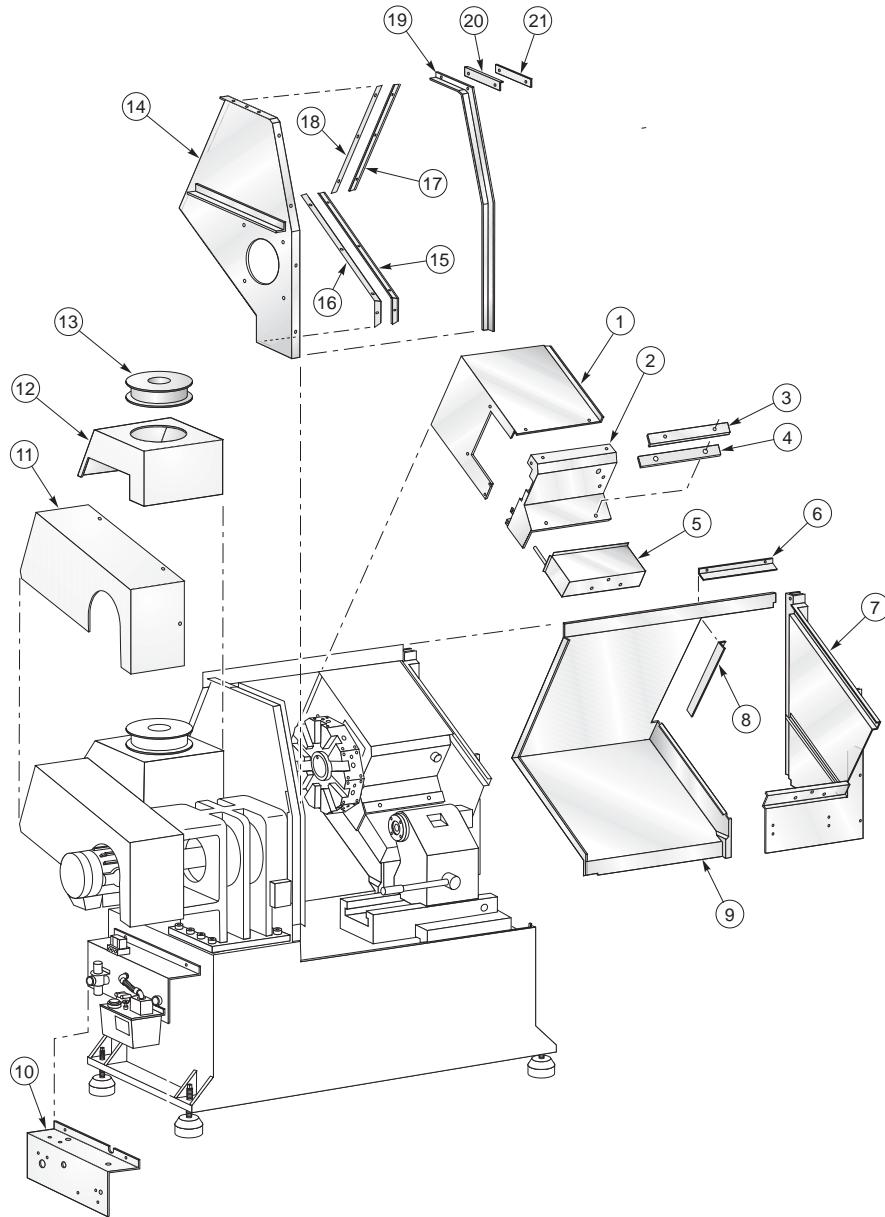


1	25-0875	Monitor Cover	19	25-0860	Door Inner Liner
2	25-0876	Pendant Back Cover	20	25-0862	Front Skirt
3	25-0879	Z-Axis Right Bottom Wiper Retainer	21	25-0865	Lower Door Rail
4	26-0030	Z-Axis Right Bottom Wiper Felt	22	22-6506	Door V-Track
5	59-0009	R-Type Hinge Half	23	20-6016	Door V-Track Spacer
6	25-0868A	Right Side Panel Weldment	24	25-6190	Bottom Left Side Panel
7	25-1002	Tailstock Pan	25	25-0398	Tramp Lube Oil Bottle Panel
8	25-0890	NOTS Tray	26	25-6185	Coolant Collector
9	25-1023	Motor Pump Coolant Tray	27	25-0606	Coolant Collector Door
10	25-0889	Coolant PM Tray	28	25-6150	Coolant Collector Enclosure
11	25-0548	Discharge Chute Weldment	29	25-6189A	Top Left End Panel
12	25-0887	Auger Pan Weldment	30	26-0869	Upper Door Rail
13	25-6551	Auger Mount	31	25-0025D	Main Electrical Control Box
14	25-0888	Chip Tray Extension	32	25-8709	J-Box
15	25-0878B	Chip Tray Right	33	32-0042	Regen Assembly
16	25-0877B	Chip Tray Left	34	25-0857	Control Box Bracket
17	25-6574	Chip Tray Bottom	35	25-0867	Rear Panel
18	25-0858	Door Weldment (25-0016 Window)	36	25-0863	Hydraulic Pump Mount Weldment



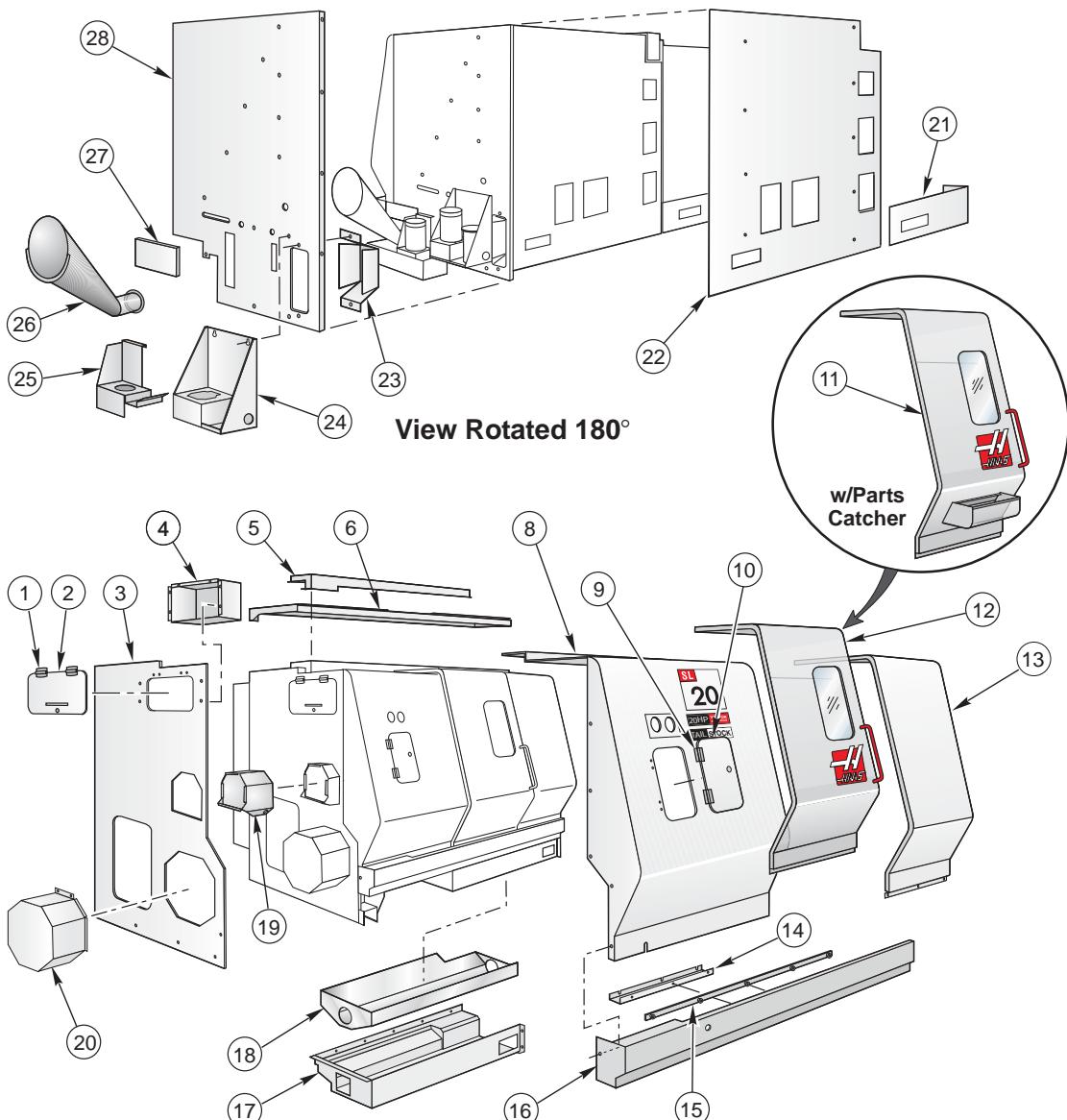
SL-Series

## SL-10 Internal Sheetmetal and Parts List



1	25-0870	X-Axis Top Cover	12	25-0886	Fan Mount
2	25-0871	X-Axis Front Cover	13	36-3035	Spindle Motor Fan
3	25-0983	X-Axis Wiper Retainer	14	25-0861	Fixed Bulkhead
4	26-0038	X-Axis Way Cover Felt	15	25-0880	Z-Axis Left Bottom Wiper Retainer
5	25-0872	X-Axis Way Cover	16	26-0032	Z-Axis Left Bottom Wiper Felt
6	26-0034	X-Axis Top Wiper Felt	17	25-0881	Z-Axis Left Top Wiper Retainer
7	25-0866	Moving Bulkhead	18	26-0033	Z-Axis Left Top Wiper Felt
8	26-0035	X-Axis Side Wiper Felt	19	25-0859	Door Drain
9	25-0873	Z-Axis Sliding Cover	20	26-0039	Door Wiper
10	25-7195	Lube Rack Bracket	21	25-0947	Top Wiper Retainer
11	25-0885	Belt Cover			

## SL-20 External Sheetmetal and Parts List

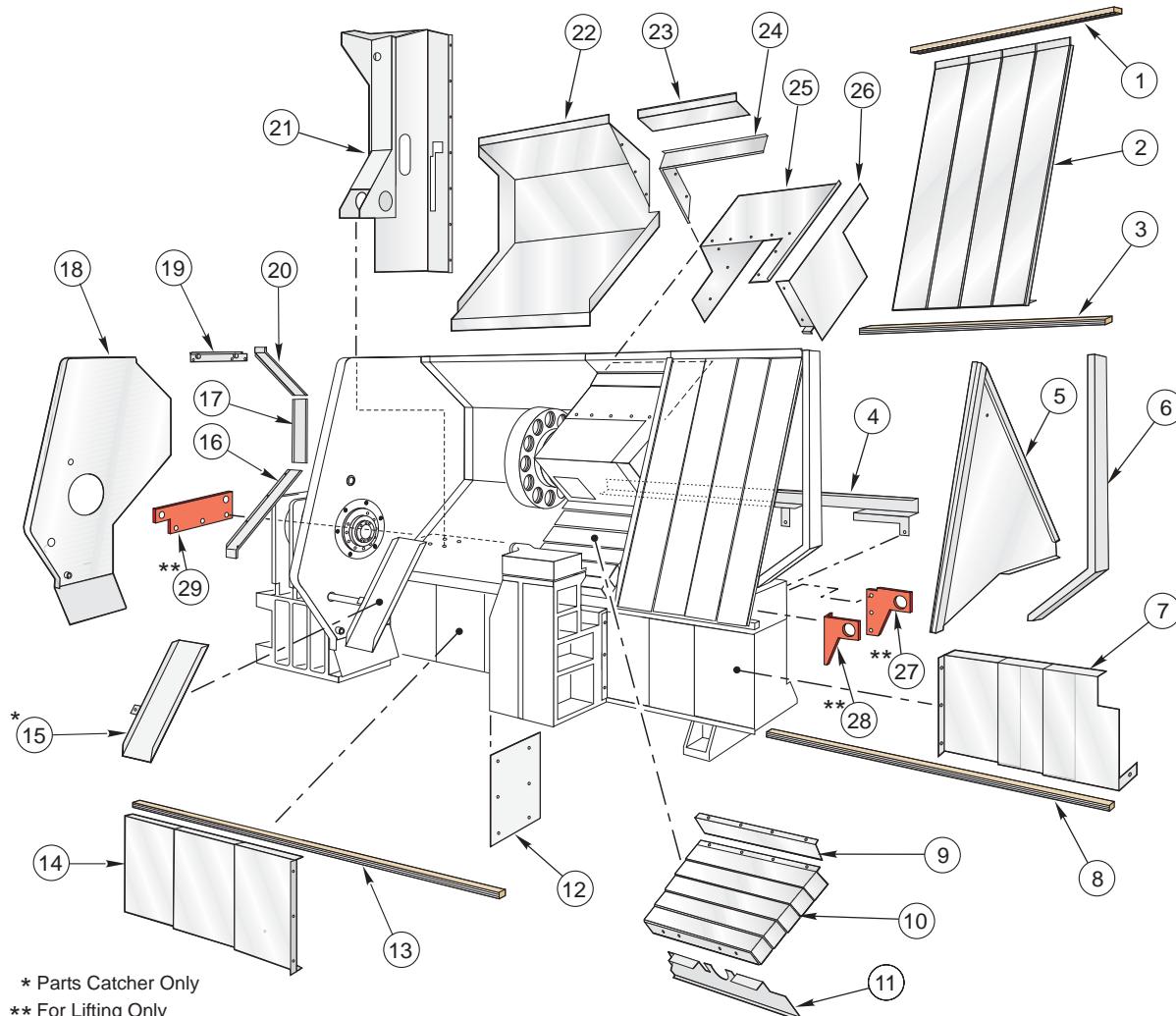


- |              |                               |              |                         |
|--------------|-------------------------------|--------------|-------------------------|
| 1. 59-0023   | Door Hinges                   | 16. 25-8903C | Front Rail              |
| 2. 25-1350   | Toolbox Door                  | 17. 25-6550A | Chip Auger Tray         |
| 3. 25-8909F  | Left Side Panel               | 18. 25-8971C | Chip Auger Pan          |
| 4. 25-1349   | Toolbox                       | 19. 25-0607  | Coolant Collector       |
| 5. 25-8935D  | Top Door Roller Mount         | 25-0606      | Door                    |
| 6. 25-8916B  | Top Panel                     | 20. 22-6115A | Motor Enclosure         |
| 7. Not Used  |                               | 21. 25-0428  | Left Bottom Rear Cover  |
| 8. 25-8924G  | Left Front Panel              | 22. 25-1459A | Rear Cover              |
| 9. 59-0023   | Door Hinges                   | 23. 25-0398  | Tramp Lube Oil Pan      |
| 10. 25-8021  | Access Door                   | 24. 25-0243B | HP Pump Bracket         |
| 11. 30-1489  | Door Assembly w/Parts Catcher | 25. 25-8067B | Coolant Pump Mount      |
| 12. 30-1486A | Door Assembly                 | 26. 25-0548  | Discharge Chute         |
| 13. 25-8919C | Right Front Panel             | 27. 25-6628  | Discharge Chute Filler  |
| 14. 25-8784C | Door Drip Panel               | 28. 25-8914F | Right End Panel         |
| 15. 22-6506  | Door V-Track                  | 25-0623C     | Right End Panel (TL-15) |



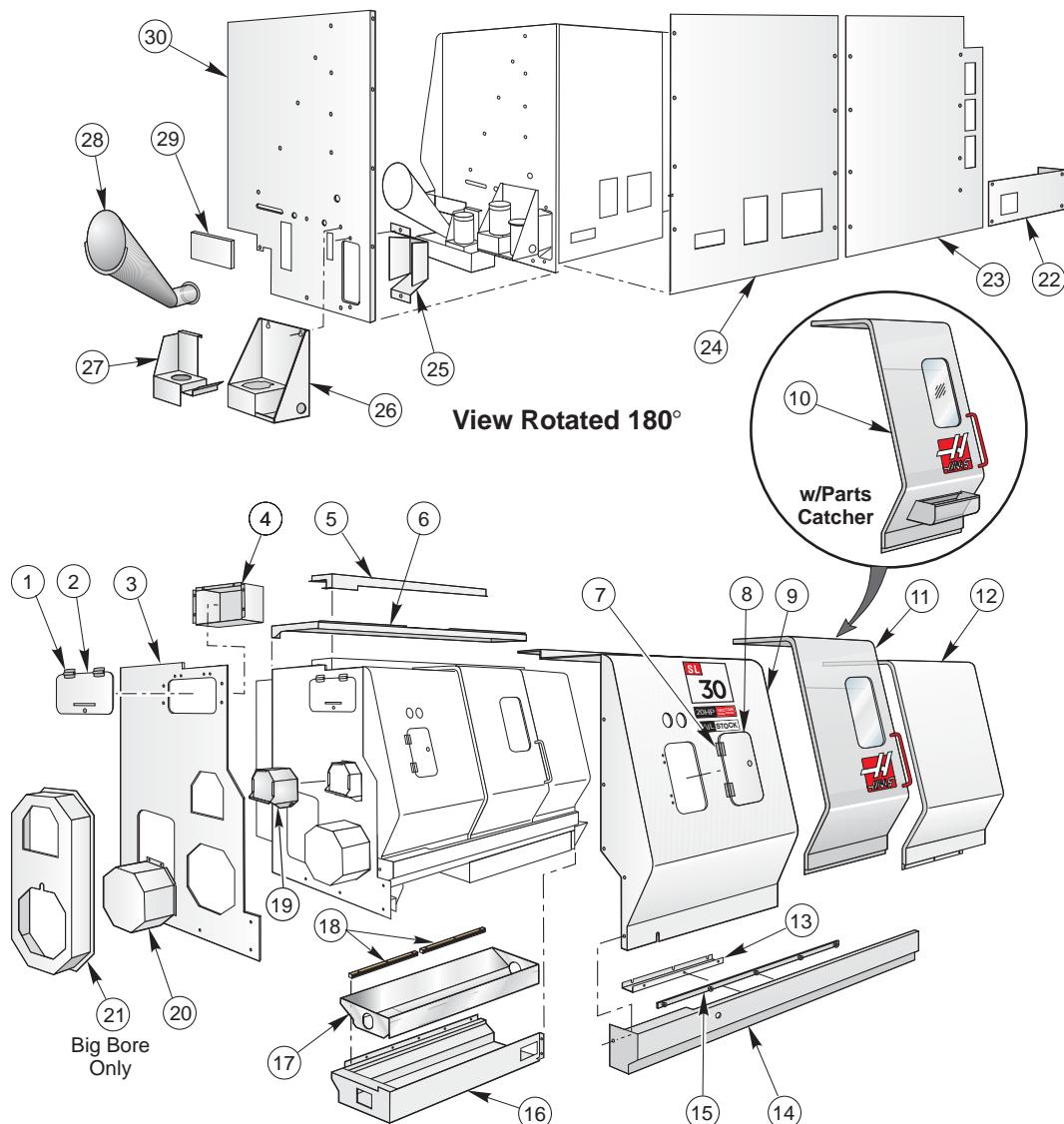
SL-Series

## SL-20 Internal Sheetmetal and Parts List



- |              |                                |              |                              |
|--------------|--------------------------------|--------------|------------------------------|
| 1. 22-8053   | Upper Waycover Guide           | 16. 25-4320  | Z-Axis Bottom Wiper          |
| 2. 25-8051   | Z-Axis Waycovers               | 17. 25-4321  | Z-Axis Back Wiper            |
| 3. 22-8052   | Lower Waycover Guide           | 18. 25-8938E | Fixed Bulkhead               |
| 4. 25-4423   | Cable Rail                     | 19. 30-3191  | Upper Door Wiper Assembly    |
| 5. 25-8933D  | Moving Bulkhead                | 20. 25-4322  | Z-Axis Top Wiper             |
| 6. 25-8908A  | Right Support                  | 21. 25-8925C | Control Box Mounting Bracket |
| 7. 25-4329   | Tailstock Right Waycovers      | 22. 25-8921D | Rear Sliding Cover           |
| 8. 22-8075A  | Lower Tailstock Waycover Guide | 23. 25-8928A | Tool Changer Tunnel Panel    |
| 9. 25-6458   | Tool Changer Front Plate       | 24. 25-4324  | X-Axis Wiper                 |
| 10. 25-8665A | Tool Changer Waycover          | 25. 25-8605B | Tool Changer Sliding Cover   |
| 11. 25-8926C | Front Wedge Cover              | 26. 25-8694A | Tool Changer Splash Shield   |
| 12. 25-0250A | Tailstock Cover                | 27. 20-1633  | Right Rear Lifting Bracket   |
| 13. 25-4317  | Upper Tailstock Waycover Guide | 28. 20-1632  | Right Front Lifting Bracket  |
| 14. 25-4316  | Left Tailstock Waycovers       | 29. 20-1631  | Left End Lifting Bracket     |
| 15. 25-6512  | Parts Catcher Tray (Optional)  |              |                              |

# SL-30 External Sheetmetal and Parts List

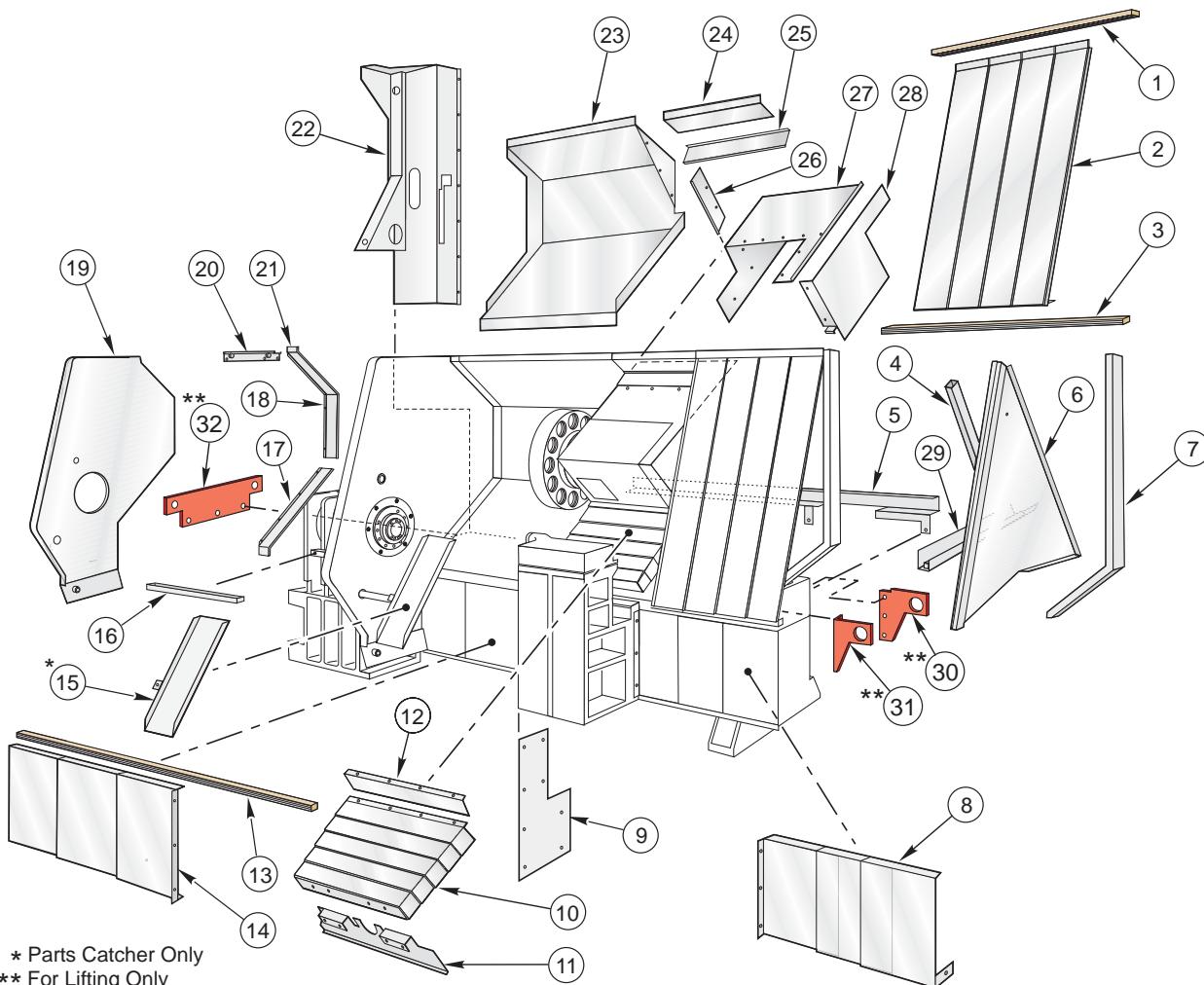


1.	59-0023	Door Hinges (2)	16.	25-6557	Chip Tray
2.	25-1350	Toolbox Door	17.	25-8880B	Chip Auger Pan
3.	25-8814E	Left Side Panel	18.	20-1521	Lower Tailstock Waycover Guide
4.	25-1349	Toolbox	19.	25-0607	Coolant Collector (25-0606 Door)
5.	25-8819C	Top Door Roller Mount	20.	25-6115A	Motor Enclosure
6.	25-8818D	Top Right Panel	21.	25-6510	Motor Enclosure (Big Bore)
7.	59-0023	Door Hinges (2)	22.	25-0517	Left Bottom Rear Panel
8.	25-8021	Access Door	23.	25-0526	Center Rear Panel
9.	25-8820E	Left Front Panel	24.	25-0518	Right Rear Panel
10.	30-1490	Door w/Parts Catcher Assy	25.	25-0398	Tramp Lube Oil Pan
11.	30-1487	Door Assy	26.	25-0243B	HP Pump Bracket
12.	25-8786C	Right Front Panel	27.	25-8067B	Coolant Pump Mount
13.	25-6513A	Door Drip Tray	28.	25-0548	Auger Discharge Chute
14.	25-8774C	Front Rail	29.	25-0283	Chip Tray Filler
15.	22-6023	Door V-Track	30.	25-8813G	Right Side Panel



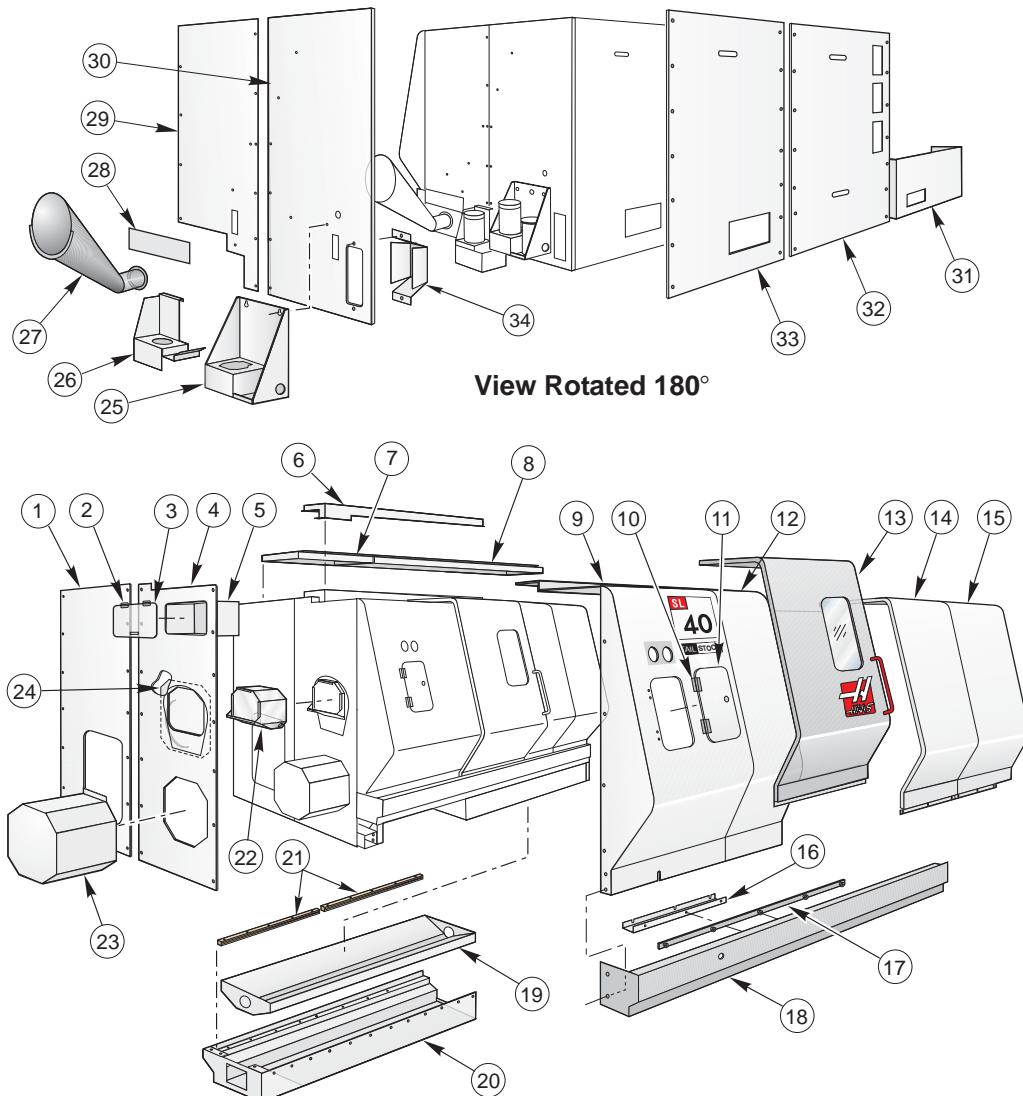
SL-Series

## SL-30 Internal Sheetmetal and Parts List



1.	22-8049	Z-Axis Top Waycover Guide	17.	30-3647	Z-Axis Lower Wiper Assembly
2.	25-8047	Z-Axis Waycover	18.	30-3646	Z-Axis Middle Wiper Assembly
3.	22-8048	Z-Axis Bottom Waycover Guide	19.	25-8824C	Fixed Bulkhead
4.	22-8783	Moving Bulkhead Support	20.	30-3192	Door Wiper Assembly
5.	22-0830	Cable Channel Cover	21.	30-3645	Z-Axis Upper Wiper Assembly
6.	25-8843A	Moving Bulkhead	22.	25-8807B	Control Box Mounting Bracket
7.	25-6319	Right End Support Bracket	23.	25-8754C	Rear Sliding Cover
8.	25-8025B	Right Tailstock Waycover	24.	25-8782B	Tool Changer Tunnel Panel
9.	25-0251A	Tailstock Cover	25.	30-3648	X-Axis Top Wiper Assembly
10.	25-8757	Tool Changer Waycover	26.	30-3649	X-Axis Side Wiper Assembly
11.	25-8755C	Front Wedge Cover	27.	25-8823B	X-Axis Tool Changer Sliding Cover
12.	25-6458	Tool Changer Waycover Mount	28.	25-8772A	Tool Changer Splash Shield
13.	25-8774	Upper Tailstock Waycover Guide	29.	25-8830A	X-axis Drip Channel
14.	25-8756B	Left Tailstock Waycover	30.	20-1591	Right Rear Lifting Bracket
15.	25-6512	Parts Catcher Tray (Optional)	31.	20-1590	Right Front Lifting Bracket
16.	25-8849A	Z-Axis Drip Tray	32.	20-1589	Left End Lifting Bracket

## SL-40 External Sheetmetal and Parts list

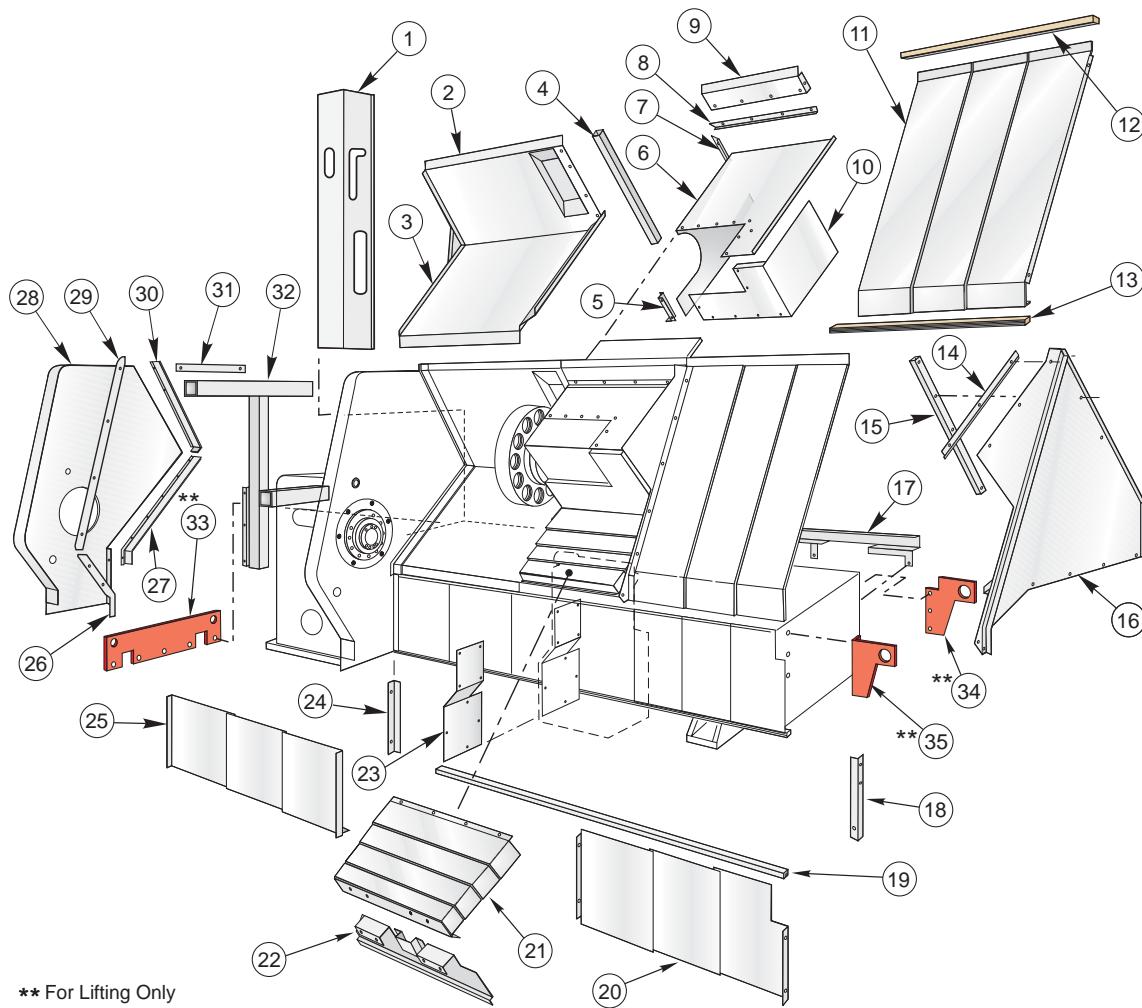


1.	25-0780	Left End Rear Panel	18.	25-8235	Front Rail
2.	59-0023	Toolbox Door Hinge	19.	25-8269A	Chip Auger Pan
3.	25-1350A	Toolbox Door	20.	25-6601	Chip Tray
4.	25-8211F	Left End Front Panel	21.	22-8301	Lower Tailstock Waycover Guide (2)
5.	25-4729	Toolbox	22.	25-0640C	Coolant Collector
6.	25-8285B	Door Rail Mount	23.	25-6129	Motor Enclosure
7.	25-8218A	Left Top Panel	24.	25-0641	Left End Front Panel Filler
8.	25-8219A	Right Top Panel	25.	25-0243B	HP Pump Bracket
9.	25-8206A	Front Left Panel	26.	25-8067B	Coolant Pump Mount
10.	59-0023	Access Door Hinge	27.	25-0548	Auger Discharge Chute
11.	25-8021	Access Door	28.	25-0164	Discharge Chute Filler
12.	25-8207A	Front Left Middle Panel	29.	25-8213C	Right End Front Panel
13.	30-1488	Door Assembly	30.	25-8214C	Right End Rear Panel
14.	25-8208B	Front Right Middle Panel	31.	25-0783	Rear Lower Left Cover
15.	25-8209A	Front Right Panel	32.	25-0784	Rear Middle Panel
16.	25-6311	X-Axis Drip Tray	33.	25-0781	Rear Right Panel
17.	22-6023	Door V-Track	34.	25-0398	Tramp Lube Oil Pan Bracket



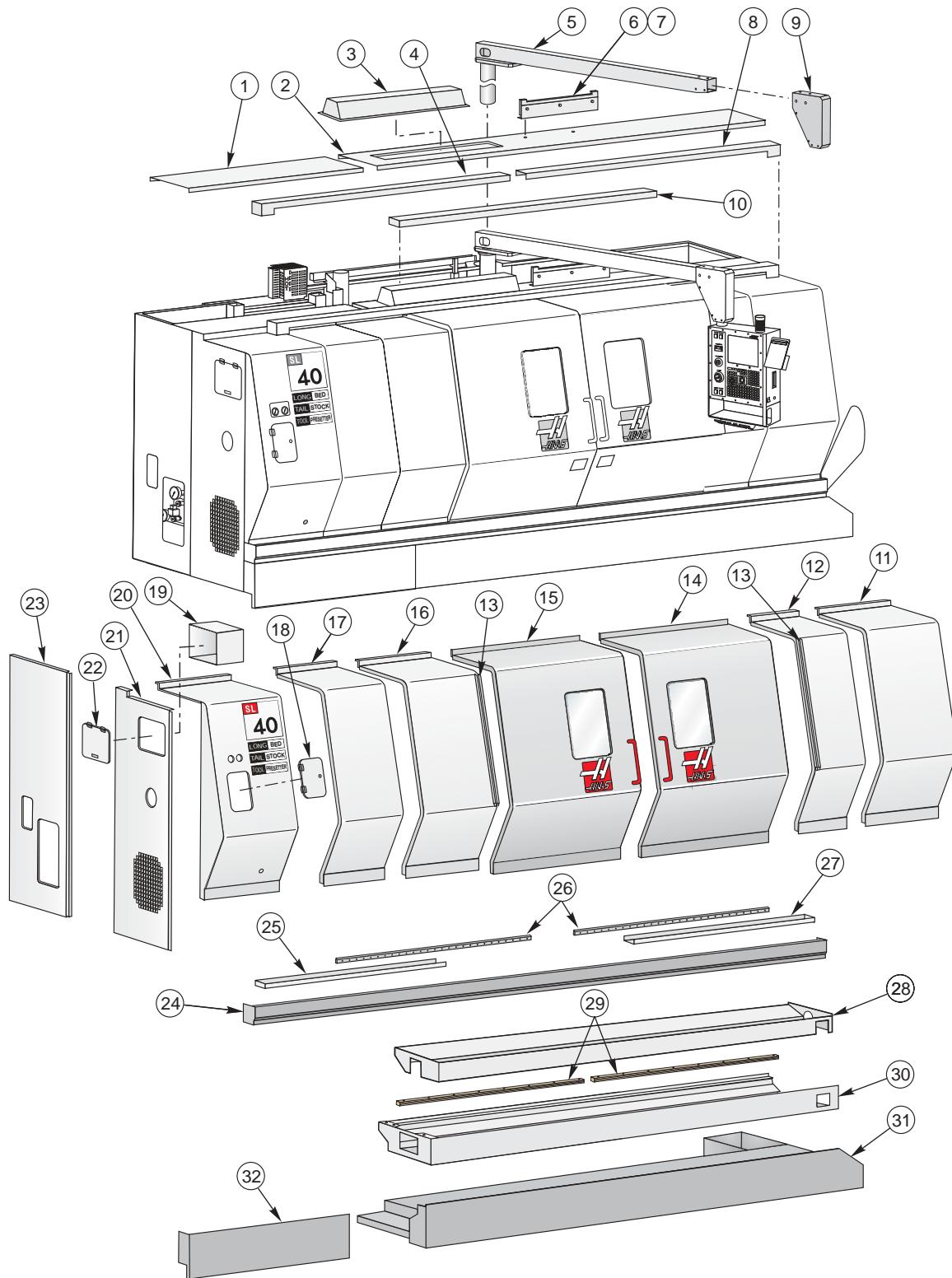
SL-Series

## SL-40 Internal Sheetmetal and Parts List



1.	25-0782	Control Box Mounting Bracket	19.	25-8297	Tailstock Waycover Guide
2.	25-0145B	Z-Axis Top Rear Sliding Cover	20.	25-8249	Z-Axis Bottom Right Waycover
3.	25-8246B	Z-Axis Bottom Rear Sliding Cover	21.	25-8250	X-Axis Waycover
4.	25-8653A	Z-Axis Waycover Support Bracket	22.	25-8245A	Front Wedge Cover
5.	25-8261A	Tool Changer Cover Spacer	23.	25-0252	Tailstock Cover
6.	25-8262C	Tool Changer Cover	24.	25-8298	Spindle Housing Vertical Rail Drip
7.	25-8253	X-Axis Vertical Wiper	25.	25-8248	Z-Axis Bottom Left Waycover
8.	25-8254	X-Axis Horizontal Wiper	26.	25-8267A	Lower Door Chip Seal
9.	25-8265	X-Axis Tunnel Panel	27.	25-8252A	Z-Axis Horizontal Wiper
10.	25-8263	Tool Changer Splash Shield	28.	25-8243C	Fixed Bulkhead
11.	25-8247	Z-Axis Top Right Waycover	29.	25-6312	Vertical Door Seal
12.	25-8295	Z-Axis Top Waycover Guide	30.	25-8251A	Z-Axis Vertical Wiper
13.	25-8296	Z-Axis Bottom Waycover Guide	31.	30-3193	Door Wiper Assembly
14.	25-8264	Z-Axis Strip	32.	22-8237A	Spindle Housing Support
15.	22-8275	Moving Bulkhead Support	33.	20-1634	Left End Lifting Bracket
16.	25-8244C	Moving Bulkhead	34.	20-1636	Right Rear Lifting Bracket
17.	19-5793	Cable Channel Cover	35.	20-1635	Right Front Lifting Bracket
18.	25-8241A	Right Enclosure Support			

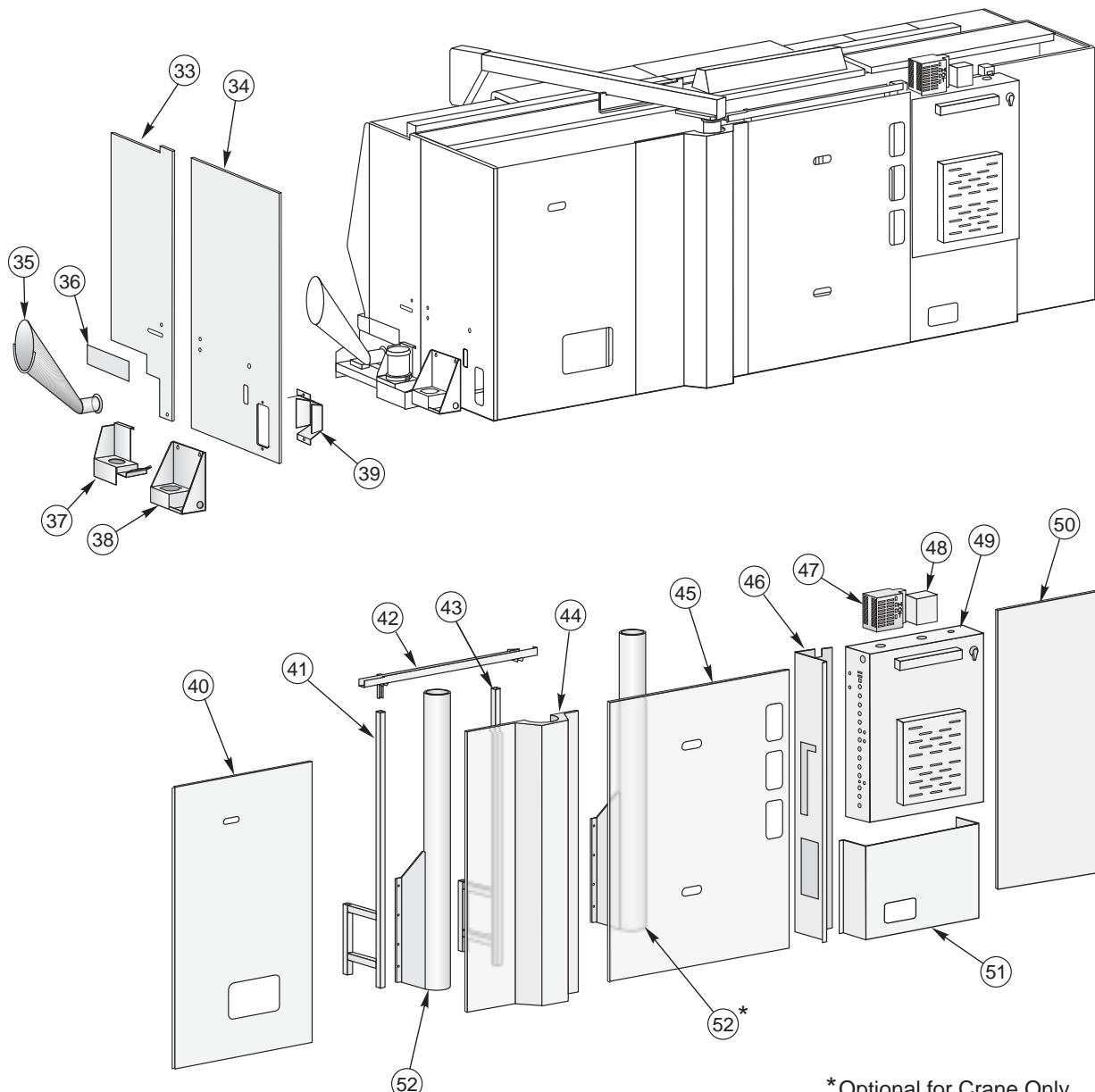
## SL-40L External Sheetmetal (Sheet 1 of 2)





SL-Series

## SL-40L External Sheetmetal (Sheet 2 of 2)



BACK VIEW

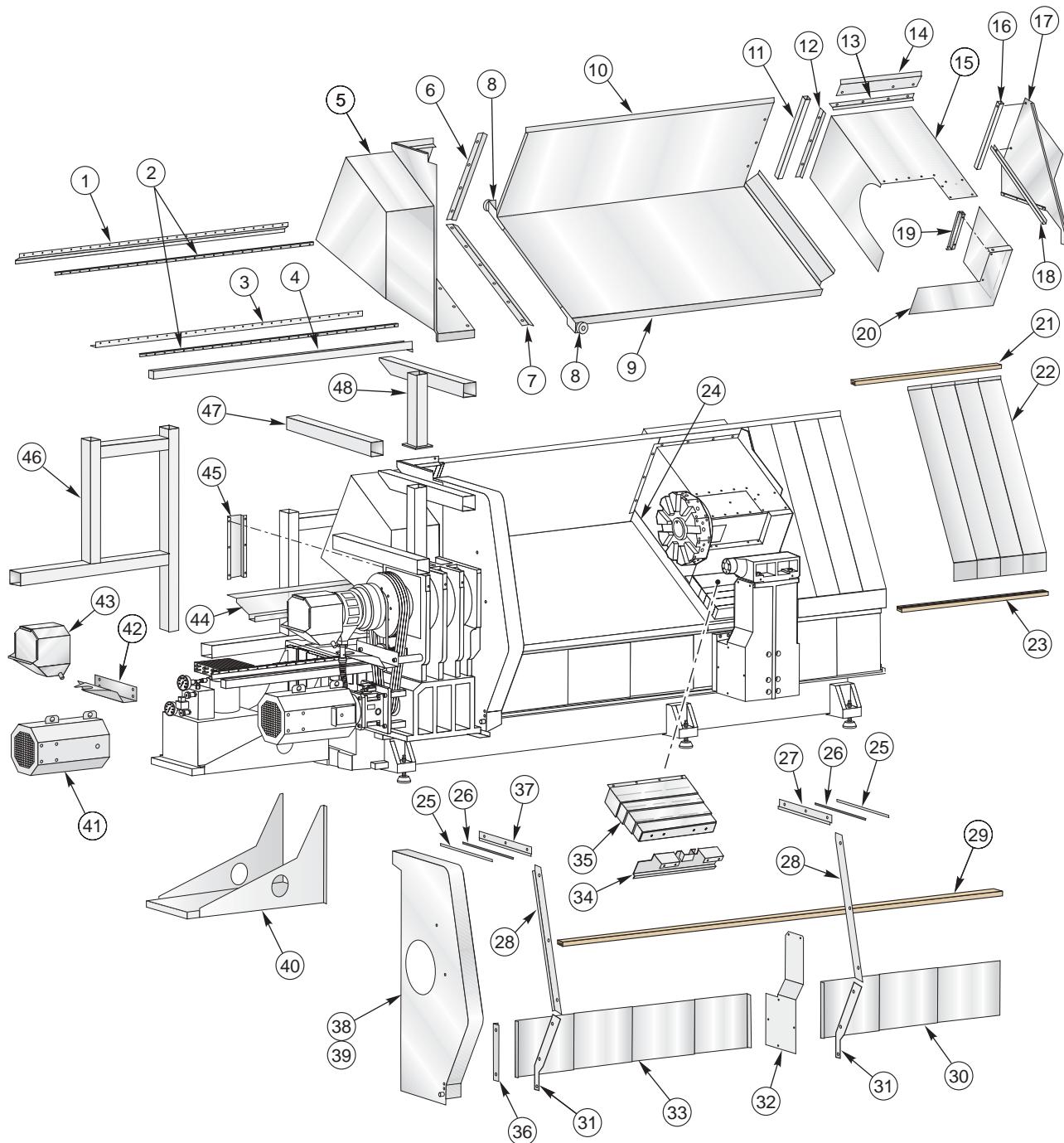
## SL-40L External Sheetmetal Parts List

1. 25-4541	Left Top Front Panel	47. 30-3353	Regen Assembly
2. 25-4542	Right Top Front Panel	48. 25-8709	J-Box
3. 25-4723	Light Fixture Body	49. 25-0025D	Main Electrical Control Box Assembly
4. 25-4563	Left Top Door Mount	50. 25-4553	Left Back Panel
5. 20-1775	Pendant Boom Arm	51. 25-0783	Left Back Lower Panel
6. 20-1773	Boom Arm Detent	52. 20-1254	Boom Support (2)
7. 25-4578	Boom Arm Detent Support		
8. 25-4562	Right Top Door Mount		
9. 25-4633	Pendant Arm End Cover		
10. 25-4564	Door Support Bridge		
11. 25-4539	Front Right Panel		
12. 25-4535	Front Right Middle Panel		
13. 25-6316	Drip Channel (2)		
14. 25-4560	Right Door		
15. 30-1488	Left Door		
16. 25-8207A	Front Left Middle Panel		
17. 25-4543	Front Left Spacer Panel		
18. 25-8021	Access Door		
59-0023	Hinges (2)		
19. 25-1349	Toolbox		
20. 25-8206A	Front Left Panel		
21. 25-5444	Left End Front Panel		
22. 25-1350	Toolbox Door		
59-0023	Hinges (2)		
23. 25-4546	Left End Rear Panel		
24. 25-4533	Front Beam		
25. 25-4558	Left Door Drip Rail		
26. 20-1772	Z-Axis Roller V-Track (2)		
27. 25-4557	Right Door Drip Rail		
28. 25-4571	Chip Auger Pan		
29. 25-4603	Lower Tailstock Waycover Guides (2)		
30. 25-4570	Chip Tray		
31. 25-4530	Coolant Tank		
32. 25-4555	Lower Left Front Apron		
33. 25-4540	Right Front Panel		
34. 25-8214C	Right Rear Panel		
35. 25-0548	Auger Discharge Chute		
36. 25-0164	Discharge Chute Filler		
37. 25-8067B	Coolant Pump Mount		
38. 25-0243B	HP Pump Mounting Bracket		
39. 25-0348	Tramp Lube Oil Pan Bracket		
40. 25-0781	Right Rear Panel		
41. 20-0841	Right Back Panel Support		
42. 25-4577	Monitor Cable Tray		
43. 20-1768	Left Back Panel Support		
44. 25-4554	Center Back Panel		
45. 25-0784	Back Left Center Panel		
46. 25-4532	Control Box Support		



SL-Series

## SL-40L Internal Sheetmetal



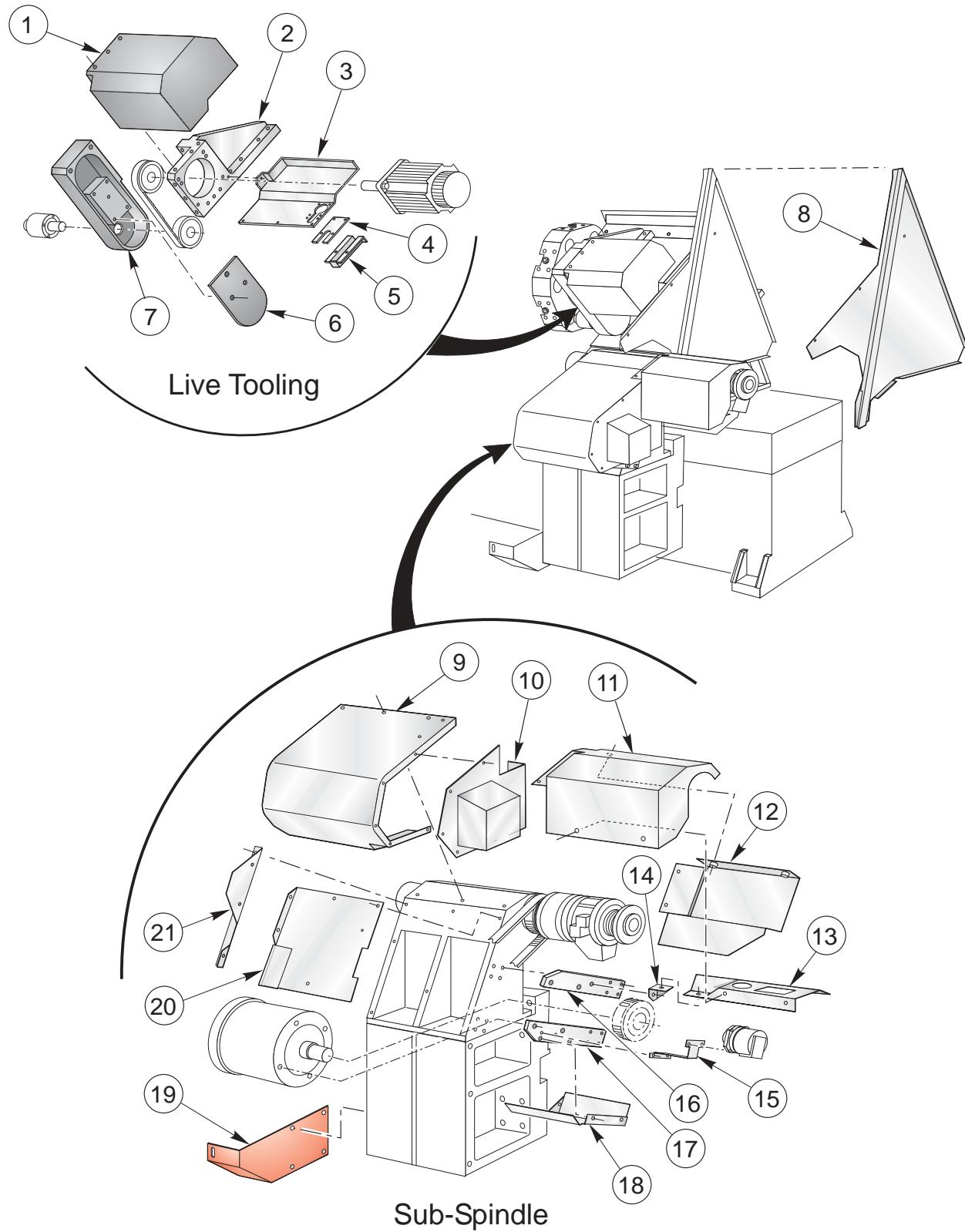
## SL-40L Internal Sheetmetal Parts List

1. 25-4572 Rear V-Track Mount
2. 20-1772 Z-Axis V-Track (2)
3. 25-4573 Front V-Track Mount
4. 25-4556 Z-Axis Drip Channel
5. 25-4581 Tool Pocket
6. 25-4588 Z-Axis Top Wiper
- 25-4590 Felt Clamp
7. 25-4589 Z-Axis Bottom Wiper
- 25-4591 Felt Clamp
8. 25-4574 V-Track Rollers (2)
9. 25-4596 Z-Axis Bottom Left Waycover
10. 25-4595 Z-Axis Top Left Waycover
11. 22-8293A Z-Axis Waycover Support Bracket
12. 25-8253 X-Axis Vertical Wiper
13. 25-8254 X-Axis Horizontal Wiper
14. 25-4587 X-Axis Tunnel Panel
15. 25-8262C Tool Changer Cover
16. 22-8275 Bulkhead Support
17. 25-4580 Moving Bulkhead
18. 25-8258 Drip Channel
19. 25-8263 Splash Shield Support
20. 25-8261A Tool Changer Splash Shield
21. 25-4592 Z-Axis Top Front Waycover Guide
22. 25-4597 Z-Axis Right Waycovers
23. 25-4593 Z-Axis Bottom Front Waycover Guide
24. 26-8323 X-Axis Seal (Plastic)
25. 25-4566 Upper Door Wiper Back Plate (2)
26. 26-0086 Upper Door Wiper Felt (2)
27. 25-4568 Right Door Splash Shield
28. 25-6312 Vertical Door Seal (2)
- 26-0087 Felt
29. 25-4585 Top Tailstock Waycover Guide
30. 25-4599 Tailstock Right Waycover
31. 25-8267A Lower Door Chip Seal
32. 25-0252 Tailstock Cover
33. 25-4737 Tailstock Left Waycover
34. 25-4586 Front Wedge Cover
35. 26-8250 X-Axis Waycover
36. 25-8298 Spindle Housing Vertical Rail Drip
37. 25-4567 Left Door Splash Shield
38. 25-4579 Fixed Bulkhead
39. 25-4745 Fixed Bulkhead Support
40. 25-4531 Left End HPU Support
41. 25-0128 Motor Enclosure
42. 25-4071 Shield
43. 25-0640C Coolant Collector
44. 25-4569 Bottom Cable Wedge Tray
45. 25-4583 Skate Board
46. 20-1776 Control Cabinet Truss
47. 25-4582 Box Support
48. 20-1777 Roof Support



SL-Series

## TL-15 Live Tooling and Sub-Spindle Sheetmetal



## TL-15 Sheetmetal Parts List

### Live Tooling

1	25-0138	Hood
2	20-0163	Brace
3	25-0137	Tray
4	25-0135	Channel Cover
4a	25-6552	Channel Cover (Larger Turret)
5	25-0136	Channel
5a	25-6553	Channel (Larger Turret)
6	20-0161	Belt Arm Cover
7	20-0162	Belt Arm

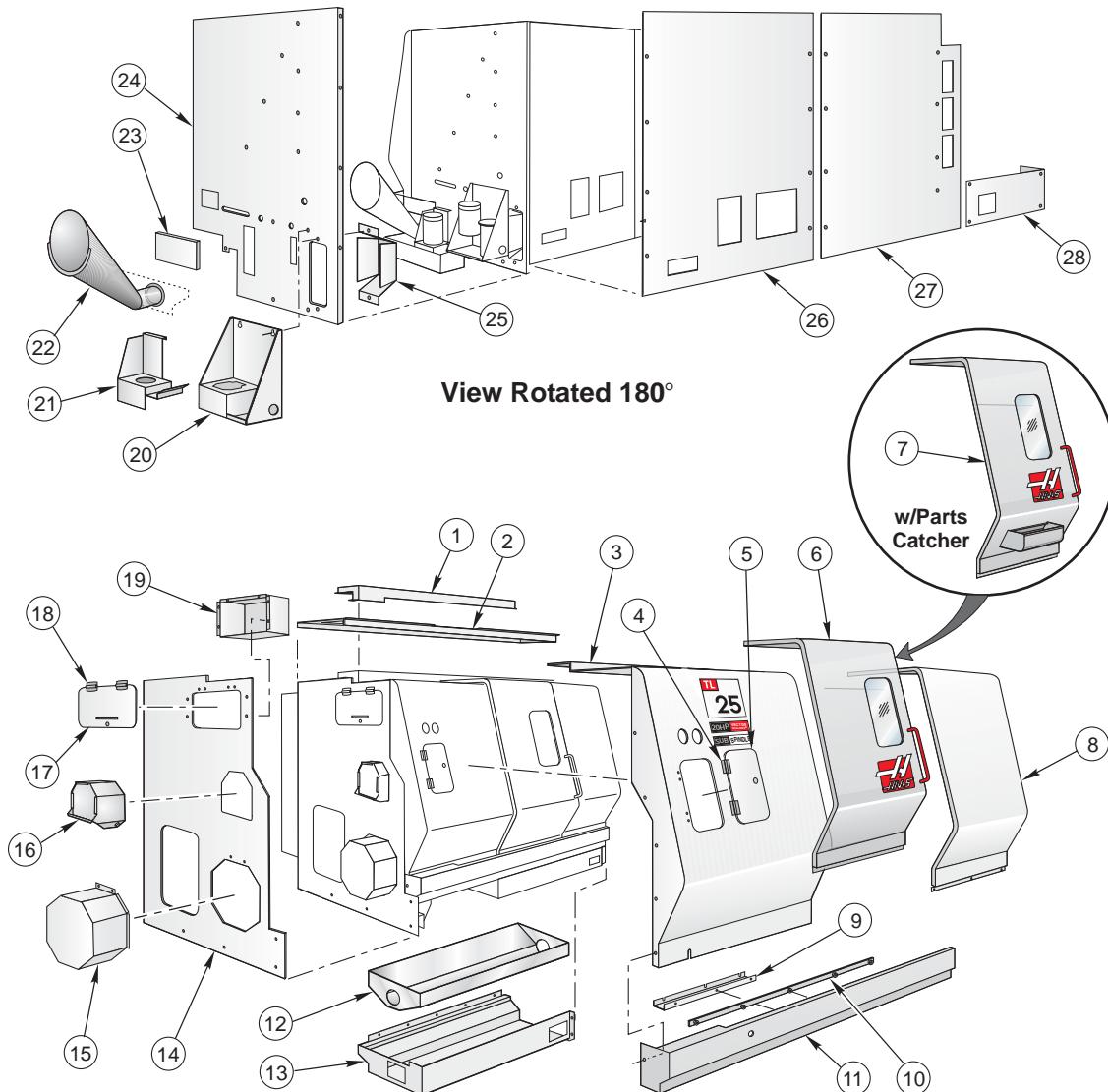
### Sub-Spindle

8	25-0617	Moving Bulkhead
9	25-0610	Motor Cover
10	25-0611	Encoder Cover
11	25-0619	Front Union Shroud
12	25-0618	Rear Union Shroud
13	25-0620	Bottom Union Shroud
14	25-0621	Little Bracket
15	25-0615	Encoder Bracket
16	20-0631	Upper Motor Arm
17	20-0632	Lower Motor Arm
18	25-0613A	Duct Shield
19	25-0665A	Shipping Bracket
20	25-0612	Heat Shield
21	25-0614A	Fan Shield



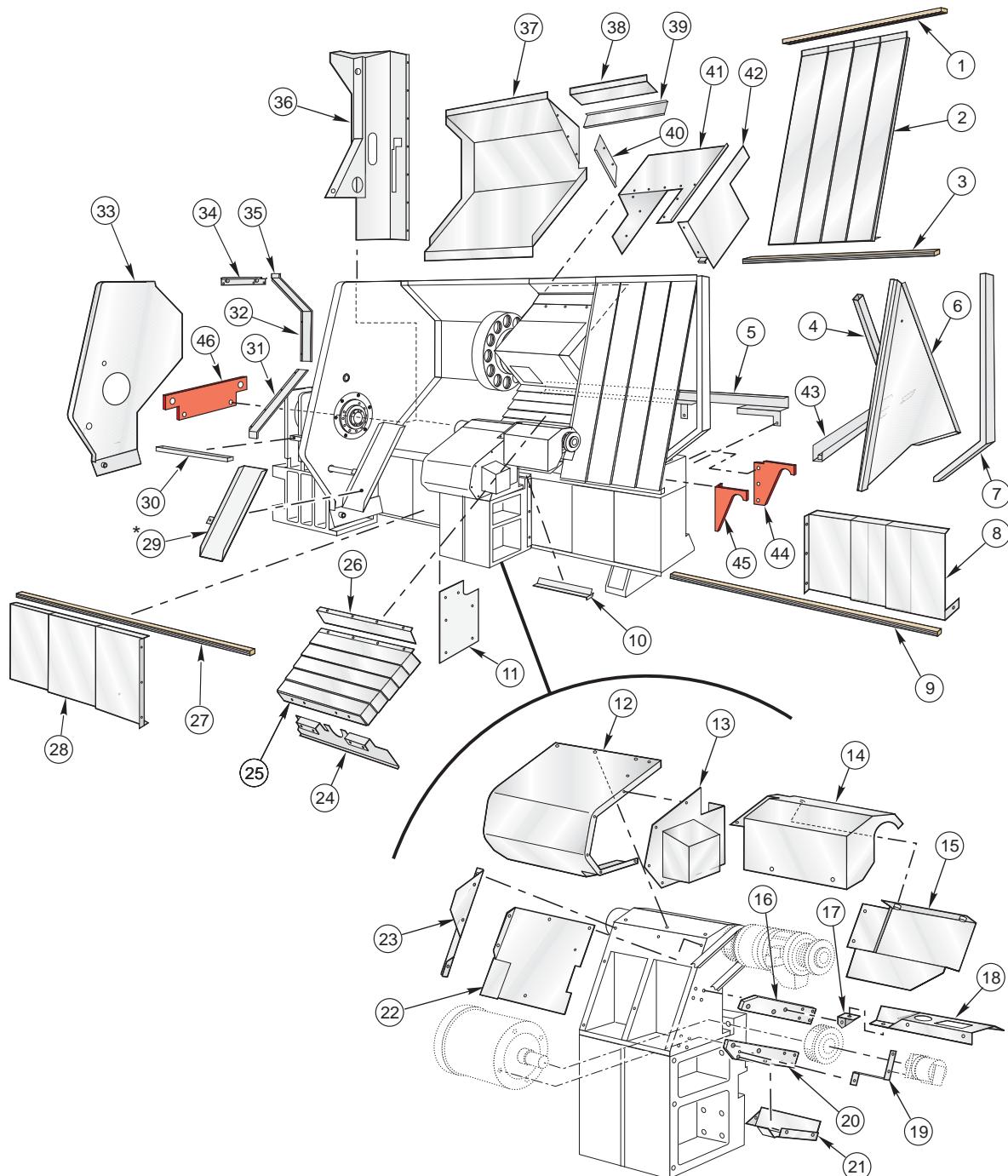
SL-Series

## TL-25 External Sheetmetal and Parts List



1	25-8819C	Top Door Roller Mount	15.	25-6115A	Motor Enclosure
2	25-8818D	Top Right Panel	16.	25-0607	Coolant Collector (25-0606 Door)
3	25-8820D	Left Front Panel	17.	25-1350	Toolbox Door
4	59-0023	Door Hinge (2)	18.	59-0023	Door Hinge (2)
5	25-8021	Access Door	19.	25-1349	Toolbox
6	30-1487A	Door Assembly	20.	25-0243B	High Pressure Pump Bracket
7	30-1490	Door w/Parts Catcher Assembly	21.	25-8067B	Coolant Pump Mount
8	25-8786C	Right Front Panel	22.	25-0548	Auger Discharge Chute
9	25-6513A	X-Axis Drip Tray	23.	25-0283	Chip Tray Filler
10	22-6023	Door V-Track	24.	25-4345A	Right End Panel
11	25-8774C	Front Rail	25.	25-0398	Tramp Lub Oil Pan Bracket
12.	25-8880B	Chip Auger Pan	26.	25-0518	Right Rear Panel
13.	25-6557A	Chip Tray	27.	25-0526	Center Rear Panel
14.	25-8814E	Left Side Panel	28.	25-0517	Left Bottom Rear Cover

# TL-25 Internal Sheetmetal



\* Parts Catcher Only

SUB-SPINDLE ASSEMBLY

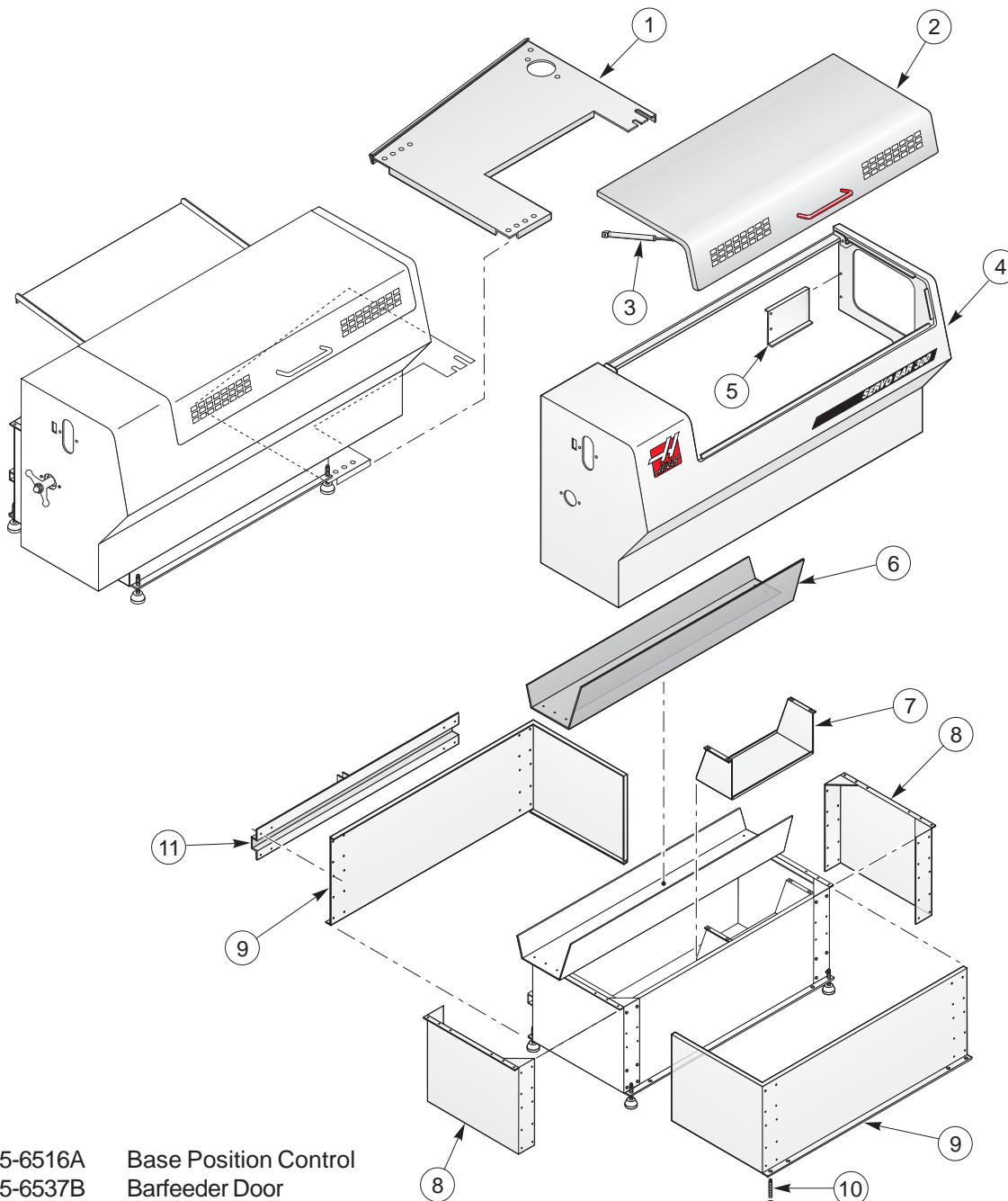


SL-Series

## TL-25 Internal Sheetmetal Parts List

1.	22-8049	Z-Axis Top Waycover Guide
2.	25-8047	Z-Axis Waycover
3.	22-8048	Z-Axis Bottom Waycover Guide
4.	22-8783	Moving Bulkhead Support
5.	22-0830	Cable Channel Cover
6.	25-8843A	Moving Bulkhead
7.	25-6543A	Right End Support Bracket
8.	25-4348	Right Sub-spindle Waycover (4)
9.	20-1521	Lower Tailstock Waycover Guide
10.	25-8841A	Sub-spindle Base Plate
11.	25-4344	Sub-spindle Base cover
12.	25-0610	Motor Cover
13.	25-0611	Sub-spindle Encoder Cover
14.	25-0619	Front Union Shroud
15.	25-0618	Rear Union Shroud
16.	20-0631A	Upper Motor Arm
17.	25-0621	Little Bracket
18.	25-0620	Conduit
19.	25-0615A	Encoder Mounting Bracket
20.	20-0632A	Lower Motor Arm
21.	25-0613B	Lower Heat Shield
22.	25-0612A	Heat Shield
23.	25-0614A	Fan Shield
24.	25-8755C	Front Wedge Cover
25.	25-8757	Tool Changer Waycover
26.	25-6458	Tool Changer Waycover Mount
27.	25-8774	Upper Tailstock Waycover Guide
28.	25-4349	Left Sub-spindle Waycover (4)
29.	25-6512	Parts Catcher Tray (Optional)
30.	25-8849A	Z-Axis Drip Tray
31.	30-3647	Z-Axis Lower Wiper Assembly
32.	30-3646	Z-Axis Middle Wiper Assembly
33.	25-8824C	Fixed Bulkhead
34.	30-3192A	Door Wiper Assembly
35.	30-3645	Z-Axis Upper Wiper Assembly
36.	25-8807B	Control Box Mounting Bracket
37.	25-8754C	Rear Sliding Cover
38.	25-8782B	Tool Changer Tunnel Panel
39.	30-3648	X-Axis Top Wiper Assembly
40.	30-3649	X-Axis Side Wiper Assembly
41.	25-4354	X-Axis Tool Changer Sliding Cover
42.	25-8772A	Tool Changer Splash Shield
43.	25-8830A	X-Axis Drip Channel
44.	20-1591	Right Rear Lifting Bracket
45.	20-1590	Right Front Lifting Bracket
46.	20-1589	Left End Lifting Bracket

## Barfeeder Sheetmetal and Parts List

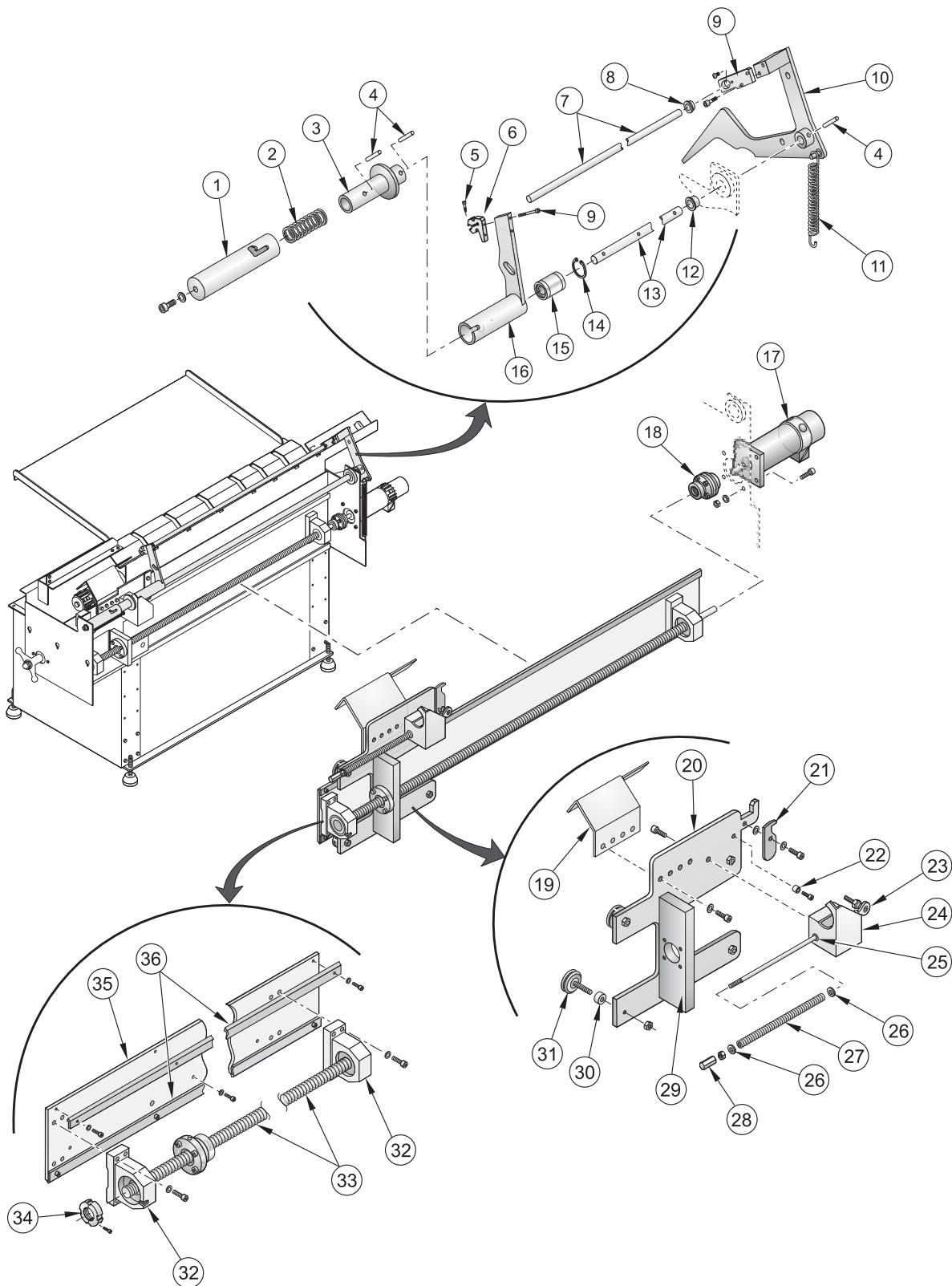


1	25-6516A	Base Position Control
2	25-6537B	Barfeeder Door
3	59-0101	Gas Spring
4	25-6534A	Barfeeder Main Enclosure
5	25-0165	Right Rear Support
6	25-6542	Storage Pan
7	25-6526	Control Tray
8	25-6538	Adjusting End Supports
9	25-6539	Bottom Bar Base
10	44-0004	Leveling Screw
11	25-6540	Charging Table Beam



SL-Series

## Barfeeder External Parts



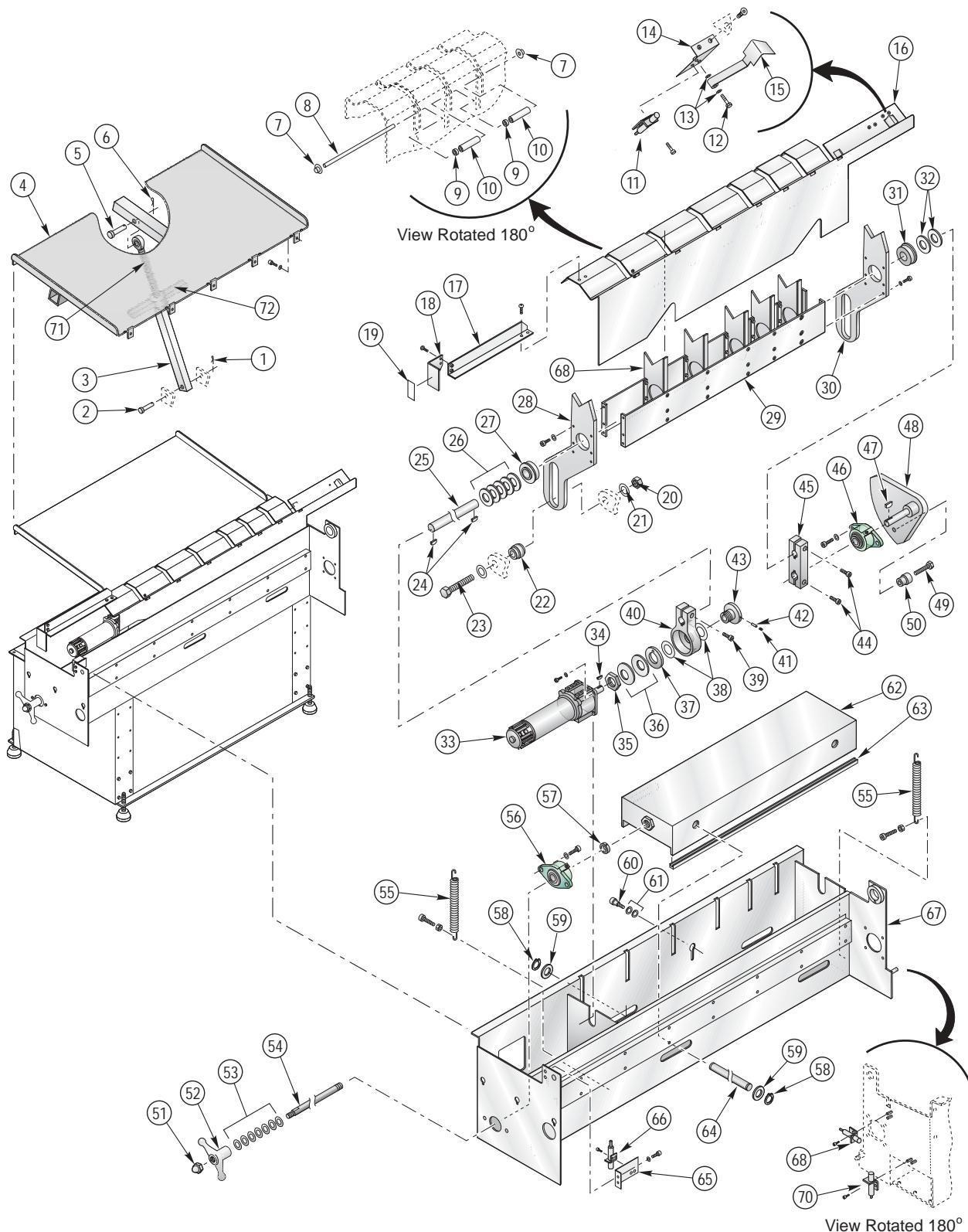
## Barfeeder External Parts List

1	20-6480	Rotation Control Push Rod
2	59-3024	Spring 1.5 X 6
3	20-6481	J-Slot Control Bushing
4	48-1657	Dowel Pin 5/8 X 1-1/2
5	49-1015	Shoulder Bolt 1/4 X 1/2
6	20-6483	Push Rod Connector
7	20-6484	Push Rod
8	20-0357	Flange Bushing 3/4 in.
9	20-6032	Push Control Bushing 3/4 in.
10	20-6485	Control Arm Positioner
11	59-3026	Spring 1-1/8 X 8.5 X .148
12	20-0356	Flange Bushing 1 in.
13	20-6023	Rotational Control Shaft
14	56-0007	Retaining Ring 1-9/16 in.
15	51-1016	Linear Bearing 1 in.
16	20-6482	Pusher Control Arm
17	62-2501	Servo Motor
18	30-1220P	Coupling Assembly
19	25-6520	Bar Pusher Finger
20	22-6501	Base Bar Carriage
21	25-6521	Latch Pusher Bar
22	20-9256	Spacer
23	59-6701	5/16 Ball Joint w/Stud
24	25-6522	Fork Activator Bar
25	25-6502	Latch Linkage Rod Bar
26	54-0054	Flange Bushing 5/16 in.
27	59-3027	Spring 1/2 X 10
28	58-1750	Coupling Nut 5/16-24
29	20-6478	Ballscrew Bearing
30	22-9256	Spacer
31	54-0030	Guide Wheel
32	30-0153	Support Bearing Assembly (2)
33	24-0007	Ballscrew Assembly
34	51-2012	Bearing Locknut TCN-04-F
35	25-6525	Rail Mounting Plate
36	22-6505	Barfeeder V-Rail



SL-Series

## Barfeeder Internal Parts



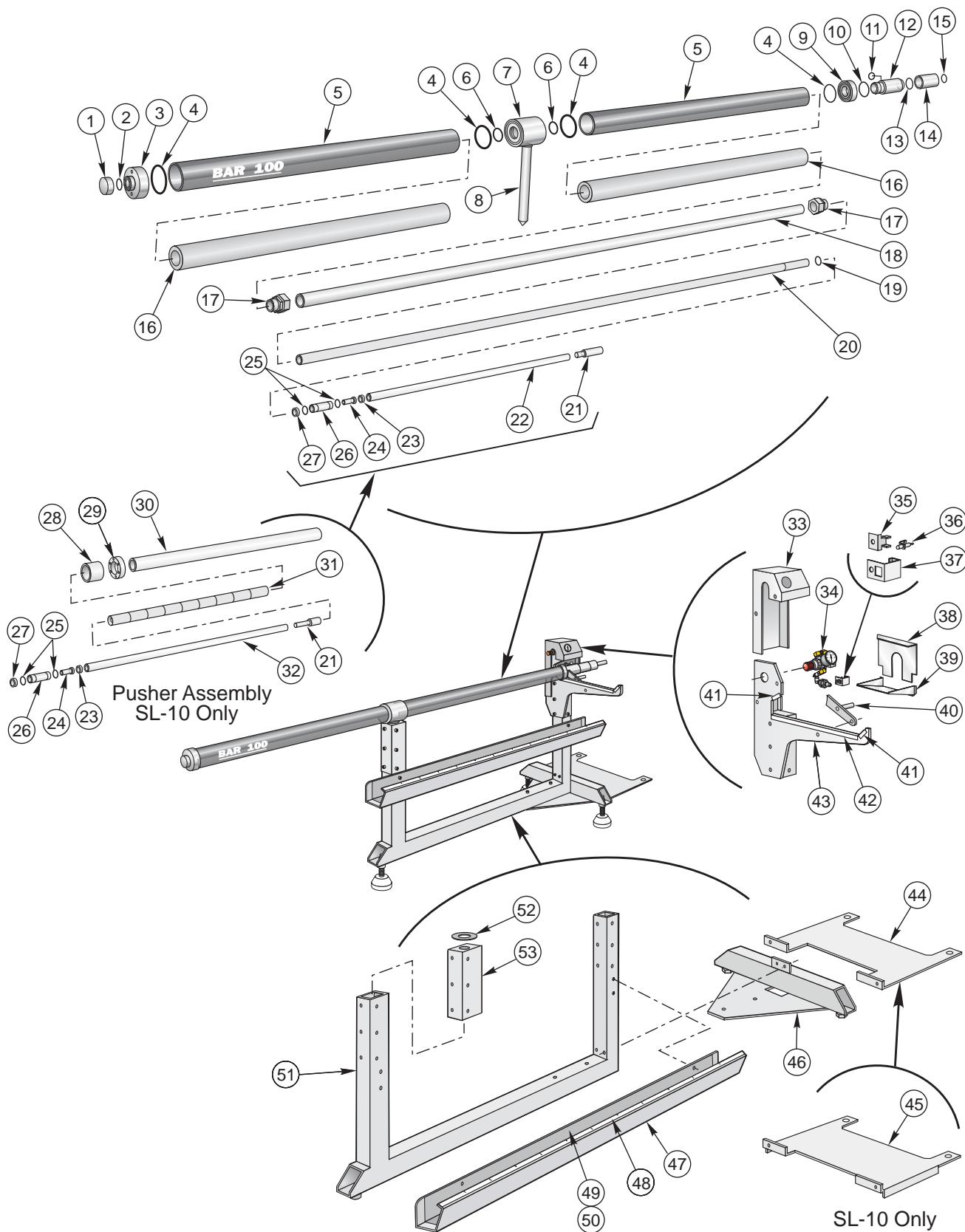
## Barfeeder Internal Parts List

- |  |                                       |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| 1. 49-1203 1/8 x 1 Cotter pin                | 51. 46-0010 3/4-10 Cap nut            |
| 2. 49-1201 3/4 x 3 Clevis pin                | 52. 59-0102 Clamp handle 3/4-10       |
| 3. 22-6503 Support stand                     | 53. 45-0004 3/4 Flat washer           |
| 4. 25-6541 Charging table                    | 54. 20-6026A Height adjusting         |
| 5. 49-1202 1 x 6 Clevis pin                  | 55. 59-0110 Spring 6 x 27/32 x .106   |
| 6. 49-1203 1/8 x 1 Cotter pin                | 56. 51-1015 Flange bearing 3/4        |
| 7. 46-0011 1/4 Push cap nut                  | 57. 54-0057 Shaft collar 3/4          |
| 8. 20-0341 Transfer table                    | 58. Snap ring                         |
| 9. 22-9256 Bushing extractor                 | 59. Washer                            |
| 10. 58-1982 Tubing urethane 3/8 OD x 1/4 ID  | 60. Shoulder bolt                     |
| 11. 32-2036 Limit switch (end of bar)        | 61. Plastic washer                    |
| 12. 49-1019 Shoulder bolt 1/4 x 1            | 62. 25-6549A Height adjusting box     |
| 13. Washer                                   | 63. 59-7200 Grommet material .125     |
| 14. 25-6528 Bar end mounting                 | 64. 20-6490A Box cross rollers        |
| 15. 25-6529 Bar end switch paddle            | 65. 25-0338 Home switch bracket       |
| 16. 25-6527A Bar transfer table              | 66. 32-2039 Trolley home limit switch |
| 17. 25-6546 Height indicator support bracket | 67. 25-6523B Main frame               |
| 18. 25-6547 Height indicator flag            | 68. 32-2038 Load Q limit switch       |
| 19. 29-0051 Height gauge decal               | 69. Not used                          |
| 20. Nut                                      | 70. 32-2037 Load bar limit switch     |
| 21. Washer                                   | 71. 22-6025 1" Acme adjusting screw   |
| 22. 54-0010 Cam follower                     | 72. 49-1020 Acme wing nut 1-5         |
| 23. Bolt                                     |                                       |
| 24. Key                                      |                                       |
| 25. 20-6487 Lifting arm shaft                |                                       |
| 26. Washer                                   |                                       |
| 27. 51-1017 Bearing                          |                                       |
| 28. 25-6530 Motion control lift arm          |                                       |
| 29. 25-6532 Motion control torque box        |                                       |
| 30. 25-6530 Motion control lift arm          |                                       |
| 31. 51-1017 Bearing                          |                                       |
| 32. 22-7477 Pressure plate                   |                                       |
| 33. 32-0011 Shuttle motor assembly           |                                       |
| 34. Key                                      |                                       |
| 35. 20-0216 Slip clutch nut                  |                                       |
| 36. 55-0010 Spring washer                    |                                       |
| 37. 22-7477 Pressure plate                   |                                       |
| 38. Plastic washer                           |                                       |
| 39. Clamp bolt for 20-6486 (40)              |                                       |
| 40. 20-6486 Motor end clutch linkage         |                                       |
| 41. Set screw                                |                                       |
| 42. Dowel pin                                |                                       |
| 43. 20-0215 Slip clutch hub                  |                                       |
| 44. Clamp bolt for 20-6533 (45)              |                                       |
| 45. 20-6533 Cam end slip linkage             |                                       |
| 46. 51-1015 3/4 Flange bearing               |                                       |
| 47. Key                                      |                                       |
| 48. 20-6488 Cam shaft assembly               |                                       |
| 49. Bolt                                     |                                       |
| 50. 54-0010 Cam follower with 22-7034 spacer |                                       |



SL-Series

## Barfeeder 100 Parts



## Barfeeder 100 Parts List

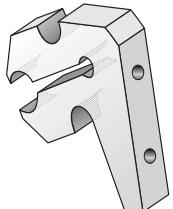
1. 20-1711	Rear End Cap	49. 59-0482	Stock Tray Front Insulation
2. 57-0015	O-Ring 2-224 Buna	50. 59-0483	Stock Tray Rear Insulation
3. 20-1718	Rear End Interface	51. 20-1724	Bar 100 Center Support
4. 57-2835	O-Ring 2-236 Viton	52. 59-0470	Isolation Pad
5. 20-1712	Outside Tube (2)	53. 25-4503	Height Adjust Pivot
6. 57-2145	O-Ring 2-325 Viton		
7. 20-1715	Center Interface		
8. 20-1720	Center Pivot Rod		
9. 20-1716	Latch End Interface		
10. 57-4120	O-Ring 2-226 Viton		
11. 57-0207	Urethane Compression Spring 3/16" ID		
12. 20-1725A	Air Tube Interface		
13. 57-2106	O-Ring 2-223 Buna		
14. 20-1722A	Nose Liner Retainer		
15. 57-2258	O-Ring 2-216 Viton		
16. 59-0480	Tube Insulation (2)		
17. 59-0471	Compression Connector 1-1/4" EMT (2)		
18. 20-1719	Fixed Liner Tube		
19. 57-2834	O-Ring 2-218 Viton		
20. 20-1713	Inside Liner Tube		
21. 20-1734A	Pusher Nose		
22. 20-1731A	Pusher Rod (Minilathe Only)		
23. 51-0095	Radial Ball Bearing		
24. 20-1732	Fixed Pusher Rod		
25. 57-0019	O-Ring 2-117 Buna (2)		
26. 20-1738	Pusher Switch Body		
27. 57-0209	Cup Seal 1" X 1/2"		
28. 20-0938	Compression Nut Liner 7K		
29. 29-0940	Adapter Flange 7K		
30. 20-0993	Universal Liner		
31. 20-0939	Spacer Pucks (Drill 1.05") (9)		
32. 20-1737A	Pusher Rod (SL-10 Only)		
33. 25-4486	Control Gage Mount		
34. 30-4049	Bar 100 Control Assembly		
35. 25-4499	Inside Switch Bracket		
36. 61-2025	Limit Switch		
37. 25-4500	Outside Switch Bracket		
38. 25-4505	Collector Door (Minilathe Only)		
25-4705	Collector Door (SL-10 Only)		
39. 25-4504	Collector Extension (Minilathe Only)		
25-4704	Collector Extension (SL-10 Only)		
40. 20-1730	Latch Handle		
41. 20-1726	Top Wear Strip (2)		
42. 20-1727	Bottom Wear Strip		
43. 25-4502	Latch Rail Support		
44. 25-4485	Base Alignment Plate (Minilathe Only)		
45. 25-4704	Base Alignment Plate (SL-10 Only)		
46. 20-1723	Front Tube Support		
47. 25-4487	Stock Tray		
48. 99-0212	Adhesive Backed Rule 1/16" X 6 Ft.		



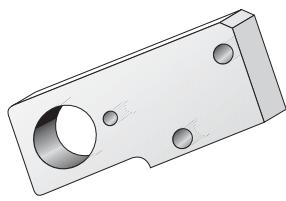
SL-Series

## Detailed Bar 300 Parts

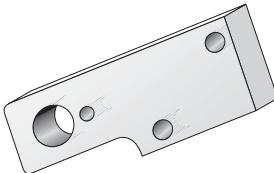
### CURRENT



20-1033 Push  
Rod End Clamp



20-1034 Push Rod Control  
Bushing Holder 3/4"



20-1035 Push Rod Control  
Bushing Holder 3/8"

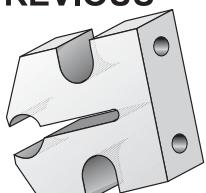


20-0357  
Push Shaft  
Bushing 3/4"

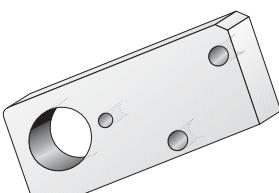


51-0055  
Nylon Flange  
Bushing 3/8"

### PREVIOUS



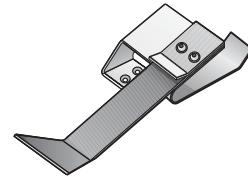
20-6483 Push Rod  
Connector Adapter



20-6032 Push Rod Control  
Bushing Holder 3/4"

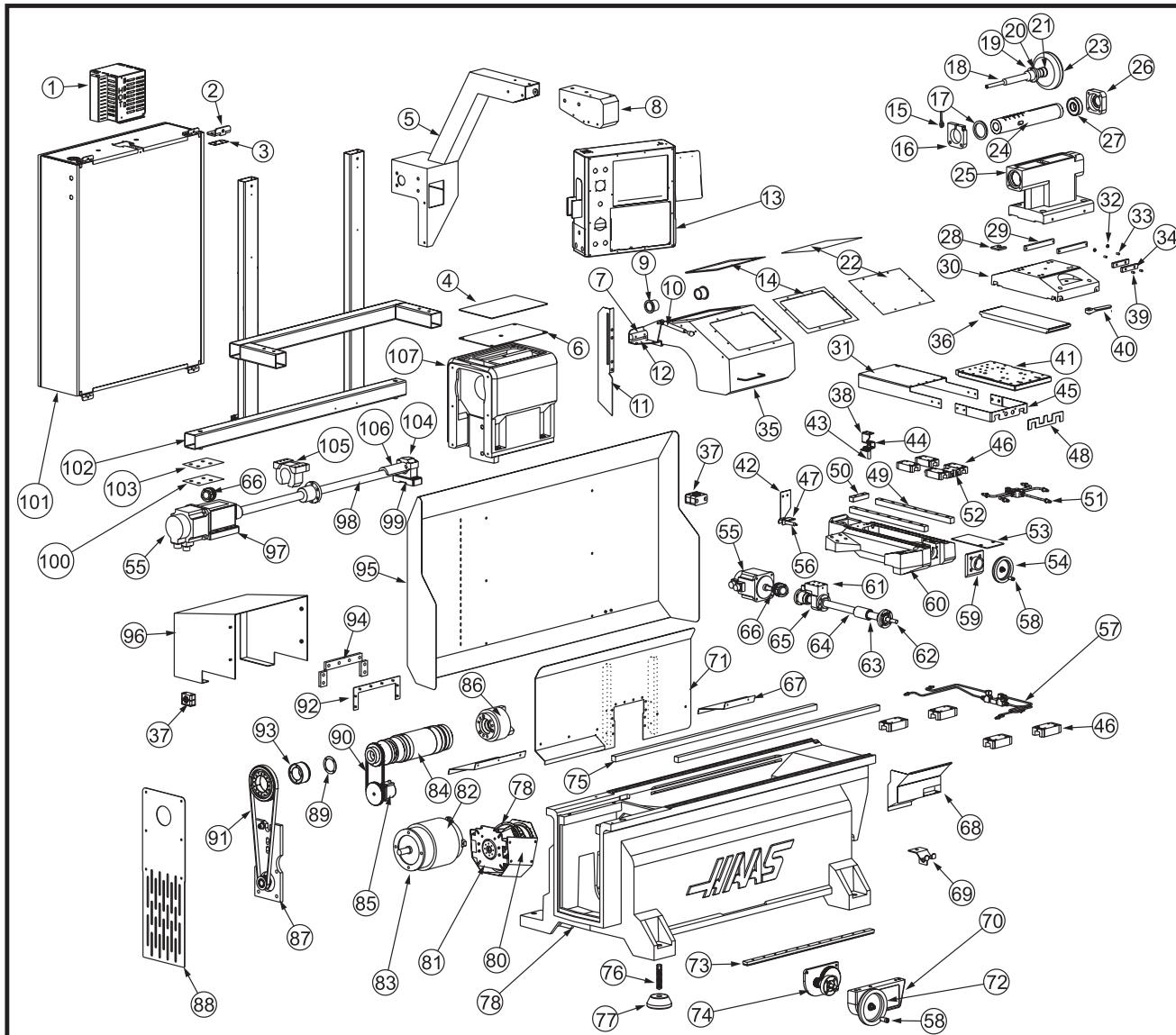


20-6044 Push Rod Control  
Bushing Holder 3/8"



30-1336 Switch Hold  
Down Assembly

# Toolroom Lathe (TL-1)





SL-Series

## Toolroom Lathe (TL-1)

- |                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1. 32-0041 Regen Assy                | 54. 20-1931 Hand Wheel 4.5"               |
| 2. 25-4784 Isolation Bracket, CP     | 55. 62-0024 Servo Motor                   |
| 3. 59-0515 Isolation Pad, CP         | 56. 32-2132 Home SW 3.5                   |
| 4. 20-9062 Tool Mat                  | 57. 30-5370 Z Axis Lube Line              |
| 5. 20-1292 Fixed Pendent Arm         | 58. 20-1955 Speeder Handle                |
| 6. 20-1942 Spindle Head Cover        | 59. 20-1949 Saddle Screw Cover            |
| 7. 20-2480 Chuck Guard Hinge Pin     | 60. 20-1870 Saddle, Machined              |
| 8. 25-6661 Arm End Cap               | 61. 20-1919 X Nut Mount                   |
| 9. 20-0356 Flange Bushing            | 62. 20-1950 Z Handle Retainer             |
| 10. 59-0007 Gas Spring               | 63. 20-1952 Bumper, X Axis                |
| 11. 25-5464 Rear Chuck Guard         | 64. 24-0038 Ballscrew, X Axis             |
| 12. 25-5486 Chuck Guard Hinge        | 65. 20-1948 X Ballscrew Nut Mount         |
| 13. 25-1125 Enclosure, Front Pendent | 66. 30-1220 Coupling Assy                 |
| 14. 25-5050 Window Retainer          | 67. 25-4930 Cover Rear B Screw            |
| 15. 49-0065 Clamp Handle, Tailstock  | 68. 25-5465 Front Chuck Guard             |
| 16. 20-1960 Quill Lock, PLT          | 69. 25-5504 Air Gun Hook                  |
| 17. 26-0374 Quill Wiper              | 70. 20-1871 Saddle Skirt                  |
| 18. 20-1939 Drive Screw              | 71. 25-6352 Saddle Chip Guard             |
| 19. 20-1957 Quill Drive Nut          | 72. 20-1930 Hand Wheel 7.5" Z Axis        |
| 20. 20-2453 T/S Bearing Spacer       | 73. 20-1947 Z Handle Rack Gear            |
| 21. 20-1958 Quill Driver SCR Collar  | 74. 20-1943 Saddle Skirt Back Plate       |
| <b>22. 28-0049 Window</b>            | 75. 50-0030 Linear Guide, Z Axis          |
| 23. 20-1932 Hand Wheel, 6"           | 76. 44-0018 SSS Flat PT                   |
| 24. 20-1938 TS Quill                 | 77. 14-7068 Casting Level Pad             |
| 25. 14-1873 TS Head Casting          | 78. 20-1868 Base Castings TL-1            |
| 26. 20-1940 Nut Retainer             | 79. 36-3035 Fan Assy                      |
| 27. 51-2033 Radial Bearing           | 80. 25-5036 Fan Bracket                   |
| 28. 20-1966 Shim                     | 81. 25-0143 Bracket Spindle Enc.          |
| 29. 20-2321 T/S Centering Bar        | 82. 25-4931 Front Cover B Screw           |
| 30. 20-1872 Machined Base            | 83. 62-1010 Spindle Motor                 |
| 31. 25-5037 Cross Slide Cover        | 84. 20-1151 Spindle Spacers               |
| 32. 44-0110 Nut (2X)                 | 85. 32-1457 RTAP Encoder                  |
| 33. 20-1954 Set Screw (2X)           | 86. — PC8 Chuck                           |
| 34. 44-1641 Gib Plate (2X)           | 87. 20-1951 Motor Mount Plate             |
| 35. 25-6355 Chuck Guard              | 88. 25-6353 Spindle Belt Guard            |
| 36. 20-1941 Lock Plate               | 89. 26-0153 Spindle Adaptor Gasket        |
| 37. 70-0016 Cable Clamp              | 90. 54-0084 Timing Belt XL                |
| 38. 25-5389 Trip Flag Prox SW X Axis | 91. 54-0126 Drive Belt PCGT               |
| 39. 40-1662 Roll Pin (2X)            | 92. 25-6351 Wiper Retainer                |
| 40. 49-0064 Clamp Handle             | 93. 20-2470 Spindle Extension             |
| 41. 20-2102 Cross Slide              | 94. 26-0372 Wiper Felt                    |
| 42. 25-5390 Trip Flag Prox SW Z Axis | 95. 25-6354 Control Support Cover         |
| 43. 32-2130 Home SW 1.5              | 96. 25-4932 X Motor Cover                 |
| 44. 25-7266 X Axis Mount. Bracket    | 97. 20-7010 Motor Mount Lead Screw Assy   |
| 45. 25-5038 Cross Slide Front        | 98. 24-0039 Ballscrew Z Axis              |
| 46. — 30mm Trucks                    | 99. 20-7009 Bearing Housing               |
| 47. 25-5391 Mount Prox SW Z Axis     | 100. 26-7233 Gasket Deflector Shield      |
| 48. 26-0151 Front Wiper              | 101. 25-4301 thru 25-4307 Control Cabinet |
| 49. 50-0031 Linear Guide X Axis      | 102. 20-1936 Control Support Frame        |
| 50. 20-1232 Support Bumper Z Axis    | 103. 25-7042 Motor Mount Cover Plate      |
| 51. 30-5406 X Axis Lube Lines        | 104. 25-7080 Bracket Bumper               |
| 52. 20-2105 Lube Manifold            | 105. 20-7008 Nut Housing                  |
| 53. 25-6357 X Ballscrew Cover        | 106. 20-0637 Sub Spindle Bumper           |
|                                      | 107. 20-1869 Spindle Head Machined        |